

ED 023 096

Burmese Basic Course.

Defense Language Institute, Washington, D.C.

Pub Date Mar 64

Note -1071p.; 5 vols.

EDRS Price MF -\$4.25 HC -\$53.65

Descriptors -Audiolingual Skills, \*Burmese, Burmese Culture, \*Instructional Materials, \*Intensive Language Courses, \*Language Instruction, Military Training, Romanization, Standard Spoken Usage, Tone Languages, Translation, Writing

These five volumes, comprising 65 lesson units, follow the Defense Language Institute audiolingual approach and general format. New materials, introduced in "basic dialogs," are followed by colloquial and literal translations, word lists, and in later lessons, by a variety of drills and reading exercises. A consonant chart and a transcribed list of numerals to provide writing practice are appended in Volume I. Picture cues are appended in Volumes I, III, and IV. (AMM)

DEFENSE LANGUAGE INSTITUTE

BURMESE

BASIC COURSE

VOLUME I  
LESSONS 1-16

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH, EDUCATION & WELFARE  
OFFICE OF EDUCATION

THIS DOCUMENT HAS BEEN REPRODUCED EXACTLY AS RECEIVED FROM THE  
PERSON OR ORGANIZATION ORIGINATING IT. POINTS OF VIEW OR OPINIONS  
STATED DO NOT NECESSARILY REPRESENT OFFICIAL OFFICE OF EDUCATION  
POSITION OR POLICY.

B U R M E S E

Basic Course

Volume I

Lessons 1 - 16

"PERMISSION TO REPRODUCE THIS  
~~COPYRIGHTED~~ MATERIAL HAS BEEN GRANTED  
BY Major Bobby L. Stone

TO ERIC AND ORGANIZATIONS OPERATING  
UNDER AGREEMENTS WITH THE U.S. OFFICE OF  
EDUCATION. FURTHER REPRODUCTION OUTSIDE  
THE ERIC SYSTEM REQUIRES PERMISSION OF  
THE ~~COPYRIGHT~~ OWNER."

October 1963

DEFENSE LANGUAGE INSTITUTE

A L 0 0 1 5 5 8

má-ti-ká

CONTENTS

			<u>Page</u>
θín-gân-zá	(ti?)	Lesson 1	1
"	(hni?)	" 2	11
"	(θōun)	" 3	22
"	(lêi)	" 4	33
"	(ŋâ)	" 5	44
"	(chau?)	" 6	54
"	(khún-ni?)	" 7	64
"	(ṣi?)	" 8	75
"	(kōu)	" 9	85
"	(tâ-shé)	" 10	96
"	(she?-ti?)	" 11	107
"	(she?-hni?)	" 12	118
"	(she?-θōun)	" 13	129
"	(she?-lêi)	" 14	139
"	(she?-ŋâ)	" 15	149
"	(she?-ŋâ)	" 15 (Parts of a day)	162
"	(she?-chau?)	" 16	163
dâ ba? ṣi nêi myâ	(Days of the week)		173
tâ hni? ṣi lâ myâ	(Months of the year)		174
you? hnin sháin θó nán myâ hnin là-gâun dōu í myōu-			
khwê nau?-she? myâ	(Material Nouns and their Classifiers)		175
zâ-gâ-lōun sâ-yîn	(Word List)		183
myán-má sâ-yêi nî	(Burmese Writing System)		207
myán-má â-yêi â-twe? myâ	(Burmese Numerals)		211

## INTRODUCTION

The language whose study you are beginning is spoken by the majority of the twenty million people, (United Nations estimate), living in the Union of Burma. You will study the language as it is spoken in the major parts of the country. Although there are variations in dialects in other parts of the country, the Burmese language you will now study is considered standard; it is understood throughout Burma.

You will find that spoken Burmese sounds are very different from English. It is extremely important to learn to pronounce the words, as much as possible, like the native instructors. If you develop correct pronunciation habits early in the course you will find that you can understand the instructors, and be understood by them, even before you have a thorough knowledge of the structure of the language.

Many sounds in Burmese will remind you of sounds in English, but most of these are slightly different from the English sounds. Other sounds in Burmese are sounds which are completely different from any in English and will require you to practice, as much as possible, in order that you may speak correctly. Try to realize from the beginning that these are completely new sounds to you and that the only way you can learn to make them is by imitating the speech of your instructors.

There will probably be some sounds in Burmese which you cannot hear at first. You may find that although your pronunciation of a Burmese word seems right to you, the instructor will not accept it. If this happens, it probably means that the instructor expects you to make a sound which you haven't yet noticed in his speech. Here again, persistent effort in imitating the instructor is the best approach. It is important for you to realize that there are few, if any, sounds which are exactly alike in Burmese and English.

You should approach a study of Burmese with an open mind and not be surprised to encounter characteristics which do not exist in English. As you know, it is possible in English to say the same word with a different intonation giving it a slightly different meaning. As an example, the word, "now", in the two sentences, "Do it now!" and, "When do you want me to do it, now?". Tones in Burmese differ from this kind of intonation in English in that the tone is an integral part of the Burmese word and cannot be changed. This means that when you learn a Burmese word you must learn the tone as a part of the word, not as a characteristic in addition to the pronunciation of the word. Since you are accustomed in English to hearing several different intonations on the same word, you will be tempted to think of the Burmese tones as something which can be added to a word to change its meaning. This, of course, is not true: the Burmese tú (hammer), tû (dig),

and tù (imitate) are completely different words; not the same word with different tones. There is no more relation between tú, tû, and tù in Burmese than there is between pick, lick, and sick in English. Failure to realize this will result in your confusing Burmese words with similar pronunciation and different tones, and can easily make your speech unintelligible to a Burmese.

The Burmese language is written with symbols quite unlike the Roman alphabet. You will be introduced to this system of writing early in the course, though not for the first few weeks. The system of romanization used in this volume of the course has nothing to do with the Burmese system of writing, but it is merely intended as a help to you in remembering the sounds of the language as you hear them in class. The phonetic values given to the letters in this romanization are more or less arbitrary, and do not necessarily coincide with their values in written English. The romanization will be helpful to you only if you use it as reminder of the sounds made by the instructor and not as a crutch. Therefore, it is important that you depend on your instructors and on the phonograph records for learning how the words are pronounced. Only when you can say a word in the same way as the instructor are you safe in referring to the romanization.

θin-gân-zá (ti?)

hnou?-she?-chín: má-yè-lá, khín-byá.  
má-bá-dé, khín-byá.

nán-ba?

(ti?)

mēi: dá bá lē.

phyéi: dá khē-dán bá.

(hni?)

mēi: dá bá lē.

phyéi: dá kâ-láun-dán bá.

(θēun)

mēi: dá bá lē.

phyéi: dá sá-ou? pá.

(lēi)

mēi: dá bá lē.

phyéi: dá sá-ywe? pá.

(ŋá)

mēi: dá bá lē.

phyéi: dá θâ-dín-zá bá.

(chau?)

mēi: dá bá lē.

phyéi: ē-dá zâ-bwē bá.

(khún-ni?)

mēi: dá bá lē.

phyéi: ē-dá kâ-lâ-tháin bá.

(ŋi?)

mēi: dá bá lē.

phyéi: ē-dá dâ-gâ bá.

nán-ba?:

(kəu)	məi:	dá bá lə.
	phyéi:	ə-dá byá-dín-bau? pá.
(tá-shé)	məi:	dá bá lə.
	phyéi:	ə-dá ɛín-bəun-jí bá.
(she?-tí?)	məi:	ə-dá bá lə.
	phyéi:	dá ou?-thou? pá.
(she?-hni?)	məi:	ə-dá bá lə.
	phyéi:	dá phá-na? pá.
(she?-əəun)	məi:	ə-dá bá lə.
	phyéi:	dá kou?-ín-jí bá.
(she?-lɛi)	məi:	ə-dá bá lə.
	phyéi:	dá ʒa?-ín-jí bá.
(she?-ŋá)	məi:	ə-dá bá lə.
	phyéi:	dá əun-bí bá.

LESSON 1

Colloquial Translation

Greeting: How are you, sir?

I am fine, sir.

Number:

(one)

Question: What is this?

Answer: This is a pencil.

(two)

Q: What is this?

A: This is a pen.

(three)

Q: What is this?

A: This is a book.

(four)

Q: What is this?

A: This is a sheet of paper.

(five)

Q: What is this?

A: This is a newspaper.

(six)

Q: What is this?

A: That is a table.

(seven)

Q: What is this?

A: That is a chair.

Number:

(eight)

Q: What is this?

A: That is a door.

(nine)

Q: What is this?

A: That is a window.

(ten)

Q: What is this?

A: That is a blackboard.

(eleven)

Q: What is that?

A: This is a hat.

(twelve)

Q: What is that?

A: This is a shoe.

(thirteen)

Q: What is that?

A: This is a coat.

(fourteen)

Q: What is that?

A: This is a shirt.

(fifteen)

Q: What is that?

A: This is a pair of trousers.

## LESSON 1

### Literal Translation

Greeting: Healthy (verb affix) (interrogative affix) sir.  
Healthy (polite particle) (verb affix) sir.

#### Number:

(one) Question: This what (interrogative affix).

Answer: This pencil (polite particle).

(two) Q: This what (I.A.).

A: This pen (P.P.).

(three) Q: This what (I.A.).

A: This book (P.P.).

(four) Q: This what (I.A.).

A: This paper (P.P.).

(five) Q: This what (I.A.).

A: This newspaper (P.P.).

(six) Q: This what (I.A.).

A: That table (P.P.).

(seven) Q: This what (I.A.).

A: That chair (P.P.).

Number:

(eight) Q: This what (I.A.).

A: That door (P.P.).

(nine) Q: This what (I.A.).

A: That window (P.P.).

(ten) Q: This what (I.A.).

A: That blackboard (P.P.).

(eleven) Q: That what (I.A.).

A: This hat (P.P.).

(twelve) Q: That what (I.A.).

A: This shoe (P.P.).

(thirteen) Q: That what (I.A.).

A: This coat (P.P.).

(fourteen) Q: That what (I.A.).

A: This shirt (P.P.).

(fifteen) Q: That what (I.A.).

A: This trousers (P.P.).

θin-gân-zá (ti?)

pyán-hlán-pâun-sa?-chîn

nân-ba?:

(ti?)

mêi: dá bá lē.

phyéi: ē-dá khē-dân bá.

(hni?)

mêi: ē-dá bá lē.

phyéi: dá zâ-bwē bá.

(θun)

mêi: dá bá lē.

phyéi: ē-dá θâ-dîn-zá bá.

(lêi)

mêi: dá bá lē.

phyéi: ē-dá kâ-lâun-dân bá.

(ŋâ)

mêi: dá bá lē.

phyéi: dá θin-bōun-jî bá.

(chau?)

mêi: dá bá lē.

phyéi: ē-dá ou?-thou? pá.

(khún-ni?)

mêi: dá bá lē.

phyéi: ē-dá sâ-ou? pá.

(ṣi?)

mêi: dá bá lē.

phyéi: dá dâ-gâ bá.

(kōu)

mêi: dá bá lē.

phyéi: ē-dá bāun-bí bá.

nán-ba?:

(tâ-shé)

mêi: dá bá lè.

phyéi: ê-dá kou?-in-jí bá.

(she?-ti?)

mêi: dá bá lè.

phyéi: ê-dá phâ-na? pá.

(she?-hni?)

mêi: ê-dá bá lè.

phyéi: dá kâ-lâ-tháin bá.

(she?-θūn)

mêi: dá bá lè.

phyéi: ê-dá ʒa?-in-jí bá.

(she?-lêi)

mêi: ê-dá bá lè.

phyéi: dá byâ-din-bau? pá.

(she?-ŋâ)

mêi: dá bá lè.

phyéi: ê-dá sá-ywe? pá.

θin-gân-zá (ti?) - LESSON 1

zâ-gâ-lōun sâ-yin

Word List

bá ( 丕 )	what
bá, pá ( 丕 )	polite particle
bâun-bí	trousers
byâ-ûin-bau?	window
dá	this
dâ-gâ	door
θ-dá	that (the thing with or close to the 2nd person)
kâ-lâ-tháin	chair
kâ-láun-dán	pen
khê-dán	pencil
kou?-in-jí	coat
lê	interrogative affix
ou?-thou?	hat
pá, bá ( 丕 )	polite particle
phâ-na?	shoe
sá-ou?	book
sá-ywe?	paper
şa?-in-jí	shirt
zâ-bwê	table
θâ-din-zá	newspaper
θin-bōun-jí	blackboard

Notes:

(1) (bá = what) as used in, "dá bá lē = what is this," is written ( ဝ ) and is always pronounced " bá ".

(2) Polite particles ( bá ) and ( pá ) as used in, "dā khē-dān bá = This is a pencil," and "dā sá-ou? pá = This is a book," are written ( ဝ ) but pronounced " bá " when the preceding word ends with the tonal mark (^), (´), or (˘); pronounced "pá" when the preceding word ends with the tonal mark (?).

(3) (ē-dā = that) as used in, "ē-dā zābwē bá = That is a table," and "ē-dā dā-gā bá = That is a door," is not the same as (ē-dí = that) as used in, "ē-dí zā-bwē kāun dé = That table is good," and "ē-dí sá ou? kōu phwin bá = Open that book."

(4) There are no articles in Burmese as there are in English. Therefore, articles in English translations in this book should not be treated as they are in English i.e., "a" and "an" as one or indefinite articles and "the" as a definite article.

θin-gân-zá (hni?)

hnou?-she?-chín: má-yò-lâ, khín-byá.  
má-bá-dé, khín-byá.

nân-ba?

(ti?)	mēi:	hóu-há bá lē.
	phyéi:	hóu-há da?-se? pá.
(hni?)	mēi:	hóu-há bá lē.
	phyéi:	hóu-há da?-pyá bá.
(θun)	mēi:	hóu-há bá lē.
	phyéi:	hóu-há da?-mí bá.
(lāi)	mēi:	hóu-há bá lē.
	phyéi:	hóu-há ná-yí bá.
(ŋá)	mēi:	hóu-há bá lē.
	phyéi:	hóu-há khāun-lāun bá.
(chau?)	mēi:	dá gāun lā.
	phyéi:	hou?-pá-dé. θ-dá gāun bá.
(khún-ni?)	mēi:	θ-dá ná-khāun lā.
	phyéi:	hou?-pá-dé. dá ná-khāun bá.
(ŋi?)	mēi:	dá bà-za? lā.
	phyéi:	hou?-pá-dé. θ-dá bà-za? pá.

nán-ba?:

(kəu)

m̄i:            ʒ-dá le? lá.

phyéi:        hou?-pá-dé. dá le? pá.

(tá-shé)

m̄i:            dá chí-dau? lá.

phyéi:        hou?-pá-dé. ʒ-dá chí-dau? pá.

(she?-ti?)

m̄i:            ʒ-dá myéi-boun lá.

phyéi:        má-hou?-pá-bú. dá á-you?-ká bá.

(she?-hni?)

m̄i:            dá ʒá-dín-zá lá.

phyéi:        má-hou?-pá-bú. ʒ-dá  
me?-gá-zín bá.

(she?-ʒəun)

m̄i:            ʒ-dá pye?-gá-déin lá.

phyéi:        má-hou?-pá-bú. dá á-chéin-zá-yá  
bá.

(she?-lái)

m̄i:            dá sá-ywe? lá.

phyéi:        má-hou?-pá-bú. ʒ-dá sá-ei? pá.

(she?-ŋá)

m̄i:            ʒ-dá péi-dán lá.

phyéi:        má-hou?-pá-bú. dá ká-láun-dán bá.

## LESSON 2

### Colloquial Translation

Greeting: How are you, sir?

I am fine, sir.

#### Number:

(one)

Q: What is that (over there)?

A: That (over there) is a phonograph.

(two)

Q: What is that (over there)?

A: That (over there) is a phonograph record.

(three)

Q: What is that (over there)?

A: That (over there) is an electric light.

(four)

Q: What is that (over there)?

A: That (over there) is a watch.

(five)

Q: What is that (over there)?

A: That (over there) is a bell.

(six)

Q: Is this the head?

A: Yes. That is the head.

(seven)

Q: Is that the nose?

A: Yes. This is the nose.

Number:

(eight)

Q: Is this the mouth?

A: Yes. That is the mouth.

(nine)

Q: Is that the hand?

A: Yes. This is the hand.

(ten)

Q: Is this the leg?

A: Yes. That is the leg.

(eleven)

Q: Is that a map?

A: No. This is a picture.

(twelve)

Q: Is this a newspaper?

A: No. That is a magazine.

(thirteen)

Q: Is that a calendar?

A: No. This is a time schedule.

(fourteen)

Q: Is this a sheet of paper?

A: No. That is an envelope.

(fifteen)

Q: Is that a ruler?

A: No. This is a pen.

## LESSON 2

### Literal Translation

1. Q: That (over there) what (interrogative affix).  
A: That (over there) phonograph (polite particle).
2. Q: That (over there) what (I.A.).  
A: That (over there) phonograph record (P.P.).
3. Q: That (over there) what (I.A.).  
A: That (over there) electric light (P.P.).
4. Q: That (over there) what (I.A.).  
A: That (over there) watch (P.P.).
5. Q: That (over there) what (I.A.).  
A: That (over there) bell (P.P.).
6. Q: This head (I.A.).  
A: (It's) so. That head (P.P.).
7. Q: That nose (I.A.).  
A: (It's) so. This nose (P.P.).
8. Q: This mouth (I.A.).  
A: (It's) so. That mouth (P.P.).
9. Q: That hand (I.A.).  
A: (It's) so. This hand (P.P.).

- Q: This leg (I.A.).  
A: (It's) so. That leg (P.P.).
11. Q: That map (I.A.).  
A: (It's) not so. This picture (P.P.).
12. Q: This newspaper (I.A.).  
A: (It's) not so. That magazine (P.P.).
13. Q: That calendar (I.A.).  
A: (It's) not so. This time schedule (P.P.).
14. Q: This paper (I.A.).  
A: (It's) not so. That envelope (P.P.).
15. Q: That ruler (I.A.).  
A: (It's) not so. This pen (P.P.).

θin-gân-zá (hni?)

pyán-hlân-pâun-sâ-chîn

nân-ba?:

(ti?)

mêi: dá bá lē.

phyéi: ē-dá nâ-khâun bá.

(hni?)

mêi: ē-dá bá lē.

phyéi: dá gâun bá.

(θōun)

mêi: hóu-há bá lē.

phyéi: hóu-há myéi-bóun bá.

(lēi)

mêi: dá da?-se? lâ.

phyéi: hou?-pá-dé. dá da?-se? pá.

(ŋâ)

mêi: hóu-há da?-mí lâ.

phyéi: hou?-pá-dé. hóu-há da?-mí bá.

(châu)

mêi: hóu-há à-you?-kâ lâ.

phyéi: mâ-hou?-pá-bû. hóu-há  
pye?-gâ-déin bá.

(khún-ni?)

mêi: ē-dá khâun-lâun lâ.

phyéi: hou?-pá-dé. dá khâun-lâun bá.

(ṣi?)

mêi: dá chí-dau? lâ.

phyéi: mâ-hou?-pá-bû. ē-dá le? pá.

nán-ba?:

- (kōu) mēi: hóu-há à-chéin-zá-yá lâ.  
phyéi: mã-hou?-pá-bû. hóu-há me?-gá-zîn bá.
- (tâ-shé) mēi: dá sá-ei? lâ.  
phyéi: mã-hou?-pá-bû. ê-dá sá-ou? pá.
- (she?-ti?) mēi: dá péi-dán lâ.  
phyéi: hou?-pá-dé. dá péi-dán bá.
- (she?-hni?) mēi: ê-dá byâ-dîn-bau? lâ.  
phyéi: mã-hou?-pá-bû. dá dà-gá bá.
- (she?-θōun) mēi: hóu-há θin-bōun-jí lâ.  
phyéi: hou?-pá-dé. hóu-há θin-bōun-jí bá.
- (she?-lêi) mēi: ê-dá da?-pyâ lâ.  
phyéi: mã-hou?-pá-bû. dá ná-yí bá.
- (she?-ŋâ) mēi: dá kâ-lâ-tháin lâ.  
phyéi: hou?-pá-dé. dá kâ-lâ-tháin bʼ
- (she?-chau?) mēi: hóu-há zá-bwê lâ.  
phyéi: hou?-pá-dé. hóu-há zá-bwê bá.
- (she?-khún-ni?) mēi: ê-dá ʒa?-in-jí lâ.  
phyéi: mã-hou?-pá-bû. dá kou?-in-jí bá.

nán-baʔ:

(sheʔ-ʒiʔ)

m̄i: dá ouʔ-thouʔ l̄.

phyéi: houʔ-pá-dé. ʒ-dá ouʔ-thouʔ pá.

(sheʔ-kou)

m̄i: hóu-há b̄un-bí l̄.

phyéi: má-houʔ-pá-bū. hóu-há ʒaʔ-in-ji bá.

(hn̄a-shé)

m̄i: ʒ-dá k̄a-l̄aun-dán l̄.

phyéi: má-houʔ-pá-bū. dá kh̄-dán bá.

Əin-gān-zá (hni?) - LESSON 2

zá-gā-ləun sá-yin

Word List

à-chéin-zá-yá	time schedule
à-you?-ká	picture
bá-za?	mouth
chí-dau?	leg
da?-mí	electric light
da?-pyá	phonograph record
da?-se?	phonograph
gāun	head
hóu-há	that (thing away from both the persons speaking)
hou?-pá-dé	yes, it's so
khāun-lāun	bell
lá	interrogative affix
le?	hand, arm
má-hou?-pá-bū	no, it's not so
me?-gá-zin	magazine
myéi-bóun	map
ná-khāun	nose
ná-yí	watch, clock
péi-dán	ruler (foot-rule)
pye?-gá-déin	calendar
sá-ei?	envelope

Notes:

(1) An interrogative sentence with "lâ" ending is usually followed by an affirmative or negative answer e.g.,

(a) dá gâun lâ = Is this the head?

hou?-pá-dé. ê-dá gâun bá = Yes. That is the head.

(b) ê-dá myêi-bôun lâ = Is that a map?

mâ-hou?-pá-bû. dá â-you?-ká bá = No. This is a picture.

(2) An interrogative sentence with "lê" ending is not followed by either an affirmative or negative answer e.g.,

(a) dá bá lê = What is this?

ê-dá khê-dân bá = That is a pencil.

(b) ê-dá bá lê = What is that?

dá sá-ou? pá = This is a book.

θin-gân-zá (θθun)

hnou<sup>?</sup>-she<sup>?</sup>-chín: má-yò-lá, khín-byá.  
má-bá-dó, khín-byá.

nán-ba<sup>?</sup>:

(ti <sup>?</sup> )	mēi:	dá bá dōi lō.
	phyéi:	θ-dá nye <sup>?</sup> -si-dōi bá.
(hni <sup>?</sup> )	mēi:	θ-dá bá dōi lō.
	phyéi:	dá zā-bín-dōi bá.
(θθun)	mēi:	dá bá dōi lō.
	phyéi:	θ-dá nā-ywe <sup>?</sup> -tōi bá.
(lōi)	mēi:	θ-dá bá dōi lō.
	phyéi:	dá chí-oi <sup>?</sup> -tōi bá.
(ŋá)	mēi:	hōu-há bá dōi lō.
	phyéi:	hōu-há lō <sup>?</sup> -kán-bwá-dōi bá.
(chau <sup>?</sup> )	mēi:	hōu-há bá dōi lō.
	phyéi:	hōu-há lō-sí nè gá-ba <sup>?</sup> pá.
(khún-ni <sup>?</sup> )	mēi:	dá bá dōi lō.
	phyéi:	θ-dá θò nè θò-gá-lau <sup>?</sup> pá.
(gi <sup>?</sup> )	mēi:	θ-dá bá dōi lō.
	phyéi:	dá shēi-lei <sup>?</sup> -khwe <sup>?</sup> nè mí-ji <sup>?</sup> pá.

nán-baʔ:

(kəu)

məi: dá bá dǝi lə.

phyəi: ʃ-dá phán-gweʔ nə pá-lin bá.

(tá-shó)

məi: hóu-há bá dǝi lə.

phyəi: hóu-há daʔ-seʔ nə leʔ-hneiʔ-seʔ pá.

(sheʔ-tiʔ)

məi: hóu-há daʔ-pyá lá, bá-gán-byá lá.

phyəi: hóu-há bá-gán-byá bá.

(sheʔ-hniʔ)

məi: dá ná-yí lá, ʃin-hmyáun lá.

phyəi: ʃ-dá ʃin-hmyáun bá.

(sheʔ-θəun)

məi: ʃ-dá daʔ-mí lá, hmin-θu lá.

phyəi: dá daʔ-mí lə má-houʔ-pá-bú,

hmin-θu lə má-houʔ-pá-bú.

(sheʔ-ləi)

məi: hóu-há khə-dán lá, myəi-byú lá.

phyəi: hóu-há khə-dán lə má-houʔ-pá-bú,

myəi-byú lə má-houʔ-pá-bú.

(sheʔ-ŋá)

məi: hóu-há phá-naʔ lá, myəi-byú-byəʔ lá.

phyəi: hóu-há phá-naʔ lə má-houʔ-pá-bú,

myəi-byú-byəʔ lə má-houʔ-pá-bú.

LESSON 3

Colloquial Translation

Greeting: How are you, sir?

I am fine, sir.

Number:

(one)

Q: What are these?

A: Those are eyes.

(two)

Q: What are those?

A: These are hairs.

(three)

Q: What are these?

A: Those are ears.

(four)

Q: What are those?

A: These are socks.

(five)

Q: What are those (over there)?

A: Those (over there) are handkerchiefs

(six)

Q: What are those (over there)?

A: That (over there) is a necktie and belt.

(seven)

Q: What are these?

A: That is a key and padlock.

Number:

(eight)

Q: What are those?

A: This is an ash tray and matches.

(nine)

Q: What are these?

A: That is a glass and bottle.

(ten)

Q: What are those (over there)?

A: ~~That~~ (over there) is a phonograph and typewriter.

(eleven)

Q: Is that (over there) a phonograph record or a plate?

A: That (over there) is a plate.

(twelve)

Q: Is this a watch or a compass?

A: That's a compass.

(thirteen)

Q: Is that an electric light or an ink bottle?

A: This is neither an electric light nor an ink bottle.

(fourteen)

Q: Is that (over there) a pencil or chalk?

A: That (over there) is neither a pencil nor chalk.

(fifteen)

Q: Is that (over there) a shoe or a blackboard eraser?

A: That (over there) is neither a shoe nor a blackboard eraser.

### LESSON 3

#### Literal Translation

1. Q: This what (plural affix) (interrogative affix).  
A: That eyes (polite particle).
2. Q: That what (P.A.) (I.A.).  
A: This hairs (P.P.).
3. Q: This what (P.A.) (I.A.).  
A: That ears (P.P.).
4. Q: That what (P.A.) (I.A.).  
A: This socks (P.P.).
5. Q: That (over there) what (P.A.) (I.A.).  
A: That (over there) handkerchiefs (P.P.).
6. Q: That (over there) what (P.A.) (I.A.).  
A: That (over there) necktie and belt (P.P.).
7. Q: This what (P.A.) (I.A.).  
A: That key and padlock (P.P.).
8. Q: That what (P.A.) (I.A.).  
A: This ash tray and matches (P.P.).
9. Q: This what (P.A.) (I.A.).  
A: That glass and bottle (P.P.).

10. Q: That (over there) what (P.A.) (I.A.).  
A: That (over there) phonograph and typewriter.
11. Q: That (over there) phonograph record (I.A.),  
plate (I.A.).  
A: That (over there) plate (P.P.).
12. Q: This watch (I.A.), compass (I.A.).  
A: That compass (P.P.).
13. Q: That electric light (I.A.), ink bottle (I.A.).  
A: This electric light also not so, ink bottle also  
not so.
14. Q: That (over there) pencil (I.A.), chalk (I.A.).  
A: That (over there) pencil also not so, chalk also  
not so.
15. Q: That (over there) shoe (I.A.), blackboard eraser  
(I.A.).  
A: That (over there) shoe also not so, blackboard  
eraser also not so.



nán-ba?:

(kəu)

mēi: hóu-há mī-ji?-tēi nè bā-gán-byā-dēi  
lā.

phyéi: mā-hou?-pá-bū. hóu-há myéi-byú-bye?-  
tēi nè da?-pyā-dēi bá.

(tā-shé)

mēi: dá zā-bín-dēi lā.

phyéi: hou?-pá-dé. ē-dá zā-bín-dēi bá.

(she?-ti?)

mēi: ē-dá dā-gā lā, byā-dín-bau? lā.

phyéi: dá dā-gā bá.

(she?-hni?)

mēi: hóu-há myéi-bóun lā, à-you?-kā lā.

phyéi: hóu-há à-you?-kā bá.

(she?-θəun)

mēi: hóu-há bá dēi lē.

phyéi: hóu-há ein-hmyāun nè sá-ywe? pá.

(she?-lēi)

mēi: dá le? lā, chí-dau? lā.

phyéi: dá chí-dau? pá.

(she?-ŋā)

mēi: dá le?-hnei?-se? nè sá-ou?-tēi lā.

phyéi: hou?-pá-dé. dá le?-hnei?-se? nè  
sá-ou?-tēi bá.

(she?-chau?)

mēi: dá θə-dēi lā khē-dán-dēi lā.

phyéi: ē-dá θə-dēi bá.

nán-ba?

(she?-khún-ni?) mēi: ē-dá θò-gâ-lau?-lâ, hmín-ōu lâ.

phyéi: dá θò-gâ-lau? pá.

(she?-ḡi?) mēi: hóu-há gâun lâ, ou?-thou? lâ.

phyéi: hóu-há gâun lē mā-hou?-pá-bû,

ou?-thou? lē mā-hou?-pá-bû.

(she?-kōu) mēi: dá θâ-dîn-zâ-déi nè me?-gâ-zîn-déi  
lâ.

phyéi: mā-hou?-pá-bû. ē-dá pye?-gâ-déin-

déi nè â-chéin-zâ-yâ-déi bá.

(hnâ-shé) mēi: ē-dá pâ-lîn lâ, khâun-lâun lâ.

phyéi: dá khâun-lâun bá.

əin-gân-zá (əəun) - LESSON 3

zâ-gâ-ləun sâ-yin

Word List

bâ-gân-byâ	plate
chí-ei?	sock
déi or téi	plural noun affix
əin-hmyáun	compass
gâ-ba?	belt
hmín-əu	ink bottle
le?-hnei?-se?	typewriter
le?-káin-bwá	handkerchief
lé-zí	necktie
mí-ji?	matches
mye?-sí	eye
myéi-byú	chalk
myéi-byú-bye?	blackboard eraser
nâ-ywe?	ear
nè	and
pâ-lín	bottle
phán-gwe?	glass (tumbler)
shéi-lei?-khwe?	ash tray
téi or déi	plural noun affix
zâ-bín	hair
əə	key
əə-gâ-lau?	padlock

Notes:

"d<sup>é</sup>i" or "t<sup>é</sup>i" is used to change nouns and pronouns, except proper nouns and personal pronouns, from singular to plural number. Both "d<sup>é</sup>i" and "t<sup>é</sup>i" are written ( ㄉㄟ ) but pronounced "d<sup>é</sup>i" when the word ends with the tonal mark (^), (´), or (˘) and pronounced "t<sup>é</sup>i" when the word ends with (?).

(1) Examples:

NOUNS

(a)	lé-zí	necktie	lé-zí-d <sup>é</sup> i	neckties
(b)	my <sup>é</sup> i-byú	chalk	my <sup>é</sup> i-byú-d <sup>é</sup> i	chalks
(c)	mye <sup>?</sup> -sí	eye	mye <sup>?</sup> -sí-d <sup>é</sup> i	eyes
(d)	chí-ei <sup>?</sup>	sock	chí-ei <sup>?</sup> -t <sup>é</sup> i	socks

PRONOUNS

(a)	dá	This	dá-d <sup>é</sup> i	These
(b)	ê-dá	That	ê-dá-d <sup>é</sup> i	Those
(c)	hóu-há	That (over there)	hóu-há-d <sup>é</sup> i	Those (over there)

θin-gân-zá (lâi)

nân-ba?

(ti?)	mêi:	θú bê-θú lâ.
	phyéi:	θú máun-sô bá.
(hni?)	mêi:	khin-byâ bê-θú lâ.
	phyéi:	cún-dó máun-şwéi bá.
(θoun)	mêi:	cún-dó bê-θú lâ.
	phyéi:	khin-byâ máun-hlâ bá.
(lâi)	mêi:	θú bá lú-myθu lâ.
	phyéi:	θú bâ-má bá.
(ŋâ)	mêi:	khin-byâ bá lú-myθu lâ.
	phyéi:	cún-dó kâ-lâ bá.
(chau?)	mêi:	cún-dó bá lú-myθu lâ.
	phyéi:	khin-byâ pyin-θi? pá.
(khún-ni?)	mêi:	θú bá lú-myθu lâ.
	phyéi:	θú tâ-you? pá.
(şi?)	mêi:	khin-byâ bá â-lou? lou? θâ-lâ.
	phyéi:	cún-dó si?-θâ bá.
(kðu)	mêi:	cún-dó bá â-lou? lou? θâ-lâ.
	phyéi:	khin-byâ si?-bóu bá.

nán-ba?

(tá-shé)

m̄i: ǒú bá á-lou? lou? ǒá-lǐ.

phyéi: ǒú cǎun-ǒá bá.

(she?-ti?)

m̄i: khín-byá bá á-lou? lou? ǒá-lǐ.

phyéi: cún-dó cǎun shá-yá bá.

(she?-hni?)

m̄i: cún-dó bá á-lou? lou? ǒá-lǐ.

phyéi: khín-byá kóun-ǒé bá.

(she?-ǒǒun)

m̄i: khín-byá bǎ-ǒú lǐ.

phyéi: cún-dó máun-myá bá.

(she?-lǐi)

m̄i: khín-byá bá lú-myǒu lǐ.

phyéi: cún-dó yǒu-dá-yá lú-myǒu bá.

(she?-ǒá)

m̄i: khín-byá bá á-lou? lou? ǒá-lǐ.

phyéi: cún-dó yǐ-ǒá bá.

LESSON 4

Colloquial Translation

Number:

- (one)            Q:      Who is he?  
                  A:      He is Maung Saw.
- (two)            Q:      Who are you?  
                  A:      I am Maung Shwe.
- (three)          Q:      Who am I?  
                  A:      You are Maung Hla.
- (four)           Q:      What is his nationality?  
                  A:      He is Burmese.
- (five)           Q:      What is your nationality?  
                  A:      I am an Indian.
- (six)            Q:      What is my nationality?  
                  A:      You are French.
- (seven)          Q:      What is his nationality?  
                  A:      He is Chinese.
- (eight)          Q:      What work do you do?  
                  A:      I am a soldier.

Number:

- (nine)            Q:        What work do I do?  
                  A:        You are an army officer.
- (ten)             Q:        What work does he do?  
                  A:        He is a student.
- (eleven)         Q:        What work do you do?  
                  A:        I am a school teacher.
- (twelve)         Q:        What work do I do?  
                  A:        You are a merchant.
- (thirteen)      Q:        Who are you?  
                  A:        I am Maung Mya.
- (fourteen)      Q:        What is your nationality?  
                  A:        I am a Thai national.
- (fifteen)        Q:        What work do you do?  
                  A:        I am a policeman.

## LESSON 4

### Literal Translation

1. Q: He who (interrogative affix).  
A: He Maung Saw (polite particle).
2. Q: You who (I.A.).  
A: I Maung Shwe (P.P.).
3. Q: I who (I.A.).  
A: You Maung Hla (P.P.).
4. Q: He what nationality (I.A.).  
A: He Burmese (P.P.).
5. Q: You what nationality (I.A.).  
A: I Indian (P.P.).
6. Q: I what nationality (I.A.).  
A: You French (P.P.).
7. Q: He what nationality (I.A.).  
A: He Chinese (P.P.).
8. Q: You what work do (I.A.).  
A: I soldier (P.P.).
9. Q: I what work do (I.A.).  
A: You army officer (P.P.).

10. Q: He what work do (I.A.).  
A: He student (P.P.).
11. Q: You what work do (I.A.).  
A: I school teacher (P.P.).
12. Q: I what work do (I.A.).  
A: You merchant (P.P.).
13. Q: You who (I.A.).  
A: I Maung Mya (P.P.).
14. Q: You what nationality (I.A.).  
A: I Thai nationality (P.P.).
15. Q: You what work do (I.A.).  
A: I policeman (P.P.).

θin-gān-zá (lāi)

pyán-hlān-pāun-sa?-chín

nán-ba?

(ti?)	mēi:	khín-byā bē-θú lē.
	phyéi:	cún-dó máun-hlā bá.
(hni?)	mēi:	khín-byā bá lú-myōu lē.
	phyéi:	cún-dó ká-lā bá.
(θūn)	mēi:	khín-byā bá ā-lou? lou? θā-lē.
	phyéi:	cún-dó koun-θé bá.
(lāi)	mēi:	cún-dó bē-θú lē.
	phyéi:	khín-byā máun-sō bá.
(ŋā)	mēi:	cún-dó bá ā-lou? lou? θā-lē.
	phyéi:	khín-byā cāun shā-yá bá.
(chau?)	mēi:	cún-dó bá lú-myōu lē.
	phyéi:	khín-byā bā-má lú-myōu bá.
(khún-ni?)	mēi:	θú bē-θú lē.
	phyéi:	θú máun-ḡwéi bá.
(ḡi?)	mēi:	máun-ḡwéi bá lú-myōu lē.
	phyéi:	máun-ḡwéi tā-you? lú-myōu bá.

nán-ba?:

- (kôu) mēi: máun-şwéi bá à-lou? lou? 0â-lē.  
phyéi: máun-şwéi cāun-0â bá.
- (tâ-shé) mēi: máun-sō bá lú-myōu lē.  
phyéi: 0ú yōu-dâ-yâ bá.
- (she?-ti?) mēi: máun-sō bá a-lou?lou? 0â-lē.  
phyéi: 0ú si?-bōu bá.
- (she?-hni?) mēi: 0ú bé-0ú lē.  
phyéi: 0ú si?-0â bá.
- (she?-0ōun) mēi: khín-byâ bé-0ú lē.  
phyéi: cún-dó yē-0â bá.
- (she?-lēi) mēi: cún-dó bé-0ú lē.  
phyéi: khín-byâ shâ-yâ bá.
- (she?-ŋâ) mēi: 0ú bá lē.  
phyéi: 0ú kōun-0é bá.
- (she?-chau?) mēi: cún-dó bá lē.  
phyéi: khín-byâ si?-bōu bá.
- (she?-khún-ni?) mēi: máun-sō bá lē.  
phyéi: máun-sō cāun-0â bá.

nán-baʔ:

(sheʔ-ʂiʔ)

m̄i: siʔ-θ̄ bá lú-mȳθu l̄.

phȳi: siʔ-θ̄ pȳin-θiʔ lú-mȳθu bá.

(sheʔ-k̄θu)

m̄i: ȳθ-θ̄ bá lú-mȳθu l̄.

phȳi: ȳθ-θ̄ t̄a-youʔ pá.

(hn̄-shé)

m̄i: t̄a-youʔ bá à-louʔ louʔ θ̄-l̄.

phȳi: t̄a-youʔ k̄oun-θ̄ bá.

θin-gān-zá (lêi) - LESSON 4

zâ-gâ-lōun sâ-yin

Word List

â-lou?	work, occupation
bâ-má	Burmese
bé-θú	who
cāun-shâ-yá	school teacher (masculine)
cāun-θâ	student (masculine)
cún-dô	I (masculine)
kâ-lâ	Indian
kōun-θé	merchant
lou? (tê)	to do, work
lú-myôu	nationality, race
māun-hlâ	proper name (of a Burmese male)
māun-myâ	proper name (of a Burmese male)
māun-sô	proper name (of a Burmese male)
māun-şwéi	proper name (of a Burmese male)
pyin-θi?	French
si?-bôu	army officer
si?-θâ	soldier
tâ-you?	Chinese
yê-θâ	policeman
yôu-dâ-yâ	The
θâ-lê	interrogative affix
θú	he, she

Notes:

Interrogative affix "ə̀-18" is usually preceded by a verb, and the question is not followed by an affirmative or negative answer.

Examples:

- (1) ət bá ɔ̀-lou? lou? ət-18      =    What work does he do?  
(2) ət cəun-ət bá                      =    He is a student.

θin-gân-zá (ηā)

1. mēi: khin-byā māun-sēin lā.  
phyéi: hou?-pá-dé. cún-dó māun-sēin bá.
2. mēi: khin-byā ta?-θā-θi? lā.  
phyéi: hou?-pá-dé. cún-dó ta?-θā-θi? pá.
3. mēi: θú ta?-ca? lā.  
phyéi: mā-hou?-pá-bū. θú ta?-ca?-cī bá.
4. mēi: θú bōu lā.  
phyéi: mā-hou?-pá-bū. θú dū-bōu bá.
5. mēi: θú bōu-hmū-jī lā, bōu-hmū lā.  
phyéi: θú bōu-hmū-jī lē mā-hou?-pá-bū, bōu-hmū  
lē mā-hou?-pá-bū.
6. mēi: bē-θú māun-bā-khin lē.  
phyéi: cún-dó māun-bā-khin bá.
7. mēi: bē-θú ta?-yīn-hmū lē.  
phyéi: θú ta?-yīn-hmū bá.
8. mēi: bē-θú ta?-thēin lē.  
phyéi: θú ta?-thēin bá.
9. mēi: bē-θú tá-wún-gán ā-yá-ḡi lā.  
phyéi: bōu-jī myā tá-wún-gán ā-yá-ḡi bá.

10. m̄si: b̄ó-θ̄ú d̄ú-b̄óu-hm̄ú-j̄i l̄ó.  
 phȳéi: θ̄ú d̄ú-b̄óu-hm̄ú-j̄i bá.
11. m̄si: kh̄in-bȳá á-lou?-θ̄á-m̄á má-hou?-ph̄ú l̄á.  
 phȳéi: c̄ún-d̄ó á-lou?-θ̄á-m̄á má-hou?-p̄á-b̄ú.
12. m̄si: θ̄ú l̄ó-θ̄á-m̄á má-hou?-ph̄ú-l̄á.  
 phȳéi: θ̄ú l̄ó-θ̄á-m̄á má-hou?-p̄á-b̄ú.
13. m̄si: θ̄ú l̄é?-θ̄á-m̄á z̄á-hou?-ph̄ú-l̄á.  
 phȳéi: má-hou?-p̄á-b̄ú. θ̄ú z̄á-s̄i-θ̄ó bá.
14. m̄si: θ̄ú s̄á-ȳá má-hou?-ph̄ú l̄á.  
 phȳéi: má-hou?-p̄á-b̄ú. θ̄ú ȳá-á-ȳá-á bá.
15. m̄si: kh̄in-bȳá s̄oun-dau? má-hou?-ph̄ú l̄á.  
 phȳéi: má-hou?-p̄á-b̄ú. c̄ún-d̄ó θ̄á-d̄in-dau? p̄á.

## LESSON 5

### Colloquial Translation

1. Q: Are you Maung Sein?  
A: Yes. I am Maung Sein.
2. Q: Are you a recruit?  
A: Yes. I am a recruit.
3. Q: Is he a corporal?  
A: No. He is a sergeant.
4. Q: Is he a 1st lieutenant?  
A: No. He is a 2nd lieutenant.
5. Q: Is he a colonel or a major?  
A: He is neither a colonel nor a major.
6. Q: Who is Maung Ba Khin?  
A: I am Maung Ba Khin.
7. Q: Who is the battalion commander?  
A: He is the battalion commander.
8. Q: Who is the MP?  
A: He is the MP.

9. Q: Who is the officer-in-charge?  
A: Capt Mya is the officer-in-charge.
10. Q: Who is the lt. colonel?  
A: He is the lt. colonel.
11. Q: Aren't you a laborer?  
A: (No). I am not a laborer.
12. Q: Isn't he a farmer?  
A: (No). He isn't a farmer.
13. Q: Isn't he a carpenter?  
A: No. He is a vendor.
14. Q: Isn't he a clerk?  
A: No. He is a police officer.
15. Q: Aren't you a detective?  
A: No. I am a news reporter.

## LESSON 5

### Literal Translation

1. Q: You Maung Sein (I.A.).  
A: (It's) so. I Maung Sein (P.P.).
2. Q: You recruit (I.A.).  
A: (It's) so. I recruit (P.P.).
3. Q: He corporal (I.A.).  
A: (It's) not so. He sergeant (P.P.).
4. Q: He 1st lieutenant (I.A.).  
A: (It's) not so. He 2nd lieutenant (P.P.).
5. Q: He colonel (I.A.), major (I.A.).  
A: He colonel also not so. Major also not so.(P.P.).
6. Q: Who Maung Ba Khin (I.A.).  
A: I Maung Ba Khin (P.P.).
7. Q: Who battalion commander (I.A.).  
A: He battalion commander (P.P.).
8. Q: Who MP (I.A.).  
A: He MP (P.P.).
9. Q: Who officer-in-charge (I.A.).  
A: Capt. Mya officer-in-charge (P.P.).

10. Q: Who lt. colonel (I.A.).  
A: He lt. colonel (P.P.).
11. Q: You laborer not so (I.A.).  
A: I laborer not so (P.P.).
12. Q: He farmer not so (I.A.).  
A: He farmer not so (P.P.).
13. Q: He carpenter not so (I.A.).  
A: (It's) not so. He vendor (P.P.).
14. Q: He clerk not so (I.A.).  
A: (It's) not so. He police officer (P.P.).
15. Q: You detective not so (I.A.).  
A: (It's) not so. I news reporter (P.P.).



nán-ba?:

- (kôu) mēi: khín-byâ θâ-dín-dau? lâ.  
phyéi: mã-hou?-pá-bû. cún-dó zēi-θé bá.
- (tâ-shé) mēi: bé-θú ta?-ca? máun-myâ lâ.  
phyéi: cún-dó ta?-ca? máun-myâ bá.
- (she?-ti?) mēi: bôu-séin tá-wún-gán â-yá-şî lâ.  
phyéi: mã-hou?-pá-bû. dù-bôu bà-khín  
tá-wún-gán â-yá-şî bá.
- (she?-hni?) mēi: bé-θú bà-má lâ.  
phyéi: máun-şwéi bà-má bá.
- (she?-θōun) mēi: máun-myâ tâ-you? lâ.  
phyéi: mã-hou?-pá-bû. θú kâ-lâ bá.
- (she?-léi) mēi: shâ-yá máun-hlà bá lú-myōu lâ.  
phyéi: shâ-yá máun-hlà bà-má lú-myōu bá.
- (she?-ŋâ) mēi: lé-θâ-mâ máun-sō bá lú-myōu lâ.  
phyéi: lé-θâ-mâ máun-sō yōu-dâ-yâ bá.
- (she?-chau?) mēi: le?-θâ-mâ máun-séin pyín-θi? lâ.  
phyéi: mã-hou?-pá-bû. θú tâ-you? pá.
- (she?-khún-ni?) mēi: bé-θú pyín-θi? lú-myōu lâ.  
phyéi: cún-dó pyín-θi? lú-myōu bá.

nán-ba?:

(she?-si?)

mêi: bôu-hmû nè bôu-hmû-ji bá lú-myôu-déi  
lê.

phyéi: bôu-hmû nè bôu-hmû-ji bà-má  
lú-myôu-déi bá.

(she?-kôu)

mêi: â-lou?-ôâ-mâ-déi tâ-you? lú-myôu-déi  
lâ.

phyéi: mâ-hou?-pá-bû. â-lou?-ôâ-mâ-déi  
kâ-lâ lú-myôu-déi bá

(hnâ-shé)

mêi: máun-myâ koun-ôé lâ, sâ-yêi lâ.

phyéi: . ôú koun-ôé lê mâ-hou?-pá-bû, sâ-yêi  
lê mâ-hou?-pá-bû.

θin-gân-zá (ηâ) - LESSON 5

zâ-gâ-lòun sâ-yin

Word List

â-lou?-θâ-mâ	laborer, workman
bóu	1st lieutenant
bóu-hmû	major
bóu-hmû-jî	colonel
bóu-jî	captain
dù-bóu	2nd lieutenant
dù-bóu-hmû-jî	lieut. colonel
lé-θâ-mâ	farmer
le?-θâ-mâ	carpenter
máun-bâ-khîn	proper name
máun-séin	proper name
sâ-yêi	clerk
sóun-dau?	detective
ta?-ca?	corporal
ta?-ca?-cí	sergeant
ta?-thein	MP
tá-wún-gân â-yá-şî	officer-in-charge
ta?-yin	battalion
ta?-yin-hmû	battalion commander
ta?-θâ-θi?	recruit
yê-â-yá-şî	police officer
θâ-din-dau?	news reporter

θin-gân-zá (chau?)

1. khâin: máun-sán. ma?-ta?-ya? pá.  
mêi: máun-sán bá lou? θâ-lê.  
phyéi: máun-sán ma?-ta?-ya? pá-dé.
2. khâin: máun-sán. thâin bá.  
mêi: máun-sán bá lou? θâ-lê.  
phyéi: máun-sán thâin bá-dé.
3. khâin: máun-séin. sá-ou? phwin bá.  
mêi: máun-séin bá lou? θâ-lê.  
phyéi: máun-séin sá-ou? phwin bá-dé.
4. khâin: máun-séin. sá-ou? pei? pá.  
mêi: máun-séin bá lou? θâ-lê.  
phyéi: máun-séin sá-ou? pei? pá-dé.
5. khâin: máun-khîn. sá pha? pá.  
mêi: máun-khîn bá lou? θâ-lê.  
phyéi: máun-khîn sá pha? pá-dé.
6. mêi: khîn-byâ bá lou? mâ-lôu lê.  
phyéi: cún-dó sá yêi mâ-lôu bá.
7. mêi: θú bá lou? mâ-lôu lê.  
phyéi: θú sá ce? mâ-lôu bá.

8. m̄i: cún-dó bá lou? mā-lòu l̄.  
 phyéi: khín-byā sá kú-ȳi mā-lòu bá.
9. m̄i: shā-yá bá lou? mā-lòu l̄.  
 phyéi: shā-yá sá ǝin-p̄i mā-lòu bá.
10. m̄i: c̄un-ǝā bá lou? mā-lòu l̄.  
 phyéi: c̄un-ǝā sá ǝin-yú mā-lòu bá.
11. m̄i: khín-byā m̄i-gún m̄i mā-lòu l̄.  
 phyéi: hou?-k̄. cún-dó m̄i-gún m̄i mā-lòu bá.
12. m̄i: khín-byā m̄i-gún phyéi mā-lòu l̄.  
 phyéi: hou?-k̄. cún-dó m̄i-gún phyéi mā-lòu bá.
13. m̄i: ǝú á-ye? ǝau? mā-lòu l̄.  
 phyéi: hou?-k̄. ǝú á-ye? ǝau? mā-lòu bá.
14. m̄i: khín-byā á-sá s̄ mā-lòu l̄.  
 phyéi: cún-dó á-sá s̄ mā-lòu mā-hou?-pá-bū.
15. m̄i: ǝú sh̄i?-dán ǝau? mā-lòu l̄.  
 phyéi: mā-hou?-pá-bū. ǝú sh̄i-byin-lei? ǝau?  
 mā-lòu bá.

## LESSON 6

### Colloquial Translation

1. Order: Maung San. Stand up.

Q: What does Maung San do?

A: Maung San stands.

2. Order: Maung San. Sit down.

Q: What does Maung San do?

A: Maung San sits.

3. Order: Maung Sein. Open the book.

Q: What does Maung Sein do?

A: Maung Sein opens the book.

4. Order: Maung Sein. Close the book.

Q: What does Maung Sein do?

A: Maung Sein closes the book.

5. Order: Maung Khin. Read.

Q: What does Maung Khin do?

A: Maung Khin reads.

6. Q: What are you going to do?

A: I am going to write.

7. Q: What's he going to do?

A: He's going to study.

8. Q: What am I going to do?  
A: You're going to copy (the letters).
9. Q: What's the teacher going to do?  
A: The teacher is going to teach.
10. Q: What's the student going to do?  
A: The student is going to learn.
11. Q: Are you going to (ask a) question?  
A: Yes. I am going to (ask a) question.
12. Q: Are you going to answer the question?  
A: Yes. I am going to answer the question.
13. Q: Is he going to drink liquor?  
A: Yes. He's going to drink liquor.
14. Q: Are you going to eat food?  
A: (No). I am not going to eat food.
15. Q: Is he going to smoke the pipe?  
A: No. He's going to smoke a cigar.

## LESSON 6

### Literal Translation

1. Order: Maung San. Stand. (P.P.).  
Q: Maung San what do (I.A.).  
A: Maung San stand (P.P.) (Verb Affix).
2. Order: Maung San. Sit (P.P.).  
Q: Maung San what do (I.A.).  
A: Maung San sit (P.P.) (V.A.).
3. Order: Maung Sein. Book open (P.P.).  
Q: Maung Sein what do (I.A.).  
A: Maung Sein book open (P.P.) (V.A.).
4. Order: Maung Sein. Book close (P.P.).  
Q: Maung Sein what do (I.A.).  
A: Maung Sein book close (P.P.) (V.A.).
5. Order: Maung Khin. Read (P.P.).  
Q: Maung Khin what do (I.A.).  
A: Maung Khin read (P.P.) (V.A.).
6. Q: You what do going to (I.A.).  
A: I write going to (P.P.).
7. Q: He what do going to (I.A.).  
A: He study going to (P.P.).

8. Q: I what do going to (I.A.).  
A: You (letter) copy going to (P.P.).
9. Q: Teacher what do going to (I.A.).  
A: Teacher teach going to (P.P.).
10. Q: Student what do going to (I.A.).  
A: Student learn going to (P.P.).
11. Q: You question ask going to (I.A.).  
A: (It's) so. I question ask going to (P.P.).
12. Q: You question answer going to (I.A.).  
A: (It's) so. I question answer going to (P.P.).
13. Q: He liquor drink going to (I.A.).  
A: (It's) so. He liquor drink going to (P.P.).
14. Q: You food eat going to (I.A.).  
A: I food eat going to not so (P.P.).
15. Q: He pipe smoke going to (I.A.).  
A: (It's) not so. He cigar smoke going to (P.P.).

ŋin-gân-zá (chau?)

pyán-hlân-pâun-sa?-chîn

1. khâin: máun-sô. à-ye? ɔau? pá.  
mêi: máun-sô bá lou? ɔâ-lê.  
phyéi: máun-sô à-ye? ɔau? pá-dé.
2. khâin: máun-séin. sá yêi bá.  
mêi: máun-séin bá lou? ɔâ-lê.  
phyéi: máun-séin sá yêi bá-dé.
3. mêi: máun-sán bá lou? mã-lòu lè.  
phyéi: máun-sán tháin mã-lòu bá.
4. mêi: máun-hlâ bá lou? mã-lòu lè.  
phyéi: máun-hlâ shêi?-dán ɔau? mã-lòu bá.
5. mêi: shâ-yá sá ŋin-pêi mã-lòu lã.  
phyéi: hou?-kê. shâ-yá sá ŋin-pêi mã-lòu bá.
6. mêi: khîn-byã sá ce? mã-lòu lã.  
phyéi: hou?-kê. cún-dó sá ce? mã-lòu bá.
7. khâin: máun-bâ-khîn. sá kû-yêi bá.  
mêi: máun-bâ-khîn bá lou? ɔâ-lê.  
phyéi: máun-bâ-khîn sá kû-yêi bá-dé.
8. mêi: khîn-byã dã-gã phwîn mã-lòu lã.  
phyéi: mã-hou?-pá-bû. cún-dó byã-dîn-bau? phwîn mã-lòu bá.

9. m̄i:    s  -ei? pei? m -l u l .  
 phy i: hou?-k .    s -ei? pei? m -l u b .
10. m̄i:   -d n-dau? b  lou? m -l u l .  
 phy i:   -d n-dau? m̄i-g n m̄i m -l u b .
11. m̄i: l -  -m  b  lou? m -l u l .  
 phy i: l -  -m   -s  s  m -l u b .
12. kh in: m un-my .   -d n-z  pha? p .  
 m̄i: m un-my  b  lou?   -l .  
 phy i: m un-my    -d n-z  pha? p -d .
13. m̄i: c un-   b  lou? m -l u l .  
 phy i: c un-   m̄i-g n phy i m -l u b .
14. m̄i:    s   in-y  m -l u l .  
 phy i: hou?-k .    s   in-y  m -l u b .
15. m̄i: ta?-  - i? s  ce? m -l u l .  
 phy i: m -hou?-p -b . me?-g -zin pha? m -l u b .
16. kh in: m un  w i. da?-m  pei? p .  
 m̄i: m un  w i b  lou?   -l .  
 phy i: m un  w i da?-m  pei? p -d .
17. m̄i: kh n-by  ma?-ta?-ya? m -l u l .  
 phy i: c n-d  ma?-ta?-ya? m -l u m -hou?-p -b .

18. khâin: máun-sô. da?-se? phwin bá.  
 mēi: máun-sô bá lou? ǝâ-lê.  
 phyéi: máun-sô da?-se? phwin bá-dé.
19. mēi: khîn-byâ sá yēi mâ-lòu lâ, sá ce? mâ-lòu  
 lâ.  
 phyéi: cún-dó sá yēi mâ-lòu lê mâ-hou?-pá-bû,  
 sá ce? mâ-lòu lê mâ-hou?-pá-bû. ǝâ-dîn-zá  
 pha? mâ-lòu bá.
20. mēi: ǝú à-sá sâ mâ-lòu lâ, à-sá wé mâ-lòu lâ.  
 phyéi: ǝú à-sá wé mâ-lòu lê mâ-hou?-pá-bû, à-sá  
 sâ mâ-lòu lê mâ-hou? pá-bû. ká-phí ǝau?  
 mâ-lòu bá.

θin-gân-zá (chau?) - LESSON 6

zâ-gâ-lòun sâ-yîn

Word List

â-sá	food
â-ye?	liquor
dé	verb affix (statement)
mâ-lòu	going to
ma?-ta?-ya? (tá)	to stand
mêi-gûn mêi (dê)/ mêi (dê)	to ask question
pei? (tê)	to close (verb)
phwin(dê)	to open
sá	letter, writing
sâ (dê)	to eat
sá kû-yêi (dê) or kû-yêi(dê)	to copy (write)
sá pha? (tê) or pha? (tê)	to read
sá yêi (dê) or yêi (dê)	to write
sá θin-pêi (dê) or θin-pêi dê	to teach
sá θin-yôu(dê) or θin-yôu(dê)	to learn
shêi-byîn-lei?	cigar
shêi-dân	pipe
thâin (dê)	to sit
wê (dê)	to buy
θau? (tê)	to drink, smoke

θin-gân-sá (khún-ni?)

1. m̄i:           θú yéi kú mã-lá.  
phyéi:       hou?-kê.   θú yéi kú bá-mé.
2. m̄i:           khín-byâ yéi chōu mã-lá.  
phyéi:       hou?-kê.   cún-dó yéi chōu bá-mé.
3. m̄i:           máun-bâ gâ-zâ mã-lá.  
phyéi:       hou?-kê.   máun-bâ gâ-zâ bá-mé.
4. m̄i:           máun-myâ lân şau? mã-lá.  
phyéi:       máun-myâ lân mã şau? pá-bû.
5. m̄i:           θú kâ mã-lá.  
phyéi:       θú mã kâ bá-bû.
6. m̄i:           θú lá θâ-lá.  
phyéi:       hou?-kê.   θú lá bá-dé.
7. m̄i:           máun-sân θwâ θâ-lá.  
phyéi:       hou?-kê.   máun-sân θwâ bá-dé.
8. m̄i:           θú ei? θâ-lá.  
phyéi:       hou?-kê.   θú ei? pá-dé.
9. m̄i:           θú nõu θâ-lá.  
phyéi:       θú mã nõu bá-bû.

10. m̄i: khin-byā nā ló θā-lā.  
 phyéi: cún-dó nā mā ló bá-bū.
11. m̄i: shā-yá bá lou? nēi θā-ló.  
 phyéi: shā-yá zā-gā pyō nēi bá-dó.
12. m̄i: cāun-θā bá lou? nēi θā-ló.  
 phyéi: cāun-θā nā thāun nēi bá-dó.
13. m̄i: yē-θā bá lou? nēi θā-ló.  
 phyéi: yē-θā ā-lēi pyū nēi bá-dó.
14. m̄i: si?-θā bá lou? nēi θā-ló.  
 phyéi: si?-θā kin sāun nēi bá-dó.
15. m̄i: si?-bōu bá lou? nēi θā-ló.  
 phyéi: si?-bōu ta? si? nēi bá-dó.

## LESSON 7

### Colloquial Translation

1. Q: Will he swim?  
A: Yes. He'll swim.
2. Q: Will you bathe?  
A: Yes. I'll bathe.
3. Q: Will Maung Ba play?  
A: Yes. Maung Ba will play.
4. Q: Will Maung Mya walk?  
A: (No). Maung Mya will not walk.
5. Q: Will he dance?  
A: (No). He'll not dance.
6. Q: Did he come?  
A: Yes. He came.
7. Q: Did Maung San go?  
A: Yes. Maung San went.
8. Q: Did he sleep?  
A: Yes. He slept.

9. Q: Did he wake up?  
A: (No). He didn't wake up.
10. Q: Do you understand?  
A: (No). I don't understand.
11. Q: What is teacher doing?  
A: The teacher is talking.
12. Q: What is the student doing?  
A: The student is listening.
13. Q: What is the policeman doing?  
A: The policeman is saluting.
14. Q: What is the soldier doing?  
A: The soldier is standing guard.
15. Q: What is the army officer doing?  
A: The army officer is inspecting the troop.

## LESSON 7

### Literal Translation

1. Q: He swim will (I.A.).  
A: (It's) so. He swim (P.P.) will.
2. Q: You bathe will (I.A.).  
A: (It's) so. I bathe (P.P.) shall.
3. Q: Maung Ba play will (I.A.).  
A: (It's) so. Maung Ba play (P.P.) will.
4. Q: Maung Mya walk will (I.A.).  
A: Maung Mya not walk.
5. Q: He dance will (I.A.).  
A: He not dance.
6. Q: He come (I.A.).  
A: (It's) so. He come (P.P.) (V.A.).
7. Q: Maung San go (I.A.).  
A: (It's) so. Maung San go (P.P.) (V.A.).
8. Q: He sleep (I.A.).  
A: (It's) so. He sleep (P.P.) (V.A.).
9. Q: He wake up (I.A.).  
A: He not wake up.

10. Q: You understand (I.A.).  
A: I not understand.
11. Q: Teacher what doing (I.A.).  
A: Teacher talking (P.P.).
12. Q: Student what doing (I.A.).  
A: Student listening (P.P.).
13. Q: Policeman what doing (I.A.).  
A: Policeman saluting (P.P.).
14. Q: Soldier what doing (I.A.).  
A: Soldier standing guard (P.P.).
15. Q: Army officer what doing (I.A.).  
A: Army officer troop inspecting (P.P.).

θin-gân-zá (khún-ni?)

pyán-hlân-pēun-sá-chín

1. mēi:           θú yéi chōu θā-lā.  
phyéi:         hou?-kê.   θú yéi chōu bá-dé.
2. mēi:           khín-byā nā tháun θā-lā.  
phyéi:         hou?-kê.   cún-dó nā tháun bá-dé.
3. mēi:           máun-myā kīn sáun mā-lā.  
phyéi:         nou?-kê.   máun-myā kīn sáun bá-mé.
4. mēi:           si?-bóu zā-gā pyō mā-lā.  
phyéi:         si?-bóu zā-gā mā pyō bá-bū.
5. mēi:           cāun-θā bá lou? néi θā-lē.  
phyéi:         cāun-θā sá ce? néi bá-dé.
6. mēi:           ta?-θā-θi? bá lou? néi θā-lē.  
phyéi:         ta?-θā-θi? ā-lēi pyū néi bá-dé.
7. mēi:           bóu-hmū ta? si? θā-lā.  
phyéi:         bóu-hmū ta? mā si? pá-bū, bóu-jī ta? si?  
pá-dé.
8. mēi:           khín-byā lân şau? mā-lā.  
phyéi:         cún-dó lân mā şau? pá-bū.

9. m̄i: c̄aun-θ̄a-d̄oi n̄a l̄o m̄a-l̄a.  
 phȳi: hou?-k̄e. c̄aun-θ̄a-d̄oi n̄a l̄o b̄a-m̄e.
10. m̄i: θ̄u b̄a lou? n̄ei θ̄a-l̄e.  
 phȳi: θ̄u ȳei k̄u n̄ei b̄a d̄e.
11. m̄i: m̄aun-s̄an k̄a θ̄a-l̄a.  
 phȳi: hou?-k̄e. m̄aun-s̄an k̄a b̄a-d̄e.
12. m̄i: ta?-ca? b̄a lou? n̄ei θ̄a-l̄e.  
 phȳi: ta?-ca? l̄an sau? n̄ei b̄a-d̄e.
13. m̄i: θ̄u l̄a m̄a-l̄a.  
 phȳi: hou?-k̄e. θ̄u l̄a b̄a-m̄e.
14. m̄i: m̄aun-b̄a ḡa-z̄a θ̄a-l̄a.  
 phȳi: m̄aun-b̄a m̄a ḡa-z̄a b̄a-b̄u.
15. m̄i: c̄aun-θ̄a n̄a th̄aun θ̄a-l̄a.  
 phȳi: hou?-k̄e. c̄aun-θ̄a n̄a th̄aun b̄a-d̄e.
16. m̄i: kh̄in-bȳa θ̄w̄a m̄a-l̄a.  
 phȳi: c̄un-d̄o m̄a θ̄w̄a b̄a-b̄u.
17. m̄i: b̄ou-hm̄u-j̄i n̄ou m̄a-l̄a.  
 phȳi: hou?-k̄e. b̄ou-hm̄u-j̄i n̄ou b̄a-m̄e.
18. m̄i: kh̄in-bȳa b̄a lou? n̄ei θ̄a-l̄e.  
 phȳi: c̄un-d̄o s̄a pha? n̄ei b̄a-d̄e.

19. m̄i: máun-myá m̄i-gûn m̄i ɔ̄-lá.  
phyéi: máun-myá m̄i-gûn má m̄i bá-bú.
20. m̄i: c̄aun-ɔ̄-déi sá kû ȳi má-lá.  
phyéi: hou?-k̄. c̄aun-ɔ̄-déi sá kû ȳi bá-mé.

θin-gân-zá (khún-ni?) - LESSON 7

zâ-gâ-lôun sâ-yîn

Word List

â-lêi pyu? (dê)	to salute
ei? (tê)	to sleep
gâ-zâ (dê)	to play
kâ (dê)	to dance
kîn sâu (dê)	to stand guard
lá (dê)	to come
lân şau? (tê) or şau? (tê)	to walk
nâ lê (dê)	to understand
nêi	verb affix (continuous tense)
nôu (dê)	to wake up
si? (tê) or si?-shêi (dê)	to inspect
ta?	troop
yêi chôu (dê) or chôu (dê)	to bathe
yêi kû (dê) or kû (dê)	to swim
zâ-gâ pyô (dê) or pyô (dê)	to talk, speak
θâ-lâ	interrogative affix
θwâ (dê)	to go

Notes:

(1) Interrogative affix (future) " mâ-lâ " is usually followed either by an affirmative or negative answer.

Examples:

(a) θú yêi kû mâ-lâ Will he swim?

Examples:

- |     |                  |                          |
|-----|------------------|--------------------------|
|     | Thú yóí kũ bá-mé | Yes. He will swim.       |
| (b) | Thú kà mã-lã     | Will he dance?           |
|     | Thú mã kà bá-bũ  | (No). He will not dance. |

(2) Verb affix " néi " is used to change the verb to continuous tense i.e., to show that the action is, was, or will be going on.

Examples:

- |     |                      |                  |
|-----|----------------------|------------------|
| (a) | Thú nã tháun dé      | He listens.      |
|     | Thú nã tháun néi dé  | He is listening. |
| (b) | Thú zã-gã pyô dé     | He speaks.       |
|     | Thú zã-gã pyô néi dé | He is speaking.  |

(3) Interrogative affix " ɛã-lã " is usually followed either by an affirmative or negative answer .

Examples:

- |     |                        |                          |
|-----|------------------------|--------------------------|
| (a) | Thú lá ɛã-lã           | Did he come?             |
|     | hou?-kè. Thú lá bá-dé. | Yes. He came.            |
| (b) | Thú nõu ɛã-lã.         | Did he wake up?          |
|     | Thú mã nõu bá-bũ.      | (No). He didn't wake up. |

θin-gân-zé (si?)

1. mēi: si?-θā-dēi tǎn sí nēi jā θā-lā.  
phyéi: hou?-kè. si?-θā-dēi tǎn sí nēi jā bá-dé.
2. mēi: khā-lēi-dēi θā-chín shōu nēi jā θā-lā.  
phyéi: hou?-kè. khā-lēi-dēi θā-chín shōu nēi jā bá-dé.
3. mēi: θú-dōu pyēi nēi jā θā-lā.  
phyéi: hou?-kè. θú-dōu pyēi nēi jā bá-dé.
4. mēi: khín-byā-dōu zēi wé nēi jā θā-lā.  
phyéi: cún-dó-dōu zēi wé mā nēi jā bá-bū.
5. mēi: θú-dōu ā-lou?lou? nēi jā θā-lā  
phyéi: mā-hou?-pā-bū. θú-dōu nā nēi jā bá-dé.
6. mēi: khín-byā bá lou? mā-lē.  
phyéi: cún-dó ná-yí pyín bá-mé.
7. mēi: khín-byā bá yú mā-lē.  
phyéi: cún-dó ŋwéi yú bá-mé.
8. mēi: khín-byā bá pēi mā-lē.  
phyéi: cún-dó sá-ou? pēi bá-mé.
9. mēi: θú bá phye? mā-lē.  
phyéi: θú dā-dā phye? pá-mé.

10. m̄si: 0ú bá yāun mā-l̄s.  
 phyéi: 0ú mó-tó-kā yāun bá-mé.
11. m̄si: 0ú 0wā tai? pī-bí lā.  
 phyéi: hou?-kè. 0ú 0wā tai? pī-bá-bí.
12. m̄si: khin-byā mye?-hná 0i? pī-bí lā.  
 phyéi: hou?-kè. cún-dó mye?-hná 0i? pī-bá-bí.
13. m̄si: khin-byā gāun phī pī-bí lā.  
 phyéi: hou?-kè. cún-dó gāun phī pī-bá-bí.
14. m̄si: 0ú ʒa?-in-jí wu? pī-bí lā.  
 phyéi: 0ú ʒa?-in-jí wu? mā pī 0si bá-bū.
15. m̄si: khin-byā phá-na? si pī-bí lā.  
 phyéi: cún-dó phá-na? si mā pī 0si bá-bū.

## LESSON 8

### Colloquial Translation

1. Q: Are the soldiers falling in?  
A: Yes. The soldiers are falling in.
2. Q: Are the children singing?  
A: Yes. The children are singing.
3. Q: Are they running?  
A: Yes. They are running.
4. Q: Are you (plural) shopping?  
A: (No). We are not shopping.
5. Q: Are they working?  
A: No. They are resting.
6. Q: What will you do?  
A: I'll repair the watch.
7. Q: What will you take?  
A: I'll take money.
8. Q: What will you give?  
A: I'll give the book.

9. Q: What will he destroy?  
A: He'll destroy the bridge.
10. Q: What will he sell?  
A: He'll sell the car.
11. Q: Has he brushed (his) teeth?  
A: Yes. He has brushed (his) teeth.
12. Q: Have you washed (your) face?  
A: Yes. I have washed (my) face.
13. Q: Have you combed (your) hair?  
A: Yes. I have combed (my) hair.
14. Q: Has he put on (his) shirt?  
A: (No). He hasn't put on (his) shirt yet.
15. Q: Have you put on (your) shoes?  
A: No. I haven't put on (my) shoes yet.

## LESSON 8

### Literal Translation

1. Q: Soldiers falling in (plural verb affix) (I.A.).  
A: (It's) so. Soldiers falling in (P.V.A.)(P.P.)(V.A.).
2. Q: Children singing (P.V.A.) (I.A.).  
A: (It's) so. Children singing (P.V.A.)(P.P.)(V.A.).
3. Q: They running (P.V.A.)(I.A.).  
A: (It's) so. They running (P.V.A.) (P.P.) (V.A.).
4. Q: You (plural) shopping (P.V.A.) (I.A.).  
A: We shopping not (P.V.A) (P.P.) (V.A.).
5. Q: They working (P.V.A.) (I.A.).  
A: (It's) not so. They resting (P.V.A.)(P.P.)(V.A.).
6. Q: You what do will (I.A.).  
A: I watch repair (P.P.) will.
7. Q: You what take will (I.A.).  
A: I money take (P.P.) will.
8. Q: You what give will (I.A.).  
A: I book give (P.P.) will.
9. Q: He what destroy will (I.A.).  
A: He bridge destroy (P.P.) will.

10. Q: He what sell will (I.A.).  
A: He car sell (P.P.) will.
11. Q: He tooth brush finish (I.A.).  
A: (It's) so. He tooth brush finish (P.P.).
12. Q: You face wash finish (I.A.).  
A: (It's) so. I face wash finish (P.P.).
13. Q: You head comb finish (I.A.).  
A: (It's) so. I head comb finish (P.P.).
14. Q: He shirt put on finish (I.A.).  
A: He shirt put on not finish yet (P.P.).
15. Q: You shoe put on finish (I.A.).  
A: I shoe put on not finish yet (P.P.).

θin-gân-zá (si?)

pyán-hlân-pâun-sa?-chîn

1. mēi: khîn-byâ mye?-hná θi? néi θâ-lâ.  
phyéi: hou?-kê. cún-dó mye?-hná θi? néi bá-dé.
2. mēi: θú bá lou? néi θâ-lâ.  
phyéi: θú gâun phi néi bá dé.
3. mēi: khîn-byâ â-lou? lou? pi-bí lâ.  
phyéi: cún-dó â-lou? lou? mà pi θēi bá-bū.
4. mēi: máun-sán mó-tó-kâ pyin pi-bí lâ.  
phyéi: hou?-kê. máun-sán mó-tó-kâ pyin pi-bá-bí.
5. mēi: θú phá-na? sí néi θâ-lâ.  
phyéi: θú phá-na? sí mà néi bá-bū.
6. mēi: khîn-byâ ŋwéi yú mà-lâ.  
phyéi: hou?-kê. cún-dó ŋwéi yú bá-mé.
7. mēi: khîn-byâ θâ-chîn shóu mà-lâ.  
phyéi: cún-dó θâ-chîn mà shóu bá-bū.
8. mēi: máun-khîn ná-yí yâun néi θâ-lâ.  
phyéi: hou?-kê. máun-khîn ná-yí yâun néi bá-dé.

9. m̄ei: 0ú b̄aun-bí wu? néi 0̄a-l̄a.  
 phyéi: hou?-kè. 0ú b̄aun-bí wu? néi bá-dé.
10. m̄ei: 0ú z̄ei wé p̄i-bí l̄a.  
 phyéi: 0ú z̄ei wé m̄a p̄i 0̄ei bá-b̄u.
11. m̄ei: kh̄in-bȳa n̄a m̄a-l̄ou l̄a.  
 phyéi: cún-dó n̄a m̄a-l̄ou m̄a-hou?-pá-b̄u, ȳei 0̄au?  
 m̄a-l̄ou bá.
12. m̄ei: le?-0̄a-m̄a-déi d̄a-d̄a phye? néi j̄a 0̄a-l̄a.  
 phyéi: hou?-kè. le?-0̄a-m̄a-déi d̄a-d̄a phye? néi  
 j̄a bá-dé.
13. m̄ei: kh̄in-bȳa 0̄a-d̄in-zá p̄ei p̄i-bí-l̄a.  
 pnyéi: hou?-kè. cún-dó 0̄a-d̄in-zá p̄ei p̄i-bá-bí.
14. m̄ei: 0ú 0̄w̄a tai? néi 0̄a-l̄a.  
 phyéi: 0ú 0̄w̄a tai? m̄a néi bá-b̄u, 0ú ḡaun ph̄i néi  
 bá-dé.
15. m̄ei: si?-0̄a-déi bá lou? néi j̄a 0̄a-l̄e.  
 phyéi: si?-0̄a-déi pȳei néi j̄a bá-dé.
16. m̄ei: c̄aun-0̄a-déi sá ce? p̄i j̄a bí l̄a.  
 phyéi: hou?-kè. 0ú d̄ou sá ce? p̄i-j̄a-bá-bí.
17. m̄ei: si?-0̄a-déi t̄an sí m̄a-l̄ou l̄a.  
 phyéi: m̄a-hou?-pá-b̄u. l̄an ɣau? m̄a-l̄ou bá.

18. m̄i:            θú yéi kú néi θá-lá.  
 phyéi:        má-hou?-pá-bû. yéi chōu néi bá-dé.
19. m̄i:            khín-byā bá θau? mā-lē.  
 phyéi:        cún-dó á-ye? θau? pá-mé.
20. m̄i:            bōu-jī ta? si? pī-bí lá.  
 phyéi:        hou?-kè. bōu-jī ta? si? pī-bá-bí.

əin-gān-zá (si?) - LESSON 8

zâ-gâ-lòun sâ-yin

Word List

â-lou? lou? (tê)	to work
cún-dó-dòu	we (masculine)
dâ-dâ	bridge
dòu	plural affix for personal pronouns in colloquial speech
gāun phî (dê) or phî (dê)	to comb the hair
jâ	verb affix (plural)
khîn-byâ-dòu	you (plural)
mó-tó-kâ	automobile
mye?-hná əi? (tê)	to wash the face
ŋwéi	money, silver
pêi (dê)	to give
phâ-na? sî (dê)	to put on shoes
phye? (tê)	to destroy
pyêi (dê)	to run
pyin (dê)	to repair
tân sí (dê)	to fall in
wu? (tê)	to put on (clothes)
yú (dê)	to take
yāun (dê)	to sell
zêi wé (dê)	to shop
əâ-chîn shóu (dê), shóu(dê)	sing
əú-dòu	they
əwâ tai? (tê)	to brush the teeth

θin-gar-zá (kòu)

1. m̄i: ou?-thou? bó-hmá l̄.  
phyéi: ou?-thou? zá-bw̄ bó-hmá bá.
2. m̄i: k̄-lá-tháin bó-hmá l̄.  
phyéi: k̄-lá-tháin c̄n-byin bó-hmá bá.
3. m̄i: m̄i-yá-th̄ bó-hmá l̄.  
phyéi: m̄i-yá-th̄ d̄-d̄ bó-hmá bá.
4. m̄i: c̄un bó-hmá l̄.  
phyéi: c̄un táun-k̄un bó-hmá bá.
5. m̄i: léi-yin-byán bó-hmá l̄.  
phyéi: léi-yin-byán mȳdu bó-hmá bá.
6. m̄i: kh̄-dán ei? th̄-hmá l̄.  
phyéi: hou?-k̄. kh̄-dán ei? th̄-hmá bá.
7. m̄i: sh̄-yá-wún á-kh̄n d̄-hmá l̄.  
phyéi: hou?-k̄. sh̄-yá-wún á-kh̄n d̄-hmá bá.
8. m̄i: è-èé sin d̄-hmá l̄.  
phyéi: hou?-k̄. è-èé sin d̄-hmá bá.
9. m̄i: θin-b̄d̄ myi? th̄-hmá l̄.  
phyéi: hou?-k̄. θin-b̄d̄ myi? th̄-hmá bá.

10. m̄si: lán t̄o d̄s-hmá l̄a.  
 phyéi: hou<sup>?</sup>-k̄e. lán t̄o d̄s-hmá bá.
11. m̄si: si<sup>?</sup>-ta<sup>?</sup> ywá n̄a-hmá l̄a.  
 phyéi: si<sup>?</sup>-ta<sup>?</sup> ywá n̄a-hmá m̄a-hou<sup>?</sup>-pá-bū.
12. m̄si: mó-t̄o-k̄a sh̄ei-yóun n̄a-hmá l̄a.  
 phyéi: mó-t̄o-k̄a sh̄ei-yóun n̄a-hmá m̄a-hou<sup>?</sup>-pá-bū.
13. m̄si: thá-n̄a-jou<sup>?</sup> lán n̄a-hmá l̄a.  
 phyéi: thá-n̄a-jou<sup>?</sup> lán n̄a-hmá m̄a-hou<sup>?</sup>-pá-bū.
14. m̄si: sháin c̄aun n̄a-hmá l̄a.  
 phyéi: m̄a-hou<sup>?</sup>-pá-bū. sháin éin n̄a-hmá bá.
15. m̄si: mȳou táun-k̄oun n̄a-hmá l̄a.  
 phyéi: m̄a-hou<sup>?</sup>-pá-bū. mȳou myi<sup>?</sup> n̄a-hmá bá.

## LESSON 9

### Colloquial Translation

1. Q: Where is the hat?  
A: The hat is on the table.
2. Q: Where is the chair?  
A: The chair is on the floor.
3. Q: Where is the train?  
A: The train is on the bridge.
4. Q: Where is the school?  
A: The school is on the hill.
5. Q: Where is the plane?  
A: The plane is over the town.
6. Q: Is the pencil in the pocket?  
A: Yes. The pencil is in the pocket.
7. Q: Is the doctor in the room?  
A: Yes. The doctor is in the room.
8. Q: Is the guest in the house?  
A: Yes. The guest is in the house.

9. Q: Is the ship in the river?  
A: Yes. The ship is in the river.
10. Q: Is the road in the forest?  
A: Yes. The road is in the forest.
11. Q: Is the army near the village?  
A: (No). The army is not near the village.
12. Q: Is the car near the hospital?  
A: (No). The car is not near the hospital.
13. Q: Is the headquarters near the road?  
A: The headquarters is not near the road.
14. Q: Is the store near the school?  
A: No. The store is near the house.
15. Q: Is the town near the hill?  
A: No. The town is near the river.

## LESSON 9

### Literal Translation

1. Q: Hat where (I.A.).  
A: Hat table on (P.P.).
2. Q: Chair where (I.A.).  
A: Chair floor on (P.P.).
3. Q: Train where (I.A.).  
A: Train bridge on (P.P.).
4. Q: School where (I.A.).  
A: School hill on (P.P.).
5. Q: Plane where (I.A.).  
A: Plane town on (over) (P.P.).
6. Q: Pencil pocket in (I.A.).  
A: (It's) so. Pencil pocket in (P.P.).
7. Q: Doctor room in (I.A.).  
A: (It's) so. Doctor room in (P.P.).
8. Q: Guest house in (I.A.).  
A: (It's) so. Guest house in (P.P.).
9. Q: Ship river in (I.A.).  
A: (It's) so. Ship river in (P.P.).

10. Q: Road forest in (I.A.).  
A: (It's) so. Road forest in (P.P.).
11. Q: Army village near (I.A.).  
A: Army village near not so.
12. Q: Car hospital near (I.A.).  
A: Car hospital near not so.
13. Q: Headquarters road near (I.A.).  
A: Headquarters road near not so.
14. Q: Store school near (I.A.).  
A: (It's) not so. Store house near (P.P.).
15. Q: Town hill near (I.A.).  
A: (It's) not so. Town river near (P.P.).

θin-gân-zá (kôu)

pyán-hlân-pâun-sâ-chin

1. mēi: cāun-θā bé-hmá lē.  
phyéi: cāun-θā cāun dē-hmá bá.
2. mēi: è-θé bé-hmá lē.  
phyéi: è-θé mī-yâ-thā bó-hmá bá.
3. mēi: θin-bô dâ-dâ nâ-hmá lâ.  
phyéi: hou?-kè. θin-bô dâ-dâ nâ-hmá bá.
4. mēi: θò ei? thē-hmá lâ.  
phyéi: hou?-kè. θò ei? thē-hmá bá.
5. mēi: le?-hnei?-se? bé-hmá lē.  
phyéi: le?-hnei?-se? zâ-bwē bó-hmá bá.
6. mēi: shēi-yóun myi? nâ-hmá lâ.  
phyéi: mà-hou?-pá-bû. táun-kôun bó-hmá bá.
7. mēi: si?-θā-déi bé-hmá lē.  
phyéi: si?-θā-déi léi-yín-byán bó-hmá bá.
8. mēi: mó-tó-kâ bé-hmá lē.  
phyéi: mó-tó-kâ lân bó-hmá bá.

9. mēi: tō myi? nā-hmá lā.  
 phyéi: hou?-kê. tō myi? nā-hmá bá.
10. mēi: dù-bóu-hmŭ-jī à-khān dē-hmá lā.  
 phyéi: mǎ-hou?-pá-bŭ. dù-bóu-hmŭ-jī à-khān  
 nā-hmá bá.
11. mēi: ǝ-dīn-zá bē-hmá lē.  
 phyéi: ǝ-dīn-zá cān-byīn bó-hmá bá.
12. mēi: thá-nà-jou? bē-hmá lē.  
 phyéi: thá-nà-jou? myòu dē-hmá bá.
13. mēi: sháin táun-kòun bó-hmá lā.  
 phyéi: hou?-kê. sháin táun-kòun bó-hmá bá.
14. mēi: ǝú éin dē-hmá lā.  
 phyéi: mǎ-hou?-pá-bŭ. ǝú lān bó-hmá bá.
15. mēi: si?-ta? bē-hmá lē.  
 phyéi: si?-ta? tō dē-hmá bá.
16. mēi: ǝú cāun dē-hmá lā, cāun nā-hmá lā.  
 phyéi: ǝú cāun nā-hmá bá.
17. mēi: ǝú mó-tó-kā dē-hmá lā, mī-yà-thā  
 dē-hmá lā.  
 phyéi: ǝú mó-tó-kā dē-hmá bá.

18. mēi: shā-yá dā-gā nā-hmá lâ, byā-dīn-bau?  
nā-hmá lâ.

phyéi: shā-yá byā-dīn-bau? nā-hmá bá.

19. mēi: éin táun-kōun bó-hmá lâ, táun-kōun nā-hmá  
lâ.

phyéi: éin táun-kōun bó-hmá lâ mâ-hou?-pá-bû,  
táun-kōun nā-hmá lâ mâ-hou?-pá-bû.

20. mēi: ŋwéi ei? thē-hmá lâ, zā-bwē bó-hmá lâ.

phyéi: ŋwéi ei? thē-hmá lâ mâ-hou?-pá-bû, zā-bwē  
bó-hmá lâ mâ-hou?-pá-bû. le? thē-hmá bá.

əin-gân-zá (kòu) - LESSON 9

zà-gâ-lòun sâ-yin

Word List

à-khân	room
bé-hmá	where
bó-hmá, pó-hmá ( ㄅㄨˊ ㄛㄛˊ )	on, over, above
cân-byin	floor
câun	school
dê-hmá, thê-hmá ( ㄉㄛˊ ㄛㄛˊ )	in
ei?	pocket, bag
éin	house
è-é	guest
lân	road, street
léi-yin-byán	airplane
mī-yâ-thâ	train (railways)
myi?	river
myòu	town
nâ-hmá	near
pó-hmá	on, over, above
sháin	store, shop
shâ-yá wún	doctor
si?-ta?	army
táun-kòun	hill
thá-nâ-jou?	headquarters
thê-hmá, dê-hmá	in

tô	forest, woods
ywá	village

Notes:

(1) Words that indicate the position of a person, place, or thing always follow the reference object.

Examples:

(a) khê-dán zâ-bwê bó-hmá bá. The pencil is on the table.

(b) zâ-bwê bó-hmá khê-dán bá. There is a pencil on the table.

(2) ( ၁၅၁ = on) spoken or read " thê-hmá " when the preceding word has the tonal mark (?); spoken or read "dê-hmá" when the preceding word has the tonal mark (^), (´), or (˘).

(3) ( ၁၆၁ = on) spoken or read " pó-hmá " when the preceding word has the tonal mark (?), spoken or read "bó-hmá" when the preceding word has the tonal mark (^).

θin-gân-zá (tâ-shé)

1. mēi: dâ-dâ au?-hmá bá lē.  
phyéi: dâ-dâ au?-hmá hlēi bá.
2. mēi: dâ-mí au?-hmá bá lē.  
phyéi: dâ-mí au?-hmá khâ-lēi bá.
3. mēi: khâun-lâun au?-hmá bá lē.  
phyéi: khâun-lâun au?-hmá sá-ywe? pá.
4. mēi: ná-yí au?-hmá bá lē.  
phyéi: ná-yí au?-hmá da?-pōun bá.
5. mēi: le?-θou?-pâ-wá au?-hmá zūn bé-hná chāun lē.  
phyéi: le?-θou?-pâ-wá au?-hmá zūn tâ chāun bá.
6. mēi: θū şēi-hmá khâ-yín bé-hná chāun lē.  
phyéi: θū şēi-hmá khâ-yín ŋâ jāun bá.
7. mēi: khín-byâ şēi-hmá hlán-zu? bé-hná chāun lē.  
phyéi: cún-dò şēi-hmá hlán-zu? θōun jāun bá.
8. mēi: cún-dò şēi-hmá θâ-na? bé-hná le? lē.  
phyéi: khín-byâ şēi-hmá θâ-na? lēi le? pá.
9. mēi: θū şēi-hmá â-hmyau? bé-hná le? lē.  
phyéi: θū şēi-hmá â-hmyau? hnâ le? pá.

10. m̄i: khin-byā nau?-hmá dā bé-hná le? lā.  
 phyéi: cún-dò nau?-hmá dā chau? le? pá.
11. m̄i: you?-şin-yóun nau?-hmá θi?-pín lā.  
 phyéi: hou?-kè. you?-şin-yóun nau?-hmá θi?-pín bá.
12. m̄i: cāun-θā nau?-hmá se?-bēin lā.  
 phyéi: hou?-kè. cāun-θā nau?-hmá se?-bēin bá.
13. m̄i: si?-θā bēi-hmá θā-na? lā.  
 phyéi: hou?-kè. si?-θā bēi-hmá θā-na? pá.
14. m̄i: ā-hmyau? bēi-hmá ā-ya?-θā lā.  
 phyéi: mā-hou?-pá-bū. si?-bóu bá.
15. m̄i: you?-şin-yóun bēi-hmá éin lā.  
 phyéi: mā-hou?-pá-bū. mó-tó-kā-yóun bá.

## LESSON 10

### Colloquial Translation

1. Q: What's there under the bridge?  
A: There's a boat under the bridge.
2. Q: What's there under the electric light?  
A: There's a child under the electric light.
3. Q: What's there under the bell?  
A: There's a sheet of paper under the bell.
4. Q: What's there under the clock?  
A: There's a photograph under the clock.
5. Q: How many spoons are there under the napkin?  
A: There's one spoon under the napkin.
6. Q: How many forks are there in front of him?  
A: There are five forks in front of him.
7. Q: How many bayonets are there in front of you?  
A: There are three bayonets in front of me.
8. Q: How many guns are there in front of me?  
A: There are four guns in front of you.

9. Q: How many cannons are there in front of him?  
A: There are two cannons in front of him.
10. Q: How many knives are there behind you?  
A: There are six knives behind me.
11. Q: Is it a tree behind the movie theater?  
A: Yes. It is a tree behind the movie theater.
12. Q: Is it a bicycle behind the student?  
A: Yes. It is a bicycle behind the student.
13. Q: Is it a gun beside the soldier?  
A: Yes. It is a gun beside the soldier.
14. Q: Is (he) a civilian beside the cannon?  
A: No. (He is an) army officer.
15. Q: Is it a house beside the movie theater?  
A: No. (It is) a garage.

## LESSON 10

### Literal Translation

1. Q: Bridge under what (I.A.).  
A: Bridge under boat (P.P.).
2. Q: Electric light under what (I.A.).  
A: Electric light under child (P.P.).
3. Q: Bell under what (I.A.).  
A: Bell under paper (P.P.).
4. Q: Clock under what (I.A.).  
A: Clock under photograph (P.P.).
5. Q: Napkin under spoon how many (classifier) (I.A.).  
A: Napkin under spoon one (classifier) (P.P.).
6. Q: Him in front fork how many (Clf.) (I.A.).  
A: Him in front fork five (Clf.) (P.P.).
7. Q: You in front bayonet how many (Clf.) (I.A.).  
A: Me in front bayonet three (Clf.) (P.P.).
8. Q: Me in front gun how many (Clf.) (I.A.).  
A: You in front gun four (Clf.) (P.P.).
9. Q: Him in front cannon how many (Clf.) (I.A.).  
A: Him in front cannon two (Clf.) (P.P.).

10. Q: You behind knife how many (Clf.) (I.A.).  
A: Me behind knife six (Clf.) (P.P.).
11. Q: Movie theater behind tree (I.A.).  
A: (It's) so. Movie theater behind tree (P.P.).
12. Q: Student behind bicycle (I.A.).  
A: (It's) so. Student behind bicycle (P.P.).
13. Q: Soldier beside gun (I.A.).  
A: (It's) so. Soldier beside gun (P.P.).
14. Q: Cannon beside civilian (I.A.).  
A: (It's) not so. Army officer (P.P.).
15. Q: Movie theater beside house (I.A.).  
A: (It's) not so. Garage (P.P.).

0in-gân-zá (tâ-shó)

pyán-hlân-pâun-sa?-chîn

1. mēi: le?-θou?-pâ-wá au?-hmá bá lē.  
phyéi: le?-θou?-pâ-wá au?-hmá khâ-yîn bá.
2. mēi: ná-yí au?-hmá dâ-póun lâ.  
phyéi: mâ-hou?-pâ-bû. ná-yí au?-hmá pye?-gâ-déin.
3. mēi: zâ-bwê bó-hmá dâ bé-hnâ le? lē.  
phyéi: zâ-bwê bó-hmá dâ tâ le? pá.
4. mēi: thá-nâ-jou? şei-hmá â-hmyau?-téi lâ.  
phyéi: hou?-kê. thá-nâ-jou? şei-hmá â-hmyau?-téi bá.
5. mēi: khîn-byâ nau?-hmá byâ-dîn-bau? lâ.  
phyéi: mâ-hou?-pâ-bû. dâ-gâ bá.
6. mēi: hlân-zu? bé-hmá lē.  
phyéi: hlân-zu? θâ-na? nâ-hmá bá.
7. mēi: zûn nè khâ-yîn be-hmá lē.  
phyéi: zûn nè khâ-yîn bâ-gân-byâ bó-hmá bá.
8. mēi: ei? thê-hmá khê-dân bé-hnâ châun lē.  
phyéi: ei? thê-hmá khê-dân hnâ châun bá.
9. mēi: máun-bâ â-nâ-hmá bá déi lē.  
phyéi: máun-bâ â-nâ-hmá da?-pyâ-déi bá.

10. mēi: 0i?-pín nā-hmá bá lē.  
 phyéi: 0i?-pín nā-hmá mó-tó-kā bá.
11. mēi: si?-0ā ʒèi-hmá à-ya?-0ā-déi lā.  
 phyéi: hou?-kè. si?-0ā ʒèi-hmá à-ya?-0ā-déi bá.
12. mēi: cāun-0ā bēi-hmá péi-dán bé-knā chāun lē.  
 phyéi: cāun-0ā bēi-hmá péi-dán chau? chāun bá.
13. mēi: bōu-jī nau?-hmá à-hmyau? bé-hnā le? lē.  
 phyéi: bōu-jī nau?-hmá à-hmyau? tà le? pá.
14. mēi: dá gā-ba? bé-hnā chāun lē.  
 phyéi: ē-dá gā-ba? tà chāun bá.
15. mēi: hóu-há 0ā-na? bé-hnā le? lē.  
 phyéi: hóu-há 0ā-na? ŋā le? pá.
16. mēi: you?-ʒín-yóun bé-hmá lē.  
 phyéi: you?-ʒín-yóun myðu dē-hmá bá.
17. mēi: mó-tó-kā-yóun éin bēi-hmá lā.  
 phyéi: mā-hou?-pá-bū. éin nau?-hmá bá.
18. mēi: khín-byà à-nā-hmá ta?-0ā-0i? lā.  
 phyéi: hou?-kè. cún-dò à-nā-hmá ta?-0ā-0i? pá.

19. mēi: khā-lēi hlēi dē-hmá lā.  
phyéi: mā-hou?-pá-bū. khā-lēi θin-bō  
nā-hmá bá.
20. mēi: mó-tó-kā-yóun nā-hmá se?-bēin lā.  
phyéi: hou?-kè. mó-tó-kā-yóun nā-hmá  
se?-bēin bá.

əin-gān-zá (tâ-shé) - LESSON 10

zâ-gâ-lōun sâ-yīn

Word List

â-hmyau?	cannon
au?-hmá	under
â-ya?-əâ	civilian
bêi-hmá	beside
chau?	six
châun	classifier
cún-dò	my, me, mine (masculine)
dâ	knife
dâ-pōun	photograph
hlán-zu?	bayonet
hni?, hnâ	two
khâ-yīn	fork
khín-byâ	you, your (masculine)
le?	classifier
lêi	four
le?-əou?-pâ-wá	napkin
mó-tó-kâ-yōun	garage
nau?-hmá	behind
se?-bêin	bicycle
şèi-hmá	in front
ti?, tâ	one
you?-şīn-yōun	movie theater
hléi	boat

zŭn	spoon
ŋã	five
θã-naʔ	gun
θiʔ-pín	tree
θŭn	three
θù	his, him, her, hers

Notes:

- (1) Classifier ( ၵၵၵ: chãun or jãun) is generally used to define various objects of length. "chãun" follows a word that ends with a checked tone (ʔ), and "jãun" follows a word that ends with the tonal mark (^), (´), or (˘).
- (2) Classifier (leʔ) is generally used to define articles indicative of the use of the hand.
- (3) Personal pronouns can be changed into their possessive or objective case by shortening the sound of the last syllable.

Examples:

(a)	θú	He	θù	his, him, her, hers
(b)	cún-dó	I	cún-dò	my, me, mine
(c)	khín-byã	You	khín-byã	you, your

(4) ã-nã-hmá = nã-hmá = near

nã-hmá is not used after a personal pronoun or name of a person.

θin-gân-zá (she?-ti?)

1. mēi: khin-byā nán-mé bé-θú lē.  
phyéi: cún-dò nán-mé máun-θān bá.
2. mēi: θū nán-mé bé-θú lē.  
phyéi: θū nán-mé kóu-bā-şin bá.
3. mēi: mēin-khā-lēi nán-mé bé-θú lē.  
phyéi: mēin-khā-lēi nán-mé mā-hlā-hlā bá.
4. mēi: ā-yá-şī nán-mé bé-θú lē.  
phyéi: ā-yá-şī nán-mé ū-khín bá.
5. mēi: shā-yá-mā nán-mé bé-θú lē.  
phyéi: shā-yá-mā nán-mé dō-tín-tín bá.
6. mēi: khin-byā bé-hmá néi θā-lē.  
phyéi: cún-dó yán-góun hmá néi bá-dé.
7. mēi: θú bé-hmá néi θā-lē.  
phyéi: θú si?-tān-yā hmá néi bá-dé.
8. mēi: khin-byā bé-hmá ā-lou? lou? θā-lē.  
phyéi: cún-dó cī-ta? bá-θá-zā-gā θin cāun hmá  
ā-lou? lou? pá-dé.
9. mēi: khin-byā bé-hmá ei? θā-lē.  
phyéi: cún-dó ei?-khān dē-hmá ei? pá-dé.

10. m̄i: ʔin-b̄ b̄-hm̄ shaiʔ ʔa-l̄.  
 phȳi: ʔin-b̄ ʔin-b̄-z̄eiʔ hm̄ shaiʔ p̄a-d̄.
11. m̄i: ʔū a-ʔeʔ b̄-lauʔ l̄.  
 phȳi: ʔū a-ʔeʔ sheʔ-ḡiʔ hniʔ p̄a.
12. m̄i: kh̄in-b̄yaʔ a-ʔeʔ b̄-lauʔ l̄.  
 phȳi: c̄un-d̄ a-ʔeʔ hn̄a-sh̄e b̄a.
13. m̄i: ʔū win-ŋw̄ei b̄-lauʔ l̄.  
 phȳi: ʔū win-ŋw̄ei t̄a-ȳa b̄a.
14. m̄i: kh̄in-b̄ȳa l̄a-ḡa b̄-lauʔ l̄.  
 phȳi: c̄un-d̄ l̄a-ḡa t̄a-ȳa sheʔ-ŋ̄a jaʔ p̄a.
15. m̄i: ʔū a-kh̄an n̄an-b̄aʔ b̄-lauʔ l̄.  
 phȳi: ʔū a-kh̄an n̄an-b̄aʔ chauʔ-sh̄e b̄a.

## LESSON 11

### Colloquial Translation

1. Q: What is your name?  
A: My name is Maung Than.
2. Q: What is his name?  
A: His name is Ko Ba Shin.
3. Q: What is the girl's name?  
A: The girl's name is Ma Hla Hla.
4. Q: What is the officer's name?  
A: The officer's name is U Khin.
5. Q: What is the lady teacher's name?  
A: The lady teacher's name is Daw Tin Tin.
6. Q: Where do you stay?  
A: I stay in Rangoon.
7. Q: Where does he stay?  
A: He stays in the military barracks.
8. Q: Where do you work?  
A: I work at the Army Language School.

9. Q: Where do you sleep?  
A: I sleep in the bedroom.
10. Q: Where does the ship dock?  
A: The ship docks at the port.
11. Q: What's his age?  
A: His age is eighteen years.
12. Q: What's your age?  
A: My age is twenty (years).
13. Q: What's his income?  
A: His income is one hundred (kyat or dollars).
14. Q: What's your salary?  
A: My salary is one hundred and fifteen kyat.
15. Q: What's his room number?  
A: His room number is sixty.

## LESSON 11

### Literal Translation

1. Q: Your name who (I.A.).  
A: My name Maung Than (P.P.).
2. Q: His name who (I.A.).  
A: His name Ko Ba Shin (P.P.).
3. Q: Girl's name who (I.A.).  
A: Girl's name Ma Hla Hla (P.P.).
4. Q: Officer's name who (I.A.).  
A: Officer's name U Khin (P.P.).
5. Q: Lady teacher's name who (I.A.).  
A: Lady teacher's name Daw Tin Tin (P.P.).
6. Q: You where stay (I.A.).  
A: I Rangoon at stay (P.P.) (V.A.).
7. Q: He where stay (I.A.).  
A: He military barracks at live (P.P.) (V.A.).
8. Q: You where work (I.A.).  
A: I Army Language School at work (P.P.) (V.A.).
9. Q: You where sleep (I.A.).  
A: I bedroom in sleep (P.P.) (V.A.).

10. Q: Ship where dock (I.A.).  
A: Ship port at dock (P.P.) (V.A.).
11. Q: His age how much (I.A.).  
A: His age eighteen years (P.P.).
12. Q: Your age how much (I.A.).  
A: My age twenty (P.P.).
13. Q: His income how much (I.A.).  
A: His income hundred (P.P.).
14. Q: Your salary how much (I.A.).  
A: My salary hundred fifteen kyat (P.P.).
15. Q: His room number how much (I.A.).  
A: His room number sixty (P.P.).

θin-gân-zá (she?-ti?)

pyán-hlân-pâun-sa?-chîn

1. mēi: shâ-yâ nân-mé bé-θú lē.  
phyéi: shâ-yâ nân-mé ũ-khîn bá.
2. mēi: shâ-yâ bé-hmá néi θâ-lē.  
phyéi: shâ-yâ myòu dē-hmá néi bá-dé.
3. mēi: shâ-yâ bé-hmá à-lou? lou? θâ-lē.  
phyéi: shâ-yâ cī-ta? bá-θá-zâ-gâ θin cāun hmá  
à-lou? lou? pá-dé.
4. mēi: shâ-yâ là-gâ bé-lau? lē.  
phyéi: shâ-yâ là-gâ θòun-yâ bá.
5. mēi: cāun-θâ nân-mé bé-θú lē.  
phyéi: cāun-θâ nân-mé máun-θân bá.
6. mēi: cāun-θâ bé-hmá néi θâ-lē.  
phyéi: cāun-θâ you?-şin-yòun nâ-hmá néi bá-dé.
7. mēi: si?-θâ si?-tân-yâ hmá néi θâ-lâ.  
phyéi: hou?-kê. si?-θâ si?-tân-yâ hmá néi bá-dé.
8. mēi: máun-bâ win-ŋwéi bé-lau? lē.  
phyéi: máun-bâ win-ŋwéi ŋâ-yâ dà ja? pá.

9. mēi: 0ú bē-hmá yēi kú 0á-lē.  
 phyéi: 0ú myi? thē-hmá yēi kú bá-dé.
10. mēi: khín-byā bē-hmá sá pha? 0á-lē.  
 phyéi: cún-dó á-khān dē-hmá sá pha? pá-dé.
11. mēi: dó-hlā-hlā bē-hmá zēi wé 0á-lē.  
 phyéi: dó-hlā-hlā shāin hmá zēi wé bá-dé.
12. mēi: ū-0ān éin nán-ba? bē-lau? lē.  
 phyéi: ū-0ān éin nán-ba? ʒi?-shé bá.
13. mēi: khín-byā mó-tó-kā nán-ba? bē-lau? lē.  
 phyéi: cún-dó mó-tó-kā nán-ba? lēi-yā tā-shé bá.
14. mēi: khín-byā á-khān nán-ba? tā-yá lā.  
 phyéi: mā-hou?-pá-bū. cún-dó á-khān nán-ba?  
 kōu-zē kōu bá.
15. mēi: shā-yá-mā cī-ta? bá-0á-zā-gā éin cāun  
 hmá á-lou? lou? 0á-lā.  
 phyéi: hou?-kē. shā-yá-mā cī-ta? bá-0á-zā-gā  
 éin cāun hmá á-lou? lou? pá-dé.
16. mēi: yē-á-yá-ʒi bē-hmá néi 0á-lē.  
 phyéi: yē-á-yá-ʒi éin nán-ba? ʒi?-shé ti? hmá  
 néi bá-dé.

17. mēi: khin-byā bē-hmá tháin θā-lē.  
 phyéi: cún-dó ká-lā-tháin bó-hmá tháin bá-dé.
18. mēi: θú dā-gā nā-hmá ma?-ta?-ya? θā-lā.  
 phyéi: hou?-kē. θú dā-gā nā-hmá ma?-ta?-ya?  
 pá-dé.
19. mēi: θū nán-mé máun-gwéi lā.  
 phyéi: mā-hou?-pá-bū. θū nán-mé máun-θān bá.
20. mēi: si?-θā bē-hmá kin sâun θā-lē.  
 phyéi: si?-θā thá-nā-jou? nā-hmá kin sâun bá-dé.

θin-gân-zá (she?-ti?) - LESSON 11

zâ-gâ-lôun sâ-yîn

Word List

â-yá-ṣi	officer, official
â-θè	age
bé-lau?	how much
chau?-shé	sixty
cí-ta? bá-θá-zâ-gâ θin cāun	Army Language School
ei?-khân	bedroom
hmá	at
hnâ-shé	twenty
hni?	year
ja?, ca?	kyat (Burmese currency)
kôu-bâ-ṣin	proper name (masculine)
kôu-zè kôu	ninety-nine
lêi-yâ tâ-shé	four hundred and ten
mâ-hlà-hlà	proper name (feminine)
máun-θân	proper name (masculine)
mêin-khâ-lêi	girl
nân-ba?	number
nân-mé	name
néi (dé)	to stay, live
shai? (dé)	to dock, moor, stop
shâ-yá-mâ	lady teacher
she?-ṣi?	eighteen

si?-tân-yâ	military barracks
ṣi?-shê ti?	eighty-one
tâ-yá	one hundred
tâ-yâ she?-ṅâ	one hundred and fifteen
û-khín	proper name (masculine)
wín-ṅwéi	income
θín-bô-zei?	port, wharf, harbor
ṅâ-yâ dâ-ja?	five hundred and one kyat

Notes:

(1) " dó " is a prefix that is attached to proper names of Burmese women of rank and/or age.

(2) " kôu " is a prefix that is attached to those Burmese males who are older than the addresser; also a mark of respect.

(3) " mâ " is a prefix that is attached to Burmese females.

(4) " û " is a prefix that is attached to proper names of Burmese males of rank and/or age.

θin-gân-zá (shəʔ-hniʔ)

1. mēi:           θú bē-gā lá θā-lē.  
phyéi:         θú myōu gā lá bá-dé.
2. mēi:           khin-byā bē-gā pyán θā-lē.  
phyéi:         cún-dó lēi-zeiʔ ká pyán bá-dé.
3. mēi:           máun-bā bē-gā yauʔ lá θā-lē.  
phyéi:         máun-bā bā-má-pyí gā yauʔ lá bá-dé.
4. mēi:           θú bē-gā myín θā-lē.  
phyéi:         θú hmyó-zín gā myín bá-dé.
5. mēi:           khin-byā bē-gā cā θā-lē.  
phyéi:         cún-dó pyán-cā-yēi yōun gā cā bá-dé.
6. mēi:           θú bē-gōu θwā θā-lē.  
phyéi:         θú mī-yā-thā-yōun gōu θwā bá-dé.
7. mēi:           khin-byā bē-gōu θā-dín pōu θā-lē.  
phyéi:         cún-dó thá-nā-jouʔ kōu θā-dín pōu bá-dé.
8. mēi:           khin-byā bē-gōu pyāun θā-lē.  
phyéi:         cún-dó lēi lān gōu pyāun bá-dé.
9. mēi:           khin-byā bē-gōu ā-cāun cā θā-lē.  
phyéi:         cún-dó yē-thá-nā gōu ā-cāun cā bá-dé.

10. m̄i:            θú b̄é-góu sá ȳi θ̄á-l̄s.  
 phȳi:           θú bán-dai? k̄ou ȳi bá-d̄s.
11. m̄i:            θú b̄é-l̄ou lân sau? θ̄á-l̄s.  
 phȳi:           hn̄i-hn̄i sau? pá-d̄s.
12. m̄i:            θú b̄é-l̄ou pȳi θ̄á-l̄s.  
 phȳi:           mȳán-mȳán pȳi bá-d̄s.
13. m̄i:            m̄aun-b̄á b̄á-l̄ou sá pha? θ̄á-l̄s.  
 phȳi:           t̄ou-d̄ou pha? pá-d̄s.
14. m̄i:            θú b̄é-l̄ou z̄á-ḡá pȳi θ̄á-l̄s.  
 phȳi:           c̄é-j̄é pȳi bá-d̄s.
15. m̄i:            θú b̄é-l̄ou à-lou? lou? θ̄á-l̄s.  
 phȳi:           k̄aun-ḡaun lou? pá-d̄s.

## LESSON 12

### Colloquial Translation

1. Q: From where has he come?  
A: He came from the town.
2. Q: From where have you returned?  
A: I returned from the airport.
3. Q: From where has Maung Ba arrived?  
A: Maung Ba arrived from Burma.
4. Q: From where did he see (it)?  
A: He saw (it) from the tower.
5. Q: From where did you hear (it).  
A: He heard (it) from the Information Office.
6. Q: Where did he go?  
A: He went to the railway station.
7. Q: Where did you report?  
A: I reported to the headquarters.
8. Q: Where did you move?  
A: I moved to Fourth Street.

9. Q: Whom (where) did you inform?  
A: I informed the police station.
10. Q: Where did he write (letter)?  
A: He wrote to the bank.
11. Q: How does he walk?  
A: (He) walks slowly.
12. Q: How does he run?  
A: (He) runs fast.
13. Q: How does Maung Ba read?  
A: (He) reads softly.
14. Q: How does he talk?  
A: (He) talks loudly.
15. Q: How does he do the work?  
A: (He) does (it) well.

## LESSON 12

### Literal Translation

1. Q: He from where come (I.A.).  
A: He town from come (P.P.) (V.A.).
2. Q: You from where return (I.A.).  
A: I airport from return (P.P.) (V.A.).
3. Q: Maung Ba from where arrive (I.A.).  
A: Maung Ba Burma from arrive (P.P.) (V.A.).
4. Q: He from where see (I.A.).  
A: He tower from see (P.P.) (V.A.).
5. Q: You from where hear (I.A.).  
A: I Information Office from hear (P.P.) (V.A.).
6. Q: He to where go (I.A.).  
A: He railway station to go (P.P.) (V.A.).
7. Q: You to where report (I.A.).  
A: I headquarters to report (P.P.) (V.A.).
8. Q: You to where move (I.A.).  
A: I fourth street to move (P.P.) (V.A.).
9. Q: You to where inform (I.A.).  
A: I Police Station to inform (P.P.) (V.A.).

10. Q: He to where write (I.A.).  
A: He bank to write (P.P.) (V.A.).
11. Q: He how walk (I.A.).  
A: Slowly walk (P.P.) (V.A.).
12. Q: He how run (I.A.).  
A: Fast run (P.P.) (V.A.).
13. Q: Maung Ba how read (I.A.).  
A: Softly read (P.P.) (V.A.).
14. Q: He how talk (I.A.).  
A: Loudly talk (P.P.) (V.A.).
15. Q: He how work do (I.A.).  
A: Well do (P.P.) (V.A.).

θin-gân-zá (she?-hni?)

pyán-hlân-pâun-sa?-chîn

1. mēi:           θú bé-gâ yau? lá θâ-lē.  
phyéi:         θú yán-góun gâ yau? lá bá-dé.
2. mēi:           θú bé-góu θwâ θâ-lē.  
phyéi:         θú pâ-má-pyí góu θwâ bá-dé.
3. mēi:           khâ-lēi bé-lóu θâ-chîn shóu θâ-lē.  
phyéi:         cé-jé shóu bá-dé.
4. mēi:           dù-bóu-hmŭ-jí bé-gâ zâ-gâ pyō θâ-lē.  
phyéi:         dù-bóu-hmŭ-jí thá-nâ-jou? kâ zâ-gâ pyō  
                  bá-dé.
5. mēi:           dó-tín-tín bé-góu lân şau? θâ-lē.  
phyéi:         dó-tín-tín léi-zei? kóu lân şau? pá-dé.
6. mēi:           ŭ-khín bé-lóu â-lou? lou? θâ-lē.  
phyéi:         ŭ-khín â-lou? myán-myán lou? pá-dé.
7. mēi:           sâ-yēi bé-gâ â-câun câ θâ-lē.  
phyéi:         sâ-yēi bán-dai? kâ â-câun câ bá-dé.
8. mēi:           θú bé-lóu sá pha? θâ-lē.  
phyéi:         hnēi-hnēi pha? pá-dé.

9. mēi: yē-əā bē-gōu pyēi əā-lā.  
 phyēi: yē-əā yē-thā-ná gōu pyēi bá-dé.
10. mēi: əú bē-gā pyāun lá əā-lā.  
 phyēi: əú lēi lān gā pyāun lá bá-dé.
11. mēi: khin-byā hmyó-zin gā myin əā-lā.  
 phyēi: mā-hou?-pá-bū. mī-yā-thā-yōun gā myin  
 bá-dé.
12. mēi: bōu-jī bē-gōu sá yēi əā-lā.  
 phyēi: bōu-jī pyán-cā-yēi yōun gōu sá yēi bá-dé.
13. mēi: dō-hlā-hlā bē-lōu zā-gā pyō əā-lā.  
 phyēi: dō-hlā-hlā zā-gā tōu-dōu pyō bá-dé.
14. mēi: cāun-əā sá kāun-gāun pha? əā-lā.  
 phyēi: cāun-əā sá kāun-gāun mā pha? pá-bū.
15. mēi: khin-byā thā-nā-jou? kōu əā-din pou əā-lā.  
 phyēi: cún-dó thā-nā-jou? kōu əā-din mā pou bá+bū.
16. mēi: khin-byā pyán-cā-yēi yōun gā cā əā-lā,  
 yē-thā-ná gā cā əā-lā.  
 phyēi: cún-dó yē-thā-ná gā cā bá-dé.
17. mēi: əú əā-chin tōu-dōu shōu əā-lā. cé-jé  
 shōu əā-lā.  
 phyēi: əú əā-chin cé-jé shōu bá-dé.

18. mēi:            ŋú léi-zei? kóu yau? lá ɔ̀a-lá, ɔ̀in-bō-zei?  
                   kóu yau? lá ɔ̀a-lá.  
       phyéi:        ŋú léi-zei? kóu yau? lá bá-dé.
19. mēi:            ta?-ca?-ci si?-tân-yâ gâ lá ɔ̀a-lá, thá-nâ-  
                   jou? kâ lá ɔ̀a-lá.  
       phyéi:        ta?-ca?-ci si?-tân-yâ gâ lá bá-dé.
20. mēi:            máun-bâ bé-góu pyán ɔ̀a-lê.  
       phyéi:        máun-bâ bâ-má-pyí góu pyán bá-dé.

Θίν-γάν-ζά (she?-hni?) .. LESSON 12

zâ-gâ-lôun sâ-yin

Word List

à-câun câ (dé)	to inform
bâ-má-pyí	Burma
bán-dai? or bán	bank
bé-gâ	from where
bé-gôu	where to
bé-lôu	how
câ (dé)	to hear
cé-jé	loudly
gâ, kâ ( m )	from
gôu, kôu ( ၎ )	to
hmyô-zin	tower
hnêi-hnêi	slowly
kâun-gâun	well
léi-zei?	airport
mí-yâ-thâ-yôun	railway station
myán-myán	fast, quickly
myin (dé)	to see
pyán (dé)	to return
pyán-câ-yêi yôun	Information Office
pyâun (dé)	to move
tôu-dôu	softly

yau? lá (dế), yau? (tế)	to arrive
yê-thá-ná	police station
thá-din-pòu (dế)	to report

Notes:

(1) (gôu = to) or (gâ = from) indicates direction and follows the reference position.

Examples:

(a) cún-dó sháin gâ pyán bá-dế. I returned from the shop.

(b) thá tô gôu thwâ bá-dế. He went to the forest.

(2) ( 𠵹 = to ) spoken or read " kôu " when the preceding word ends with the tonal mark (?); spoken or read " gôu " when the preceding word ends with the tonal mark (^), ('), or (˘).

(3) ( 𠵺 = from) spoken or read " kâ " when the preceding word ends with the tonal mark (?); spoken or read " gâ " when the preceding word ends with the tonal mark (^), (˘), or ( ' ).

θin-gân-zá (she?-θθun)

1. mēi: dá bé-θù hma?-sù sá-ou? lē.  
phyéi: θ-dá θù hma?-sù sá-ou? pá.
2. mēi: θ-dá bé-θù wu?-thù sá-ou? lē.  
phyéi: dá cún-dò wu?-thù sá-ou? pá.
3. mēi: θú bé-θù á-phéi lē.  
phyéi: θú cún-dò á-phéi bá.
4. mēi: θú bé-θù á-méi lē.  
phyéi: θú máun-sò á-méi bá.
5. mēi: khin-byá bé-θù θá lē.  
phyéi: cún-dò ũ-sán θá bá.
6. mēi: bé-θù hmá chau?-lōun-byú ʒi θá-lē.  
phyéi: cún-dò hmá chau?-lōun-byú ʒi bá-dé.
7. mēi: bé-θù hmá yān-dāun ʒi θá-lē.  
phyéi: si?-θá hmá yān-dāun ʒi bá-dé.
8. mēi: bé-θù hmá se?-θá-na? ʒi θá-lē.  
phyéi: yān-θú hmá se?-θá-na? ʒi bá-dé.
9. mēi: bé-θù hmá hlán nè dā-hmyáun ʒi θá-lē.  
phyéi: θù hmá hlán nè dā-hmyáun ʒi bá-dé.

10. mēi: khín-byà mei?-shwéi bé-θú lē.  
 phyéi: cún-dò mei?-shwéi máun-sán bá.
11. mēi: θù á-kóu bé-θú lē.  
 phyéi: θù á-kóu máun-myà bá.
12. mēi: khà-lēi á-mà bá-θù lē.  
 phyéi: khà-lēi á-mà mà-hlà-hlà bá.
13. mēi: khín-byà á-tân bé-há lē.  
 phyéi: cún-dò á-tân hóu-há bá.
14. mēi: θù hlē bé-há lē.  
 phyéi: θù hlē dá bá.
15. mēi: θù tú nè hlwà bé-há déi lē.  
 phyéi: θù tú nè hlwà hóu-há-déi bá.

## LESSON 13

### Colloquial Translation

1. Q: Whose notebook is this?  
A: That's his notebook.
2. Q: Whose (novel) story book is that?  
A: This is my story book.
3. Q: Whose father is he?  
A: He's my father.
4. Q: Whose mother is she?  
A: She's Maung Saw's mother.
5. Q: Whose son are you?  
A: I am U San's son.
6. Q: Who has a six-shooter?  
A: I have a six-shooter.
7. Q: Who has (a) bullet?  
A: The soldier has (a) bullet.
8. Q: Who has the machine gun?  
A: The enemy has the machine gun.

9. Q: Who has the spear and the dagger?  
A: He has the spear and the dagger.
10. Q: Who is your friend?  
A: My friend is Maung San.
11. Q: Who is his elder brother?  
A: His elder brother is Maung Mya.
12. Q: Who is the child's elder sister?  
A: The child's elder sister is Ma Hla Hla.
13. Q: Which is your class?  
A: That (over there) is my class.
14. Q: Which is his cart?  
A: This is his cart.
15. Q: Which are his hammer and saw?  
A: Those are his hammer and saw.

## LESSON 13

### Literal Translation

1. Q: This whose note book (I.A.).  
A: That his note book (P.P.).
2. Q: That whose story book (I.A.).  
A: This my story book (P.P.).
3. Q: He whose father (I.A.).  
A: He my father (P.P.).
4. Q: She whose mother (I.A.).  
A: She Maung Saw mother (P.P.).
5. Q: You whose son (I.A.).  
A: I U S' son (P.P.).
6. Q: Who at six-shooter has (I.A.).  
A: I at six-shooter has (P.P.) (V.A.).
7. Q: Who at bullet has (I.A.).  
A: Soldier at bullet has (P.P.) (V.A.).
8. Q: Who at machine gun has (I.A.).  
A: Enemy at machine gun has (P.P.) (V.A.).
9. Q: Who at spear and dagger has (I.A.).  
A: He at spear and dagger has (P.P.) (V.A.).

10. Q: Your friend who (I.A.).  
A: My friend Maung San (P.P.).
11. Q: His elder brother who (I.A.).  
A: His elder brother Maung Mya (P.P.).
12. Q: Child elder sister who (I.A.).  
A: Child elder sister Ma Hla Hla (P.P.).
13. Q: Your class which (I.A.).  
A: My class that (over there) (P.P.).
14. Q: His cart which (I.A.).  
A: His cart this (P.P.).
15. Q: His hammer and saw which (P.L.)(I.A.).  
A: This hammer and saw those (over there)(P.P.).

əin-gân-zá (she?-əðun)

pyán-hlân-pāun-sā-chīn

1. mēi: dá bé-əu mó-tó-kā lē.  
phyéi: dá shā-yá-wún mó-tó-kā bá.
2. mēi: bé-əu hmá à-mà ʒi əà-lē.  
phyéi: máun-myá hmá à-mà ʒi bá-dé.
3. mēi: khā-lēi à-phéi bé-əu lē.  
phyéi: khā-lēi à-phéi ũ-sán bá.
4. mēi: khīn-byā hma?-sù sá-ou? bé-há lē.  
phyéi: dī-há cún-dò hma?-sù sá-ou? pá.
5. mēi: əu bé-əu mei?-shwéi lē.  
phyéi: əu máun-hlā mei?-shwéi bá.
6. mēi: khīn-byā-dòu shā-yá bé-əu lē.  
phyéi: cún-dó-dòu shā-yá ũ-séin bá.
7. mēi: bé-əu hmá wu?-thù sá-ou? ʒi əà-lē.  
phyéi: ta?-ca? hmá wu?-thù sá-ou? ʒi bá-dé.
8. mēi: dá bé-əu yān-dāun-déi lē.  
phyéi: ə-dá cún-dó-dòu yān-dāun-déi bá.

9. m̄ei: khin-byà ɛ̀a bé-ə̀u l̄ɛ.  
 phyéi: cún-dò ɛ̀a máun-khin bá.
10. m̄ei: ɛ̀u dā-hmyáun bé-há l̄ɛ.  
 phyéi: hóu-há ɛ̀u dā-hmyáun bá.
11. m̄ei: ɛ̀u à-kóu máun-swéi l̄a.  
 phyéi: hou?-kè. ɛ̀u à-kóu máun-swéi bá.
12. m̄ei: bé-ə̀u hmá hl̄ɛ-déi ʃi ɛ̀a-l̄ɛ.  
 phyéi: lé-ɛ̀a-m̄a hmá hl̄ɛ-déi ʃi bá-dé.
13. m̄ei: máun-sò à-m̄ei bé-ə̀u l̄ɛ.  
 phyéi: máun-sò à-m̄ei dó-tin-tin bá.
14. m̄ei: dá bé-ə̀u tú nè hlwá l̄ɛ.  
 phyéi: dá le?-ɛ̀a-m̄a tú nè hlwá bá.
15. m̄ei: hóu-há cún-dó-dòu se?-ɛ̀a-na?-téi l̄a.  
 phyéi: m̄a-hou?-pá-bū. hóu-há yán-ə̀u se?-ɛ̀a-na?-  
 téi bá.
16. m̄ei: bé-ə̀u hmá ɲwéi she?-ɲá ja? ʃi ɛ̀a-l̄ɛ.  
 phyéi: ɛ̀u hmá ɲwéi she?-ɲá ja? ʃi bá-dé.
17. m̄ei: dí-há ɛ̀u chau?-l̄əun-byū l̄a.  
 phyéi: hou?-kè. dí-há ɛ̀u chau?-l̄əun-byū bá.

18. mēi: hōu-há khín-byā-dòu à-tān lâ.  
 phyéi: mā-hou?-pá-bū. hōu-há θú-dòu à-tān bá.
19. mēi: khín-byā-dòu tā-yin-hmū bē-θù lē.  
 phyéi: cún-dó-dòu tā-yin-hmū dù-bóu-hmū máun-máun  
 bá.
20. mēi: hōu-há khín-byā éin lâ, θù éin lâ.  
 phyéi: hōu-há cún-dó éin bá.

θin-gân-zá (she?-θθun) - LESSON 13

zá-gâ-lθun sâ-yin

Word List

â-kóu	elder brother
â-mâ	elder sister
â-méi	mother
ʔ.-phéi	father
â-tân	class
bé-há	which (thing)
bé-hmá	where
bé-θù	who, whose
chau?-lθun-byú	six-shooter
dâ-hmyáun	dagger
hlán	spear
hlê	cart
hlwâ	saw (noun)
hma?-sù sâ-ou?	notebook
hmá..... şi (dê)	has, have
mei?-shwéi	friend
se?-θâ-na?	machine gun
tú	hammer
wu?-thù sâ-ou?	storybook (novel)
yân-dâun	bullet
yân-θú	enemy
θâ	son

Əin-gân-zâ (she?-lâi)

1. mēi: Əu hmá le?-hnei?-da?-mí ʒi Əâ-lâ.  
phyéi: hou?-kə. Əu hmá le?-hnei?-da?-mí ʒi bá-dé.
2. mēi: Əu hmá da?-khə ʒi Əâ-lâ.  
phyéi: hou?-kə. Əu hmá da?-khə ʒi bá-dé.
3. mēi: khin-byâ hmá yéi-bû ʒi Əâ-lâ.  
phyéi: hou?-kə. cún-dò hmá yéi-bû ʒi bá-dé.
4. mēi: khin-byâ hmá nyí ʒi Əâ-lâ.  
phyéi: cún-dò hmá nyí mâ ʒi bá-bû.
5. mēi: mâ-hlá hmá nyí-mâ ʒi Əâ-lâ.  
phyéi: mâ-hlá hmá nyí-mâ mâ ʒi bá-bû.
6. mēi: Əu hmá le?-pyi?-bəun bé-hná ləun ʒi Əâ-lâ.  
phyéi: Əu hmá le?-pyi?-bəun hnâ ləun ʒi bá-dé.
7. mēi: khin-byâ hmá phán-Əi bé-hná ləun ʒi Əâ-lâ.  
phyéi: cún-dò hmá phán-Əi shé ləun ʒi bá-dé.
8. mēi: cún-dò hmá pân-Əi bé-hná ləun ʒi Əâ-lâ.  
phyéi: khin-byâ hmá pân-Əi Əəun ləun ʒi bá-dé.
9. mēi: khin-byâ hmá hnâ-mâ bé-hná yau? ʒi Əâ-lâ.  
phyéi: cún-dò hmá hnâ-mâ hnâ yau? ʒi bá-dé.

10. mēi: khin-byā hmá nyí-ā-kóu máun-hná-mā bé-hná  
yau? ši θā-lē.  
phyéi: cún-dò hmá nyí-ā-kóu máun-hná-mā lēi yau?  
ši bá-dé.
11. mēi: θū hmá θā-mí bé-hná yau? ši θā-lē.  
phyéi: θū hmá θā-mí lēi yau? ši bá-dé.
12. mēi: khin-byā mí-bā-déi bé-hmá lē.  
phyéi: cún-dò mí-bā-déi á-şā-tai? hmá bá.
13. mēi: khin-byā shwéi-myōu-déi bé-hmá lē.  
phyéi: cún-dò shwéi-myōu-déi áin-di-yā-pyí hmá bá.
14. mēi: θū á-dó bé-hmá lē.  
phyéi: θū á-dó ù-yō-pā-tai? hmá bá.
15. mēi: θū ū-lēi bé-hmá lē.  
phyéi: θū ū-lēi yū-şā-pyí hmá bá.

## LESSON 14

### Colloquial Translation

1. Q: Does he have a flashlight?  
A: Yes. He has a flashlight?
2. Q: Does he have a flashlight battery?  
A: Yes. He has a flashlight battery.
3. Q: Do you have a canteen?  
A: Yes. I have a canteen.
4. Q: Do you have a younger brother?  
A: (No). I don't have a younger brother.
5. Q: Does Ma Hla have a younger sister?  
A: (No). Ma Hla doesn't have a younger sister.
6. Q: How many hand grenades does he have?  
A: He has two hand grenades.
7. Q: How many light bulbs do you have?  
A: I have ten light bulbs.
8. Q: How many apples do I have?  
A: You have three apples.

9. Q: How many younger sisters do you have?  
A: I have two younger sisters.
10. Q: How many brothers and sisters do you have?  
A: I have four brothers and sisters.
11. Q: How many daughters does he have?  
A: He has four daughters.
12. Q: Where are your parents?  
A: My parents are in Asia.
13. Q: Where are your relatives?  
A: My relatives are in India.
14. Q: Where's his aunt?  
A: His aunt is in Europe.
15. Q: Where's his uncle?  
A: His uncle is in Russia.

## LESSON 14

### Literal Translation

1. Q: He at flash light has (I.A.).  
A: (It's so). He at flash light has (P.P.)(V.A.).
2. Q: He at flash light battery has (I.A.).  
A: (It's so). He at flash light battery has (P.P.)  
(V.A.).
3. Q: You at canteen has (I.A.).  
A: (It's) so. I at canteen has (P.P.)(V.A.).
4. Q: You at younger brother has (I.A.).  
A: I at younger brother not has.
5. Q: Ma Hla at younger sister has (I.A.).  
A: Ma Hla at younger sister not has.
6. Q: He at hand grenade how many (Clf.) has (I.A.).  
A: He at hand grenade two (Clf.) has (P.P.) (V.A.).
7. Q: You at light bulb how many (Clf.) has (I.A.).  
A: I at light bulb ten (Clf.) has (P.P.) (V.A.).
8. Q: I at apple how many has (I.A.).  
A: You at apple three (Clf.) has (P.P.) (V.A.).
9. Q: You at younger sister how many (Clf.) has (I.A.).  
A: I at younger sister two (Clf.) has (P.P.)(V.A.).

10. Q: You at brothers and sisters how many (Clf.) has  
(I.A.).  
A: I at brothers and sisters four (Clf.) has (P.P.).  
(V.A.).
11. Q: He at daughter how many (Clf.) has (I.A.).  
A: He at daughter four (Clf.) has (P.P.) (V.A.).
12. Q: Your parents where (I.A.).  
A: My parents Asia at (P.P.).
13. Q: Your relatives where (I.A.).  
A: My relatives India at (F.P.).
14. Q: His aunt where (I.A.).  
A: His aunt Europe at (P.P.).
15. Q: His uncle where (I.A.).  
A: His uncle Russia at (P.P.).

θin-gân-zá (she?-lêi)

pyán-hlân-pâun-sâ-chîn

1. mēi: khín-byâ hmá le?-pyi?-bōun şi θâ-lâ.  
phyéi: hou?-kè. cún-dò hmá le?-pyi?-bōun şi bá-dé.
2. mēi: khín-byâ hmá le?-pyi?-bōun bé-hnâ lōun şi θâ-lê.  
phyéi: cún-dò hmá le?-pyi?-bōun ŋâ lōun şi bá-dé.
3. mēi: khín-byâ le?-pyi?-bōun-déi bé-hmá lê.  
phyéi: cún-dò le?-pyi?-bōun-déi mó-tó-kâ-yōun dē-hmá bá.
4. mēi: θù hmá â-kōu şi θâ-lâ.  
phyéi: hou?-kè. θù hmá â-kōu şi bá-dé.
5. mēi: θù hmá â-kōu bé-hnâ yau? şi θâ-lê.  
phyéi: θù hmá â-kōu hnâ yau? şi bá-dé.
6. mēi: θù â-kōu-déi bé-θú déi lê.  
phyéi: kōu-khín nè kōu-tín bá.
7. mēi: θù â-kōu-déi bé-hmá lê.  
phyéi: θù â-kōu-déi yân-gōun hmá bá.

8. mēi: khin-byā hmá le?-hnei?-da?-mí bé-hná le?  
 ʃi ɒā-lɔ.
- phyéi: cún-dò hmá le?-hnei?-da?-mí tà le? ʃi bá-dé.
9. mēi: ɒù hmá yéi-bù bé-hná lɔun ʃi ɒā-lɛ.
- phyéi: ɒù hmá yéi-bù hná lɔun ʃi bá-dé.
10. mēi: khin-byā nyí-ā-kóu máun-hná-mā-déi bé-hmá  
 lɛ.
- phyéi: cún-dò nyí-ā-kóu máun-hná-mā déi bá-má-pyí  
 hmá bá.
11. mēi: máun-ʃwéi mí-bā-déi bé-hmá néi ɒā-lɛ.
- phyéi: máun-ʃwéi mí-bā-déi áin-di-yā-pyí hmá néi  
 bá-dé.
12. mēi: dó-myā hmá ɒā-mí ʃi ɒā-lā.
- phyéi: dó-myā hmá ɒā-mí mà ʃi bá-bù.
13. mēi: pān-ɒí-déi bá-gán-byā dɛ-hmá lā.
- phyéi: hou?-kè. pān-ɒí-déi bá-gán-byā dɛ-hmá bá.
14. mēi: máun-sò á-dó nè ũ-lɛi bé-hmá lɛ.
- phyéi: máun-sò á-dó nè ũ-lɛi tà-you?-pyí hmá bá.
15. mēi: máun-sán hmá nyí bé-hná yau? ʃi ɒā-lɛ.
- phyéi: máun-sán hmá nyí tà yau? ʃi bá-dé.

16. m̄i: máun-sán nyí bé-θú l̄.  
 phyéi: máun-sán nyí máun-bá bá.
17. m̄i: khín-byá hmá éin ʒi θá-lá.  
 phyéi: hou?-k̄. cún-dò hmá éin ʒi bá-dé.
18. m̄i: khín-byá hmá éin bé-hná l̄oun ʒi θá-l̄.  
 phyéi: cún-dò hmá éin θ̄oun l̄oun ʒi bá-dé.
19. m̄i: khín-byá da?-kh̄-déi bé-hmá l̄.  
 phyéi: cún-dò da?-kh̄-déi le?-hnei?-da?-m̄i d̄-hmá  
 bá.
20. m̄i: khín-byá hmá nyí-á-kou l̄ei yau? ʒi θá-lá.  
 phyéi: má ʒi bá-bū. cún-dò hmá nyí-á-kou hná yau?  
 ʒi bá-dé.

0in-gân-zá (she?-lêi) - LESSON 14

zâ-gâ-lôun sâ-yin

Word List

â-dó	aunt
áin-dí-yâ-pyí	India
á-sâ-tai?	Asia
da?-khê	flashlight battery
hnâ-mâ	younger sister of a male
le?-hnei?-da?-mî	flashlight
le?-pyi?-bôun	hand grenade
lôun	classifier for furniture; also for all round, spherical, oval, and globular objects.
máun	younger brother of a female
máun-hnâ-mâ	brother and sister
mî-bâ	parent
nyí	younger brother of a male
nyí-â-kôu	brothers
nyí-â-kôu máun-hnâ-mâ	brothers and sisters
nyí-â-mâ	sisters
nyí-mâ	younger sister
pân-0í	apple
phán-0í	light bulb
shwéi-myôu-déi	relatives
û-lêi	uncle
ù-yô-pâ-tai?	Europe
yau?	classifier for persons

θin-gân-zá (she?-ηá)

1. mēi: à-gù bé-hnâ ná-yí lē.  
phyéi: à-gù hnâ ná-yí bá.
2. mēi: à-tân bé-hnâ ná-yí hmá te? θâ-lē.  
phyéi: à-tân şi? ná-yí hmá te? pá-dé.
3. mēi: cāun bé-hnâ ná-yí hmá şhîn θâ-lē.  
phyéi: cāun lēi ná-yí hmá şhîn bá-dé.
4. mēi: şhēi záin bé-hnâ ná-yí hmá phwîn θâ-lē.  
phyéi: şhēi záin mâ-ne? kōu ná-yí hmá phwîn bá-dé.
5. mēi: bi-dâ-ga?-tai? bé-hnâ ná-yí hmá pei? θâ-lē.  
phyéi: bi-dâ-ga? tai? nyâ-nēi ηâ ná-yí hmá pei?  
pá-dé.
6. mēi: khîn-byâ bé-hnâ ná-yí hmá mâ-ne?-sâ sâ  
θâ-lē.  
phyéi: cún-dó mâ-ne? şhé ná-yí hmá sâ bá-dé.
7. mēi: khîn-byâ bé-hnâ ná-yí hmá nyâ-zá sâ θâ-lē.  
phyéi: cún-dó nyâ-nēi ηâ ná-yí gwē hmá sâ bá-dé.
8. mēi: khîn-byâ bé-hnâ ná-yí hmá lâ-phe?-yéi θau?  
θâ-lē.  
phyéi: cún-dó mûn-lwē hnâ ná-yí hmá lâ-phe?-yéi  
θau? pá-dé.

9. mēi: taʔ-θā māun-gwéi bé-à-chéin hmá thá-nà-jouʔ  
kóu θwā mā-lē.
- phyéi: taʔ-θā māun-gwéi nēi-lé sheʔ-hnā ná-yí hmá  
thá-nà-jouʔ kóu θwā bá-mé.
10. mēi: θú bé-à-chéin hmá taʔ-khwē yōun góu yauʔ  
mā-lē.
- phyéi: θú mā-neʔ sheʔ-tā ná-yí sheʔ-ŋā mi-niʔ hmá  
taʔ-khwē yōun góu yauʔ pá-mé.
11. mēi: θin-bō-θā bé-à-chéin hmá yéi-taʔ sà-khān  
góu pyán mā-lē.
- phyéi: θin-bō-θā θā-gāun sheʔ-hnā ná-yí hmá yéi-taʔ  
sà-khān góu pyán bá-mé.
12. mēi: yē-bó bà-khín bé-à-chéin hmá taʔ-khwē yōun  
góu θā-dín pòu mā-lē.
- phyéi: yē-bʰ/ bà-khín mā-neʔ ʂiʔ ná-yí hmá taʔ-khwē  
yōun góu θā-dín pòu bá-mé.
13. mēi: θú bé-à-chéin hmá bán-daiʔ ká ŋwéi thouʔ  
mā-lē.
- phyéi: θú mún-lwē tā ná-yí gwē hmá bán-daiʔ ká ŋwéi  
thouʔ pá-mé.
14. mēi: khín-byā bé-à-chéin hmá sá-daiʔ ká dā-zeiʔ-  
gāun wé θā-lē.
- phyéi: cún-dó nyā-néi lēi ná-yí hmá sá-daiʔ ká  
dā-zeiʔ gāun wé bá-dé.

15. m8i: ta?-ca?-ci bé -á-chéin hmá thá-ná-jou? ká  
á-méin yá 0á-l8.  
phyéi: ta?-ca?-ci má-ne? k8u ná-yí' l8i-z8 ná  
mi-ni? hmá thá-ná-jou? ká á-méin yá bá-dé.

## LESSON 15

### Colloquial Translation

1. Q: What hour (time) is it now?  
A: Now, it is two o'clock.
2. Q: At what hour (time) does the class begin?  
A: The class begins at eight o'clock.
3. Q: At what hour (time) is the school over?  
A: The school is over at four o'clock.
4. Q: At what hour (time) is the drug store opened?  
A: The drug store is opened at nine in the morning.
5. Q: At what hour (time) is the library closed?  
A: The library is closed at five in the evening.
6. Q: At what hour (time) do you eat your morning meal?  
A: I eat at ten in the morning.
7. Q: At what hour (time) do you eat your night meal?  
A: I eat at five-thirty in the evening.
8. Q: At what hour (time) do you drink tea?  
A: I drink tea at two in the afternoon.

9. Q: At what time will Pvt. Maung Shwe go to headquarters?  
A: Pvt. Maung Shwe will go to headquarters at twelve noon.
10. Q: At what time will he arrive at the company office?  
A: He will arrive at the company office at eleven-fifteen in the morning.
11. Q: At what time will the sailor return to the naval base?  
A: The sailor will return to the naval base at twelve midnight.
12. Q: At what time will soldier Ba Khin report to the company office?  
A: Soldier Ba Khin will report to the company office at eight in the morning.
13. Q: At time will he draw money from the bank?  
A: He will draw money from the bank at one-thirty in the afternoon.
14. Q: At what time did you buy postage stamp(s) at (from) the post office?  
A: I bought postage stamp(s) at(from) the post office at four in the evening.

15. Q: At what time did the sergeant receive orders from headquarters?

A: The sergeant received orders from headquarters at nine forty-five in the morning.

## LESSON 15

### Literal Translation

1. Q: Now how many hour (I.A.).  
A: Now two hour (P.P.).
2. Q: Class how many hour at begin (I.A.).  
A: Class eight hour at begin (P.P.) (V.A.).
3. Q: School how many hour at over (I.A.).  
A: School four hour at over (P.P.) (V.A.).
4. Q: Drug store how many hour at open (I.A.).  
A: Drug store morning nine hour at open (P.P.)(V.A.).
5. Q: Library how many hour at close (I.A.).  
A: Library evening five hour at close (P.P.)(V.A.).
6. Q: You how many hour at morning meal eat (I.A.).  
A: I morning ten hour at eat (P.P.) (V.A.).
7. Q: You how many hour at night meal eat (I.A.).  
A: I evening five hour half at eat (P.P.)(V.A.).
8. Q: You how many hour at tea drink (I.A.).  
A: I afternoon two hour at tea drink (P.P.)(V.A.).
9. Q: Pvt. Maung Shwe what time at headquarters to go (I.A.).  
A: Pvt. Maung Shwe noon twelve hour at headquarters to go (P.P.) (will ).

10. Q: He what time at company office to arrive will (I.A.).  
A: He morning eleven hour fifteen minutes at company office to arrive (P.P.) will.
11. Q: Sailor what time at naval base to return will (I.A.).  
A: Sailor midnight twelve hour at naval base to return (P.P.) will.
12. Q: Soldier Ba Khin what time at company office to report will (I.A.).  
A: Soldier Ba Khin morning eight hour at company office to report (P.P.) will.
13. Q: You what time at bank from money draw will (I.A.).  
A: I afternoon one hour half at bank from money draw (P.P.) will.
14. Q: You what time at post office from postage stamp buy (I.A.).  
A: I evening four hour at post office from postage stamp buy (P.P.) (V.A.).
15. Q: Sergeant what time at headquarters from order receive (I.A.).  
A: Sergeant morning nine hour forty-five minute at headquarters from order receive (P.P.)(V.A.).

θin-gân-zá (she?-ŋâ)

pyán-hlân-pâun-sâ-chîn

1. mēi: à-gù bé-à-chéin lē.  
phyéi: à-gù mà-ne? şi? ná-yí bá.
2. mēi: cāun bé-à-chéin hmá te? θâ-lē.  
phyéi: cāun mà-ne? şi? ná-yí hmá te? pá-dé.
3. mēi: cāun bé-à-chéin hmá shîn θâ-lē.  
phyéi: cāun nyâ-néi lēi ná-yí hmá shîn bá-dé.
4. mēi: khîn-byâ bé-à-chéin hmá mà-ne?-sá sâ θâ-lē.  
phyéi: cún-dó mà-ne? chau? ná-yí hmá mà-ne?-sá sâ  
bá-dé.
5. mēi: khîn-byâ bé-à-chéin hmá nēi-lé-zá sâ θâ-lē.  
phyéi: cún-dó she?-tà ná-yí gwē hmá nēi-lé-zá sâ  
bá-dé.
6. mēi: bî-dâ-ga?-tai? bé-à-chéin hmá phwin θâ-lē.  
phyéi: bî-dâ-ga?-tai? mà-ne? kōu ná-yí hmá phwin  
bá-dé.
7. mēi: khîn-byâ bé-hnâ ná-yí hmá léi-zei? kōu θwâ  
θâ-lē.  
phyéi: cún-dó nyâ-néi chau? ná-yí hmá léi-zei? kōu  
θwâ bá-dé.

8. mēi: 0ú bē-hnā ná-yí hmá bán-dai? ká pyán mà-lē.  
 phyéi: 0ú nēi-lé she?-hnā ná-yí hmá bán-dai? ká pyán  
 bá-mé.
9. mēi: 0in-bō-0ā dēi bē-hnā ná-yí hmá yéi-ta? sà-khān  
 gá yau? mà-lē.  
 phyéi: 0in-bō-0ā-dēi mà-ne? tà ná-yí hmá yéi-ta?  
 sà-khān gá yau? pá-mé.
10. mēi: yē-bō máun-şwéi bē-hnā ná-yí hmá ta?-yín yōun  
 gá à-mēin yá mà-lē.  
 phyéi: yē-bō máun-şwéi nyà-nēi nā ná-yí hmá ta?-yín  
 yōun à-mēin yá bá-mé.
11. mēi: bōu-jī bē-à-chéin hmá si?-tān-yā gōu si? 0ā-lē.  
 phyéi: bōu-jī nyà-nēi nā ná-yí gwē hmá si?-tān-yā  
 gōu si? pá-dé.
12. mēi: si?-0ā-dēi bē-hnā ná-yí hmá là-gá thou? 0ā-lē.  
 phyéi: si?-0ā-dēi mūn-lwē 0ōun ná-yí hmá là-gá thou?  
 pá-dé.
13. mēi: mī-yā-thā bē-à-chéin hmá mī-yā-thā-yōun gōu  
 yau? 0ā-lē.  
 phyéi: mà-ne? tà ná-yí hmá yau? pá-dé.
14. mēi: sà-yēi-dēi bē-à-chéin hmá sá-dai? kōu yau?  
 0ā-lē.  
 phyéi: sà-yēi-dēi mà-ne? khūn-nā ná-yí gwē hmá  
 sá-dai? kōu yau? pá-dé.

15. mēi: cāun-θā déi bé-à-chéin hmá cāun gā pyán θā-lē.  
 phyéi: cāun-θā déi nyā-nēi lēi ná-yí hmá cāun gā pyán  
 bá-dé.
16. mēi: máun-bā bé-à-chéin hmá à-tān góu lá θā-lē.  
 phyéi: máun-bā si? ná-yí shé mi-ni? hmá à-tān góu lá  
 bá-dé.
17. mēi: you?-şin-yóun bé-à-chéin hmá phwin θā-lē.  
 phyéi: you?-şin-yóun nyā khún-nā ná-yí she?-ŋā mi-ni?  
 hmá phwin bá-dé.
18. mēi: khin-byā mún-lwē tā ná-yí hmá ta?-khwē yóun  
 gā à-mèin yā mā-lā.  
 phyéi: hou?-kè . cún-dó mún-lwē ta? ná-yí hmá ta?-  
 khwē yóun gā à-mèin yā bá-mé.
19. mēi: si?-θā-déi θā-gáun she?-hnā ná-yí hmá dā-dā  
 góu phye? mā-lā.  
 phyéi: hou?-kè . si?-θā-déi θā-gáun she?-hnā ná-yí  
 hmá dā-dā góu phye? pá-mé.
20. mēi: bōu-jí nyā-nēi ŋā ná-yí hmá ta? si? mā-lā.  
 phyéi: nyā-nēi ŋā ná-yí hmá ta? mā si? pá-bū. mā-ne?  
 si? ná-yí hmá ta? si? pá-mé.

θin-gân-zá (she?-ŋâ )

zá-gâ-lōun sâ-yin

Word List

â-gû	now
â-mêin	order
bé-â-chéin hmá	at what time
bî-dâ-ga?-ti?	library
dâ-zei?-gâun	postage stamp
hnâ ná-yí	two o'clock
lâ-phe?-yéi	tea
mâ-ne?	morning
mâ-ne?-sá	morning meal
mûn-lwê	afternoon
nêi-lé	the middle of the day
nyâ	night
nyâ-néi	evening
nyâ-zá	night meal
sá-dai?	post office
she?-ŋâ mi-ni?	fifteen minutes
shêi-záin	drug store
shîn (dê)	to be over, to end (class, school, office, work )
ta?-khwê yōun	company office
ta?-θâ (máun-şwéi)	private (Maung Shwe)

te? (tố)	to begin (class, school, office, work )
thou? (tố)	to draw money from the bank, to take out
yâ (dố)	to get, receive
yê-bố	soldier, comrade
yêi-ta? sâ-khân	naval base
ôâ-gáun	midnight
ôin-bô-ôâ	sailor
ngâ ná-yí gwê	five-thirty

ye? tá ye? i á-páin á-chá nyá

Parts of a Day

nèi	day (from sunrise to sunset)
nyá	night (from sunset to sunrise)
əá-gáun	midnight
əá-gáun-jó	after midnight
mó-lín-á-jí	before dawn
á-yóun te?	dawn
móu-lín	daybreak
má-ne?	morning
néi-dwe?	sunset
mún-de?	noon
mún-lwə	afternoon
nèi-lé	the middle of the day (from about noon till 3:00 p.m.)
nyá-néi	the latter part of the afternoon (from about 3:00 p.m. till sunset)
néi-wín	sunset
ná-yáin-əwín-jéin	twilight
nyá-ú-yán	early part of the night (evening)

θin-gân-zá (she?-chau?)

1. m̄i: dí-n̄i bá n̄i l̄.  
phyéi: dí-n̄i θau?-cá-n̄i bá.
2. m̄i: mã-n̄i-gá bá n̄i l̄.  
phyéi: mã-n̄i-gá cá-θá-bá-d̄i-n̄i bá.
3. m̄i: tâ-n̄i-gá bá n̄i l̄.  
phyéi: tâ-n̄i-gá bou?-d̄a-h̄u-n̄i bá.
4. m̄i: mã-ne?-phyán bá n̄i l̄.  
phyéi: mã-ne?-phyán s̄a-n̄i-n̄i bá.
5. m̄i: θá-be?-khá bá n̄i l̄.  
phyéi: θá-be?-khá tâ-n̄in-gá-nw̄i-n̄i bá.
6. m̄i: dí-n̄i in-gá-n̄i l̄.  
phyéi: mã-hou?-pá-b̄u. dí-n̄i cá-θá-bá-d̄i-n̄i bá.
7. m̄i: mã-n̄i-gá tâ-n̄in-lá-n̄i l̄.  
phyéi: mã-hou?-pá-b̄u. mã-n̄i-gá θau?-cá-n̄i bá.
8. m̄i: dí là ma?-là là.  
phyéi: hou?-k̄e. dí là ma?-là bá.
9. m̄i: lún-ḡe-d̄e là gá ph̄i-ph̄a-wá-yí-là là.  
phyéi: hou?-k̄e. lún-ḡe-d̄e là gá ph̄i-ph̄a-wá-yí  
là bá.

10. m̄i: bé n̄i n̄i 0á m̄-l̄.  
 phyéi: s̄-n̄i-n̄i n̄i 0á bá-m̄.
11. m̄i: bé n̄i m̄u 0un m̄-l̄.  
 phyéi: t̄-n̄in-ḡ-nw̄i-n̄i m̄u 0un bá-m̄.
12. m̄i: bé là l̄i th̄n m̄-l̄.  
 phyéi: z̄n-l̄ l̄i th̄n bá-m̄.
13. m̄i: m̄-n̄i-ḡ 0i 0á-l̄.  
 phyéi: hou?-k̄. m̄-n̄i-ḡ 0i bá-d̄.
14. m̄i: l̄un-ḡ-d̄ là ḡ p̄ 0á-l̄.  
 phyéi: hou?-k̄. l̄un-ḡ-d̄ là ḡ p̄ bá-d̄.
15. m̄i: lá-m̄ là m̄u yw̄á m̄-l̄.  
 phyéi: hou?-k̄. lá-m̄ là m̄u yw̄á bá-m̄.

## LESSON 16

### Colloquial Translation

1. Q: What day is today?  
A: Today is Friday.
2. Q: What day was yesterday?  
A: Yesterday was Thursday.
3. Q: What day was the day before yesterday?  
A: The day before yesterday was Wednesday.
4. Q: What day will be tomorrow?  
A: Tomorrow will be Saturday.
5. Q: What day will be the day after tomorrow?  
A: The day after tomorrow will be Sunday.
6. Q: Is today Tuesday?  
A: No. Today is Thursday.
7. Q: Was yesterday Monday?  
A: No. Yesterday was Friday.
8. Q: Is this month (the month of) March?  
A: Yes. This month is (the month of) March.

9. Q: Was last month (the month of) February?  
A: Yes. Last month was (the month of) February.
10. Q: Which day will be sunny?  
A: It will be sunny on Saturday.
11. Q: Which day will be cloudy (overcast)?  
A: It will be cloudy (overcast) on Sunday.
12. Q: Which month will be windy?  
A: It will be windy in (the month of) June.
13. Q: Was yesterday cold?  
A: Yes. Yesterday was cold.
14. Q: Was last month hot?  
A: Yes. Last month was hot.
15. Q: Will it rain in the coming month?  
A: Yes. It will rain in the coming month.

## LESSON 16

### Literal Translation

1. Q: Today what day (I.A.).  
A: Today Friday (P.P.).
2. Q: Yesterday what day (I.A.).  
A: Yesterday Thursday (P.P.).
3. Q: The day before yesterday what day (I.A.).  
A: The day before yesterday Wednesday (P.P.).
4. Q: Tomorrow what day (I.A.).  
A: Tomorrow Saturday (P.P.).
5. Q: The day after tomorrow what day (I.A.).  
A: The day after tomorrow Sunday (P.P.).
6. Q: Today Tuesday (I.A.).  
A: (It's) not so. Today Thursday (P.P.).
7. Q: Yesterday Monday (I.A.).  
A: (It's) not so. Yesterday Friday (P.P.).
8. Q: This month March (I.A.).  
A: (It's) so. This month March (P.P.).
9. Q: Last month February (I.A.).  
A: (It's) so. Last month February (P.P.).

10. Q: Which day sunny will (I.A.).  
A: Saturday sunny (P.P.) will.
11. Q: Which day cloudy will (I.A.).  
A: Sunday cloudy (P.P.) will.
12. Q: Which month windy will (I.A.).  
A: June windy (P.P.) will.
13. Q: Yesterday cold (I.A.).  
A: (It's) so. Yesterday cold (P.P.) (V.A.).
14. Q: Last month hot (I.A.).  
A: (It's) so. Last month hot (P.P.) (V.A.).
15. Q: Coming month rain will (I.A.).  
A: (It's) so. Coming month rain (P.P.) will.

θin-gân-zá (she?-chau?)

pyán-hlân-pâun-sa?-chîn

1. mēi: dí-nēi bá nēi lē.  
phyéi: dí-nēi tâ-nîn-lá-nēi bá.
2. mēi: dí-nēi nēi θá θà-lā.  
phyéi: hou?-kê. dí-nēi nēi θá bá-dé.
3. mēi: mã-nēi-gà bá nēi lē.  
phyéi: mã-nēi-gà tâ-nîn-gà-nwéi nēi bá.
4. mēi: mã-nēi-gà mōu ywá θà-lā.  
phyéi: mã-nēi-gà mōu mã ywá bá-bū.
5. mēi: dí là bá là lē.  
phyéi: dí là zún-lā bá.
6. mēi: lún-gè-dè là gà bá là lē.  
phyéi: lún-gè-dè là gà ma?-lā bá.
7. mēi: lún-gè-dè là gà léi thán θà-lā.  
phyéi: hou?-kê. lún-gè-dè là gà léi thán bá-dé.
8. mēi: mã-ne?-phyán mōu ywá mã-lā.  
phyéi: mã-ne?-phyán mōu mã ywá bá-bū nēi θá  
bá-mé.

9. m̄i: ɔ̄a-beʔ-khá pú má-lá.  
 phyéi: ɔ̄a-beʔ-khá má pú bá-bú. ɔ̄i bá-mé.
10. m̄i: lá-mé lá bá lá lɔ̄.  
 phyéi: lá-mé-lá phéi-phá-wá-yí lá bá.
11. m̄i: tá-nín-lá-néi néi ɔ̄a má-lá.  
 phyéi: tá-nín-lá-néi néi má ɔ̄a bá-bú. m̄ou ðun  
 bá-mé.
12. m̄i: sá-néi-néi néi m̄ou ywá má-lá.  
 phyéi: sá-néi-néi m̄ou má ywá bá-bú. néi ɔ̄a bá-mé.
13. m̄i: bé-néi m̄ou ywá má-lá.  
 phyéi: tá-nín-gá-nwéi-néi m̄ou ywá bá-mé.
14. m̄i: lún-gè-dè ɔ̄auʔ-cá-néi gá ɔ̄i ɔ̄a-lá.  
 phyéi: houʔ-kè. lún-gè-dè ɔ̄auʔ-cá-néi gá ɔ̄i bá-dé.
15. m̄i: lá-mé cá-ɔ̄a-bá-déi-néi pú má-lá.  
 phyéi: houʔ-kè. lá-mé cá-ɔ̄a-bá-déi-néi pú bá-mé.
16. m̄i: bé-néi néi ɔ̄a má-lá.  
 phyéi: lá-mé ín-gá-néi néi ɔ̄a bá-mé.
17. m̄i: bé-néi gá m̄ou ywá ɔ̄a-lá.  
 phyéi: lún-gè-dè bouʔ-dá-hú-néi ga m̄ou ywá bá-dé.

18. m̄i: b̄-l̄ ḡ l̄i th̄n ̄-l̄.  
phȳi: z̄n-l̄ ḡ l̄i th̄n b̄-d̄.
19. m̄i: b̄-l̄ ̄i m̄-l̄.  
phȳi: ph̄i-ph̄-w̄-yi-l̄ ̄i b̄-m̄.
20. m̄i: l̄n-ḡ-d̄ ma?-l̄ ḡ p̄ ̄-l̄.  
phȳi: hou?-k̄. l̄n-ḡ-d̄ ma?-l̄ ḡ p̄ b̄-d̄.

ŋin-gân-zá (she?-chaŋ) - LESSON 16

zá-gâ-lôun sâ-yin

Word List

bé-nêi	which day
bou?-dâ-hû-nêi	Wednesday
cá-ŋâ-bâ-dêi-nêi	Thursday
dí	this
dí-nêi	today
ŋi( dế )	to be cold
là	month
là-mê là	coming month
lêi thán(dế)	to be windy
lún-gê-dê là	last month
mâ-lâ	(the month of) March
mâ-nêi-gâ	yesterday
môu òun (dế)	to be cloudy, overcast
môu ywá (dế)	to rain
nêi	day
phêi-phâ-wá-yí-lâ	(the month of) February
pú (dế)	to be hot
sâ-nêi-nêi	Saturday
tâ-nêi-gâ	the day before yesterday
tâ-nîn-gâ-nwêi-nêi	Sunday
tâ-nîn-lâ-nêi	Monday
ŋâ-be?-khá	the day after tomorrow
ŋau?-cá-nêi	Friday

dâ ba? si nêi myâ (Days of the week)

tâ-nîn-gâ-nwêi	တနင်္ဂနွေ။	Sunday
tâ-nîn-lâ	တနင်္လာ။	Monday
in-gâ	အင်္ဂါ။	Tuesday
bou?-dâ-hû	ဗုဒ္ဓဟူး။	Wednesday
câ-ôâ-bâ-dêi	ဩဝါဒတေး။	Thursday
ôau?-câ	သောကြာ။	Friday
sâ-nêi	စနေ။	Saturday

tâ hni? si lâ myâ (Months of the year)

in-gâ-lei? lâ myâ (English months)

zân-nâ-wâ-yi	ဇန်နဝါရီ။	January
phêi-phâ-wâ-yi	ဖေဖော်ဝါရီ။	February
ma?	မတ်။	March
ô-i-pyi	ဧပြီ။	April
mêi	မေ။	May
zún	ဇွန်။	June
zú-láin	ဇူလိုင်။	July
ô-gou?	ဩဂုတ်။	August
se?-tín-bâ	စက်တင်ဘာ။	September
au?-tôu-bâ	အောက်တိုဘာ။	October
nôu-wín-bâ	နိုဝင်ဘာ။	November
dí-zín-bâ	ဒီဇင်ဘာ။	December

tá hni? sĭ lá myá ( Months of the year)

bá-má lá myá (Burmese months)

dá-bòu-dwē	တဝို. တွဲ။	January/February
dá-bāun	တပေါင်း။	February/March
dá-gū	တန်ခူး။	March/April
ká-shóun	ကဆုန်။	April/May
ná-yóun	နယုန်။	May/June
wá-zóu	ဝါဆို။	June/July
wá-gáun	ဝါခေါင်။	July/August
tó-θá-lin	တော်သလင်း။	August/September
dá-dĭn-ju?	သီတင်းကျွတ်။	September/October
dá-záun-mòun	တန်ဆောင်မုန်း။	October/November
ná-dó	နတ်တော်။	November/December
pyá-θóu	ပြာသို။	December/January

you? hnin sháin 06 nán myá hnin lá-gáun ddu i

mydu khwê nau?-she? myá

Material Nouns and their Classifiers

cha?:

á-you?-ká	tá cha?	one picture
bá-gán-byá	" "	" plate
da?-pyá	" "	" phonograph record
hmán	" "	" mirror
kó-zô	" "	" carpet
lín-bân	" "	" tray
myéi-bóun	" "	" map

cháun:

chí-dau?	tá cháun	one leg
côu	" "	" rope
dá hmyáun	" "	" dagger
gá-ba?	" "	" belt
hlán	" "	" spear
hlán-zu?	" "	" bayonet
ká-láun-dán	" "	" pen
khá-yín	" "	" fork
khê-dán	" "	" pencil
le?	" "	" hand

chāun:

lé-zí	tā chāun	one necktie
myéi-byú	" "	" chalk
péi-dán	" "	" ruler
shēi-dán	" "	" pipe
zā-bín	" "	" hair
zūn	" "	" spoon
èò	" "	" key

gāun:

bē	dā gāun	one duck
cā	" "	" tiger
cāun	" "	" cat
cè	" "	" chicken
hje?	" "	" bird
khwēi	" "	" dog
myín	" "	" horse
nā-mā	" "	" cow
nā-thí	" "	" bull or ox
shín	" "	" elephant
èòu	" "	" sheep
ḡā	" "	" fish
myau?	" "	" monkey

khũ:

â-chéin-zâ-yâ	tâ khũ	one time schedule
â-you?-kâ	" "	" picture
dâ-dâ	" "	" bridge
myéi-bóun	" "	" map
myéi-byú-byé?	" "	" blackboard duster
méi-gûn	" "	" question
nâ-khâun	" "	" nose
pye?-gâ-déin	" "	" calendar
ta?-khwê	" "	" company
ta?-sei?	" "	" section
ta?-yîn	" "	" battalion

khwe?:

lâ-phe?-yéi	tâ khwe?	one cup of tea
kâ-phí	" "	" cup of coffee
â-ye?	" "	" glass of liquor
hîn	" "	" cup, bowl or dish of curry
hîn-jóu	" "	" bowl of soup

le?:

â-hmyau?	tâ le?	one cannon
chau?-lôun-byú	" "	" six-shooter

le?:

dâ	tâ le?	one knife
mye?-hmán	" "	" pair of eyeglasses
séin-byâun	" "	" mortar
θâ-na?	" "	" gun

lôun:

bí-dôu	tâ-lôun	one bureau, cabinet
bôun	" "	" bomb
da?-se?	" "	" phonograph
dâ-zei?-gâun	" "	" postage stamp
ei?	" "	" bag, pocket
eín	" "	" house
gâ-dín	" "	" bedstead
gâun	" "	" head
gâun-ôun	" "	" pillow
gâun-ôun-zu?	" "	" pillow case
hmin-ôu	" "	" ink bottle
kâ-lâ-tháin	" "	" chair
khwêi-chí	" "	" stool
le?-hnei?-se?	" "	" typewriter
le?-pyi?-bôun	" "	" grenade (hand)
ná-yí	" "	" watch
ôu	" "	" pot

lōun:

ou?-thou?	tā-lōun	one hat, cap
pā-līn	" "	" bottle
pān-θī	" "	" apple
phān-gwe?	" "	" glass
phān-θī	" "	" light bulb
sōin-byāun bōun	" "	" mortar
ā	" "	" egg
yōi-dī-yōu	" "	" radio
yōi-bū	" "	" canteen
zā-bwē	" "	" table
θī?-tā	" "	" box
θī?-θī	" "	" fruit

phe?:

chī-dau?	tā phe?	one leg ( of a pair)
chī-θī?	" "	" sock "
le?	" "	" hand "
mye?-sī	" "	" eye "
phā-na?	" "	" shoe "

yau?:

ā-kōu	tā yau?	one brother
bā-má	" "	" Burman

thé:

au?-khán bâuun-bí	tà thé	one underpant
bâuun-bí	" "	" pair of trousers
ei?-yá-khîn	" "	" bedsheet
gâuun-bâuun	" "	" turban, headgear
kou?-îin-jí	" "	" coat
le?-káin-bwá	" "	" handkerchief
má?-ná-θou?-pá-wá	" "	" towel(exclusive of kitchen towel)
pá-schôu	" "	" paso (a sarong worn by Burmese men)
sáur	" "	" blanket
su?-cá	" "	" undershirt
sa?-îin-jí	" "	" shirt
thá-méin	" "	" tamein (a sarong worn by Burmese women)

yán:

chí-jîn	tà yán	one pair of anklet (ornamental; worn by women)
le?-kau?	" "	one pair of bracelet
ná-gá	" "	" " " earring
phá-ná?	" "	" " " shoes

yau?:

bóu-hmŭ	tâ yau?	one colonel
lú	" "	" man, human being
mêin-mâ	" "	" woman
shâ-yá	" "	" teacher
si?-ŋá	" "	" soldier
yán-ŋú	" "	" enemy
yau?-câ	" "	" man (male)

záun:

me?-gâ-zin	dâ záun	one magazine
phei?-sá	" "	" invitation (letter or card)
sá	" "	" letter
şau?-hlwá	" "	" application
ŋâ-din-zá	" "	" newspaper

zin:

hlê	dâ zin	one cart
hléi	" "	" boat
léi-yin-byán	" "	" airplane
mí-yâ-thâ	" "	" train
mó-tó-kâ	" "	" automobile
se?-bêin	" "	" bicycle
ŋin-bô	" "	" ship

zoun:

chí-ei?	dâ zoun	one pair of socks
le?-ei?	" "	" " " gloves
le?-cé-θí	" "	" " " links
sa?-cé-θí	" "	" " " studs

NOTES:

Some nouns have classifiers that are similar to their last syllables.

Examples:

â-you?-kâ	hnâ kâ	two pictures
câun	" câun	" schools
da?-poun	" poun	" photographs
éin	" éin	" houses
tâin-pyí	" pyí	" countries
sá-ou?	" ou?	" books
sá-ywe?	" ywe?	" sheets of paper
sháin	" sháin	" shops
wu?-soun	" soun	" suits
ywá	" ywá	" villages

Word List (Lesson 1 - 16)

A

â-câun câ(dé)	အ ကြောငါးကြား (တယ်) ။	to inform
â-chéin-zâ-yâ	အ ချိန် ဇယား ။	time schedule
â-dô	အ ဒေ ။	aunt
â-gû	ယခု ။	now
â-hmyau?	အ မြောက် ။	cannon
âin-di-yâ-pyi	အိန္ဒိယပြည် ။	India
â-khân	အခန်း ။	room
â-kôu	အစ်ကို ။	brother
â-lêi pyu?(dé)	အလေးပြု (တယ်) ။	to salute
â-lou?	အလုပ် ။	work, occupation
â-lou? lou?(tê)	အလုပ်လုပ် (တယ်) ။	to do work, to work
â-lou?-ôâ-mâ	အလုပ်သမား ။	laborer, workman
â-mâ	အစ်မ ။	elder sister
â-mêi	အမေ ။	mother



á-méin	အမိန့်။	order
á-phéi	အဖေ။	father
á-sá	အစာ။	food
á-sá-tai?	အာရှတိုက်။	Asia
á-tān	အတန်း။	class
au?-hmá	အောက်မှာ။	under
á-yá-si	အရာရှိ။	officer, official
á-ya?-thá	အရပ်သား။	civilian
á-ye?	အရက်။	liquor
á-you?-ká	အရုပ်ကား။	picture
á-thé?	အသက်။	age
B		
bá	ဘာ။	what
bá or pá	ပါ။	polite particle
bá-gán-byá	ပုဂံပြား။	plate
bá-má	ဗမာ။	Burmese

bā-mā-pyí	ဗ မာပြည် ။	Burma
bán-dai? or bán	ဘဏ်တိုက် ။ ဘဏ် ။	bank
bāun-bí	ဘောင်းဘီ ။	trousers
bā-za?	ပါးစပ် ။	mouth
bé -ā-chéin hmá	ဘယ်အချိန်မှာ ။	at what time
bé-gā	ဘယ်က ။	from where
bé-góu	ဘယ်ကို ။	where to
bé-há	ဘယ်ဟာ ။	which (thing)
bé-hmá	ဘယ်မှာ ။	where
béi-hmá	ဘေးမှာ ။	beside
bé-lau?	ဘယ်လောက် ။	how much
bé-lóu	ဘယ်လို ။	how
bé-néi	ဘယ်နေ့ ။	which day
bé-θú/bé-θú	ဘယ်သူ ။ /ဘယ်သူ့ ။	who, whose
bí-dā-ga?-tai?	ဝိဂ္ဂဟတိုက် ။	library
bó-hmá, pó-hmá	ပေ ။	on, over, above
bóu	ဗိုလ် ။	1st lieutenant

bou?-dâ-hñ-nêi	ဗုဒ္ဓဟူး နေ့။ ။	Wednesday
bou-hmñ	ဗိုလ်မှူး ။	major
bou-hmñ-jñ	ဗိုလ်မှူးကြီး ။	colonel
bou-jñ	ဗိုလ်ကြီး ။	captain
byâ-dñ-bau?	ပြတင်းပေါက် ။	window
C		
câ (dê)	ကြား (တယ်) ။	to hear
ca?	ကျပ် ။	Kyat (Burmese money)
cân-byñ	ကြမ်းပြင် ။	floor
câun	ကျောင်း ။	school
câun shâ-yâ	ကျောင်းဆရာ ။	school teacher (masculine)
câun-êâ	ကျောင်းသား ။	student (masculine)
câ-êâ-bâ-dêi-nêi	ကြာသပတေး နေ့။ ။	Thursday
cê-jê	ကျယ်ကျယ် ။	loudly
chau?	ခြောက် ။	six
chau?-lêun-byñ	ခြောက်လုံး ပြူး ။	six shooter
chau?-shê	ခြောက်ဆယ် ။	sixty

chāun	ချောင်း ။	classifier
chi-dau?	ခြေ ထောက် ။	leg
chi-ei?	ခြေဆိတ် ။	sock
ci-ta? bā-θā-zā-gā θin cāun ဗြည်း တပ်ဘာသာ စကားသင် ကျောင်း ။		Army Language School
cūn-dō	ကျွန် တော် ။	I (masculine)
cūn-dō	ကျွန် တော့် ။	my, me, mine (masculine)
cūn-dō-dòu	ကျွန် တော် ရှိ. ။	we (masculine)
D		
dā	ဒါ ။	this
dā	ခါး ။	knife
dā-dā	တံတား ။	bridge
dā-gā	တံခါး ။	door
dā-hmyāun	ခါး မြှောင် ။	dagger
da?-khē	ခါတ်ခဲ ။	flashlight battery
da?-mī	ခါတ်မီး ။	electric light
da?-pōun	ခါတ်ပုံ ။	photograph



da?-pyá	ဝါတ်ပြား ။	phonograph record
da?-se?	ဝါတ်စက် ။	phonograph
dá-zei?-gáun	တံဆိပ်ခေါင်း ။	postage stamp
dé	တယ် ။	verb affix (statement)
dé-hmá	ထဲမှာ ။	in
déi	တွေ ။	plural noun affix
dí	ဒီ ။	this
dí-néi	ဒီနေ့ ။	today
dóu	တို့ ။	plural affix for personal pronouns in colloquial speech
dú-bóu	ဒုဗိုလ် ။	2nd lieutenant
dú-bóu-hmá-jí	ဒုဗိုလ်မှူးကြီး ။	lieutenant colonel
E		
é-dá	အဲဒါ ။	that (the thing with or close to the second person)
ei?	အိတ် ။	pocket, bag
ei? (tá)	အိပ်(တယ် ။ )	to sleep

ṣi (dṣ)	အေး (တယ်) ။	to be cold
eiʔ-khān	အိပ်ခန်း ။	bedroom
ṣin	အိမ် ။	house
ṣin-ḥmyāun	အိမ်မြှောင် ။	compass
ṣi-ṣi	ဧည့်သည် ။	guest
G		
gā	က ။	from
gā-baʔ	ခါးပတ် ။	belt
gā-zā(dṣ)	ကစား (တယ်) ။	to play
gāun	ခေါင်း ။	head
gāun phi(dṣ)	ခေါင်းဖြိုး (တယ်) ။	to comb the hair
gōu	ကို ။	to
H		
hlān	လှံ ။	spear
hlān-zuʔ	လှံစွပ် ။	bayonet
hlē	လှည်း ။	cart

hléi	လှေ ။	boat
hlwá	လွှဲ ။	saw
hmá	မှာ ။	at
hmá... s̄i(dé)	မှာ - - - ရှိ (တယ်) ။	has, have
hma?-sù sá-ou?	မှတ်စုစာအုပ် ။	notebook
hmin-óu	မှောင်ခို ။	ink bottle
hmyó-zin	မြှောင်စင် ။	tower
hná-má	နှမ ။	younger sister of a male
hná ná-yí	နှစ်နာရီ ။	two o'clock
hná-shé	နှစ်ဆယ် ။	twenty
hnéi-hnéi	နှေး နှေး ။	slowly
hni?	နှစ် ။	year
hni? or hná	နှစ် ။	two
hóu-há	ဟိုဟာ ။	that (over there), thing away from both the persons speaking
hou?-pá-dé	ဟုတ်ပါတယ် ။	yes, it's so

J

ja	ကြ "	verb affix (plural)
ja?	ကျတ် "	kyat (Burmese money)

K

kā(dé)	က (တယ်) "	to dance
kā-lā	ကုလား "	Indian
kā-lā-thāin	ကုလား ထိုင် "	chair
kā-lāun-dān	က လောင်တံ "	pen
kāun-gāun	ကောင်း ကောင်း "	weli
khāun-lāun	ခေါင်း လောင်း "	bell
khā-yīn	ခက်ရင်း "	fork
khā-dān	ခဲတံ "	pencil
khīn-byā	ခင်ဗျာ "	you, your(masculine)
khīn-byā	ခင်ဗျား "	you (masculine)
khīn-byā-dōu	ခင်ဗျား တို့. "	you (plural)
kīn sāun(dé)	ကင်း စောင့် (တယ်) "	to stand guard
kou?-īn-jī	ကုတ်အင်္ကျီ "	coat

L		
lâ	လ ။	month
lâ(dé)	လာ (တယ်) ။	to come
lâ	လား ။	interrogative affix
lâ-mê lâ	လာ မည့်လာ ။	coming month
lân	လမ်း ။	road, street
lân sêu? (tê)	လမ်း လျှောက် (တယ်) ။	to walk
lâ-phe?-yêi	လက် ရည် ။	tea (liquid)
le?	လက် ။	hand, arm
le?	လက် ။	classifier
lê	လဲ ။	interrogative affix
le?-hnei?-da?-mi	လက် နှိတ် ခါတ် မီး ။	flashlight
le?-hnei?-se?	လက် နှိတ် စက် ။	typewriter
le?-khâin-bwá	လက်ကို င် ပ ဝါ ။	handkerchief
lêi thán(dé)	လေထန် (တယ်) ။	to be windy
lêi-yín-byán	လေယာ ငြိယုံ ။	airplane
lêi-zei?	လေဆိတ် ။	airport

le <sup>?</sup> -pyi <sup>?</sup> -b <sup>o</sup> iun	လက်ပစ် ခုံး ။	grenade(hand)
l <sup>é</sup> -zi	လည်စည် ။	necktie
le <sup>?</sup> -θ <sup>á</sup> -m <sup>á</sup>	လက်သွား ။	carpenter
l <sup>é</sup> -θ <sup>á</sup> -m <sup>á</sup>	လယ်သွား ။	farmer
le <sup>?</sup> -θ <sup>ou</sup> <sup>?</sup> -p <sup>á</sup> -w <sup>á</sup>	လက်သုတ်ပ ဝါ ။	napkin
lou <sup>?</sup> (t <sup>é</sup> )	လုပ်တယ် ။	to do, to work
l <sup>o</sup> iun	လုံး ။	classifier for furniture; also for all round, spherical, globular and oval objects
l <sup>ú</sup> -my <sup>o</sup> u	လူမျိုး ။	nationality, race
l <sup>ún</sup> -g <sup>é</sup> -d <sup>é</sup> l <sup>á</sup>	လွန်ခဲ့တဲ့လ ။	last month
<b>M</b>		
m <sup>á</sup> -hou <sup>?</sup> -p <sup>á</sup> -b <sup>o</sup> i	မဟုတ်ပါဘူး ။	no, it's not so
ma <sup>?</sup> -l <sup>á</sup>	မတ်လ ။	the month ? March
m <sup>á</sup> -l <sup>á</sup>	မလား ။	interrogative affix (future)
m <sup>á</sup> -l <sup>o</sup> u	မလို့ ။	going to
m <sup>á</sup> -ne <sup>?</sup>	မနက် ။	morning
m <sup>á</sup> -n <sup>é</sup> i-g <sup>á</sup>	မနေ့က ။	yesterday

má-ne?-phyán	မ နက်ဖြန် ။	tomorrow
má-ne?-sá	မ နက်စာ ။	morning meal
ma?-ta?-ya?(tá)	မတ်တတ်ရပ် (တယ်) ။	to stand
máun	မောင် ။	younger brother of a female
máun-hná-má	မောင်နှမ ။	brother and sister
mé	မည် ။	shall, will (verb affix-future)
me?-gá-zin	မဂ္ဂဇင်း ။	magazine
méi	မေး ။	to ask, to question
méi-gún	မေးခွန်း ။	question
méi-gún méi(dé)	မေးခွန်းမေး (တယ်) ။	to ask question, to question
méi-gún phyéi(dé)	မေးခွန်းဖြေ (တယ်) ။	to answer question
méin-khá-léi	မိန်းခလေး ။	girl
mei?-shwéi	မိတ်ဆွေ ။	friend
mí-bá	မိဘ ။	parent
mí-ji?	မီးခြစ် ။	matches
mí-yá-thá	မီးရထား ။	train(railways)
mí-yá-thá-yóun	မီးရထားရုံ ။	railway station

mó-tó-kā	မော် တော်ကား ။	automobile
mó-tó-kā-yóun	မော် တော်ကား ရုံ ။	garage
móu-dun(dé)	မိုး အုံ. (တယ်) ။	to be cloudy, to be overcast
móu ywá(dé)	မိုး ရွာတယ် ။	to rain
mún-lwé	မွန်: လွဲ ။	afternoon
myán-myán	မြန်မြန် ။	fast, quickly
mye?-hná	မျက်နှာ ။	face
mye?-hná θi?(té)	မျက်နှာဆစ် (တယ်) ။	to wash the face
myéi-bóun	မြေ ပုံ ။	map
myéi-byú	မြေ ဖြူ ။	chalk
myéi-byú-bye?	မြေ ဖြူ ဖျက် ။	blackboard eraser
mye?-sí	မျက်စိ ။	eye
myi?	မြစ် ။	river
myín (dé)	မြင်တယ် ။	to see
myóu	မြို့. ။	town

N

nāi-hmá	နား မှာ။	near
nāi-khāun	နှာ ခေါင်း ။	nose
nāi ló (dó)	နားလည် (တယ်) ။	to understand
nān-ba?	နံ ပါက် ။	number
nān-mé	နာမည်။	name
nāi thāun(dó)	နား ထောင် (တယ်) ။	to listen
nau? hmá	နောက်မှာ ။	behind
nāi-yí	နာရီ။	watch, clock
nāi-ywe?	နား ဝှက်။	ear
nèi	နှင့်။	and
nèi	နေ့။	day
nèi(dó)	နေ (တယ်) ။	to stay, live
nèi	နေ ။	verb affix(continuous tense)
nèi-ló	နေ့ လယ်။	the middle of the day
nèi thá(dó)	နေသာ (တယ်) ။	to be sunny

n̄u(dé)	နိုး (တယ်) ။	to wake up
nyá	ည ။	night
nyá-n̄i	ည နေ ။	evening, the latter part of the afternoon
nyá-zá	ည စာ ။	night meal, dinner
nyí	ညီ ။	younger brother of a male
nyí-á-k̄ou	ညီအစ်ကို ။	brothers
nyí-á-k̄ou máun-hná-má	ညီအစ်ကို မောင်နှမ ။	brothers and sisters
nyí-á-má	ညီအစ်မ ။	sisters
nyí-má	ညီမ ။	younger sister
0		
ou?-thou?	ဦး ထုတ် ။	hat
P		
pá	ပါ ။	polite particle
pá-l̄in	ပုလင်း ။	bottle
pán-oi	ပန်းသီး ။	apple
p̄ei(dé)	ပေး (တယ်) ။	to give

pei'(tś)	ပိတ် (တယ်) ။	to close
péi-dán	ပေတံ ။	ruler(foot rule)
phán-gwe'	ဖန်ခွက် ။	glass (tumbler)
phá-na' sí(dś)	ဘိနတ်စီး (တယ်) ။	to put on shoes
phán-θi	ဖန်သီး ။	light bulb
phéi-phá-wá-yi-lá	ဖေဖော်ဝါရီလ ။	the month of February
phī (dś)	ဖြိုး (တယ်) ။	to comb
phwin (dś)	ဖွင့် (တယ်) ။	to open
phye' (tś)	ဖျက် (တယ်) ။	to destroy
pó-hmá	ပေ ။	on, over, above
pú (dś)	ပူ (တယ်) ။	to be hot
pyán (dś)	ပြန် (တယ်) ။	to return
pyán-cā-yēi yōun	ပြန်ကြားရေးရုံး ။	information office
pyāun (dś)	ပြောင်း (တယ်) ။	to move
pyēi (dś)	ပြေး (တယ်) ။	to run
pye'-gá-dēin	ပြက္ခဒိန် ။	calendar
pyin (dś)	ပြင် (တယ်) ။	to repair
pyin-θi'	ပြင်သစ် ။	French

## S

sá	စာ ။	letter, writing
sá(dé)	စား (တယ်) ။	to eat
sá ce?(té)	စာကျက် (တယ်) ။	to study
sá-dai?	စာတိုက် ။	post office
sá-ei?	စာအိတ် ။	envelope
sá kú-yá(i)(dé)	စာကူး ရေး (တယ်) ။	to copy (write)
sá-néi-néi	စနေနေ့ ။	Saturday
sá-ou?	စာအုပ် ။	book
sá pha?(té)	စာဖတ် (တယ်) ။	to read
sá-yá(i)	စာရေး ။	clerk
sá yá(i)(dé)	စာရေး (တယ်) ။	to write
sá-ywe?	စာရွက် ။	sheet of paper
sá θin-pá(i)(dé)	စာသင်ပေး (တယ်) ။	to teach
sá θin-yá(u)(dé)	စာသင်ယူ (တယ်) ။	to learn
se?-báin	စက်ဘီး ။	bicycle
se?-θá-na?	စက်သေနတ် ။	machine gun

shai? (tǎ)	ဆိုက် (တယ်) ။	to dock, moor, stop
sháin	ဆိုင် ။	shop, store
shá-yá-má	ဆရာမ ။	lady teacher
shá-yá-wún	ဆရာဝန် ။	doctor
shēi-byin-lei?	ဆေး ပြင်း လိပ် ။	cigar
shēi-dán	ဆေး တံ ။	pipe
shēi-lei?-khwe?	ဆေး လိပ် ခွက် ။	ash tray
shēi záin	ဆေး ဆိုင် ။	drug store
shin (dǎ)	ဆင်း (တယ်) ။	to be over, to end (class, school, office)
shóu (dǎ)	ဆို (တယ်) ။	to sing
shwéi-myóu	ဆွေမျိုး ။	relative
si? (tǎ)	စစ် (တယ်) ။	to inspect, examine
si?-bóu	စစ်ဗိုလ် ။	army officer
si?-shēi (dǎ)	စစ်ဆေး (တယ်) ။	to inspect, examine
si?-ta?	စစ်တပ် ။	army
si?-tān-yá	စစ်တန်း လှား ။	military barrack

si?-θá	စစ်သား ။	soldier
sóun-dau?	စုံ ထောက် ။	detective
sa?-in-jí	ရှင်ဆ ကျီ ။	shirt
súei-hmá	ရှေ့ မှာ ။	in front
†		
ta?	တပ် ။	troop
tá, tí?	တ ။ တစ် ။	one
ta?-ca?	တပ်ကြပ် ။	corporal
ta?-ca?-cí	တပ်ကြပ်ကြီး ။	sergeant
ta?-khwé	တပ်ခွဲ ။	company
ta?-khwé yòun	တပ်ခွဲ ရုံး ။	company office
tá-néi-gá	တနင်္ဂနွေ ။	the day before yesterday
tá-nín-gá-nwéi-néi	တနင်္ဂနွေနေ့ ။	Sunday
tá-nín-lá-néi	တနင်္လာနေ့ ။	Monday
tán-sí (dó)	တန်းစီ (တယ်) ။	to fall in
ta?-théin	တပ်ထိန်း ။	MP
táun-kòun	တောင်ကျန်း ။	hill

tá-wún-gán à-yá-si	တာဝန်ခံရာရှိ။	officer-in-charge
tà-yá	တရာ။	one hundred
ta?-yín	တပ်ရင်း။	battalion
ta?-yín-hmú	တပ်ရင်းမှူး။	battalion commander
tà-you?	တရုတ်။	Chinese
ta?-θá	တပ်သား။	private (rank)
ta?-θá-θi?	တပ်သားသစ်။	recruit
te?	တက်။	to begin (class, school, office, work)
téi, déi	တွေ။	plural noun affix
tháin(dé)	ထိုင်(တယ်)။	to sit
thá-ná-jou?	ဌာနချုပ်။	headquarters
thé-hmá, dé-hmá	ထဲမှာ။	in
thou (tá)	ထုတ်(တယ်)။	to draw(money from the bank)to take out
ti?, tá	တစ်။ တ။	one
tò	တော။	forest, wood
tòu-dòu	တိုးတိုး။	softly
tú	တု။	hammer

U

u-lêi	ဦး လေး ။	uncle
ù-yò-pá-tai?	ဥ ရောပတိုက် ။	Europe

W

wé(dé)	ဝယ် (တယ်) ။	to buy
wín-ṅwéi	ဝင် ရွှေ ။	income
wu?(tê)	ဝတ် (တယ်) ။	to put on(clothes)
wu?-thù sá-ou?	ဝတ္ထုစာအုပ် ။	storybook (novel)

Y

yâ(dé)	ရ (တယ်) ။	to get, to receive
yân-dâun	ယမ်း တောင့် ။	bullet
yân-θú	ရန်သူ ။	enemy
yau?	ယောက် ။	classifier for persons
yau?(tê)	ရောက် (တယ်) ။	to arrive
yau?-lá(dé)	ရောက်လာ (တယ်) ။	to arrive (came and arrived at a place)
yâun (dé)	ရောင်း (တယ်) ။	to sell

yēi-ā-yā-ṣi	ရဲဆ ရာ ဝှိ။	police officer
yēi-bó	ရဲ ဘော်။	soldier, comrade
yēi-chōu(dé)	ရေ ချိုး (တယ်)။	to bathe
yēi-kū(dé)	ရေကူး (တယ်)။	to swim
yēi-ta? sâ-khân	ရေတပ်စခန်း။	naval base
yēi-thá-ná	ရဲဌာန။	police station
yēi-thā	ရဲသား။	policeman
yōu-dā-yā	ယိုးဒယား။	Thai
you?-ṣin-yōun	ရုပ်ရှင်ရုံ။	movie theater
yú (dé)	ယူ (တယ်)။	to take
ywá	ရွာ။	village
Z		
zā-bín	ဆံပင်။	hair
zā-bwē	စားပွဲ။	table
zā-gā pyō(dé)	စကားပြော (တယ်)။	to talk, speak
zēi wé(dé)	ဈေးဝယ် (တယ်)။	to shop

zəi-θé	ဈေး သည် ။	vendor
zún	ဇွန် ။	spoon
၇		
၇ၵ	ငါး ။	five
၇wéi	ငွေ ။	money, silver
θ		
θၵ	သား ။	son
θၵ-be?-khá	သတက် ခါ ။	the day after tomorrow
θၵ-chín shóu(dé)	သီချင်း ဆို (တယ်) ။	to sing
θၵ-dín-dau?	သတင်း ထောက် ။	news reporter
θၵ-dín-pòu(dé)	သတင်း ရို. (တယ်) ။	to report
θၵ-gáun	သန်း ခေါင် ။	midnight
θၵ-dín-zá	သတင်း စာ ။	newspaper
θၵ-lá	သလား ။	interrogative affix
θၵ-lé	သလဲ ။	interrogative affix
θၵ-mí	သမီး ။	daughter
θၵ-na?	လေ နတ် ။	gun

θau?(tɛ́)	သောက် (တယ်) ။	to drink, to smoke
θau?-cá-néi	သောကြာ နေ့ ။	Friday
θéi	သေး ။	yet
θin-bó	သင်္ဘော ။	ship
θin-bóun-jí	သင်္ဃန်းနန်းကြီး ။	blackboard
θin-bó-zei?	သင်္ဘောဆိပ် ။	port, wharf, harbor
θin-bó-θá	သင်္ဘောသား ။	sailor
θi?-pín	သစ်ပင် ။	tree
θó	သော့ ။	key
θó-gá-lau?	သော့ခဲလောက် ။	padlock
θóun	သုံး ။	three
θú	သူ့ ။	his, him, her, hers
θú	သူ ။	he, she
θú-dóu	သူတို့ ။	they
θwá	သွား ။	tooth
θwá(dé)	သွားတယ် ။	to go
θwá tai?(tɛ́)	သွားတိုက် (တယ်) ။	to brush the teeth

EXERCISES IN THE BURMESE WRITING SYSTEM

Consonant Chart

Serial No.	Consonant	Sound	Printed Form	Written Form	Stroke Order
၁	khâ-jî	khâ	မ	မ	
၂	khâ-gwêi	khâ	ခ	ခ	
၃	gâ-ṅé	gâ	ဂ	ဂ	
၄	gâ-jî	gâ	ဃ	ဃ	
၅	ṅâ	ṅâ	င	င	
၆	sâ-lôun	sâ	စ	စ	
၇	shâ-léin	shâ	ဆ	ဆ	
၈	zâ-gwê	zâ	ဇ	ဇ	

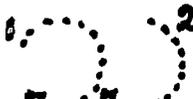
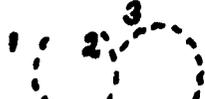
Burmese Consonant Chart (Cont'd)

Serial No.	Consonant	Sound	Printed Form	Written Form	Stroke Order
၉	zâ-myín-zwê	zâ	၉	၉	
၁၀	nyâ	nyâ	၁၀	၁၀	
၁၁	tâ-tâ-lîn-jei?	tâ	၁၁	၁၁	
၁၂	thâ-wín-bê	thâ	၁၂	၁၂	
၁၃	dâ-yín-gau?	dâ	၁၃	၁၃	
၁၄	dâ-yín-hmou?	dâ	၁၄	၁၄	
၁၅	nâ-jî	nâ	၁၅	၁၅	
၁၆	tâ-wín-bú	tâ	၁၆	၁၆	

Burmese Consonant Chart (Cont'd)

Serial No.	Consonant	Sound	Printed Form	Written Form	Stroke Order
၁၇	thâ-shîn-dû	thâ	∞	∞	
၁၈	dâ-dwêi	dâ	၃	၃	
၁၉	dâ-au?-chai?	dâ	၉	၉	
၂၀	nâ-ṅé	nâ	န	န	
၂၁	pâ-zau?	pâ	ပ	ပ	
၂၂	phau?-ou?-thou? pha?	pha?	ဖ	ဖ	
၂၃	bâ-lâ-chai?	bâ	ဗ	ဗ	
၂၄	bâ-gōun	bâ	၁	၁	

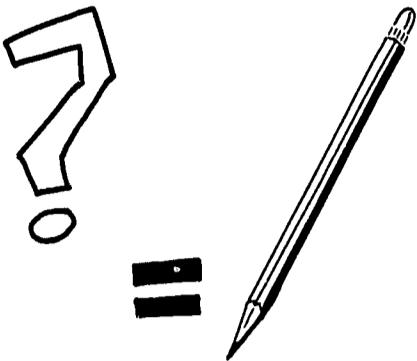
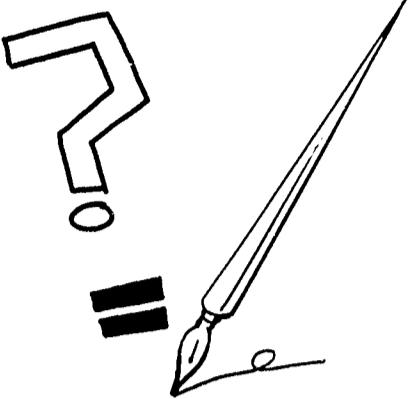
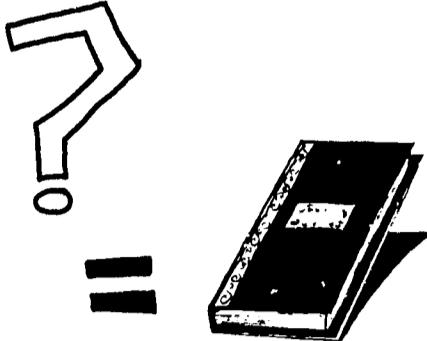
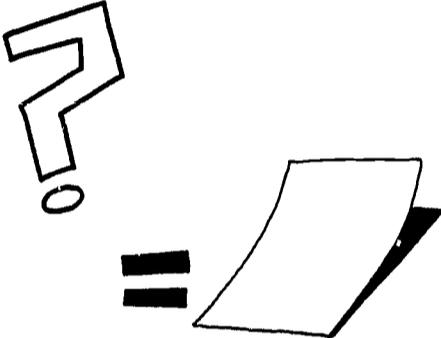
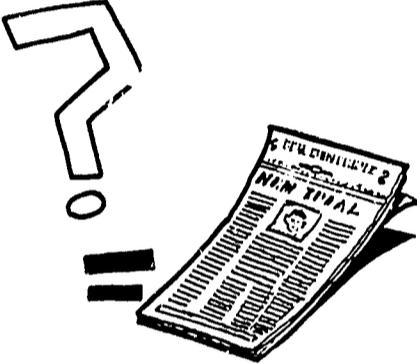
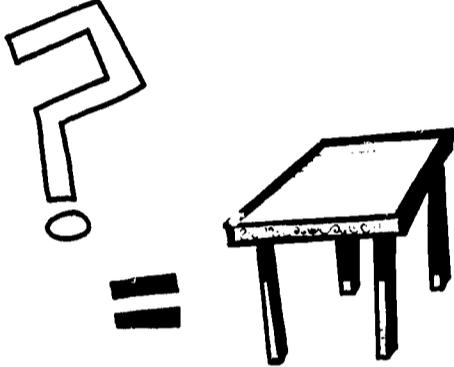
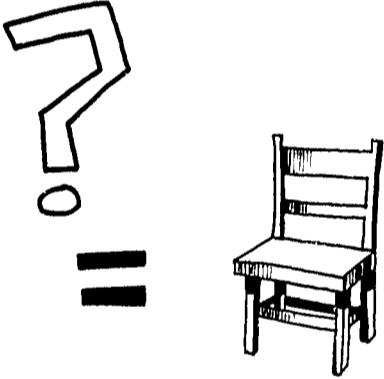
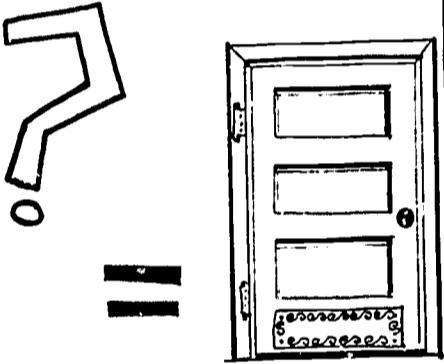
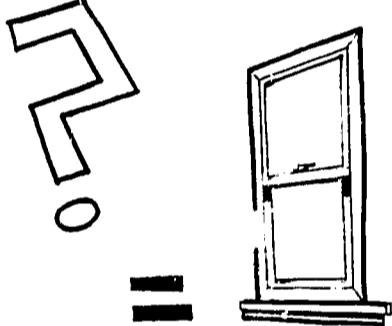
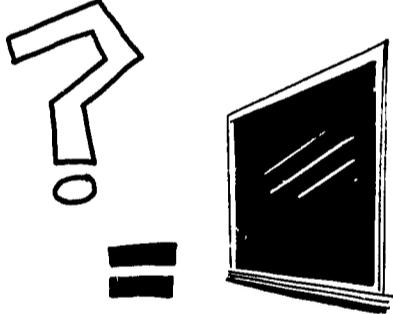
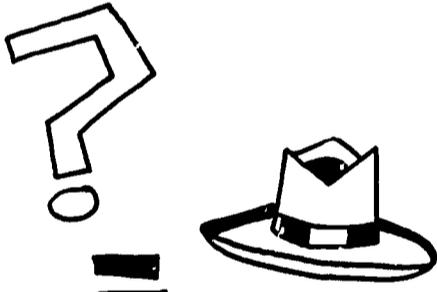
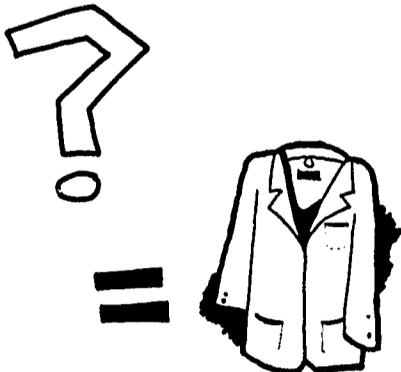
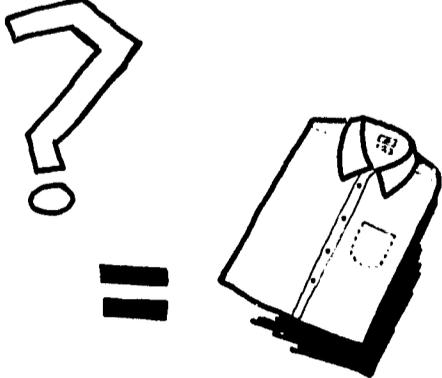
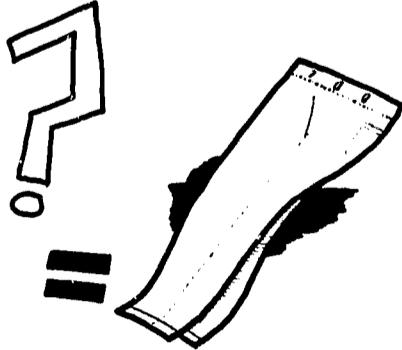
Burmese Consonant Chart (Cont'd)

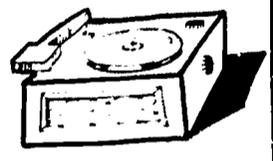
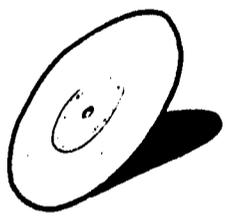
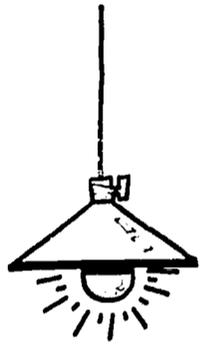
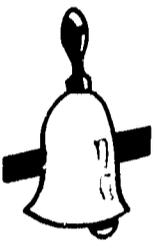
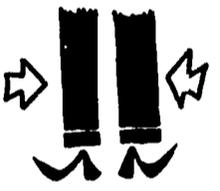
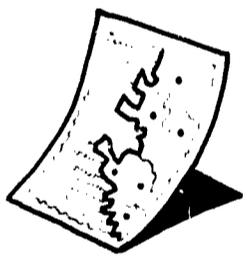
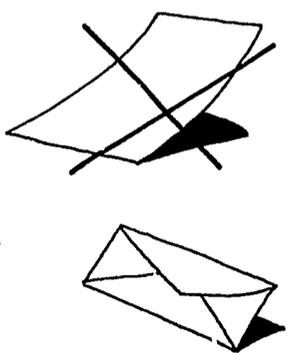
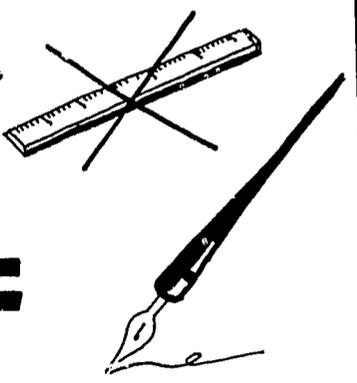
Serial No.	Consonant	Sound	Printed Form	Written Form	Stroke Order
၂၅	má	má	မ	မ	
၂၆	yá-pe?-lɔ?	yá	ယ	ယ	
၂၇	yá-gau?	ya? <u>or</u> ra?	ဂ	ဂ	
၂၈	lá	lá	လ	လ	
၂၉	wá	wá	ဝ	ဝ	
၃၀	thá	thá	ဆ	ဆ	
၃၁	há	há	ဟ	ဟ	
၃၂	lá-jí	lá	ဇ	ဇ	

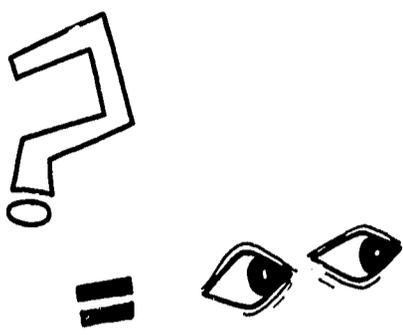
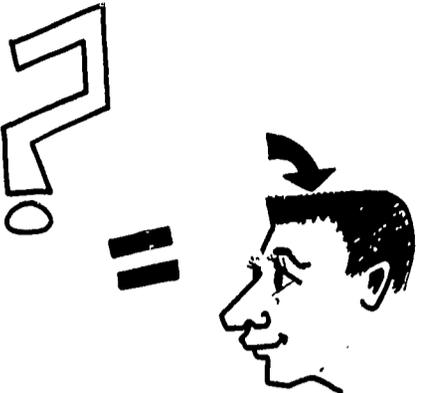
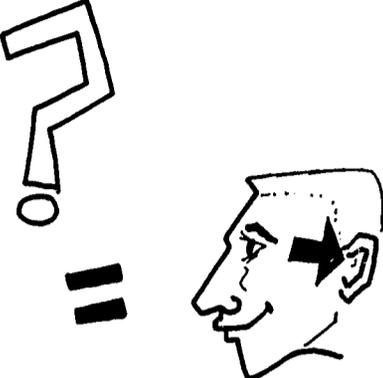
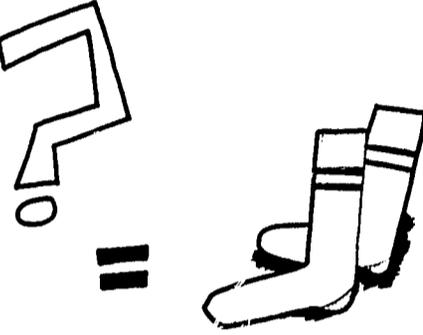
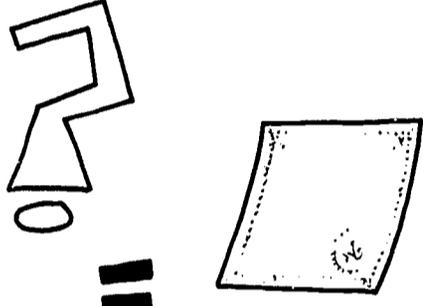
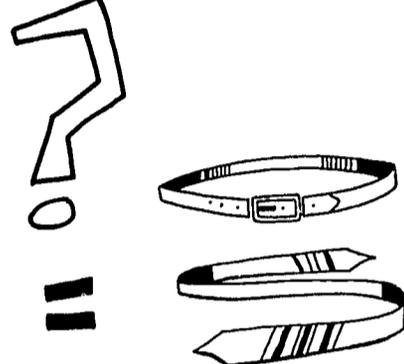
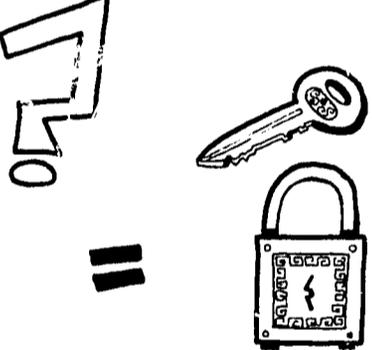
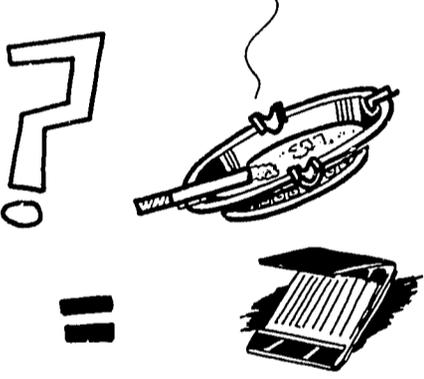
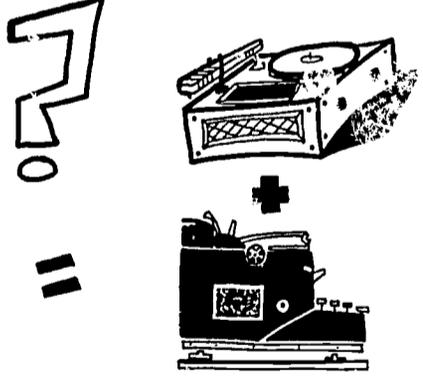
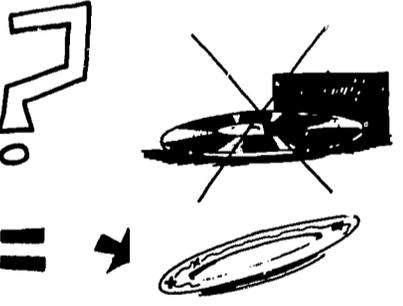
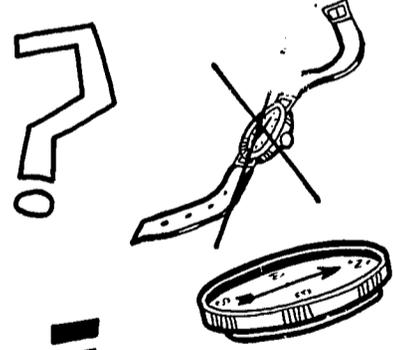
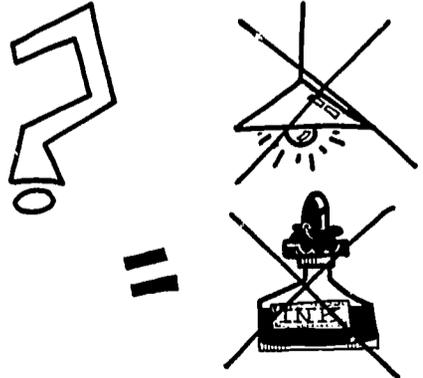
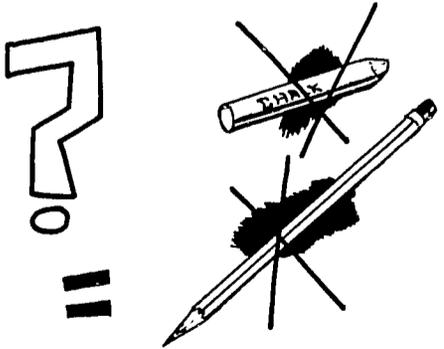
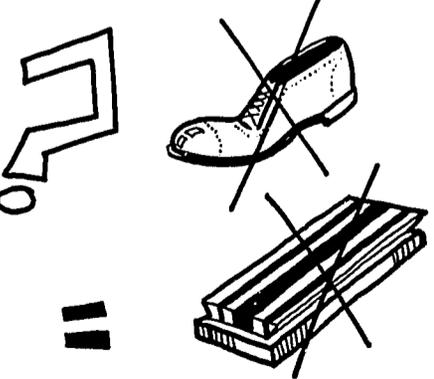
myán-má à-yóì à-twe? myá

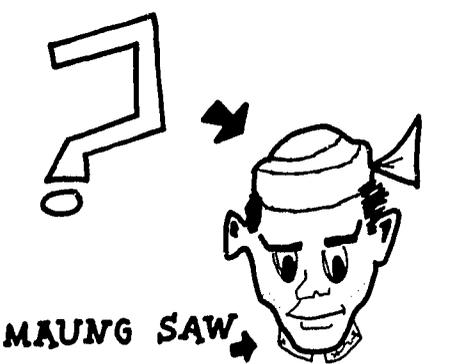
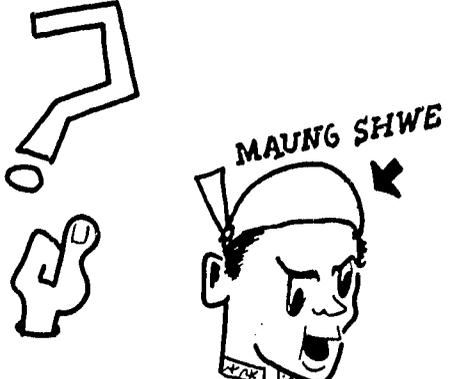
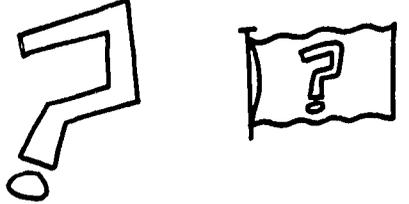
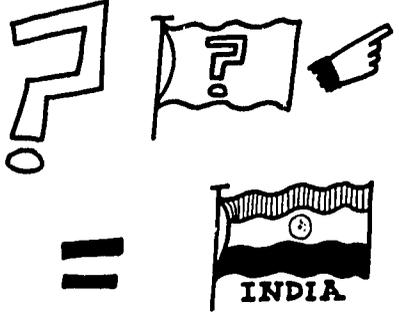
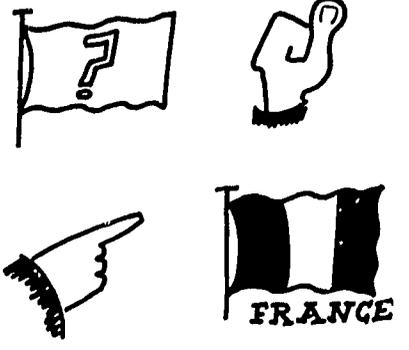
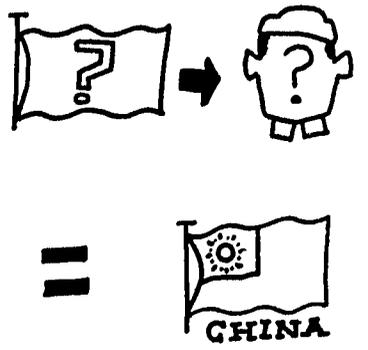
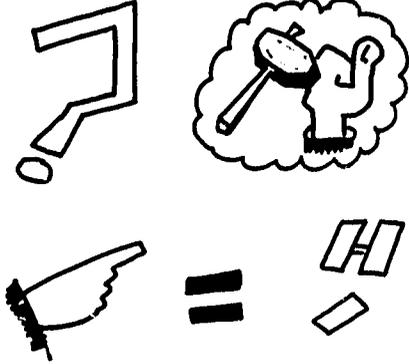
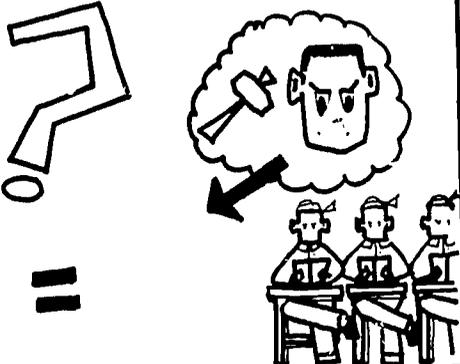
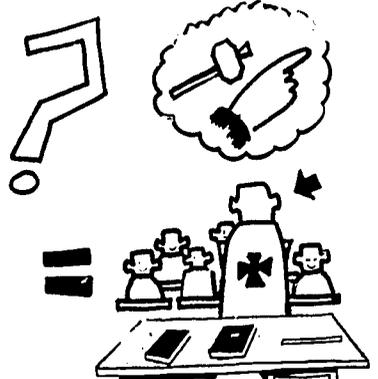
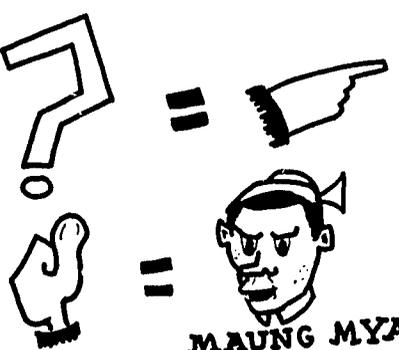
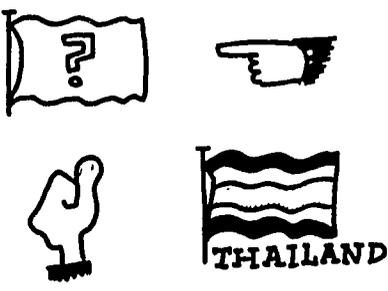
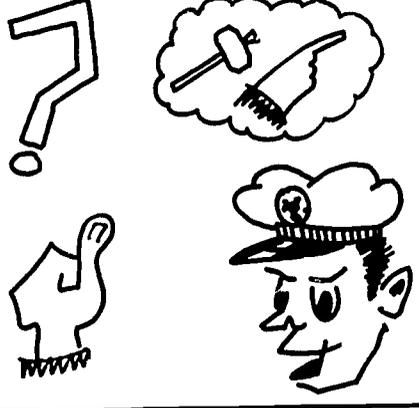
<u>Transcription</u>	<u>Printed Cardinals</u>	<u>Handwritten Cardinals</u>	<u>Stroke Order</u>
ti?	၁	၁	
hni?	၂	၂	
θūn	၃	၃	
lêi	၄	၄	
ṅā	၅	၅	
chau?	၆	၆	
khún-ni?	၇	၇	
ṣi?	၈	၈	
kōu	၉	၉	
tā shé	၁၀	၁၀	
she? ti?	၁၁	၁၁	
hnā shé	၂၀	၂၀	
hnā she? ti?	၂၁	၂၁	
tā yá	၁၀၀	၁၀၀	
tā yá ti?	၁၀၁	၁၀၁	
tā tháun	၁၀၀၀	၁၀၀၀	
tā tháun tā yá	၁၀၀၀	၁၀၀၀	
tā θāun	၁၀၀၀၀	၁၀၀၀၀	
tā θēin	၁၀၀၀၀၀	၁၀၀၀၀၀	
tā θān	၁၀၀၀၀၀၀	၁၀၀၀၀၀၀	
dā gā-déi	၁၀၀၀၀၀၀၀	၁၀၀၀၀၀၀၀	

Burmese numerals are written from left to right and combined in the same manner as Arabic numerals: ၁၉၆၀ = 1960

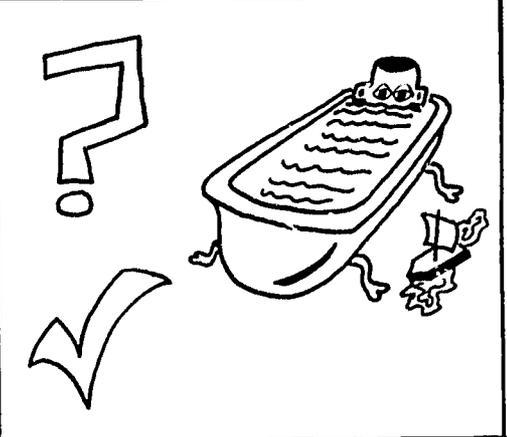
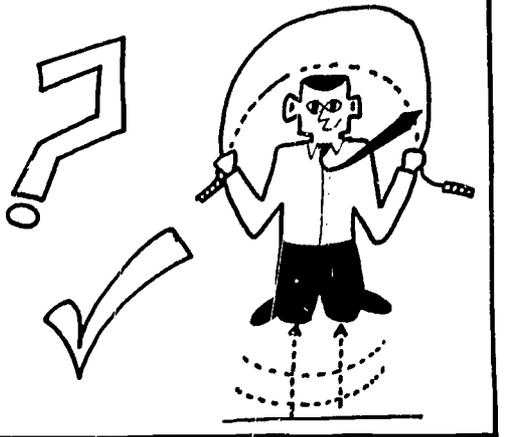
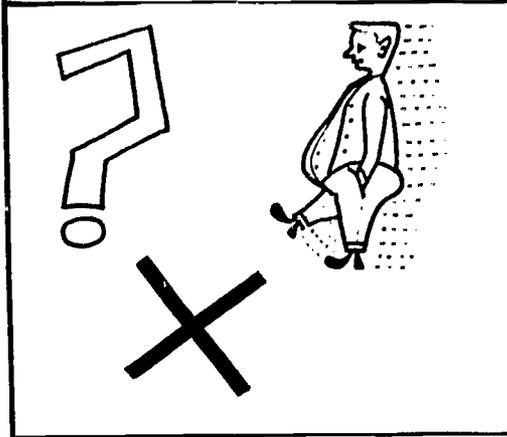
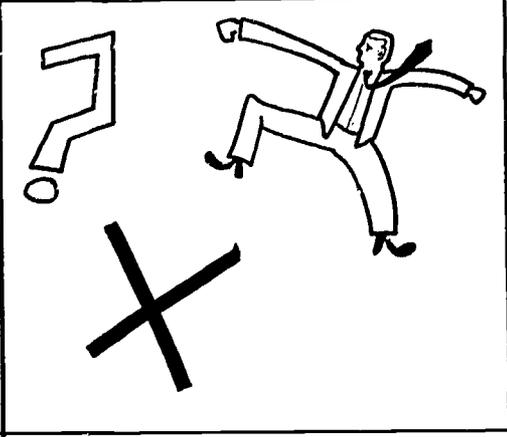
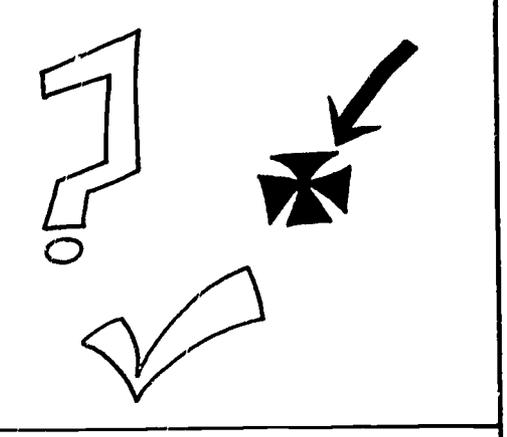
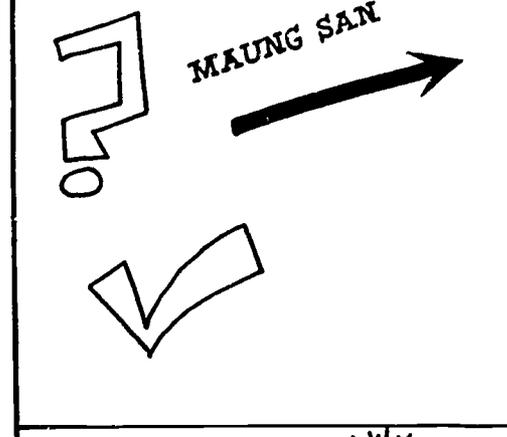
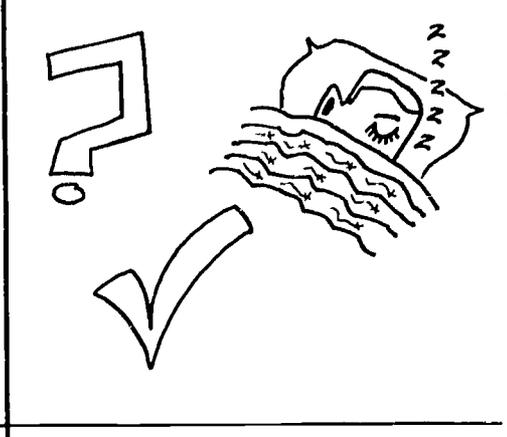
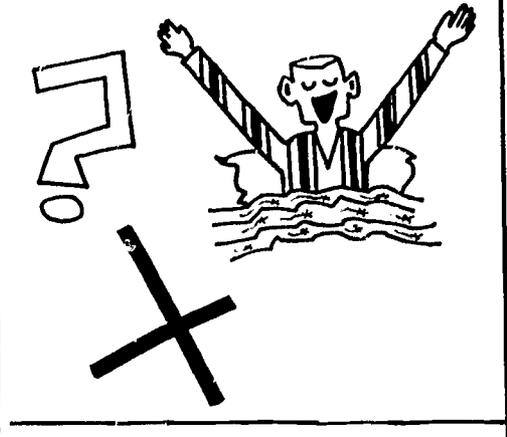
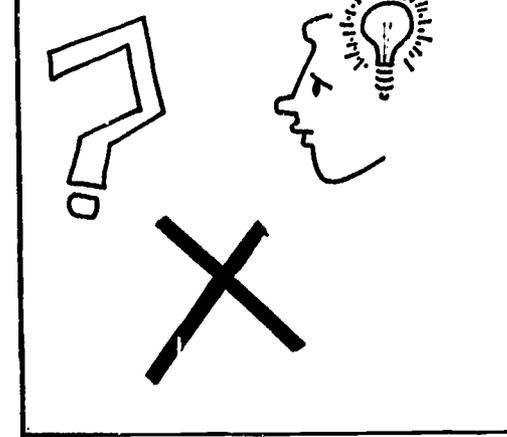
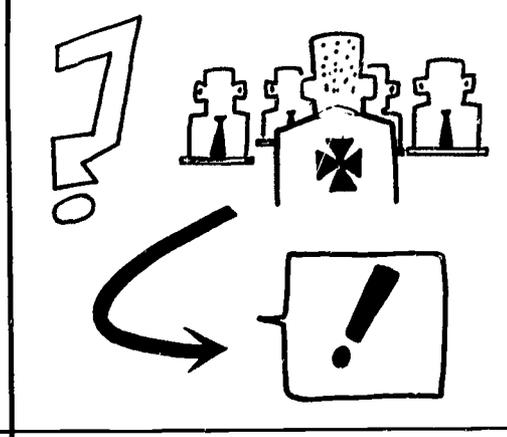
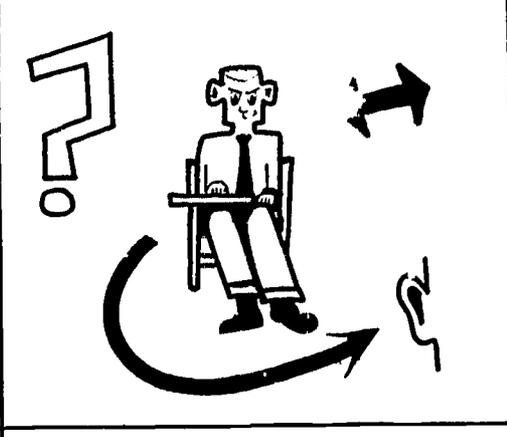
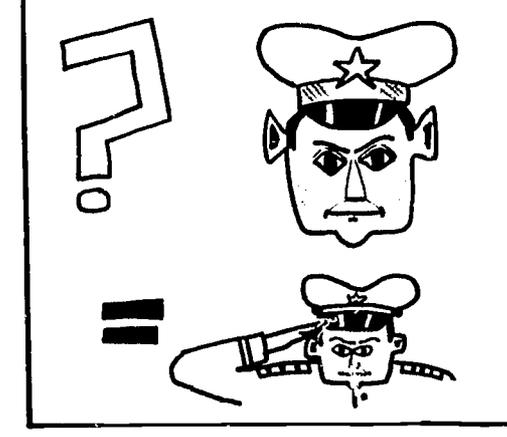
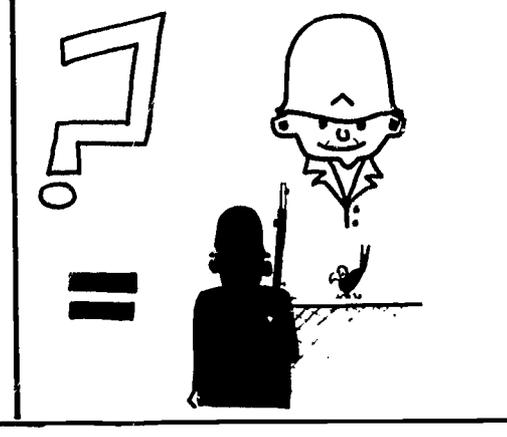
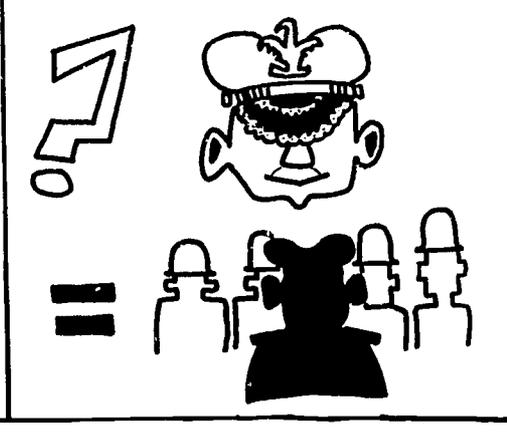
 	 	 
 	 	 
 	 	 
 	 	 
 	 	 

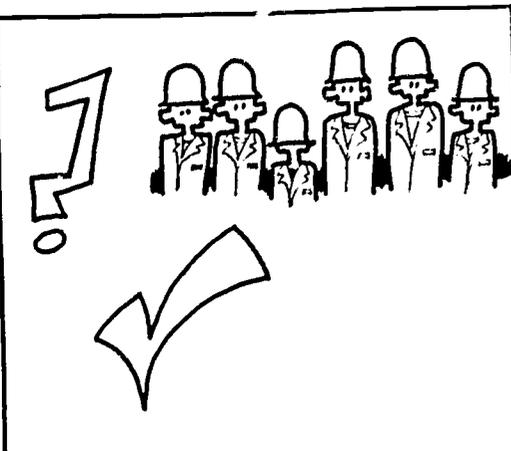
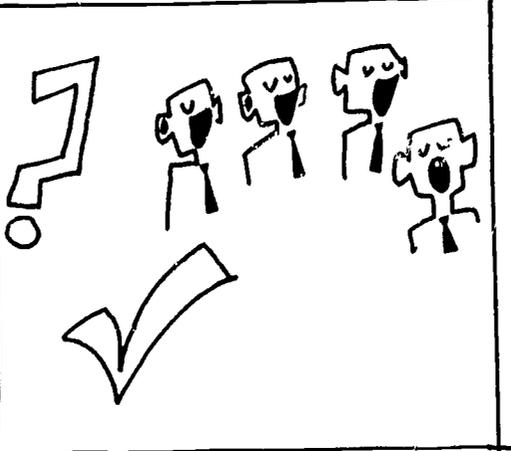
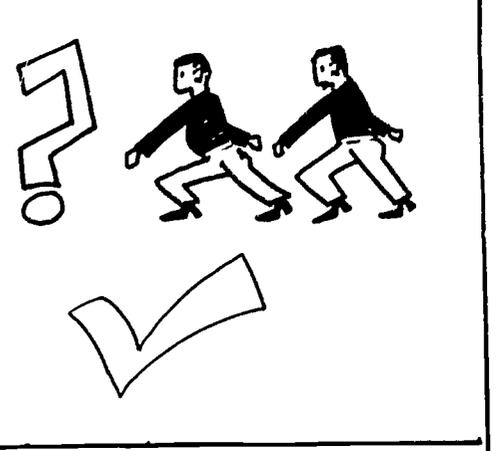
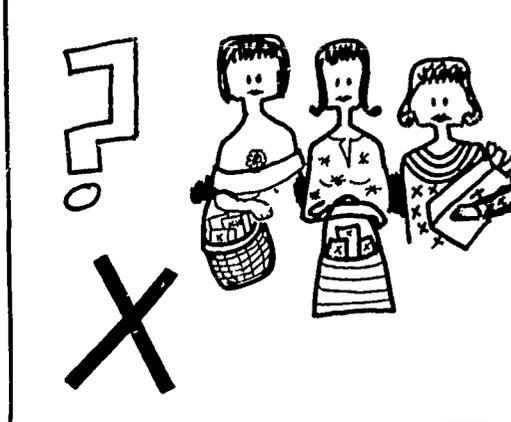
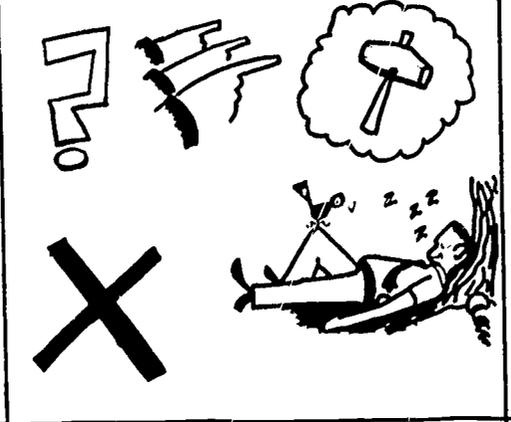
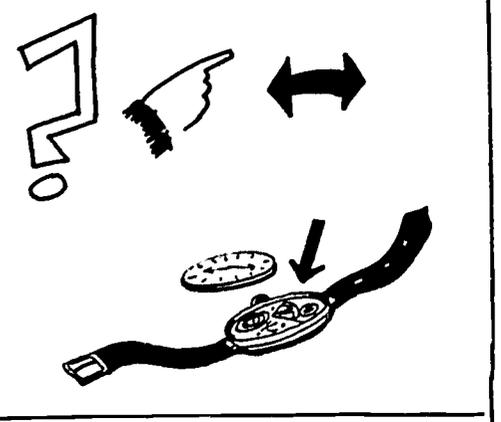
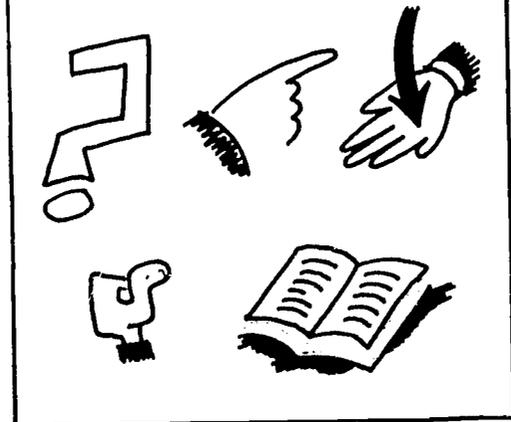
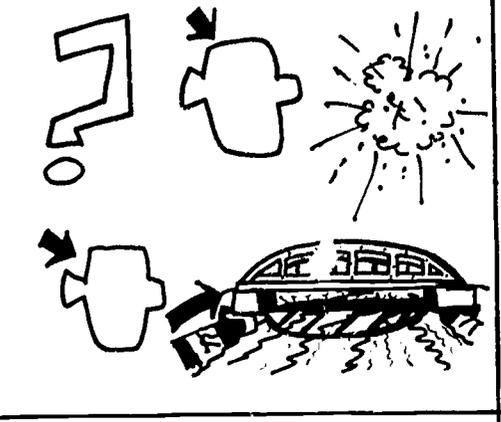
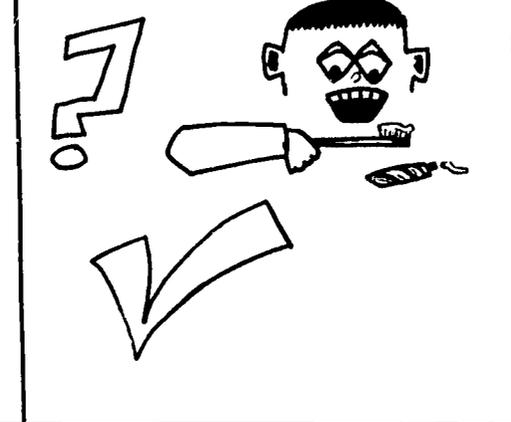
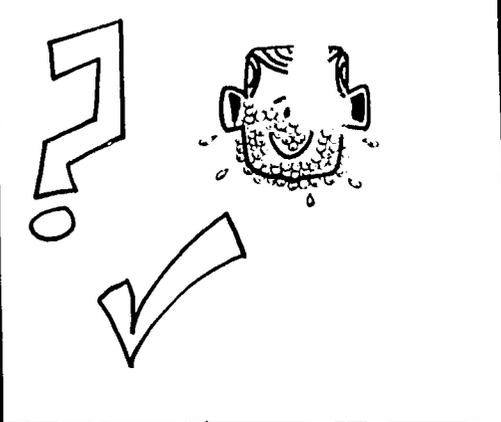
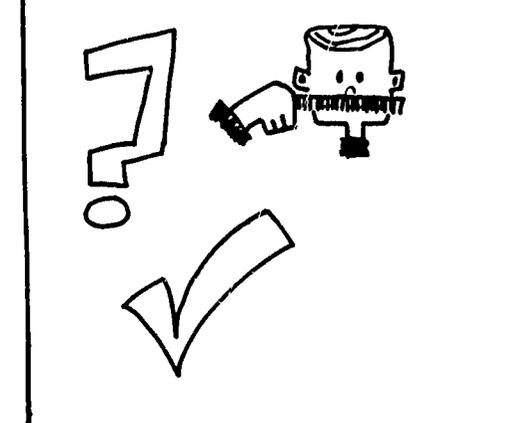
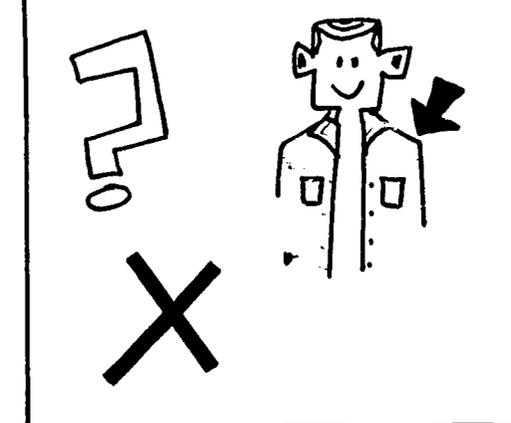
		
		
		
		
		

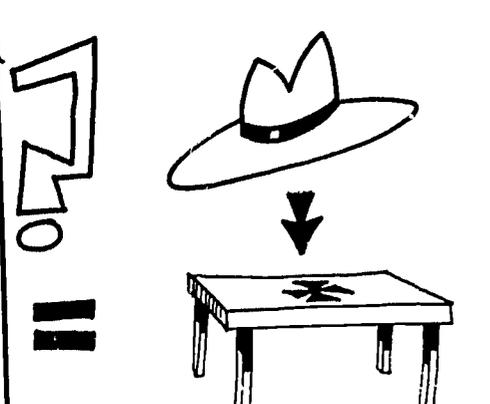
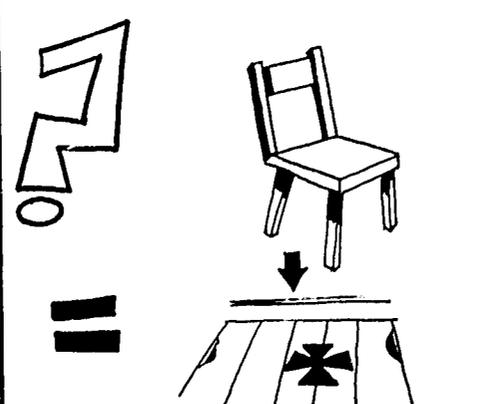
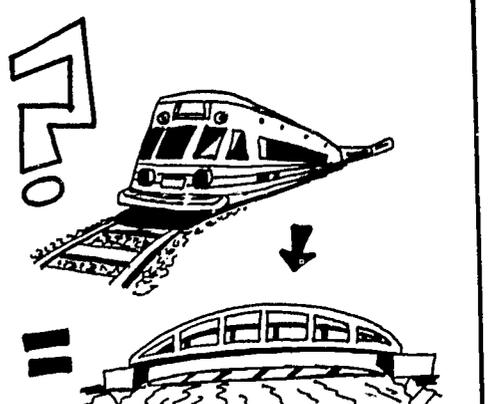
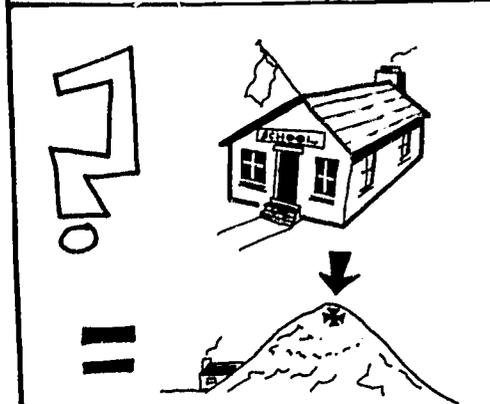
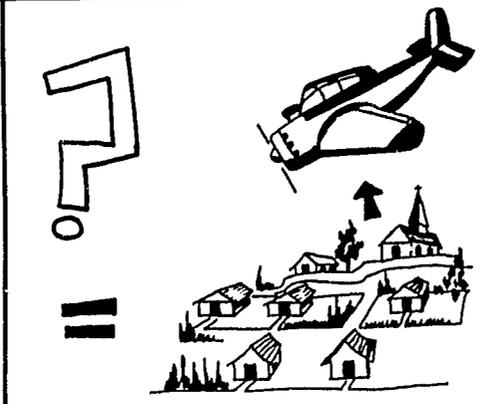
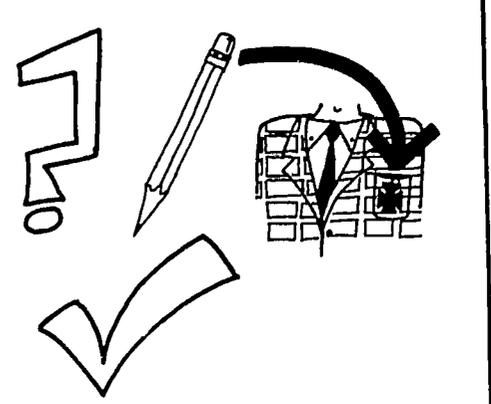
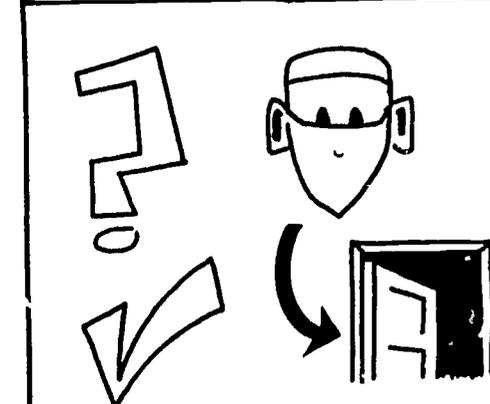
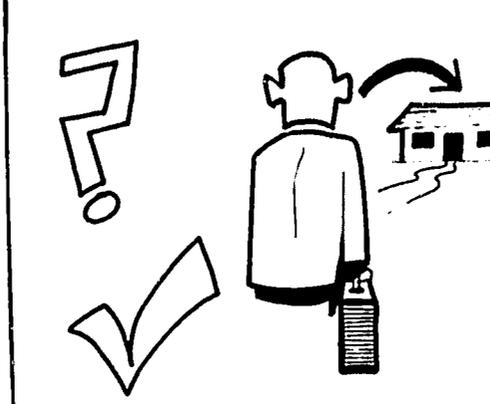
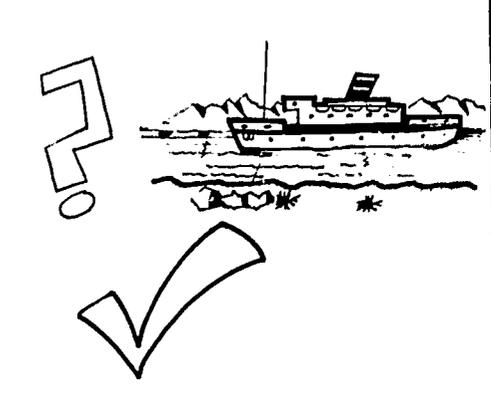
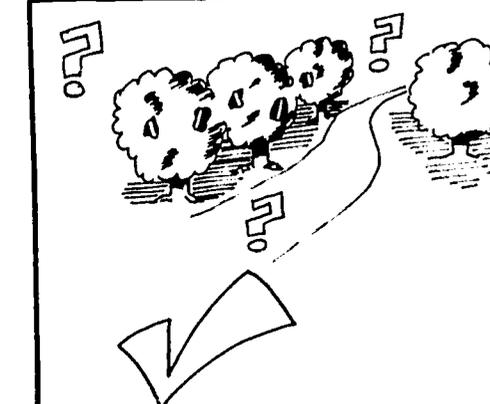
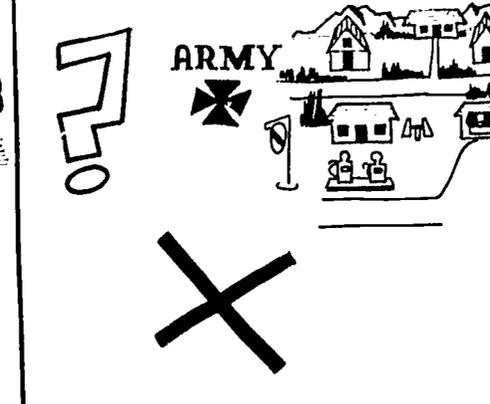
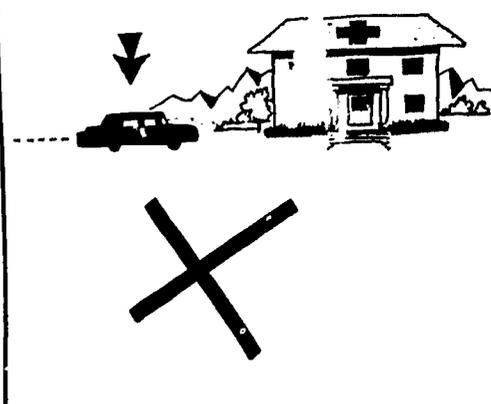
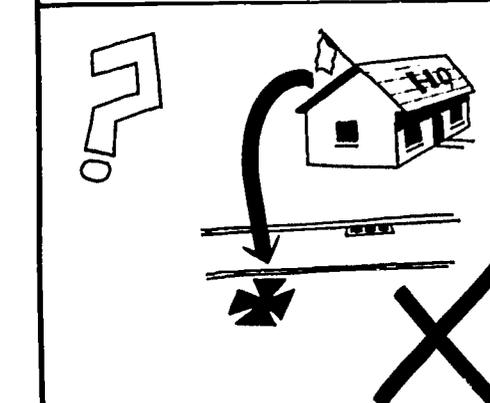
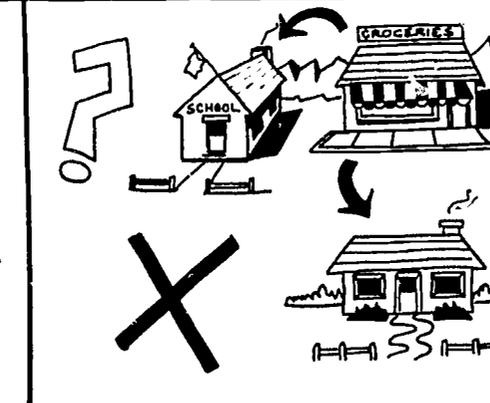
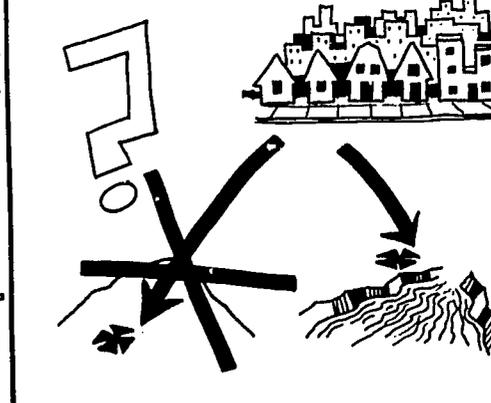
 <p>MAUNG SAW</p>	 <p>MAUNG SHWE</p>	 <p>MAUNG HLA</p>
 <p>= BURMESE</p>	 <p>= INDIA</p>	 <p>= FRANCE</p>
 <p>= CHINA</p>		
		
 <p>MAUNG MYA</p>	 <p>THAILAND</p>	

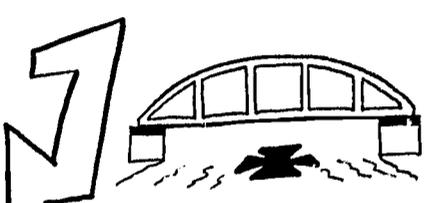
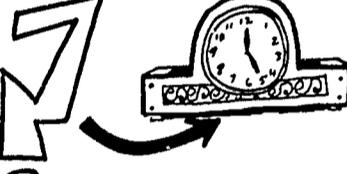
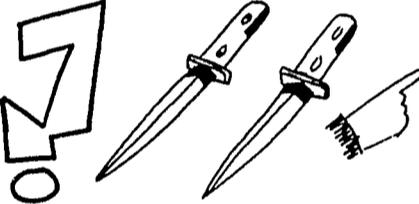
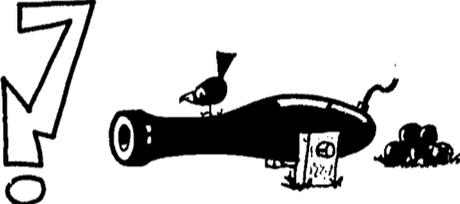
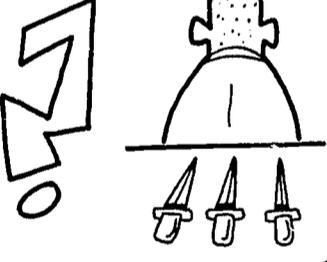
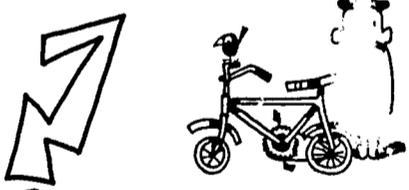
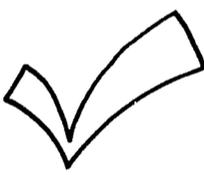
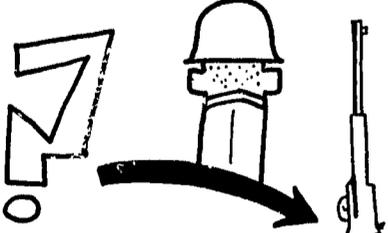
<p>= MAUNG SEIN</p>		
		<p>= MAUNG BAKHIN</p>
<p>= BATTALION COMMANDER</p>	<p>= MP</p>	<p>CAPT MYA</p>

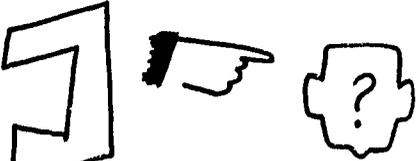
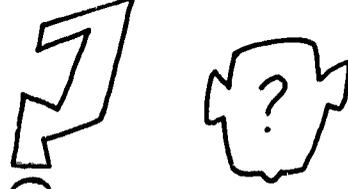
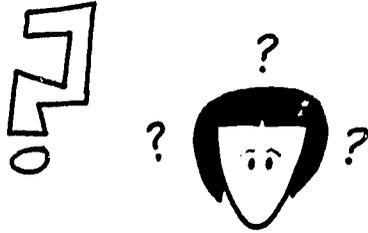
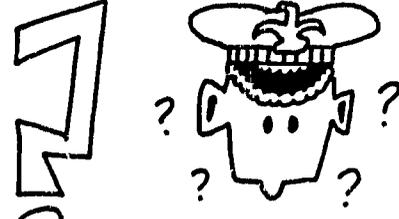
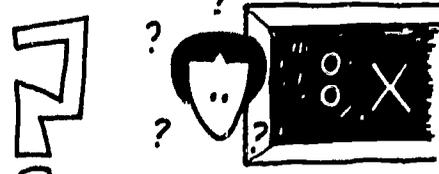
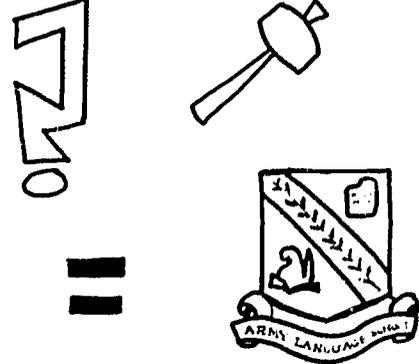
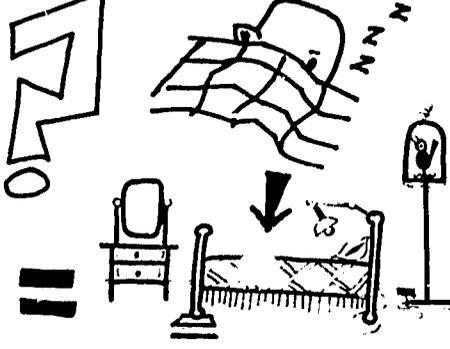
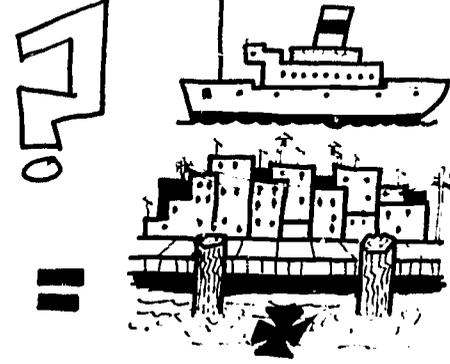
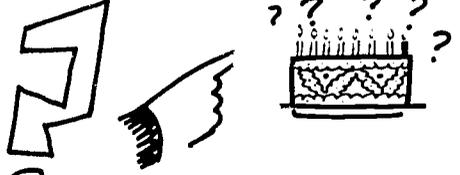
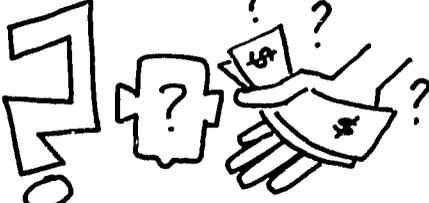
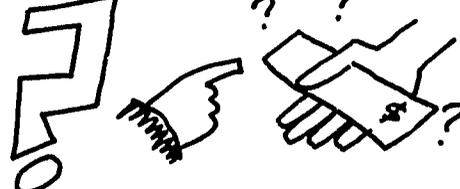
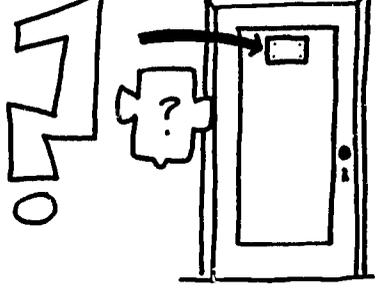
<p>MAUNG SAN</p>	<p>MAUNG SAN</p>	<p>MAUNG SEIN</p>
<p>MAUNG SEIN</p>	<p>MAUNG KHIN</p>	

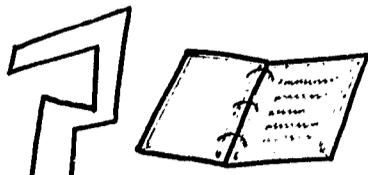
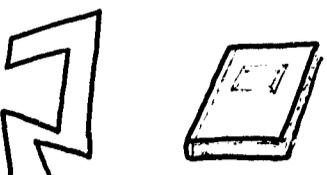
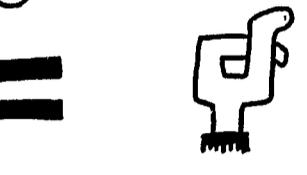
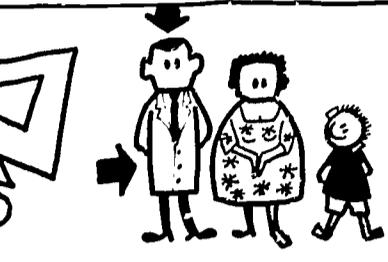
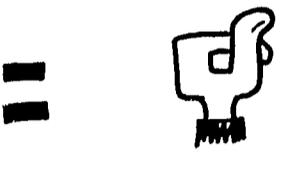
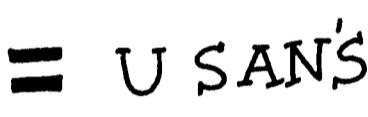
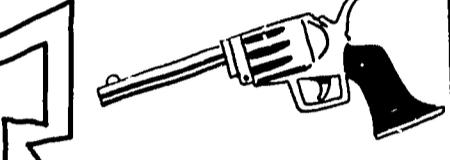
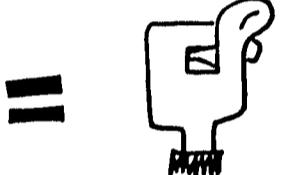
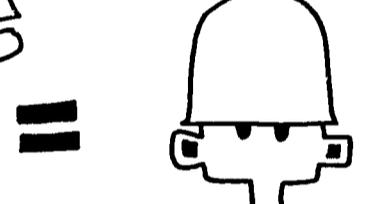
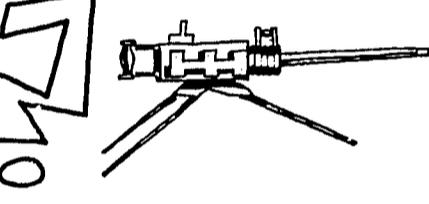
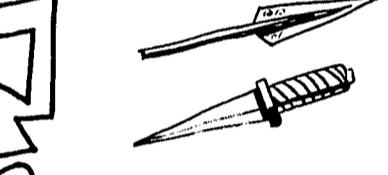
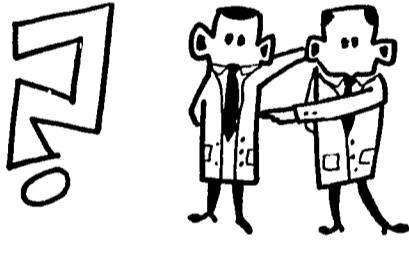
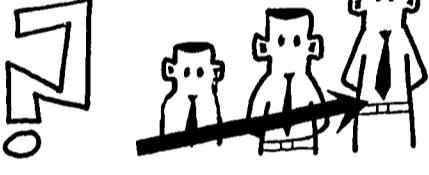
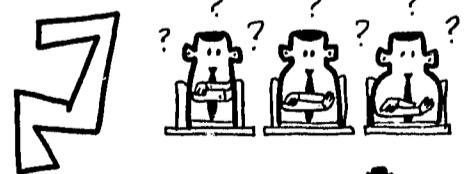
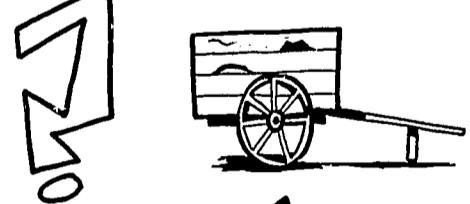
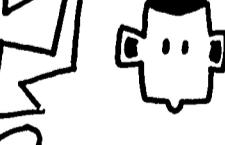
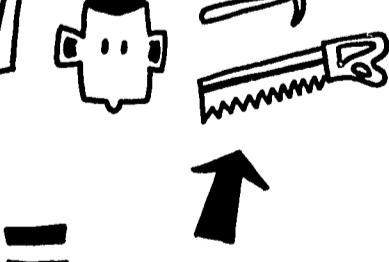
		
		
		
		
		

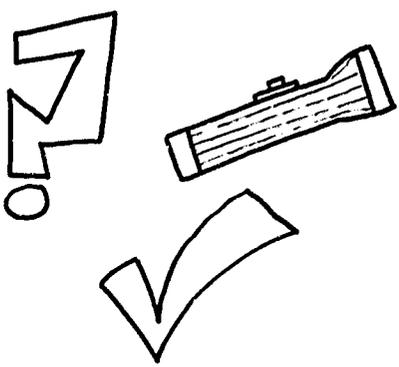
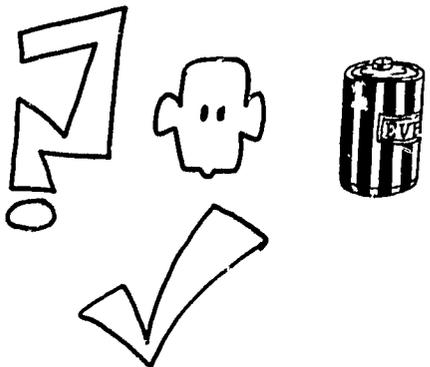
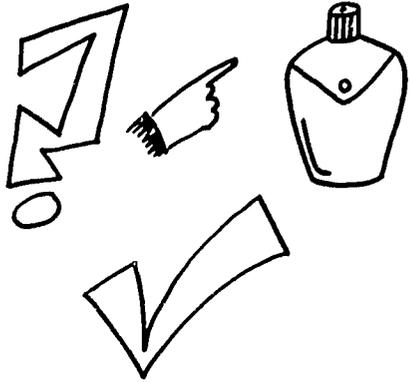
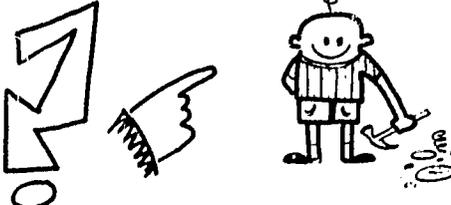
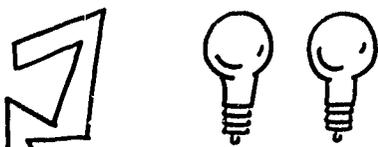
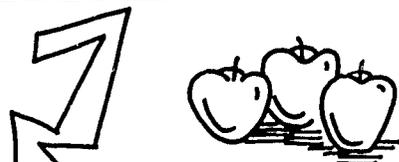
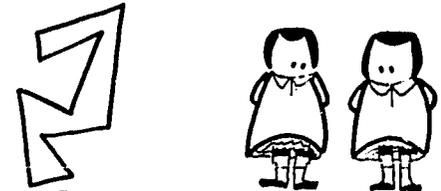
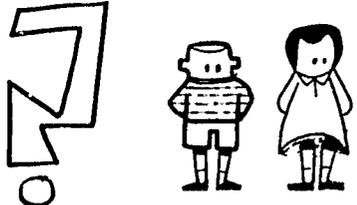
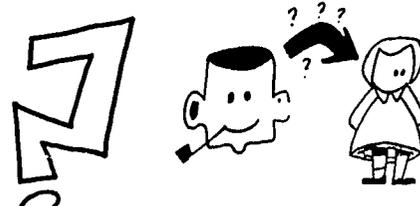
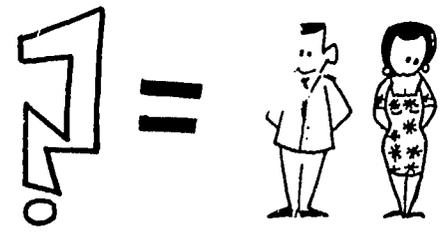
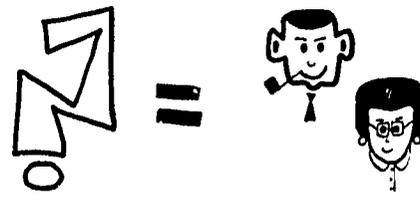
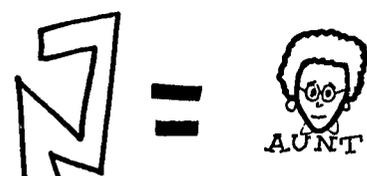
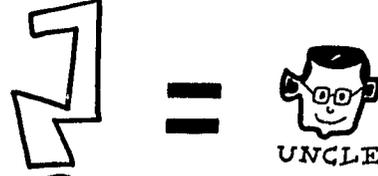
		
		
		
		
		

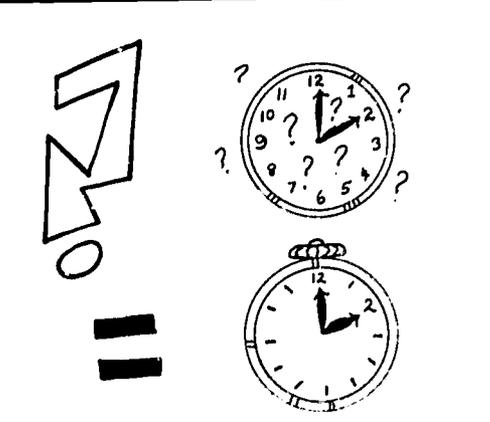
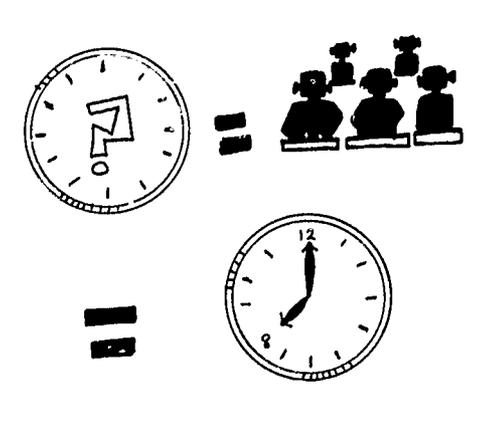
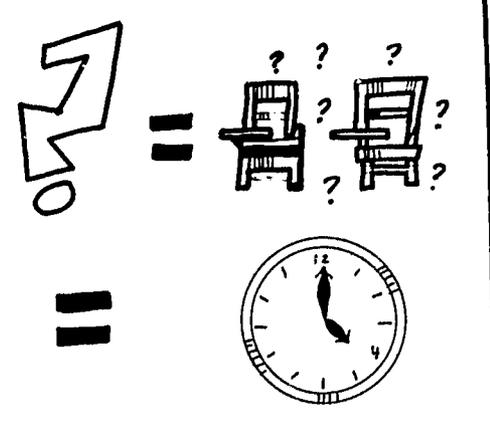
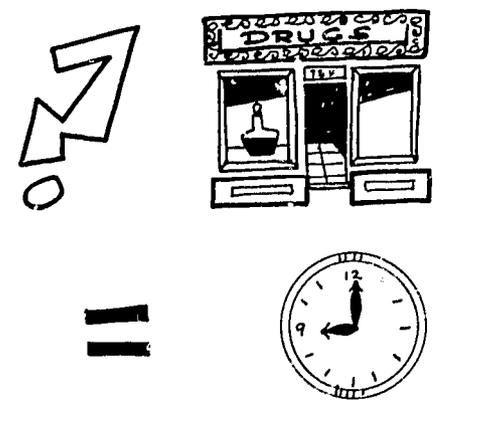
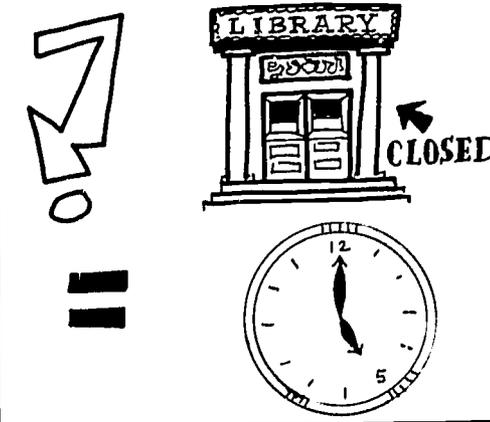
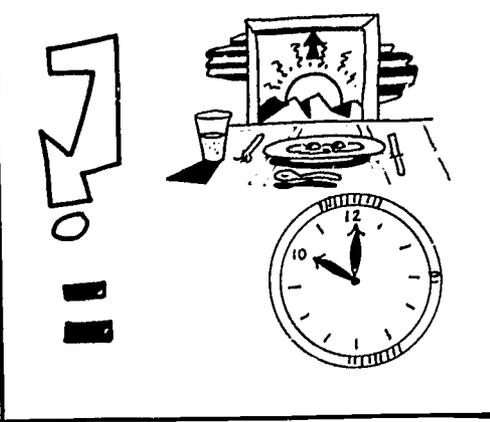
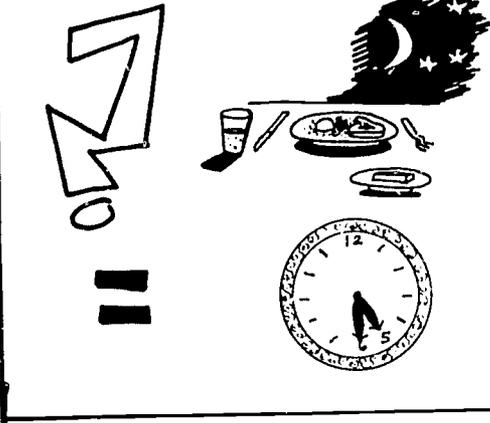
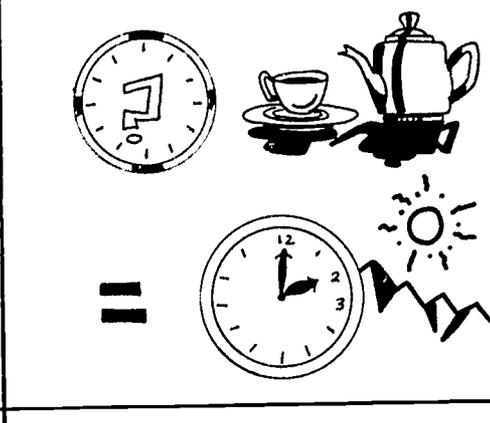
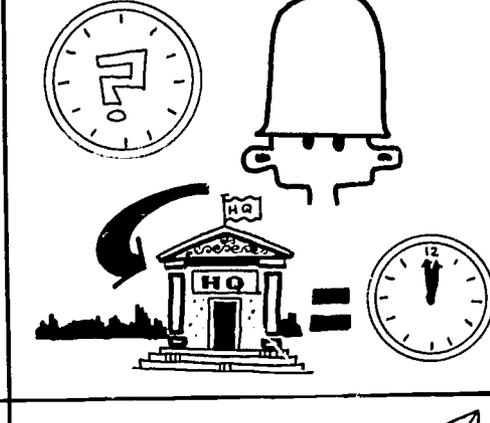
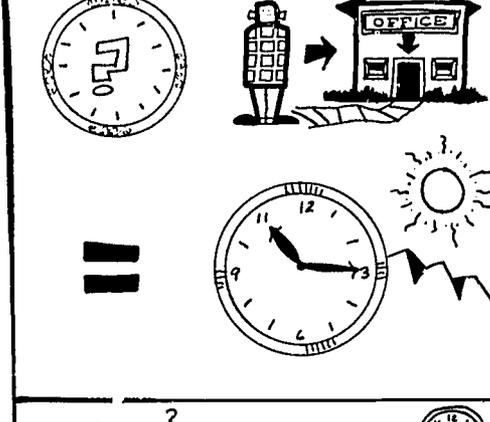
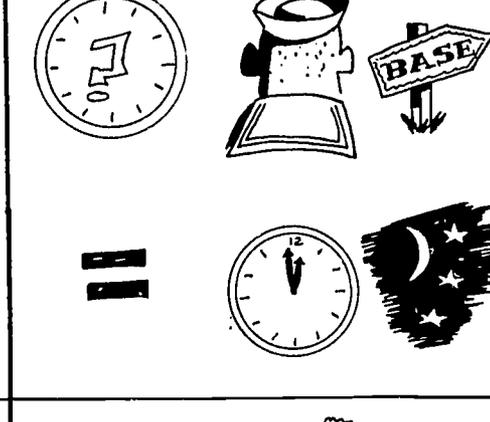
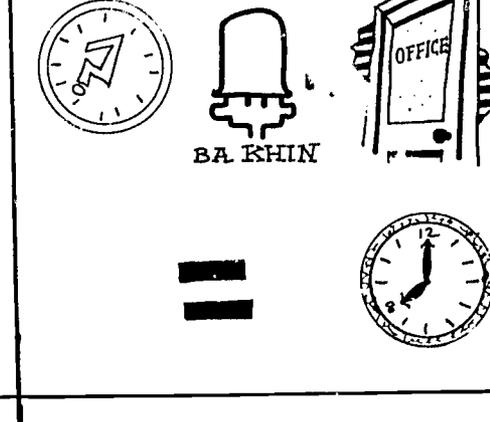
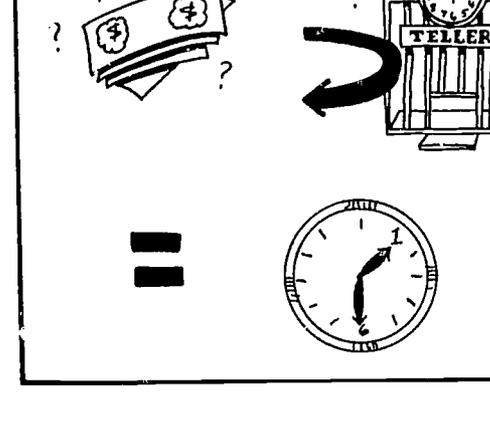
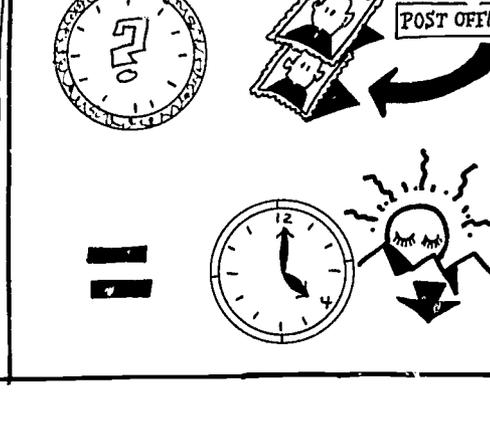
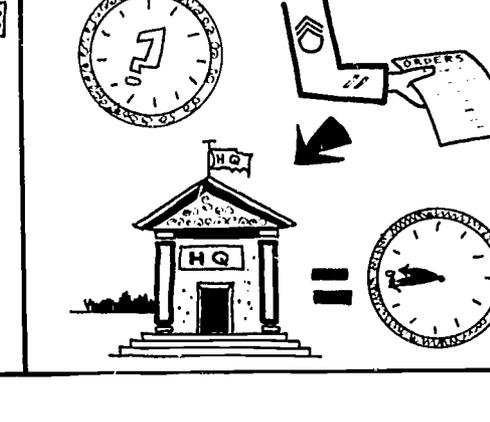
 = 	 = 	 = 
 = 	 = 	 = 
 = 	 = 	 = 
 = 	 	 
 	 	 

 <p>MAUNG THAN</p>	 <p>KO BA SHIN</p>	 <p>MA HLA HLA</p>
 <p>U KHIN</p>	 <p>DAW TIN TIN</p>	 <p>RANGOON</p>
		
	 <p>18 yrs</p>	 <p>20 YRS</p>
 <p>100 KYAT</p>	 <p>115 KYAT</p>	 <p>60</p>

<p>=</p>	<p>=</p>	<p>MAUNG BA</p> <p>= BURMA</p>
<p>=</p>	<p>=</p>	<p>=</p>
<p>=</p>	<p>=</p>	<p>=</p>
<p>=</p>	<p>= SLOWLY</p>	<p>= FAST</p>
<p>= SOFTLY</p>	<p>=</p>	<p>= WELL</p>

 	 	 
  <p>MAUNG SAW'S</p>	  <p>U SAN'S</p>	 
 	  <p>ENEMY</p>	 
  <p>MAUNG SAN</p>	  <p>MAUNG MYA</p>	  <p>MA HLA HLA</p>
 	 	 

		
 <p>X</p>	 <p>X</p>	 <p>= 2</p>
 <p>= 10</p>	 <p>= 3</p>	 <p>= 2</p>
 <p>= 4</p>	 <p>= 4</p>	 <p>= ASIA</p>
 <p>= INDIA</p>	 <p>= EUROPE</p>	 <p>= RUSSIA</p>

<p>= FRIDAY</p>	<p>= THURSDAY</p>	<p>= WEDNESDAY</p>
<p>= SATURDAY</p>	<p>= SUNDAY</p>	<p><del>= THURSDAY</del></p>
<p><del>= FRIDAY</del></p>		
<p>= SATURDAY</p>	<p>= SUNDAY</p>	<p>= JUNE</p>

DEFENSE LANGUAGE INSTITUTE

BURMESE

BASIC COURSE

VOLUME II  
LESSONS 17-28

ED023096



AL 001 558

DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE

**B U R M E S E**  
**Basic Course**

**Volume II**  
**Lessons 17 - 28**

**February 1963**

**DEFENSE LANGUAGE INSTITUTE**

# CONTENTS

	PAGE
LESSON 17 . . . . .	2
LESSON 18 . . . . .	12
LESSON 19 . . . . .	22
LESSON 20 . . . . .	32
LESSON 21 . . . . .	44
LESSON 22 . . . . .	56
LESSON 23 . . . . .	68
LESSON 24 . . . . .	80
LESSON 25 . . . . .	92
LESSON 26 . . . . .	106
LESSON 27 . . . . .	118
LESSON 28 . . . . .	136
WORD LIST . . . . .	149a

## INTRODUCTION

BURMESE BASIC COURSE Volume II contains twelve lessons, lessons 17 to 28. Each lesson contains Pattern Drill, Dialogue, Word List, Reading Exercise, and Oral Exercise.

**PATTERN DRILL.** Each new sentence pattern used in the dialogue is taken out and introduced in drill form, so that the student may understand the pattern better, and so that he may be able to use it in different situations. It is extremely important to understand, to remember, and to be able to use the patterns correctly. If a student cannot master sentence patterns of the language he is learning, he will not be able to speak that language correctly even if he has a very rich vocabulary.

New patterns will be introduced by the instructor during the fifth hour. He will explain each sample pattern and drill the student with more examples. This is specifically designed to help the student understand the construction of the patterns while he is with the instructor. The student must understand what each sentence means while he is repeating after the instructor. To get the most out of his home practice of pattern drills, the student should follow these

suggestions very carefully:

1. Review the pattern drill after memorizing the dialogue.
2. Listen to the tape recording for pronunciation and comprehension.
3. Always repeat the patterns aloud for fluency.
4. Understand and be familiar with what he is saying.

DIALOGUE. The dialogue is the core of the lesson. Each expression in the lesson must be understood, said aloud many times, and memorized. The entire dialogue must be memorized at night and recited in class the following morning. The main objective of memorizing and reciting the dialogue is to enable the student to reproduce the expression fluently and automatically. In order to be able to understand and express himself correctly, the student must (a) pay close attention to the instructor who is presenting the lesson, (b) listen carefully when he repeats the expression, (c) repeat aloud when the instructor asks him to do so, and (d) not to be afraid to repeat the expression or to make mistakes. The instructor will repeat each expression many times. He will ask the student to repeat after him. The student should say them aloud when he is asked to do so, and follow the expression silently when other members of the class are reciting. The instructor will correct the student's mistakes many times; the student should not be self conscious when this happens.

Each dialogue is built on a certain situation, and new patterns and vocabulary are worked into this situation. As far as dialogues go, they are kept meaningful and interesting. However, it must be emphasised that the dialogue is woven around a situation primarily to teach the student new patterns and vocabulary, so that they will be more firmly impressed in his mind. NOTE: The dialogues are not meant to be best sellers.

WORD LIST. The word list serves as a ready reference and for vocabulary development. The student should never learn a word in isolation. New words should be learned in context. It is of fundamental importance that the student learn the usage of new words in sentences.

READING EXERCISE. Each exercise contains (a) one or a set of basic symbols in Burmese script and their sounds in phonetic transcriptions, (b) sample words built with these symbols, and (c) sample sentences constructed with the aforementioned words. To derive the greatest benefit from the Reading Exercise, the student should do the following:

1. Memorize the symbols and sounds.
2. Memorize the spelling and meaning of the sample words by reading them repeatedly and by writing them down.

3. Read the sample sentences repeatedly until he can read them as fluently as he reads English sentences.
4. Do not memorize the sentences like he does the dialogues.

ORAL EXERCISE. Oral Exercises are included to be done orally at home and in class. They are included solely to reinforce all that the student has learned in Pattern Drill and Dialogue and to check how much he has learned from them. By doing these exercises, he gets the chance to use new patterns and words. The student recognizes what he has forgotten and what he has not quite understood. This constant review enables him to make up for what he has forgotten and understand what he has not quite grasped. Therefore, the student should do these exercises only after he has memorized the dialogue and pattern drill.

In doing the Oral Exercises, the student should first read the question carefully, and then give the answer. If he cannot answer the question or if he isn't sure of his answer, he should refer to the dialogue or pattern drill. If the student does not find the appropriate answer in them, he should write out the question on a slip of paper and find out its answer in class the next day. Under no circumstances should the student resort to guessing.

LESSON 17  
PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN I

1. twèi-yà-dá wín-θá-bá-dé.
2. cā-yà-dá wín-θá-bá-dé.
3. sá-θin-pēi-yà-dá wín-θá-bá-dé.
4. yau?-lá-dá wín-θá-bá-dé.

PATTERN II-A

1. cún-dó lē wín-θá-bá-dé.
2. cún-dó lē pū-bá-dé.
3. cún-dó lē ēi-bá-dé.

PATTERN II-B

1. cún-dó lē nā bá-dé.
2. cún-dó lē nā-lé-bá-dé.

PATTERN III-A

1. Q: à-gù cún-dó à-tân dē-góu wín-náin-θà-lā.  
A: hou?-kè. à-gù khin-byā à-tân dē-góu wín-náin-bá-dé.
2. Q: à-gù cún-dó éin dē-góu wín-náin-θà-lā.  
A: hou?-kè. à-gù khin-byā éin dē-góu wín-náin-bá-dé.
3. Q: à-gù cún-dó myòu góu θwā-náin-θà-lā.  
A: hou?-kè. à-gù khin-byā myòu góu θwā-náin-bá-dé.

## LESSON 17

### PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

#### PATTERN I

1. I am pleased to meet you.
2. I am pleased to hear it.
3. It is a pleasure to teach you.
4. I am glad that you have arrived.

#### PATTERN II-A

1. I am also pleased.
2. I am also hot.
3. I am also cold.

#### PATTERN II-B

1. I also rest.
2. I also understand.

#### PATTERN III-A

1. Q: Can I enter the class now?  
A: Yes, you can enter the class now.
2. Q: Can I enter the house now?  
A: Yes, you can enter the house now.
3. Q: Can I go to town now?  
A: Yes, you can go to town now.

LESSON 17  
PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN III-B

1. Q: à-gù khín-byâ thá-nâ-jou? kóu lá-náin-θà-lâ.  
A: à-gù cún-dó thá-nâ-jou? kóu mà-lá-náin-bá-bû.
2. Q: à-gù khín-byâ lèi-lân góu pyâun-náin-θà-lâ.  
A: à-gù cún-dó lèi-lân góu mà-pyâun-náin-bá-bû.

PATTERN IV

1. à-tân shîn-dò-mé.
2. θú θà-dîn-pòu-dò-mé.
3. θú sá-ce?-tò-mé.
4. môu ywá-dò-mé.

PATTERN V

1. khâun-lâun thòu-bí.
2. à-tân shîn-bí.
3. θú nòu-bí.
4. θú θwâ-bí.
5. à-tân te?-pí.

## LESSON 17

### PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

#### PATTERN III-B

1. Q: Can you come to the Headquarters now?  
A: (No), I can't come to the Headquarters now.
2. Q: Can you move to Fourth Street now?  
A: (No), I can't move to Fourth Street now.

#### PATTERN IV

1. The class is about to end.
2. He is about to report.
3. He is about to study.
4. It is about to rain.

#### PATTERN V

1. The bell has rung.
2. The class has ended.
3. He has awakened.
4. He has gone.
5. The class has begun.

LESSON 17  
BASIC DIALOGUE

1. bôu-jî: má-yè-lâ, khîn-byá.
2. shâ-yá: má-bá-dé, khîn-byá.
3. bôu-jî: cún-dó bôu-jî mōu bá. cún-dó bà-má cāun-θā bá.
4. shâ-yá: hou?-θā-lâ. cún-dó bà-má shâ-yá bá. cún-dò  
nân-mé bà-khîn bá.
5. bôu-jî: twèi-yà-dá wîn-θá-bá-dé, khîn-byá.
6. shâ-yá: cún-dó lê wîn-θá-bá-dé, khîn-byá.
7. bôu-jî: shâ-yá, sá-θin-gân bé-hmá lê.
8. shâ-yá: au?-tha? hmá-bá. cún-dó lai?-pòu-bá-mé.
9. bôu-jî: cēi-zū-tin-bá-dé, khîn-byá.  
au?-tha? θòu θwā jā θí
10. shâ-yá: dí-hmá khîn-byā-dòu à-tân bá.
11. bôu-jî: à-gù cún-dó à-tân dē-góu wîn-náin-θā-lâ.
12. shâ-yá: khâ-nâ-sāun-bá. à-tân shîn-dò-mé.
13. bôu-jî: hou?-kè. sāun-bá-mé.
14. shâ-yá: khāun-lāun thōu-bí. à-tân shîn-bí.

## LESSON 17

### BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

1. Capt. How are you, sir?
2. Instr. I am fine, sir.
3. Capt. I am Captain Moore; I am a Burmese student.
4. Instr. Is that so? I am a Burmese instructor; my name is Ba Khin.
5. Capt. I am pleased to meet you, sir.
6. Instr. I am also pleased, sir.
7. Capt. Teacher, where is the classroom?
8. Instr. It's downstairs. I will take you there.
9. Capt. Thank you, sir.

#### They go downstairs

10. Instr. Here is your class.
11. Capt. Can I enter the class now?
12. Instr. (Please) wait awhile. The class is about to end.
13. Capt. Yes, I will wait.
14. Instr. The bell has rung. The class has ended.

LESSON 17

WORD LIST

â-tân	class
au?-tha?	lower floor, downstairs
cêi-zû-tin-bá-dé	thank you
dê-gôu, thê-gôu	into
bí	already (perfect tense)
dí-hmá	here
dò-mé, tò-mé	about to
hou?-ôá-lâ	Is that so? (Is it true?)
khâ-nâ	a moment, awhile
khâun-lâun thêu-bí	The bell has rung.
lai?-pòu-mé	will take (someone to a place)
lê	also
náin-dé	can, may
sâun-dé	to wait
sá-ôin-gân	classroom
twêi-yà-dá	meeting (to have met, having to meet)
wín-dé	to enter, to get in
wín-ôá-dé	to be pleased, to be glad

LESSON 17

READING EXERCISE

အာ ။

á

အာ : ။

â

ဒါ ။

this

ဟီ ။

polite particle

ဗမာ ။

Burmese

စား ။

eat

လာ : ။

question particle

ဆရာ ။

teacher

ဆရာ လာ ဟီ ။

ဆရာ စား ဟီ ။

ဆရာ စား မလာ : ။

ဆရာ ဗမာ လာ : ။

ဒါ ဗမာ ဆရာ လာ : ။

## LESSON 17

### ORAL EXERCISE I

Change the following sentences into interrogative sentences by using the word given in parenthesis:

1. cún-dó bôu-jî mêu bá. (bé-ôú)
2. cún-dò nán-mé bà-khín bá. (bé-ôú)
3. twèi-yà-dá wín-ôá-bá-dé. (ôá-lâ)
4. cún-dó lê wín-ôá-bá-dé. (ôá-lâ)
5. sá-ôín gân au?-tha? hmá-bá. (bé-hmá)
6. cún-dó lai?-pòu-bá-mé. (bé-ôú)
7. dí-hmá khín-byâ-dòu à-tân bá. (bé-hmá)
8. à-gù khín-byâ à-tân dè-góu wín-náin bá-dé. (ôá-lâ)
9. à-tân shín-dò-mé. (mâ-lâ)
10. khâun-lâun thòu-bí. (bí-lâ)

### ORAL EXERCISE II

Translate the following sentences into Burmese.

1. The train has arrived.
2. The class has begun.
3. He has returned.
4. I also stand guard.
5. I also ask questions.
6. Can you come to the hospital now?
7. You can enter the bedroom now.

## LESSON 17

### ORAL EXERCISE II

8. The ship is about to dock.
9. The store is about to open.
10. The bank is about to close.

### ORAL EXERCISE III

Answer the following questions in Burmese.

1. ù-bà-khín bá à-lou?-lou? θà-lê.
2. à-gù à-tân te?-pí-lâ.
3. à-tân shín-dò mà-lâ.
4. bôu-jî nán-mé bé-θú-lê.
5. shà-yà nán-mé bé-θú-lê.
6. sá-θín-gân au?-tha? hmá lâ à-pó-da? hmá lâ.
7. à-tân bé-à-chéin hmá shín θà-lê.
8. à-gù bôu-jî à-tân dè-góu wín nán θà-lâ.
9. bôu-jî nè shà-yá bé-góu θwâ θà-lê.
10. θú-dòu khà-nâ sâun θà-lâ.

LESSON 18

PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN I

1. tà-shei?, bôu-jî nè lá-twèi-bá.
2. tà-shei?, bôu-hmû nè win-twèi-bá.
3. tà-shei?, shâ-yá nè owâ-twèi-bá.

PATTERN II

1. Q: bôu-jî mōu shōu-dá bé-θú-lē.  
A: bôu-jî mōu shōu-dá cāun-θā à-θi?-pá.
2. Q: bôu-hmû-jî sō shōu-dá bé-θú-lē.  
A: bôu-hmû-jî sō shōu-dá ta?-yīn-hmû à-θi?-pá.
3. Q: ū-bā shōu-dá bé-θú-lē.  
A: ū-bā shōu-dá shâ-yá à-θi?-pá.
4. Q: dō-swéi shōu-dá bé-θú-lē.  
A: dō-swéi shōu-dá shâ-yá-mā à-θi?-pá.

PATTERN III

1. θú à-gù bē yau?-lá-dé.
2. cún-dó à-gù bē lá-dé.
3. à-tān à-gù bē shīn-dé.
4. cún-dó à-gù bē thāin-dé.

## LESSON 18

### PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

#### PATTERN I

1. Please come and meet the Captain.
2. Please go in and see the Major.
3. Please go and meet the teacher.
4. Please come and stay with me.

#### PATTERN II

1. Q: Who is Captain Moore?  
A: Captain Moore is a new student.
2. Q: Who is Colonel Shaw?  
A: Colonel Shaw is the new Battalion Commander.
3. Q: Who is U Ba?  
A: U Ba is a new teacher.
4. Q: Who is Daw Shwe?  
A: Daw Shwe is a new lady teacher.

#### PATTERN III

1. He just arrived.
2. I just came.
3. The class just ended.
4. I just sat down.

LESSON 18  
PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN IV-A

1. khín-byà góu ǝú nè mei?-she?-pǝi-mé.
2. ǝú góu shà-yá nè mei?-she?-pǝi-mé.
3. khín-byà góu tá-wún-gán-à-yá-sǝi nè mei?-she?-pǝi-mé.
4. ǝú góu shà-yá-wún nè mei?-she?-pǝi-mé.

PATTERN IV-B

1. cún-dó ǝú góu lai?-pǝu-mé.
2. cún-dó ǝú góu sá-ǝin-pǝi-mé.
3. cún-dó khín-byà góu à-cǝun-cǝ-mé.

PATTERN V-A

1. cún-dó shǝi-lei? mà-ǝau?-ta?-pá-bǝ.
2. cún-dó à-ye? mà-ǝau?-ta?-pá-bǝ.
3. cún-dó nǝi-lé mà-ei?-ta?-pá-bǝ.

PATTERN V-B

1. cún-dó shǝi-lei? ǝau?-ta?-pá-dé.
2. cún-dó à-ye? ǝau?-ta?-pá-dé.

LESSON 18

PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN IV-A

1. I will introduce you to him.
2. I will introduce him to the teacher.
3. I will introduce you to the Duty Officer.
4. I will introduce him to the doctor.

PATTERN IV-B

1. I will take him.
2. I will teach him.
3. I will inform you.

PATTERN V-A

1. I don't smoke.
2. I don't drink liquor.
3. I am not in the habit of sleeping in the afternoon.

PATTERN V-B

1. I smoke.
2. I drink.

LESSON 18

BASIC DIALOGUE

1. shâ-yá tîn: má-yè-lâ, khîn-byá.
2. shâ-yá khîn: má-bá-dé, khîn-byá. khîn-byâ gô.
3. shâ-yá tîn: cún-dó lè má-bá-dé. cêi-zû-tîn-bá-dé.
4. shâ-yá khîn: tà-shei? bôu-jî môu nè lá-twèi-bá.
5. shâ-yá tîn: bôu-jî môu shóu-dá bé-ôú lè.
6. shâ-yá khîn: bôu-jî môu shóu-dá cãun-ôâ à-ôí?-pá, ôú à-gù-bê yau?-lá-dé.
7. shâ-yá tîn: hou?-ôâ-lâ. dá-phyin ôú dà-ba? nau?-cã-néi-bí.
8. shâ-yá khîn: dà-ba? thê-bê. kei?-sà-mã-sî-bá-bû. lá, khîn-byâ gôu ôú nè mei?-she?-pêi-mé.
9. shâ-yá tîn: kãun-bá-bí.

shâ-yá khîn hnîn shâ-yá tîn-dòu à-khân

pyin ôou thwe?-cã-ôí

10. shâ-yá khîn: bôu-jî môu, dá shâ-yá-tîn bá.
11. bôu-jî môu: twèi-yá-dá win-ôâ-bá-dé, khîn-byá.
12. shâ-yá tîn: cún-dó lè win-ôâ-bá-dé, khîn-byá.
13. bôu-jî môu: shêi lei? ôau?-pá. dí-hmá mî-jî? pá.
14. shâ-yá tîn: cêi-zû-tîn-bá-dé, khîn-byá.
15. bôu-jî môu: shâ-yá bà-khîn, khîn-byâ gô.
16. shâ-yá khîn: cún-dó shêi-lei? mà ôau?-ta? pá-bû. cêi-zû-tîn-bá-dé.

## LESSON 18

### BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

1. Instr. Tin: How are you, sir?
  2. Instr. Khin: I am fine, sir. How about you?
  3. Instr. Tin: I am also fine, thank you.
  4. Instr. Khin: Please come and meet Captain Moore.
  5. Instr. Tin: Who is Captain Moore?
  6. Instr. Khin: Captain Moore is a new student. He has just arrived.
  7. Instr. Tin: Is that so? Then he is a week late.
  8. Instr. Khin: It's only a week; it doesn't matter. Come, I will introduce you to him.
  9. Instr. Tin: All right.
- Teacher Khin and Teacher Tin go out of the room
10. Instr. Khin: Captain Moore, this is Teacher Tin.
  11. Capt Moore: I am pleased to meet you, sir.
  12. Instr. Tin: I am also pleased, sir.
  13. Capt Moore: Have a smoke; here are matches.
  14. Instr. Tin: Thank you, sir.
  15. Capt Moore: Teacher Ba Khin, how about you?
  16. Instr. Khin: I don't smoke. Thank you.

LESSON 18

WORD LIST

â-gù bē	just now
â-θi?	new
dâ-ba?	one week, one cycle
gō	what about; how about
kâun-bâ-bí	all right
kei?-sâ-mâ-sî-bâ-bû	It doesn't matter.
lá-twèi-dé	to come and meet
mâ-θau?-ta?-pâ-bû	Don't smoke.
	not in the habit of smoking
mei?-she?-péi-dé	to introduce one person to another
nau?-câ-dé	to be late
nè	with
shóu-dá	thing or person called--
ta?-té	in the habit of, to know
tâ-shei?	please
thê-bê, dē-bê	only, just

Note: 的, "kôu" or "gôu" is the true objective affix, denoting the object on which an action terminates; for example, Pattern IV. It is preceded by a noun or a pronoun.

LESSON 18

READING EXERCISE

အိ ။

၎

အိ ။

၎

အိး ။

၎

မိဘ ။

parents

ညှိမ ။

younger sister

နာရီ ။

clock

မီးရထား ။

train

သမီး ။

daughter

ညှိမ ၊ လာပါ။

သမီး ၊ စားပါ။

ဒါ နာရီ လား ။

ဒါ မီးရထား ပါ။

ဒါ ဆရာမ ညှိမ လား ။

## LESSON 18

### ORAL EXERCISE I

Change the following sentences into interrogative sentences by using the word given in parenthesis:

1. bôu-jî nè lá-twèi bá-dé. (θâ-lâ)
2. û-tín shôu-dá shâ-yá à-θi?-pá. (bé-θá)
3. θá tâ-lâ nau?-câ-néi-bí. (bí-lâ)
4. khin-byâ gôu θá nè mei?-she?-pêi-mé. (mâ-lâ)
5. cún-dó à-ye? θau? ta? pá-dé. (θâ-lâ)
6. dí hmá si?-kâ-le? pá. (bé-hmá)
7. θá à-gù bê yau?-lá-bá-dé. (θâ-lâ)
8. shâ-yá tín shêi-lei? θau?-ta? pá-dé. (bé-θá)
9. cún-dó tâ-lâ nau?-câ bá-dé. (bé-lau?)
10. cún-dô gôu θá nè mei?-she?-pêi bá-dé. (bé-θá nè)

### ORAL EXERCISE II

Translate the following sentences into Burmese:

1. Come and work with me.
2. Go and stand guard with him.
3. Captain Moore is the new Company Commander.
4. The class just began.
5. I will introduce you to the new Battalion Commander.
6. He is also well.
7. My friend is also pleased.

LESSON 18

ORAL EXERCISE II

8. Then I am a month late.
9. How about him?
10. It's only a dollar.

ORAL EXERCISE III

1. ũ-bâ-tín shóu-dá bé-óú lē.
2. bóu-jí bé-lau? nau?-câ ôá-lē.
3. ũ-bâ-khín nè ũ-tín bé-góu thwe?-câ-ôá-lē.
4. bóu-jí góu bé-óú nè mei?-she?-pēi ôá-lē.
5. ũ-bâ-khín shēi-lei? ôau?-ta? ôá-lá.
6. bé-óú shēi-lei? ôau?-ta? ôá-lē.
7. bé-óú câun-ôá à-ôí? lē.
8. ũ-tín bé-óú nè lá-twèi ôá-lē.
9. bóu-jí bé-lau? nau?-câ-bí-lē.
10. bóu-jí bé-â-chéin hmá yau? lá ôá-lē.

## LESSON 19

### PATTERN DRILL

#### PATTERN I

1. cún-dó tháin khâin bôu mòi-əwâ-dé.
2. cún-dó ma?-ta?-ya? khâin bôu mòi-əwâ-dé.
3. cún-dó kîn-saun khâin bôu mòi-əwâ-dé.
4. cún-dó tân-sí khâin bôu mòi-əwâ-dé.

#### PATTERN II

1. cún-dó bá kú-nyí nâin-əâ-lê.
2. cún-dó bá pêi nâin-əâ-lê.
3. cún-dó bá ɛin-pêi nâin-əâ-lê.

#### PATTERN III

1. cún-dó khin-byâ nè zâ-gâ-pyô bôu lá-bá-dé.
2. cún-dó khin-byâ nè à-lou? lou? phòu lá-bá-dé.
3. cún-dó khin-byâ nè sá-ce? phòu lá-bá-dé.
4. cún-dó ɛú nè gâ-zâ bôu əwâ-bá-dé.
5. cún-dó ɛú nè yéi-kû bôu əwâ bá-dé.

#### PATTERN IV

1. Q: bá à-thû pyô bôu sî-əâ-lê.  
A: à-thû pyô bôu mà-sî-bá-bû.
2. Q: bá à-thû mòi bôu sî-əâ-lê.  
A: à-thû mòi bôu mà-sî-bá-bû.

## LESSON 19

### PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

#### PATTERN I

1. I forgot to ask you to sit down.
2. I forgot to ask you to stand up.
3. I forgot to tell you to stand guard.
4. I forgot to tell you to fall in.

#### PATTERN II

1. What can I do for you?
2. What can I give you?
3. What can I teach you?

#### PATTERN III

1. I've come to talk with you.
2. I've come to work with you.
3. I've come to study with you.
4. I went to play with him.
5. I went to swim with him.

#### PATTERN IV

1. Q: Is there anything special to talk about?  
A: There is nothing special to talk about.
2. Q: Is there anything special to ask?  
A: There is nothing special to ask.

LESSON 19  
PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN IV

3. Q: bá à-thû à-câun-câ bôu sî-ôâ-lê.  
A: à-thû à-câun-câ bôu mã-sî-bá-bû.
4. Q: bá à-thû ôâ-dîn-pôu bôu sî-ôâ-lê.  
A: à-thû ôâ-dîn-pôu bôu mã-sî-bá-bû.

PATTERN V

1. bà-má zâ-gâ-byô lêi-cîn bôu bá-bê.  
2. bà-má sá-yêi lêi-cîn bôu bá-bê.  
3. bà-má sá pha? lêi -cîn bôu bá-bê.  
4. bà-má ôâ-chîn-zôu lêi-cîn bôu bá-bê.

PATTERN VI

1. khîn-byâ à-cân ôei?-kâun-dé.  
2. khîn-byâ mô-tô-kâ ôei?-myân-dé  
3. mã-nêi gâ ôei?-pú-dé.  
4. khîn-byâ lê?-têi ôei?-êi-dé.

LESSON 19

PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN IV

3. Q: Is there anything special to inform him of?

A: There is nothing special to inform him of.

4. Q: Is there anything special to report?

A: There is nothing special to report.

PATTERN V

1. Just to practice speaking Burmese.

2. Just to practice writing Burmese.

3. Just to practice reading Burmese.

4. Just to practice singing Burmese songs.

PATTERN VI

1. Your idea is very good.

2. Your automobile is very fast.

3. Yesterday was very hot.

4. Your hands are very cold.

LESSON 19

BASIC DIALOGUE

1. bôu-jî: cún-dó win-lá nain-ôá-lá, khín-byá.
2. shâ-yá: win-lá-bá, bôu-jî.  
bôu-jî môu à-khân dê-ôdu win-lá-ôí
3. bôu-jî: cêi-zû-tín-bá-dé, khín-byá.
4. shâ-yá: má-yê-lá, bôu-jî.
5. bôu-jî: má-bá-dé, khín-byá. khín-byâ gô.
6. shâ-yá: cún-dó lê má-bá-dé. cêi-zû-tín-bá-dé.
7. bôu-jî: cún-dó tháin nain-ôá-lá, khín-byá.
8. shâ-yá: tháin-bá, bôu-jî. cún-dó tháin khâin bôu mòi-  
ôwá-dé. sei?-mâ-şî-bá-nê. shêi-lei? ôau?-pá.  
dí-hmá mî-ji? pá.
9. bôu-jî: cêi-zû-tín-bá-dé. khín-byá.
10. shâ-yá: cún-dó bá kú-nyí nain-ôá-lê, bôu-jî.
11. bôu-jî: à-thû mâ-şî-bá-bû. cún-dó khín-byâ nê zâ-gâ-pyô  
bôu lá-bá-dé.
12. shâ-yá: bá-à-thû pyô bôu şî-ôá-lê.
13. bôu-jî: à-thû pyô bôu mâ-şî-bá-bû. bà-má zâ-gâ-byô lêi-  
cín bôu bá-bê.
14. shâ-yá: ô. dí-lôu-lá. khín-byâ à-cán ôei?-kâun-dé.

## LESSON 19

### BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

1. Capt. May I come in, sir?

2. Instr. Do come in, Captain.

Captain Moore comes into the room

3. Capt. Thank you, sir.

4. Instr. How are you, Captain?

5. Capt. I am fine, sir. How about you?

6. Instr. I am fine, too. Thank you.

7. Capt. May I sit down, sir?

8. Instr. Please sit down, Captain. I forgot to ask you to sit down; forgive me. Have a smoke; here's a match.

9. Capt. Thank you, sir.

10. Instr. What can I do for you, Captain?

11. Capt. Nothing special. I have come to talk with you.

12. Instr. Anything special to talk about?

13. Capt. Nothing special to talk about. Just to practice speaking Burmese.

14. Instr. Oh! Is that so? Your idea is very good.

LESSON 19

WORD LIST

â-cân	idea
â-thû	special
bê	just, only
bôu	to, for
kâun-dé	to be good
kû-nyí-dé	to help
khâin-dé	to ask or to order someone
	to do something
lêi-cin-dé	to practice
mêi-dé	to forget
sei?-mâ-şî-bá-nê	(Don't be angry.) Pardon me, excuse me, forgive me
wîn-lá-dé	to come in, to enter
zâ-gâ-byô	speaking
θei?	very

NOTE: θwâ in mêi-θwâ-dé indicates past tense. For example:

1. mêi-dé...to forget mêi-θwâ-dé...forgot
2. nau?-câ-dé...to be late nau?-câ-θwâ-dé...was late

LESSON 19

READING EXERCISE

အု ( အု. ) ။

ဝဲ

အု ။

ဝဲ

အု : ။

ဝဲ

အ ခု ( ဝ ခု ) ။

now

ပု ။

to be hot

သု ။

he

သု. ။

his

ဘု : ။

negative

သု ဗ မာ လာ : ။

ဒါ သု. နာ ရီ ပါ ။

အ ခု ပု သလာ : ။

အ ခု မ ပု ပါ ဘု : ။

မီး : ဂုဏာ : မလာ ပါ ဘု : ။

၁

## LESSON 19

### ORAL EXERCISE I

Change the following sentences into imperative sentences:

1. cún-dó win-lá nán-θà-lá.
2. cún-dó thán nán-θà-lá.
3. cún-dó shēi-lei? θau? nán-θà-lá.
4. cún-dó kú-nyí nán-θà-lá.
5. cún-dó mēi-gūn-mēi nán-θà-lá.
6. cún-dó à-tān dē-góu win-nán-θà-lá.
7. cún-dó bōu-hmū nē twēi nán-θà-lá.
8. cún-dó θà-na? nē yān-dāun yú nán-θà-lá.
9. cún-dó lēi-cin nán-θà-lá.
10. cún-dó sàun nán-θà-lá.

### ORAL EXERCISE II

Translate the following sentences into Burmese:

1. I forgot to ask you to wait.
2. I forgot to ask you to enter.
3. What can I ask you?
4. I've come to stay with you.
5. I went to practice with him.
6. Is there anything special to study?
7. There is nothing special to practice.
8. I've come just to practice swimming.

LESSON 19

ORAL EXERCISE II

9. His house is very good.
10. I forgot to ask you to help me.

ORAL EXERCISE III

Answer the following questions in Burmese:

1. à-gù bôu-jî bé-hmá lê.
2. bôu-jî bé-èu à-khân dè-hmá lê.
3. bôu-jî bé-èu nè zâ-gâ pyô bôu lá èà-lê.
4. bôu-jî bá zâ-gâ-byô lèi-cin mà-lê.
5. bé-èu à-cán èei? kâun èà-lê.
6. shâ-yá bà-khîn bá mèi-èwâ èà-lê.
7. bôu-jî bé-èu nè zâ-gâ-byô lèi-cin mà-lê.
8. shâ-yá bà-khîn kú-nyí mà-lâ.
9. shâ-yá bà-khîn hmá si?-kâ-le? nè mî-ji? şî èà-lâ.
10. shâ-yá bà-khîn bôu-jî gôu thâin khâin èà-lâ.

LESSON 20

PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN I

1. â dè-â-khá cún-dò éin góu lá-lé-bá.
2. â dè-â-khá cún-dò yòun góu lá-lé bá.
3. nau?-cà dè-â-khá cún-dò yòun góu lá-bá.
4. êi dè-â-khá cún-dò â-khân góu lá-bá.
5. khâun-lâun thòu dè-â-khá à-tân dè-góu win-bá.

PATTERN II

1. khín-byâ lá mè nêi góu còu-tín-êi-byâ-zéi.
2. khín-byâ yau?-lá mè nêi góu còu-tín-êi-byâ-zéi.
3. khín-byâ êwâ mè à-chéin góu còu-tín-êi-byâ-zéi.
4. à-tân te? mè à-chéin góu còu-tín êi-byâ-zéi.

PATTERN III

1. cún-dó mã-lá-gín khín-byâ góu pyò-bá-mé.
2. cún-dó mã-êwâ-gín khín-byâ góu sá-yêi-bá-mé.
3. cún-dó mã-yâun-gín khín-byâ góu à-câun-câ-bá-mé.
4. khâun-lâun mã-thòu-gín khín-byâ góu lá-twèi-bá-mé.
5. à-tân mã-te?-khín khín-byâ góu lá-pyò-bá-mé.

LESSON 20

PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN I

1. Come visit me at home when you are free.
2. Come visit me at my office when you are free.
3. Come to my office when you are late.
4. Come to my room when you are cold.
5. Enter the class when the bell rings.

PATTERN II

1. May I know ahead of time the day you are coming.
2. May I know ahead of time the day you are arriving.
3. May I know in advance the time you are leaving.
4. Let me know beforehand the time the class begins.

PATTERN III

1. I will tell you before I come.
2. I will write you before I go.
3. I will inform you before I sell.
4. I will come and see you before the bell rings.
5. I will come and tell you before the class begins.

LESSON 20  
PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN IV

1. bé-à-chéin-mà-shóu khó-bá.
2. bé-nèi-mà-shóu lá-bá.
3. bé-sá-ou?-mà-shóu yú-bá.
4. bé-dà-gâ-mà-shóu phwin-bá.

PATTERN V

1. cún-dò mēin-mà éin hmá à-sín s̄i-bá-dé.
2. cún-dò à-méi éin hmá à-sín s̄i-bá-dé.
3. cún-dò à-phéi éin hmá à-sín s̄a-bá-dé.
4. cún-dò ɒ̄a éin hmá à-sín à-lou?-lou?-pá-dé.
5. cún-dò ɒ̄a-mí éin hmá à-sín s̄a-ce?-pá-dé.

LESSON 20

PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN IV

1. Call at any time.
2. Come any day.
3. Take any book.
4. Open any door.

PATTERN V

1. My wife is always home.
2. My mother is always home.
3. My father always eats at home.
4. My son always works at home.
5. My daughter always studies at home.

LESSON 20  
BASIC DIALOGUE

1. shà-yá: khín-byà bé-hmá néi-θà-lê, bôu-jî.
2. bôu-jî: cún-dó Carmel hmá néi-bá-dé, khín-byà gô.
3. shà-yá: cún-dó Monterey hmá néi-bá-dé. à dè-à-khá  
cún-dò éin gôu lá-lé-bá.
4. bôu-jî: hou?-kè. lá-lé-bá-mé. khín-byà lei?-sá cún-dò  
gôu pèi-bá.

shà-yá bà-khín lei?-sá ka?-pyà gôu hlân-pèi-θi

5. shà-yá: dí-hmá cún-dò lei?-sá ka?-pyà.  
bôu-jî môu lei?-sá ka?-pyà gôu hlân-yú-θi
6. bôu-jî: cêi-zû-tín-bá-dé.
7. shà-yá: khín-byà lá mè nèi gôu còu-tín θi-byà-zéi.
8. bôu-jî: cún-dó mà-lá-gín khín-byà gôu pyò-bá-mé.  
khín-byà té-li-phòun nán-ba? bé-lau? lê.
9. shà-yá: té-li-phòun nán-ba? ê-dí ka?-pyà dè-hmá pá-dé.
10. bôu-jî: hou?-θà-lâ. cún-dó θà-dì-mà-thâ-mi-bû. ó.  
dì-hmá twèi-bí.
11. shà-yá: bé-à-chéin-mà-shóu khó-bá. cún-dò mēin-mà  
éin hmá à-sín sĩ-bá-dé.
12. bôu-jî: kâun-bá-bí. khín-byà lê cún-dò éin gôu lá-  
lé-bá. dí-hmá cún-dò lei?-sá ka?-pyà.
13. shà-yá: cêi-zû-tín-bá-dé. lá bá mé.

## LESSON 20

### BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

1. Instr: Where do you live, Captain?
2. Capt: I live in Carmel. How about you?
3. Instr: I live in Monterey. Come visit me at my house when you are free.
4. Capt: Yes, I will come and visit. Give me your address.  
Instructor Ba Khin gives the card.
5. Instr: Here is my card.  
The Captain reaches out for the card.
6. Capt: Thank you.
7. Instr: May I know ahead of time the day you are coming.
8. Capt: I will tell you before I come. What is your telephone number?
9. Instr: The telephone number is on the card.
10. Capt: Is that so? I didn't notice it. Oh! Here it is, I've found it.
11. Instr: Call at any time. My wife is always home.
12. Capt: All right. You also come and visit me at home.  
Here is my card.
13. Instr: Thank you, I will come.

LESSON 20

WORD LIST

â dé	to be free, to be at leisure
â-sín	always
byâ-zéi	let me, may I
bé-â-chéin-mâ-shóu	at any time
cóu-tín	ahead of time, in advance, beforehand
dè-â-khá	when
ka?-pyâ	card
khó-dě	to call
lá-lé-dé	to come and visit
lei?-sá	address
lei?-sá ka?-pyâ	address card
mâ--khín	before--
mè	that will--
mêin-mâ	woman, wife
pá-dé	to be with, to be included, to have with
twèi-dé	to find, to see, to meet
èâ-di-thâ-mi-dé	happen to notice
èi-dé	to know

LESSON 20

WORD LIST

NOTE 1. dè-à-khá = WHEN

dè-à-khá is always preceded by a verb. For exemplification of this ruling, see Pattern I.

NOTE 2. mã--khín = BEFORE--

mã--khín is always used with a verb; the verb is inserted between mã and khín. For exemplification of this ruling, see Pattern III.

NOTE 3. --mè-- = THAT WILL --

mè is always preceded by a verb and followed by a noun. It serves as a relative pronoun and changes the verb it follows to the future tense.

Example:

a. lá mè nèi

The day (when) you will come.

b. sà mè à-sá

The food (that) you will eat.

c. nêi mè éin

The house I will live in.



## LESSON 20

### ORAL EXERCISE I

Change the following sentences into interrogative sentences by using the word given in parenthesis:

1. á dè-à-khá cún-dò éin góu lá-lé-bá. (má-lá)
2. khín-byà lei?-sá cún-dò góu pèi-bá. (má-lá)
3. cún-dó má-lá-gín khín-byà góu pyò bá-mé. (má-lá)
4. té-lí-phòun nán-ba? é-dí ka?-pyà dè-hmá pá-dé. (bè-hmá)
5. cún-dó thá-dí má-thá-mí-bú. (thá-lá)
6. dí-hmá cún-dò lei?-sá ka?-pyà. (bè-hmá)
7. cún-dó bòu-hmú-jí nè zà-gá-pyò bòu lá-bá-dé. (bè-thá)
8. cún-dó bà-má zà-gá-byò lèi-cín bòu lá-bá-dé. (bá)
9. cún-dó tháin-kháin bòu mèi-òwá-dé. (bá)
10. cún-dò mèin-má éin hmá á-sín şi-bá-dé. (bè-thá)

### ORAL EXERCISE II

Translate the following sentences into Burmese:

1. Come visit our town when you are free.
2. Open the window when the room is hot.
3. Let me know in advance the time the train is arriving.
4. I will help you before I go.
5. I will ask him before the class ends.
6. Enter my room.
7. I am always home.

## LESSON 20

### ORAL EXERCISE II

8. The sergeant is always in the office.
9. I will call you before I come and visit you.
10. Let me know beforehand the time your wife will arrive.

### ORAL EXERCISE III

Answer the following questions in Burmese:

1. khin-byâ bé-hmá néi-θà-lê.
2. ũ-bâ-khin bé-hmá néi-θà-lê.
3. shâ-yá bâ-khin bá góu hlân-pêi θà-lê.
4. bôu-jî bá góu hlân-yú θà-lê.
5. té-lí-phôun nân-ba? bé-hmá pá-θà-lê.
6. bôu-jî bá góu θà-dî-mâ-thâ-mî θà-lê.
7. bé-θú éin hmá â-sín sî θà-lê.
8. shâ-yá bâ-khin éin góu bé-â-chéin hmá khó nân-θà-lê.
9. khin-byâ té-lí-phôun nân-ba? bé-lau? lê.
10. khin-byâ Monterey góu mà-lá-gín bé-hmá néi θà-lê.

## LESSON 21

### PATTERN DRILL

#### PATTERN I

1. khin-byâ dî-gôu yau?-thá tâ-lâ-lau? sî-bí, thín-dé.
2. khin-byâ dî-gôu yau?-thá tâ-hni?-lau? sî-bí, thín-dé.
3. khin-byâ dî-gôu pyâun-dá hnâ-hni?-lau? sî-bí, thín-dé.
4. cún-dó Monterey gôu yau?-thá hnâ-lâ-lau? sî-bí, thín-dé.
5. cún-dó 0ù gôu twèi-dá chau?-lâ-lau? sî-bí, thín-dé.

#### PATTERN II

1. tâ-lâ-mâ-kâ-bû. dî-nèi hnâ-lâ-sî-bí.
2. tâ-lâ-mâ-kâ-bû. dî-nèi hnâ-lâ tí-dî sî-bí.
3. lêi-hni?-mâ-kâ-bû. dî-nèi nâ-hni? tí-dî sî-bí.
4. 00un-ná-yí-mâ-kâ-bû. à-gù lêi-ná-yí tí-dî sî-bí.
5. dà-ja?-mâ kâ-bû. à-gù hni?-ca? tí-dî sî-bí.

#### PATTERN III

1. cún-dó gà tâ-lâ-lau? pè thín-néi-dé.
2. cún-dó gà tâ-hni?-lau? pè thín-néi-dé.
3. cún-dó gà tâ-ná-yí-lau? pè thín-néi-dé.
4. cún-dó gà nâ-ja?-lau? pè thín-néi-dé.

#### PATTERN IV

1. cún-dó ma?-lâ tâ-ye?-nèi gà dî-gôu yau?-lá-dé.
2. cún-dó ma?-lâ tâ-ye?-nèi nyâ-néi gà Monterey gôu pyâun-lá-dé.

## LESSON 21

### PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

#### PATTERN I

1. I think it has been about a month (since) your arrival here.
2. I think it has been about a year (since) you arrived here.
3. I think it has been about two years (since) you moved here.
4. I think it has been about two months (since) you arrived in Monterey.
5. I think it has been about six months (since) I met him.

#### PATTERN II

1. It is more than a month; today makes two months.
2. It is more than a month; today makes exactly two months.
3. It is more than four years; today makes exactly five years.
4. It is more than three hours; it is exactly four hours now.
5. It is more than one kyat; it is exactly two kyats now.

#### PATTERN III

1. I thought it was only about a month.
2. I thought it was only about a year.
3. I was under the impression it was only about an hour.
4. I thought it was only about five kyat.

#### PATTERN IV

1. I arrived here on the first of March.
2. I moved to Monterey in the evening of the first of March.

LESSON 21  
PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN IV

3. cún-dó ma?-lá tà-ye?-nêi nyâ-nêi lêi-ná-yí gâ Carmel  
góu ɒwâ bá-dé.
4. cún-dó lún-gê-dê là shé-ye?-nêi gâ cî-ta? bá-θá-zâ-gâ  
ɒin cāun góu yau?-lá-bá-dé.

PATTERN V

1. Q: khin-byâ Carmel góu cai?-θâ-lâ.  
A: à-tó-à-tán cai?-pá-dé. dá-béi-mê cún-dó Carmel  
Valley góu póu-cai?-pá-dé.
2. Q: khin-byâ Monterey góu cai?-θâ-lâ.  
A: à-tó-à-tán cai?-pá-dé. dá-béi-mê cún-dó Carmel  
góu póu cai?-pá-dé.
3. Q: khin-byâ bà-má à-sá góu cai? θâ-lâ.  
A: à-tó-à-tán cai? pá-dé. dá-béi-mê cún-dó à-méi-rí-  
kán à-sá góu póu cai? pá-dé.

PATTERN VI

1. Carmel Valley hmá nêi-yáun póu-yâ-bá-dé.
2. bà-má-pyí hmá mōu póu-ywá-bá-dé.
3. si?-ta? hmá là-gâ póu-yâ-bá-dé.
4. à-méi-rí-kán hmá win-ŋwéi póu-yâ-bá-dé.

## LESSON 21

### PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

#### PATTERN IV

1. I went to Carmel in the evening of the first of March at 4 o'clock.
2. I arrived at the Army Language School on the tenth of last month.

#### PATTERN V

1. Q: Do you like Carmel?  
A: I like it, but I like Carmel Valley better.
2. Q: Do you like Monterey?  
A: I like it, but I like Carmel better.
3. Q: Do you like Burmese food?  
A: I like it, but I like American food better.

#### PATTERN VI

1. We get more sunshine in Carmel Valley.
2. It rains more in Burma.
3. We get more pay in the Army.
4. We have a larger income in America.

LESSON 21

BASIC DIALOGUE

1. shâ-yá: khin-byâ dí-góu yau?-thá tâ-lâ-lau? sî-bí, thín-dé.
2. bôu-jî: tâ-lâ mã-kâ-bû. dí-nèi hnâ-lâ sî-bí.
3. shâ-yá: hnâ-lâ tí-dí sî-bí-lâ.
4. bôu-jî: hou?-pá-dé. hni?-là tí-dí sî-bá-bí.
5. shâ-yá: hou?-thâ-lâ. cún-dó gà tâ-lâ-lau? pè thín-néi-dé.
6. bôu-jî: cún-dó ma?-là tâ-ye?-nèi gà dí-góu yau?-lá-dé.
7. shâ-yá: hou?-pí. dí-nèi méi-lâ tâ-ye?-nèi. à-gù cún-dó  
thâ-dí-yâ-bí. khin-byâ ma?-là tâ-ye?-nèi nyâ-néi  
gà yau?-lá-dé.
8. bôu-jî: hou?-pá-dé. cún-dó ma?-là tâ-ye?-nèi nyâ-néi lèi-  
ná-yí gà yau?-lá-bá-dé.
9. shâ-yá: khin-byâ Carmel góu cai?-thâ-lâ.
10. bôu-jî: à-tó-à-tán cai?-pá-dé. dá-béi-mè cún-dó Carmel  
Valley góu pòu-cai?-pá-dé.
11. shâ-yá: bá-phyi?-lòu-lê.
12. bôu-jî: Carmel hmá hnîn myâ-lûn-bá-dé. Carmel Valley hmá  
néi-yáun pòu-yâ-bá-dé. khin-byâ ya?-kwe? hmá-gó.
13. shâ-yá: thei?-mâ-shôu-bá-bû. néi-yáun à-tó-à-tán yâ-bá-  
dé.

## LESSON 21

### BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

1. Instr. I think it has been about a month (since) your arrival here.
2. Capt. It is more than a month; today makes two months.
3. Instr. Has it been exactly two months?
4. Capt. Yes, it has been exactly two months.
5. Instr. Is that so? I was under the impression that it was only about a month.
6. Capt. I arrived here on the first of March.
7. Instr. That's right. Today is the first of May. Now, I remember. You arrived on the first of March in the evening.
8. Capt. Yes, I arrived on the first of March at 4 o'clock in the evening.
9. Instr. Do you like Carmel?
10. Capt. I like it, but I like Carmel Valley better.
11. Instr. Why?
12. Capt. There is too much fog in Carmel. We get more sunshine in Carmel Valley. How about your part of town?
13. Instr. It isn't too bad. We do get a fair amount of sunshine.

LESSON 21

WORD LIST

à-tó-à-tán	fairly, quite
bá-phyi?-lòu-lê	why
cai? té	to like
dá-béi-mè	but, however
dí-góu	here
hnin	fog
hou?-pí	All right; that's right
lau?	about (quantity)
mâ-kâ-bû	more than, not only
myâ-lûn-dé	too much
néi-yáun	sunlight, sunshine
póu	more, better (comparative degree)
shôu-dé	to be bad
thá, dá	verb affix (changes a verb to a noun)
thín-dé	to think, to have the opinion, to be under the impression
tí-dí	exactly
ya?-kwe'	part or section of a town
ye?-nèi	date
oâ-dí-yâ-dé	to remember

LESSON 21

WORD LIST

GRAMMAR NOTES

gâ, as in "ma?-là tâ-ye?-nêi-gâ" indicates time gone by, past time. Example:

- |    |                      |                          |
|----|----------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. | ma?-là tâ-ye?-nêi    | first of March           |
|    | ma?-là tâ ye? nêi gâ | (past) first of March    |
| 2. | nyâ                  | night                    |
|    | nyâ-gâ               | (past) night, last night |
| 3. | mâ-ne?               | morning                  |
|    | mâ-ne?-kâ            | (past) morning           |
| 4. | sâ-nêi-nêi           | Saturday                 |
|    | sâ-nêi-nêi-gâ        | (past) Saturday          |

gâ, as in cûn-dô gâ indicates a nominative affix. It denotes that the noun or pronoun preceding it is the subject of the sentence or the clause.

LESSON 21

READING EXERCISE

အံ့ ။	ဝဲ
အယ် ။	ဝဲ
အဲ ။	ဝဲ
နဲ . ။	and
တယ် ။	verb affix (statement)
မယ် ။	verb affix (future)
တယ်သူ ။	who
လဲ ။	question particle

1. ဒါကလဲ ။
2. သူ တယ်သူ လဲ ။
3. ဒီ နေ့ . ကာ နေ့ . လဲ ။
4. သူ ရေကူး ပါ မယ် ။
5. ဆရာ စာ ရေး နေပါ တယ် ။

## LESSON 21

### ORAL EXERCISE I

Change the following sentences into interrogative sentences using the word given in parenthesis:

1. cún-dó dí-góu yau?-thá hnà-là s̄i-bá-bí. (bé-lau?)
2. cún-dó Monterey góu yau?-thá tà-hni? tí-dí s̄i-bá-bí.  
(bí-là)
3. cún-dó ma?-là tà-ye?-nèi gà Monterey góu yau?-lá-dé.  
(bé-góu)
4. cún-dó ma?-là tà-ye?-nèi nyà-néi lèi ná-yí gà yau?-lá-dé.  
(bé-hnà ná-yí)
5. cún-dó yán-góun góu pòu cai?-pá-dé. (èà-là)
6. Carmel hmá hn̄in myá-lùn-bá-dé. (bá)
7. Monterey hmá néi-yáun à-tó-à-tán yà bá-dé. (bé-lau?)
8. bà-má-pyí hmá néi-yáun pòu-yà-bá-dé. (bé-hmá)
9. cún-dó yau?-thá hnà-là tí-dí s̄i-bá-bí. (bí-là)
10. cún-dó gà tà-là-lau? pè thín-néi-dé. (bé-lau?)

### ORAL EXERCISE II Translate into Burmese:

1. I think it has been about a week (since) you arrived at this school.
2. It is more than a year; today makes exactly three years.
3. I thought it was only about a day.
4. I went to Rangoon on the first of May.

LESSON 21

ORAL EXERCISE II

5. I bought this car in the evening of the tenth of last month at 4 o'clock.
6. I like Salinas, but I like Monterey better.
7. We get more sunshine in Burma.
8. It rains more in Rangoon.
9. I like American food, but I like Burmese food better.
10. I arrived Monterey Airport in the morning of the first of March.

ORAL EXERCISE III

Answer the following questions in Burmese:

1. bôu-jî Monterey gôu yau?-thá bé-hná là sî-bí-lê.
2. bôu-jî bé-nèi-gâ Monterey gôu yau? êâ-lê.
3. dí-nèi bá nèi lê.
4. bôu-jî ma?-là tà-ye?-nèi bé-â-chéin hmá yau?-lá êâ-lê.
5. â-gù bôu-jî bé-hmá néi êâ-lê.
6. Carmel hmá bá myâ-lûn êâ-lê.
7. Carmel Valley hmá bá pôu yâ êâ-lê.
8. bôu-jî Carmel gôu pôu cai? êâ-lâ, Valley gôu pôu cai? êâ-lâ.
9. shâ-yá bà-khîn ya?-kwe? hmá néi-yaun bé-lau? yâ-êâ-lê.
10. bôu-jî ma?-là tà-ye?-nèi nyâ-néi gâ bé-gôu yau?-lá êâ-lê.

LESSON 22

PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN I

1. cún-dó-áu néi-pú dē-hmá néi yín ɕei?-kâun-mé.
2. cún-dó-dòu à-tân dē-hmá néi yín ɕei?-pú-mé.
3. cún-dó-dòu yéi dē-hmá néi yín ɕei?-ɕi-mé.
4. cún-dó-dòu Carmel hmá néi-yín ɕei?-kâun-mé.
5. cún-dó-dòu au?-tha? hmá à-lou?-lou? yín ɕei?-kâun-mé.

PATTERN II

1. à-khân dē-hmá mà-néi-ɕin-bû.
2. sá-ɕin-gân dē-hmá shêi-lei? mà-ɕau?-ɕin-bû.
3. myi? thē-hmá yéi mà-kû-ɕin-bû.
4. mó-tó-kâ dē-hmá mà-ei?-ɕin-bû.
5. lân bó-hmá mà-tháin-ɕin-bû.

PATTERN III

1. hóu-hmá cún-dó-dòu ká-phí ɕau?-mé.
2. dí-hmá cún-dó-dòu le?-hnei?-se? pyín-mé.
3. sháin-hmá cún-dó-dòu chí-ei? wé-mé.
4. si?-tân-yâ hmá cún-dó-dòu nyâ-zá sâ-mé.
5. dâ-dâ hmá cún-dó-dòu kin-sâun-mé.

LESSON 22

PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN I

1. It would be very good if we stay in the sun.
2. It would be very hot if we stay in class.
3. It would be very cold if we stay in the water.
4. It would be very good if we stay in Carmel.
5. It would be very good if we work downstairs.

PATTERN II

1. One shouldn't stay in the room.
2. One shouldn't smoke in the classroom.
3. One shouldn't swim in the river.
4. One shouldn't sleep in the automobile.
5. One shouldn't sit in the street.

PATTERN III

1. We will drink coffee here.
2. We will repair the typewriter here.
3. We will buy socks at the store.
4. We will eat dinner at the barracks.
5. We will stand guard at the bridge.

LESSON 22  
PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN IV

1. cún-dó ká-phí ɛau?-chín-dé.
2. cún-dó à-ye? ɛau?-chín-dé.
3. cún-dó ɛâ-dîn-zá pha?-chín-dé.
4. cún-dó lê mēi-gûn-mēi-jîn-dé.
5. cún-dó lê kú-nyí-jîn-dé.

PATTERN V

1. cún-dò à-khân góu ɛò-kha?-khè-mé.
2. cún-dò dà-gâ góu pei?-khè-mé.
3. cún-dò ɛâ-na? kóu yâun-gè-mé.
4. cún-dò ɲwéi góu thou?-khè-mé.
5. cún-dò dà-dâ góu phye?-khè-mé.

PATTERN VI

1. cún-dó au?-tha? kâ sâun-néi-mé.
2. cún-dó shēi-yóun gâ sâun-néi-mé.
3. cún-dó thá-nâ-jou? kâ sâun-néi-mé.
4. cún-dó ɛín-bò-zei? kâ sâun-néi-mé.
5. cún-dó léi-zei? kâ sâun-néi-mé.

LESSON 22

PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN IV

1. I want to drink coffee.
2. I want to drink liquor.
3. I like to read the newspaper.
4. I too want to ask a question.
5. I too want to help.

PATTERN V

1. I will lock my room.
2. I will close my door.
3. I will sell my gun.
4. I will draw my money.
5. I will destroy the bridge.

PATTERN VI

1. I will be waiting downstairs.
2. I will be waiting at the hospital.
3. I will be waiting at the wharf.
4. I will be waiting at the airport.

LESSON 22

BASIC DIALOGUE

1. shâ-yá: dí-nèi 0ei?-0á-yá-dé.
2. b0u-jî: hou?-té. cún-dó-dòu néi-pú-dê-hmá néi yin  
0ei?-kâun-mé. à-khân dê-hmá mà-néi-0in-bû.
3. shâ-yá: dá-phyin lá. lân-sau? 0wâ-jâ-zòu.
4. b0u-jî: kâun-bá-bí. bé-góu 0wâ-mâ-lê.
5. shâ-yá: à-yá-sî-myâ-yei?-0á góu 0wâ-mé.
6. b0u-jî: kâun-dé. hóu-hmá cún-dó-dòu ká-phi 0au?-mé.
7. shâ-yá: à-tó-bê. cún-dó lê ká-phi 0au?-chin-dé.
8. b0u-jî: lá. 0wâ-jâ-zòu.
9. shâ-yá: kâun-bá-bí. cún-dò à-khân góu 0ò-kha?-khê-mé.
10. b0u-jî: kha?-pá. cún-dó au?-tha? kâ sâun-néi-mé.  
b0u-jî au?-tha? 0òu shîn-0í
11. shâ-yá: 0ò-kha?-pî-bí. cún-dó à-gù lai?-mé.  
shâ-yá b0u-jî nau? 0òu lai?-0í
12. b0u-jî: pín-lé góu ci-zân-bá. 0ei?-hlâ-dé.
13. shâ-yá: hóu táun-déi gò.
14. b0u-jî: 0ei?-hlâ-dé. sù-hmyó-gîn 0ei?-0á-yá-dé.

## LESSON 22

### BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

1. Teacher: It's very pleasant today.
2. Captain: Yes, it will be very good if we stay in the sun.  
We shouldn't stay in the room.
3. Teacher: Come. Then, let's go for a walk.
4. Captain: All right. Where shall we go?
5. Teacher: We will go to the Officers' Mess.
6. Captain: That's good. We will drink coffee there.
7. Teacher: That's just fine. I also want to drink coffee.
8. Captain: Come, let's go.
9. Teacher: All right. I will lock my room.
10. Captain: Please lock it. I will be waiting for you downstairs.

#### The Captain Goes Downstairs

11. Teacher: I have locked the room. I will come along now.

#### The Teacher Follows the Captain

12. Captain: Look at the sea; it's very beautiful.
13. Teacher: How about those mountains?
14. Captain: Very beautiful. The scenery is very picturesque.

LESSON 22

Word List

à-tó-bê	just right
à-yá-şî-myâ-yei?-ôá	Officers' Mess
ci-dé	to look
dá-phyin	then, if that's so
hlâ-dé	to be beautiful, to be pretty
hóu	that (adjective)
hóu-hmá	there (at)
jà-zòu	let us
khê	verb affix (it implies that the action expressed by the verb is followed by going away)
lai?-té	to follow, accompany, come or go along
néi-pû-dé	to be sunny
pín-lé	sea
sâun dé	to wait
şù-hmyó-gîn	scenery
táun	mountain
yín	if
zân	verb affix (precative)
ôau?-chín dé	want to drink
ôá-yá-dé	to be pleasant, to be beautiful, to be picturesque
êin-dé	should

LESSON 22

Word List

θò-kha? té

to lock

táun

mountain, hill

GRAMMAR NOTES

dá-phyin - THEN

dá-phyin should be used as "if it is so" and not as example:

I wash my face; then I eat my breakfast.

LESSON 22

READING EXERCISE

အော့ ။	ဝဲ
အော် ။	ဝဲ
အော့ ။	ဝဲ
တော့ မယ် ။	about to
မော် တော်ကား ။	automobile
ရဲ တော် ။	soldier
တော ။	forest
ကော ။	How about

1. ဆ ရာ စာ ရေး တော့ မယ် ။
2. မော် တော်ကား ဝယ် မလား ။
3. ရဲ တော် ဘယ်က လာသလဲ ။
4. သူ တော က လာ ပါ တယ် ။
5. ခ လေး ကော ၊ မာ ရဲ့လား ။

## LESSON 22

### ORAL EXERCISE I

Change the following sentences into interrogative sentences by using the word given in parenthesis:

1. dī-nēi θei?-θá-yá-dé. (θà-lâ)
2. cún-dó-dòu néi-pú-dē-hmá néi yín θei?-kâun-mé. (bé-hmá)
3. θú-dòu à-khân dē-hmá mà-nēi-θin-bû. (bé-hmá)
4. cún-dó dòu à-yá-si-myâ-yei?-θá góu θwâ-mé. (bé-góu)
5. hóu-hmá cún-dó-dòu nâ-mé. (bé-hmá)
6. cún-dó shēi-lei? θau?-chín-dé. (bé-θú)
7. cún-dó thá-nâ-jou? kâ sâun-nēi-mé. (bé-gâ)
8. cún-dó à-gù lai?-mé. (mâ-lâ)
9. sù-hmyó-gin θei? θá-yá-dé. (θà-lâ)
10. cún-dó à-khân góu θò-kha?-mé. (bé-θú)

### ORAL EXERCISE II

Translate the following sentences into Burmese:

1. It will be very good if we study at the library.
2. You shouldn't walk in the street.
3. I will eat lunch at the Officers' Mess.
4. I want to buy an automobile.
5. I too want to stay in Carmel.
6. He will answer the questions.

## LESSON 22

### ORAL EXERCISE II

7. He will be waiting at the store.
8. Let's go and ask him.
9. I am glad that you have arrived.
10. Look at the new house.

### ORAL EXERCISE III

Answer the following questions in Burmese:

1.  $\theta\acute{u}$ - $d\acute{o}u$   $b\acute{e}$ - $g\acute{o}u$   $\theta w\grave{a}$   $j\grave{a}$   $m\grave{a}$ - $l\acute{e}$ .
2.  $\theta\acute{u}$ - $d\acute{o}u$   $b\acute{e}$ - $hm\acute{a}$   $k\acute{a}$ - $ph\acute{i}$   $\theta au?$   $m\grave{a}$ - $l\acute{e}$ .
3.  $sh\grave{a}$ - $y\acute{a}$   $b\acute{a}$ - $g\acute{o}u$   $\theta\grave{o}$ - $kha?$   $\theta\grave{a}$ - $l\acute{e}$ .
4.  $b\acute{o}u$ - $j\acute{i}$   $b\acute{e}$ - $g\acute{a}$   $s\grave{a}un$ - $n\acute{e}i$   $m\grave{a}$ - $l\acute{e}$ .
5.  $sh\grave{a}$ - $y\acute{a}$   $b\acute{e}$ - $\theta\grave{u}$   $nau?$   $k\acute{o}u$   $lai?$   $\theta\grave{a}$ - $l\acute{e}$ .
6.  $b\acute{o}u$ - $j\acute{i}$   $b\acute{e}$ - $g\acute{o}u$   $sh\acute{i}n$   $\theta\grave{a}$ - $l\acute{e}$ .
7.  $b\acute{e}$ - $\theta\acute{u}$   $l\grave{a}n$ - $\grave{s}au?$   $\theta w\grave{a}$   $m\grave{a}$ - $l\acute{e}$ .
8.  $b\acute{e}$ - $\theta\acute{u}$   $\grave{a}$ - $kh\grave{a}n$   $g\acute{o}u$   $\theta\grave{o}$ - $kha?$   $\theta\grave{a}$ - $l\acute{e}$ .
9.  $\grave{a}$ - $y\acute{a}$ - $\grave{s}i$ - $my\grave{a}$   $y\acute{e}i?$ - $\theta\acute{a}$   $g\acute{o}u$   $b\acute{e}$ - $\theta\acute{u}$   $\theta w\grave{a}$   $m\grave{a}$ - $l\acute{e}$ .
10.  $b\acute{e}$ - $\theta\acute{u}$   $k\acute{a}$ - $ph\acute{i}$   $\theta au?$ - $ch\acute{i}n$   $\theta\grave{a}$ - $l\acute{e}$ .

LESSON 23  
PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN I

1. Q: à-yá-şî-myâ-yei?-əá bé-lau? wêi-əâ-lê.  
A: à-yá-şî-myâ-yei?-əá máin-we?-lau? wêi-bá-dé.
2. Q: thá-nâ-jou? bé-lau? wêi-əâ-lê.  
A: thá-nâ-jou? máin-we?-lau? wêi-bá-dé.
3. Q: sá-dai? bé-lau? wêi-əâ-lê.  
A: tâ-máin-lau? wêi-bá-dé.
4. Q: Carmel bé-lau? wêi-əâ-lê.  
A: əðun-máin-lau? wêi-bá-dé.

PATTERN II

1. Q: à-yá-şî-myâ-yei?-əá góu lân-şau? əwâ yín bé-lau?  
cá-mâ-lê.  
A: shé-mî-ni?-lau? cá-mé.
2. Q: bán-dai? kóu lân-şau? əwâ yín bé-lau? cá-mâ-lê.  
A: tâ-nâ-yí-lau? cá-mé.
3. Q: léi-zei? kóu pyêi əwâ yín bé-lau? cá-mâ-lê.  
A: she?-ŋâ-mî-ni?-lau? cá-mé.
4. Q: əin-bə-zei? kóu yéi-kū əwâ yín bé-lau? cá-mâ-lê.  
A: mî-ni?-hnâ-shé-lau? cá-mé.

## LESSON 23

### PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

#### PATTERN I

1. Q: How far is the Officers' Mess?  
A: The Officers' Mess is about half a mile.
2. Q: How far is the Headquarters?  
A: The Headquarters is about half a mile.
3. Q: How far is the Post Office?  
A: It is about a mile.
4. Q: How far is Carmel?  
A: It is about three miles.

#### PATTERN II

1. Q: How long will it take if we walk to the Officers' Mess?  
A: It will take about ten minutes.
2. Q: How long will it take if we walk to the bank?  
A: It will take about one hour.
3. Q: How long will it take if we run to the airport?  
A: It will take about fifteen minutes.
4. Q: How long will it take if we swim to the wharf?  
A: It will take about twenty minutes.

## LESSON 23

### PATTERN DRILL

#### PATTERN III

1. phyéi-byéi sau?-mé. dá-hmá cún-dó-dòu néi-pú dè-hmá cá-já néi-náin-mé.
2. myán-myán ɒwá-mé. dá-hmá cún-dó-dòu bí-dá-ga?-tai? thè-hmá cá-já néi-náin-mé.
3. myán-myán pyéi-mé. dá-hmá cún-dó-dòu pín-lè dè-hmá yéi cá-já kú-náin-mé.
4. cé-jé pyò-mé. dá-hmá khín-byá-dòu cá-náin-mé.
5. tóu-dòu pyò-mé. dá-hmá ɒú-dòu má-cá-náin-mé.

#### PATTERN IV

1. cún-dó dí néi-yá-déi góu káun-gáun má-ɒi-bá-bú.
2. cún-dó dí ywá-déi góu káun-gáun má-ɒi-ɒéi-bá-bú.
3. cún-dó dí ya?-kwe?-téi góu káun-gáun má-ɒi-ɒéi-bá-bú.
4. cún-dó dí ɒín-gán-zá-déi góu káun-gáun ná má-lé-ɒéi-bá-bú.
5. cún-dó léi-yín-byán góu káun-gáun má myín-ɒéi bá-bú.

#### PATTERN V

1. Q: nyá -be? ká éin-déi gá á-yá-şí éin-déi lá.  
A: hou?-pá-dé. á-lòun á-yá-şí éin-déi bá.

## LESSON 23

### PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

#### PATTERN III

1. We will walk slowly; then (only) we will be able to stay in the sun for a long time.
2. We will go quickly; then (only) we will be able to stay in the library for a long time.
3. We will run quickly; then (only) we will be able to swim in the sea for a long time.
4. I will speak loudly; then (only) you will be able to hear.
5. I will speak softly; then (only) they will not be able to hear.

#### PATTERN IV

1. I don't know these places well.
2. I don't know these villages well, yet.
3. I don't know these sections (of the town) well, yet.
4. I don't understand these lessons well, yet.
5. I don't see the plane clearly (well), yet.

#### PATTERN V

1. Q: Are the houses on the right officers' houses?  
A: Yes, all are officers' houses.

LESSON 23

PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN V

2. Q: nyá-be? kà à-khân-déi gâ sá-θin-gân-déi lâ.  
A: hou?-pá-dé. â-lôun sá-θin-gân-déi bá.
3. Q: bé-be? kà à-shau?-à-û-déi gâ sá-θin-gân-déi lâ.  
A: hou?-pá-dé. ê-dá-déi gâ à-ca? θin-dân à-twe? pá.
4. Q: bé-be? kà à-shau?-à-û-déi gâ sá-θin-gân-déi lâ.  
A: hou?-pá-dé. ê-dá-déi gâ à-yá-şî θin-dân à-twe? pá.
5. Q: bé-be? kà à-shau?-à-û-déi gâ si?-tân-yâ-déi lâ.  
A: hou?-pá-dé. ê-dá-déi gâ si?-θâ-déi à-twe? pá.

PATTERN VI

1. bé-be? kà sá-θin-gân-déi gâ bá à-twe? lê.
2. nyá-be? kà à-shau?-à-û-déi gâ bá à-twe? lê.
3. şèi gâ éin-déi gâ bá à-twe?-lê.
4. bê-i-gâ à-khân-déi gâ bá à-twe? lê.

## LESSON 23

### PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

#### PATTERN V

2. Q: Are the rooms on the right classrooms?

A: Yes, all are classrooms.

3. Q: Are the buildings on the left classrooms?

A: Yes, those are for NCO training.

4. Q: Are the buildings on the left classrooms?

A: Yes, those are for Officer training.

5. Q: Are the buildings on the left barracks?

A: Yes, those are for the soldiers.

#### PATTERN VI

1. What are the classrooms on the left for?

2. What are the buildings on the right for?

3. What are the houses in the front for?

4. What are the rooms on the side for?

LESSON 23

BASIC DIALOGUE

1. bôu-jî: shâ-yá à-yá-sî-myâ-yei?-ôá bé-lau? wêi-ôá-lê.
2. shâ-yá: máin-we? lau? wêi-dé.
3. bôu-jî: máin-we? mà-kâ-bû, thín-dé.
4. shâ-yá: phyi?-náin-dé.
5. bôu-jî: à-yá-sî-myâ-yei?-ôá-góu lân-sau? ôwâ yín bé-lau? cá-mâ-lê.
6. shâ-yá: shé mî-ni?-lau? cá-mé.
7. bôu-jî: cún-dó-dòu à-yín-mâ-lóu-bá-bû. phyêi -byêi sau?-mé.
8. snâ-yá: kâun-bá-dé. dá-hmâ cún-dó-dòu néi-pû dê-hmâ cá-já néi-náin-mé.
9. bôu-jî: cún-dó dí néi-yá-déi góu kâun-gâun mà-ôi-ôêi-bû. nyá-be? kâ éin-déi gâ à-yá-sî éin-déi lâ.
10. shâ-yá: hou?-pá-dé. à-lòun à-yá-sî éin-déi bá.
11. bôu-jî: hóu à-shau?-à-û à-sêin gâ gô.
12. shâ-yá: ê-dá lú-byóu à-yá-sî myâ géi-há bá.
13. bôu-jî: bé-be? kâ sá-ôin-gân-déi gâ bá à-twe? lê.
14. shâ-yá: ê-dí sá-ôin-gân-déi gâ, à-ca? éin-dân à-twe?-pá.
15. bôu-jî: hóu-hmâ à-yá-sî-myâ-yei?-ôá. à-gù myín-náin-bí.
16. shâ-yá: ôei?-mâ-wêi-bá-bû.

## LESSON 23

### BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

1. Capt: Teacher, how far is the Officers' Mess?
2. Instr: It is about half a mile.
3. Capt: I think it is more than half a mile.
4. Instr: That's possible.
5. Capt: How long will it take if we walk to the Officers' Mess?
6. Instr: It will take about ten minutes.
7. Capt: We are not in a hurry. We will walk slowly.
8. Instr: Good. Then (only) we will be able to stay in the sun for a long time.
9. Capt: I don't know these places well, yet. Are the houses on the right officers' houses?
10. Instr: Yes, all are officers' houses.
11. Capt: How about that green building?
12. Instr: That's the Bachelor Officers' Quarters.
13. Capt: What are the classrooms on the left for?
14. Instr: Those classrooms are for NCO training.
15. Capt: There is the Officers' Mess. We can see it now.
16. Instr: It's not very far.

LESSON 23

WORD LIST

â-ca? ɸin-dân	NCO Training
â-loun	all
â-sêin	green
â-shau? -â-ù	building
â-twe?	for
â-yin-lou-dé	to be in a hurry
bé-be?	left side
cá-dé	to take long
cá-já	for a long time
dá-hmâ	then only
kâun-gâun	well
lú-byóu â-yá-ɸi-myâ géi-há	Bachelor Officers' Quarters
máin	mile
néi-yá	place
nyá-be?	right side
phyêi-byêi	slowly
phyi?-náin-dé	It's possible.
we?	half
wêi dé	to be far

LESSON 23

READING EXERCISE

ဆို။	du
ဆို။	du
ဆိုး။	du
သူတို့။	they
ကို။	to
ဟိုဟာ။	that (over there)
တိုးတိုး။	softly
ကိုး။	nine

1. သူတို့ ဘာ ဝယ် နေသလဲ။
2. မော်တော်ကား ကို လာပါ။
3. ဟိုဟာ ဘယ်သူ့ နာရီလဲ။
4. တိုးတိုး ဆိုပါ။
5. ကိုး နာရီ ထိုး တော့မယ်။

## LESSON 23

### ORAL EXERCISE I

Change the following sentences into interrogative sentences by using the word given in parenthesis:

1. à-yá-ṣì-myā-yei?-θá máin-we? wêi bá-dé. (bé-lau?)
2. shé-máin mà-kà-bû, thín-dé. (θâ-lâ)
3. si?-tân-yâ gôu lân-ṣau? θwâ yín shé-mî-ni?-lau? cá-mé.  
(bé-lau?)
4. cún-dó-dôu à-yín-mâ-lôu-bá-bû. (θâ-lâ)
5. cún-dó-dôu myán-myán ṣau?-mé. (bé-lôu)
6. cún-dó dí néi-yá gôu kâun-gâun mà-θi-θêi-bû. (bí-lâ)
7. ê-dí à-shau?-â-û-déi gâ à-yá-ṣì éin-dân à-twe?-pá. (bá)
8. hóu éin-déi â-lôun à-yá-ṣì éin-déi bá. (bé-θû)
9. cún-dó-dôu néi-pú dê-hmá cá-já néi-jín-dé. (bé-hmá)
10. hóu-há lû-byó à-yá-ṣì myâ géi-há bá. (bá)

### ORAL EXERCISE II

Translate the following sentences into Burmese:

1. How far is the Bachelor Officers' Quarters?
2. The airport is about three miles.
3. How long will it take if we walk to the barracks?
4. If I run to the police station, it will take about five minutes.

## LESSON 23

### ORAL EXERCISE II

5. We will copy quickly; then (only) we will be able to finish the lesson.
6. Walk slowly; then (only) he will be able to follow you.
7. I don't know him well, yet.
8. What are the buildings on the right for?
9. I think it is more than five dollars.
10. All are American soldiers.

### ORAL EXERCISE III

Answer the following questions in Burmese:

1. Fort Ord bé-lau? wêi-θà-lê.
2. si?-tân-yâ gôu lân-şau? θwâ yin bé-lau? cá-mâ-lê.
3. shâ-yá nè bôu-jî bé-gôu θwâ-néi-jâ θà-lê.
4. θú-dôu à-yin-lôu θà-lâ.
5. θú-dôu bé-hmá cá-já-néi jín já θà-lê.
6. θú-dôu bé-lôu lân-şau? θà-lê.
7. à-shau?-à-û à-sêin gâ bá à-twe? lê.
8. à-ca?-θin-dân bé-hmá lê.
9. à-ca?-θin-dân lân bé-be?-hmá lâ, nyá be? hmá lâ.
10. lân nyá-be? hmá à-yá-şî éin-déi şî-θà-lâ.

LESSON 24  
PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN I

1. cún-dó ɔwâ-hnín-mé.
2. khín-byâ sâ-hnín-bá.
3. khín-byâ thâ-mín-sâ-gân góu ɔwâ-hnín-bá.
4. khín-byâ yê-thá-ná góu ɔwâ-hnín-bá.
5. khín-byâ myòu góu ɔwâ-hnín-bá.

PATTERN II

1. cún-dó yòun hmá lâ-zín-jêi pèi-mâ-lòu-bá.
2. cún-dó sháin hmá hma?-sù-sá-ou? wé-mâ-lòu-bá.
3. cún-dó bán-dai? hmá ɲwéi thou?-mâ-lòu-bá.
4. cún-dó bì-dâ-ga?-tai? hmá sá-ou? pha?-mâ-lòu-bá.
5. cún-dó sá-dai? hmá dà-zei?-gâun wé-mâ-lòu-bá.

PATTERN III

1. cún-dó khín-byâ bôu ká-phí wé-ɔwâ-mé.
2. cún-dó khín-byâ bôu yân-dâun yú-ɔwâ-mé.
3. cún-dó khín-byâ bôu à-lou? lou?-ɔwâ-mé.
4. cún-dó khín-byâ bôu ɲwéi thou?-ɔwâ-mé.
5. cún-dó khín-byâ bôu sá-yêi-ɔwâ-mé.

LESSON 24

PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN I

1. I will go ahead.
2. You go ahead and eat.
3. You go ahead to the dining room.
4. You go ahead to the police station.
5. You go ahead to the town.

PATTERN II

1. I am going to pay the monthly dues at the office.
2. I am going to buy a notebook at the store.
3. I am going to draw money at the bank.
4. I am going to read a book at the library.
5. I am going to buy stamps at the post office.

PATTERN III

1. I will buy coffee for you (and go).
2. I will take the bullets for you (and go).
3. I will work for you (and go).
4. I will draw money for you (and go).
5. I will write for you (and go).

LESSON 24

PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN IV

1. shá lóu cún-dó kei?-mòun sâ mà-lòu-bá.
2. à-khân êi lóu dà-gâ pei? mà-lòu-bá.
3. à-khân pú lóu byâ-dîn-bau? phwîn mà-lòu-bá.
4. à-lou? pî lóu cún-dó nâ mà-lòu-bá.
5. ɣwéi yâ lóu cún-dó mó-tó-kâ wé mà-lòu-bá.

PATTERN V

1. cún-dò bôu páun-mòun mî-gín hmá-bá.
2. cún-dò bôu bà-má à-ye? hmá-bá.
3. cún-dò bôu tâ-you? à-sá hmá-bá.
4. cún-dò bôu kou?-îin-jí tâ-thé-hmá-bá.
5. cún-dò bôu da?-se? tâ-lòun hmá-bá.

PATTERN VI

1. à-sá-sâ bôu zûn lóu-jín ɛà-lâ, khâ-yîn lóu-jín ɛà-lâ.
2. sá-yêi bôu khê-dán lóu-jín ɛà-lâ, kâ-láun-dán lóu-jín ɛà-lâ.
3. ywá góu ɛwâ bôu hlê lóu-jín ɛà-lâ, hléi lóu-jín ɛà-lâ.
4. páun-mòun mî-gín nè sâ bôu thô-ba? lóu-jín ɛà-lâ, yóu lóu-jín ɛà-lâ.
5. à-ye? nè ɛau? phòu yéi lóu-jín ɛà-lâ, soda lóu-jín ɛà-lâ.

## LESSON 24

### PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

#### PATTERN IV

1. I am going to eat cake because I'm hungry.
2. I am going to close the door because the room is cold.
3. I am going to open the window because the room is hot.
4. I am going to rest because I've finished the work.
5. I am going to buy a car because I've received money.

#### PATTERN V

1. Order toast for me, please.
2. Order Burmese liquor for me, please.
3. Order Chinese food for me, please.
4. Order one coat for me, please.
5. Order one phonograph for me, please.

#### PATTERN VI

1. Do you want a spoon or a fork to eat (with)?
2. Do you want a pencil or a pen to write (with)?
3. Do you want a cart or a boat to go to the village (with)?
4. Do you want butter or jam with your toast?
5. Do you want water or soda with your liquor?

LESSON 24

BASIC DIALOGUE

1. shà-yá: kē. à-yá-sì-myā-yei?-əá góu yau?-pí. hóu-jī, khín-byā thà-mín-sā-gān góu əwā-hnín-bá.
2. hóu-jī: khín-byā gō.
3. shà-yá: cún-dó yōun hmá là-zín-jēi pēi mà-lòu-bá.
4. hóu-jī: káun-bá-bí. cún-dó khín-byā bōu ká-phí wé-əwā-mé.
5. shà-yá: dou?-khā-mā-sá-bá-nè. cún-dó lá hmá wé-bá-mé.
6. hóu-jī: ā-mā-ná-bá-nè. cún-dó wé-əwā-bá-mé.
7. shà-yá: cēi-zū-tín-bá-dé, hóu-jī.
8. hóu-jī: kei?-sā-mā-sì-bá-bū. khín-byā bá sā-jín əá-lē.
9. shà-yá: khín-byā bá sā mà-lòu-lē.
10. hóu-jī: cún-dó shá lòu kei?-mòun sā mà-lòu-bá.
11. shà-yá: dá-phyín cún-dò bōu páun-mòun mī-gín hmá-bá.
12. hóu-jī: páun-mòun mī-gín nè sā bōu thō-ba? lóu-jín əá-lá, yóu lóu-jín əá-lá.
13. shà-yá: hnā-khū-sā-lōun lóu-jín-dé.
14. hóu-jī: tà-chā bá lóu-jín əēi əá-lē.
15. shà-yá: dá-bá-bē. cēi-zū-tín-bá-dé.
16. hóu-jī: dá-phyín cún-dó əwā-hnín-mé.
17. shà-yá: káun-bá-bí. əwā-hnín-bá. cún-dó əēi? mà-cá-bá-bū.

## LESSON 24

### BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

1. Instr: Well! We have arrived at the Officers' Mess.  
Captain, you go ahead to the dining room.
2. Capt: How about you?
3. Instr: I am going to pay my monthly dues at the office.
4. Capt: All right, I will buy coffee for you (and go).
5. Instr: Please don't bother. I will buy (only) when I come.
6. Capt: Don't feel bad. I will buy (and go).
7. Instr: Thank you, Captain.
8. Capt: It doesn't matter. What do you want to eat?
9. Instr: What are you going to eat?
10. Capt: I'm going to eat cake because I'm hungry.
11. Instr: Then, please order toast for me.
12. Capt: Do you want butter or jam with your toast?
13. Instr: I want both.
14. Capt: What else do you want?
15. Instr: That's all, thank you.
16. Capt: Then, I'll go ahead.
17. Instr: All right, go ahead. I won't be very long.

LESSON 24

WORD LIST

â-ná-dé

to be deterred by fear of  
offending

bôu

for

dá-bá-bê

That is all.

dou?-khâ-mâ-sá-bá-nê

Don't bother.

hmá

to order something

kê

Well!

kei?-mòun

cake

là-zin-jêi

monthly subscription, monthly  
dues

lòu

because

lòu-jin-dé

to want

páun-mòun

bread

páun-mòun mî-gin

toast

shá-dé

to be hungry

tâ-châ

other

thâ-mîn-sâ-gân

dining room

thô-ba?

butter

yóu

jam

ôwâ-hnîn-dé

to go ahead

LESSON 24

WORD LIST

GRAMMAR NOTES

1. (bòu = FOR), FOLLOWS A NOUN OR A PRONOUN

Example: khín-byâ bòu for you (Refer to Pattern III)  
shâ-yâ bòu for the teacher  
bóu-hmû bòu for the major

It is quite different from (bòu = to, for) used in lesson 19, Patterns I, III, IV, and V which invariably follows a verb. Example:

sâ bòu to eat or for eating  
sâun bòu to wait or for waiting  
kú-nyí bòu to help or for helping

2. sâ-lòun connotes two meanings. For example:

- a. sâ-lòun when used with two articles or things means  
"both." (hnâ-yau? sâ-lòun = both persons)
- b. sâ-lòun when used with three or more things means  
"all." (θòun-yau? sâ-lòun = all three persons)  
(ŋâ-yau? sâ-lòun = all five persons)

LESSON 24

READING EXERCISE

അൻ //	e?
അൾ //	i?
മുൻ //	morning
അയൻ //	age
റൻ കേ. //	date
മുടാ: //	soldier
അയൾ //	new

1. ടി മുൻ കേയാ പി ത ഡ് //
2. ടെ: അയൻ ടി:ല പി //
3. ടി കേ. മേല ത റൻ കേ. പി //
4. ഡു ടമാ മുടാ: പി //
5. ഡു. മേട് തേട്കാ: അയൾ പി //

## LESSON 24

### ORAL EXERCISE I

Change the following sentences into interrogative sentences by using the word given in parenthesis:

1. yéi-da? sâ-khân gôu yau?-pí. (pí-lâ)
2. khîn-byâ si?-tân-yâ gôu êwâ-hnîn-bá. (mâ-lâ)
3. cún-dó yôun hmá lâ-gâ thou? mâ-lôu-bá. (bé-hmá)
4. cún-dó khîn-byâ bôu êâ-na? yú-lá-mé. (bá)
5. cún-dó lá hmá wé-lá-bá-mé. (mâ-lâ)
6. cún-dó páun-mòun mî-gín sâ-jín-bá-dé. (bá)
7. cún-dó shêi-lei? êau?-mâ-lôu bá. (bá)
8. hnâ-khù-sâ-lôun lôu-jín-bá-dé. (êâ-lâ)
9. cún-dó êei? mâ-cá-bá-bû. (mâ-lâ)
10. â-lou? pî lôu cún-dó nâ-bá-dé. (êâ-lâ)

### ORAL EXERCISE II

Translate the following sentences into Burmese:

1. You go ahead and work.
2. You go ahead to the hospital.
3. I am going to stand guard at the Headquarters.
4. I will buy bread for you (and go).
5. I am going to see the teacher because I am late.
6. Order tea for me.

LESSON 24

ORAL EXERCISE II

7. Do you want a cart or a bicycle to go to town with?
8. We have arrived at the railway station.
9. I will repair the automobile only when I return.
10. I want both the books.

ORAL EXERCISE III

Answer the following questions in Burmese:

1. bé-éú lâ-zín-jéi péi-má-lòu-lé.
2. bé-éú thá-mín-sá-gán góu éwá hnín má-lé.
3. shá-yá bôu bé-éú ká-phí wé-éwá-má-lé.
4. bôu-jí bá sá-má-lòu-lé.
5. shá-yá bá sá-jín éá-lé.
6. shá-yá bôu bôu-jí bá wé éá-lé.
7. shá-yá páun-mòun nè sá bôu bá lòu-jín éá-lé.
8. shá-yá bé-hmá lâ-zín-jéi péi má-lé.
9. shá-yá bôu bôu-jí bá hmá éá-lé.
10. á-gù khín-byá shá-éá-lá.

LESSON 25

PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN I

1. Q: cún-dó pēi-zā-yá bé-lau? s̄i-thā-lē.  
A: s̄in pēi-zā-yá chau? dó-lá s̄i-bá-dé.
2. Q: cún-dó yā-zā-yá bé-lau? s̄i-thā-lē.  
A: khin-byā yā-zā-yá shé-dó-lá s̄i-bá-dé.
3. Q: khin-byā thou?-sā-yá ŋwēi bé-lau? s̄i-thā-lē.  
A: cún-dó thou?-sā-yá dó-lá tà-thāun s̄i-bá-dé.

PATTERN II

1. cún-dó hmá chau? dó-lá pá-thā-lā, cì-mé.
2. cún-dó dà-ba? ā-thā-lā, cì-mé.
3. cún-dó ŋā dó-lá pēi-náin thā-lā, cì-mé.
4. cún-dó she?-ŋā ja? yā-náin thā-lā, cì-mé.

PATTERN III

1. ā-myā-zōun dó-lá ŋā-zé ā-thī yēi-náin-bá-dé.
2. ā-myā-zōun dó-lá ŋā-yá ā-thī thou?-náin-bá-dé.
3. ā-myā-zōun yān-dāun tà-yá ā-thī wé-náin-bá-dé.
4. ā-myā-zōun mī-ni? hnā-shé ā-thī nā-náin-bá-dé.
5. ā-myā-zōun ŋwēi ŋā-zé ā-thī yú-náin-bá-dé.

## LESSON 25

### PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

#### PATTERN I

1. Q: How much do I owe?  
A: Six dollars.
2. Q: How much am I to get?  
A: Ten dollars.
3. Q: How much money is there for you to draw?  
A: One thousand dollars.

#### PATTERN II

1. I'll see if I have six dollars with me.
2. I'll see if I'm free for a week.
3. I'll see if I can pay five dollars.
4. I'll see if I can get fifteen kyats.

#### PATTERN III

1. You may write up to a maximum of fifty dollars.
2. You may draw up to a maximum of five hundred dollars.
3. You may buy up to a maximum of one hundred bullets.
4. You may rest up to a maximum of twenty minutes.
5. You may take up to a maximum of fifty.

LESSON 25  
PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN IV

1. dí-hmá tà-shé-dán tà-ywe?-pá.
2. dí-hmá tà-shé-dán tà-ywe? nè nã-dó-lá-dán tà-ywe?-pá.
3. dí-hmá tà-shé-dán tà-ywe?, nã-dó-lá-dán tà-ywe? nè dà-dó-lá-dán lēi-ywe?-pá.
4. dí-hmá tà-yá-dán tà-ywe?, tà-shé-dán hnã-ywe? nè nã-dó-lá-dán nã-ywe?-pá.

PATTERN V

1. cēi-zū-pyù pī dí dà-dó-lá-dán se?-kú góu à-cwéi nè lē-pēi-bá.
2. cē-zū-pyù pī dí nã dó-lá-dán se?-kú góu à-cwéi nè lē-pēi-bá.
3. cēi-zū-pyù pī dí tà-shé-dán se?-kú góu dà-dó-lá-dán-déi nè lē-pēi-bá.

PATTERN VI

1. dí-hmá à-cwéi dà-dó-lá bōu-bá.
2. dí-hmá à-cwéi nã-dó-lá bōu-bá.
3. dí-hmá à-cwéi dà-ja? phōu-bá.
4. dí-hmá dà-ja?-tán shé-dó-lá bōu-bá.

## LESSON 25

### PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

#### PATTERN IV

1. Here is one ten dollar bill.
2. Here are a ten dollar bill and a five dollar bill.
3. Here are a ten dollar bill, a five dollar bill, and four one dollar bills.
4. Here are a one hundred dollar bill, two ten dollar bills, and five five dollar bills.

#### PATTERN V

1. Please change this dollar bill for me.
2. Please change this five dollar bill for me.
3. Please change this ten dollar bill for dollar bills.

#### PATTERN VI

1. Here is a dollar's worth of change.
2. Here is five dollar's worth of change.
3. Here is a kyat's worth of change.
4. Here are ten dollar's worth of one dollar bills.

LESSON 25

BASIC DIALOGUE

1. sà-yêi-mâ: cún-mâ bá kú-nyí-náin 0à-lê, sìn.
2. shà-yá: cún-dó là-zín-jêi pêi bôu lá-bá-dé. cún-dó pêi-zà-yá bé-lau? sî-0à-lê.
3. sà-yêi-mâ: sìn sà-yín gôu cì-bá-mé. sìn nán-mé bé-0ú lê.
4. shà-yá: bà-khín bá.
5. sà-yêi-mâ: dí-hmá. twèi-bá-bí. sìn pêi-zà-yá chau?-dó-lá sî-bá-dé.
6. shà-yá: hnâ-lâ à-twe?-là.
7. sà-yêi-mâ: hou?-pá-dé. dí-lâ à-twe? nè lún-gè-dè là à-twe?-pá.
8. shà-yá: cún-dò hmá chau?-dó-lá pá-0à-lâ, cì-mé. lêi-dó-lá bê-pá-dé.
9. sà-yêi-mâ: dá-phyín nau? hmâ pêi-bá.
10. shà-yá: khín-byâ che?-le?-hma? le?-khán 0à-lâ. cún-dó à-gù che?-le?-hma? yêi-pêi-bá-mé.
11. sà-yêi-mâ: hou?-kè. le?-khán-bá-dé.
12. shà-yá: cún-dó hnâ-shè-ŋâ dó-lá yêi-náin 0à-lâ.
13. sà-yêi-mâ: hou?-kè. yêi-náin-bá-dé. à-myâ-zôun dó-lá ŋâ-zé à-thî yêi-náin-bá-dé.

## LESSON 25

### BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

1. Lady Clerk: What can I do for you, sir?
2. Teacher: I've come to pay my monthly dues. How much do I owe?
3. Lady Clerk: I will check your account. What is your name?
4. Teacher: Ba Khin.
5. Lady Clerk: Here, I've found it. You owe six dollars.
6. Teacher: Is that for two months?
7. Lady Clerk: Yes, it's for this month and last month.
8. Teacher: I will see if I have six dollars with me.  
I have only four dollars.
9. Lady Clerk: Then pay later.
10. Teacher: Do you accept checks? I will write you a check now.
11. Lady Clerk: Yes, I accept checks.
12. Teacher: Can I write it for twenty-five dollars.
13. Lady Clerk: Yes, you can. You can write up to a maximum of fifty dollars.

LESSON 25

BASIC DIALOGUE

14. shâ-yá: dí-hmá che?-le?-hma?-pá.
15. sâ-yêi-mâ: hou?-pí. dí-hmá pyéi-zá-phyá?-pâin bá.  
dí-hmá tà-shé-dân tà-ywe?, nâ-dó-lá-dân  
tà-ywe? nè dà-dó-lá-dân lêi-ywe?-pá.
16. shâ-yá: cêi-zû-tín-bá-dé. cêi-zû-pyù pí dí dà-dó-lá  
dân se?-kú gôu à-cwéi nè lê-pêi-bá.
17. sâ-yêi-mâ: kâun-bá-bí. dí-hmá à-cwéi dà-dó-lá bôu-bá.
18. shâ-yá: cêi-zû-tín-bá-dé.

LESSON 25  
BASIC DIALOGUE

14. Teacher: Here's the check.
15. Lady Clerk: That's it. Here's the receipt. Here are a ten dollar bill, a five dollar bill, and four one dollar bills.
16. Teacher: Thank you. Please change this one dollar bill for me.
17. Lady Clerk: All right. Here's a dollar's worth of change.
18. Teacher: Thank you.

LESSON 25

WORD LIST

à-cwéi	change (money)
à-myā-zōun	maximum, at the most
à-thi	up to
bōu	worth
cēi-zū-pyù-pī	please
che?-le?-hma?	check
cún-mā	I (female)
dā-dó-lá-dán tā-ywe?	a one dollar bill
dā-dó-lá-dán se?-kú	one dollar bill
lê-dé	to change
le?-khán-dé	to accept
nau?	later
pyéi-zá-phyā?-pāin	cash receipt
sā-yīn	list, account
se?-kú	paper
şin	your (used by women)
şin	you (used by women)
tā-shé-dán-tā-ywe?	a denomination of ten
--zā-yá	things to--

LESSON 25

READING EXERCISE

အငို။

in

အင်။

in

အင်း။

in

သင့်တယ်။

should

သင်ပေးတယ်။

to teach

သစ်ပင်။

tree

ဆင်းတယ်။

to end

သတင်းစာ။

newspaper

1. သူ့ စာရေး သင့်တယ်။
2. ဗမာစကား သင်ပေးပါ။
3. အဲဒါ သူ့ သစ်ပင်ပါ။
4. အတန်း ဆင်း ကျော့မယ်။
5. သူ့ သတင်းစာ ဝယ်ပါတယ်။

LESSON 25

ORAL EXERCISE I

Fill in the blanks with suitable words so that the translation will be the same as the English sentence given above.

1. What can I do for you?

cún-dó \_\_\_\_\_ kú-nyí-náin θá-lê.

2. I've come to study Burmese.

cún-dó bà-má zâ-gâ θín-yú \_\_\_\_\_ lá-bá-dé.

3. Here is one ten dollar bill.

dí-hmá tâ-shé \_\_\_\_\_ tâ-ywe?-pá.

4. I will write you a check now.

cún-dó à-gù che?-le?-hma? yêi \_\_\_\_\_ bá-mé.

5. Please change this one dollar bill for me.

cêi-zû-pyû pî dí dâ-dó-lá-dân se?-kú gôu à-cwéi nè  
\_\_\_\_\_ pèi-bá.

6. You can write up to a maximum of fifty dollars.

à-myâ-zôun dó-lá nâ-zé \_\_\_\_\_ yêi-náin-bá-dé.

7. I'll see if I'm free for a week.

cún-dó dâ-ba? à \_\_\_\_\_, cî-mé.

8. Here is a dollar's worth of change.

dí-hmá à-cwéi dâ-dó-lá \_\_\_\_\_ bá.

9. I owe one hundred dollars.

cún-dó pèi \_\_\_\_\_ dó-lá tâ-yá şî-bá-dé.

## LESSON 25

### ORAL EXERCISE I

10. How much money is there for you to draw?

khín-byâ thou?-sâ-yá ṇwéi \_\_\_\_\_ ṣî-θà-lê.

### ORAL EXERCISE II

Translate the following sentences into Burmese:

1. How much do you owe?
2. I owe six dollars.
3. How much money is there for me to draw?
4. I'll see if I have one hundred dollars with me.
5. You may accept up to a maximum of one thousand dollars.
6. Here are a five dollar bill and three ten dollar bills.
7. Please change this twenty dollar bill for dollar bills.
8. Here is five dollars' worth of one dollar bills.
9. I have come to draw my pay.
10. Do you accept money?

### ORAL EXERCISE III

Translate the following sentences into English:

1. yôun hmá bà-khín bé-θú nè twèi θà-lê.
2. bà-khín pèi-zâ-yá bé-lau? ṣî-θà-lê.
3. bà-khín hmá ṇwéi bé-lau? pá-θà-lê.

LESSON 25

ORAL EXERCISE III

4. sà-yêi-mâ gôu bà-khín bá pêi êà-lê.
5. che?-le?-hma? hmá bà-khín ɲwéi bé-lau? yêi êà-lê.
6. à-myâ-zôun bé-lau? à-thí yêi-náin êà-lê.
7. bà-khín à-cwéi bé-lau? phôu yâ êà-lê.
8. bé-êú sà-yîn gôu cì-êà-lê.
9. sà-yêi-mâ bé-hmá à-lou?-lou? êà-iê.
10. bé-êú che?-le?-hma? le?-khán êà-lê.

LESSON 26  
PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN I

1. Q: khin-byâ dî-hmá bá lou?-néi ɛâ-lê.  
A: cún-dô lâ-zin-jêi lá-pêi-bá-dé.
2. Q: khin-byâ dî-hmá bá lou?-néi ɛâ-lê.  
A: cún-dô lâ-gâ lá-thou?-pá-dé.
3. Q: khin-byâ hóu-hmá bá lou?-néi ɛâ-lê.  
A: cún-dô lâ-zin-jêi ɛwâ-pêi-bá-dé.
4. Q: khin-byâ hóu-hmá bá lou?-néi ɛâ-lê.  
A: cún-dô lâ-gâ ɛwâ-thou?-pá-dé.

PATTERN II

- A.
1. mã-ɛwâ-bá-nê.
  2. mã-ei?-pá-nê.
  3. mã-ɛwâ-bá-nê-ɔun.
  4. mã-ei?-pá-nê-ɔun.
- B.
1. cún-dô bôu ká-phí mã-wé-bá-nê.
  2. cún-dô bôu â-sá mã-hmá-bá-nê.
  3. cún-dô bôu dou?-khâ mã-sá-bá-nê.

LESSON 26

PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN I

1. Q: What are you doing here?

A: I've come to pay my monthly dues.

2. Q: What are you doing here?

A: I've come to draw my pay.

3. Q: What were you doing there?

A: I went to pay my monthly dues.

4. Q: What were you doing there?

A: I went to draw my pay.

PATTERN II

A. 1. Don't go.

2. Don't sleep.

3. Don't go as yet.

4. Don't sleep yet.

B. 1. Don't buy coffee for me.

2. Don't order food for me.

3. Don't go to any trouble for me.

LESSON 26

PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN III

1. khín-byà góu nâ-zéi-jín-dé.
2. khín-byà góu lá-zéi-jín-dé.
3. khín-byà góu óú nè twèi-zéi-jín-dé.
4. khín-byà góu cāun-θā à-θi? tà-yau? nè twèi-zéi-jín-dé.
5. khín-byà góu ta?-khwê-hmû à-θi? tà-yau? nè twèi-zéi-jín-dé.

PATTERN IV

1. óú khín-byà lóu bê tó-bá-dé.
2. óú khín-byà lóu bê hlà-bá-dé.
3. óú khín-byà lóu bê shōu-bá-dé.
4. dí-nèi mà-nèi-gà lóu bê θá-yá-bá-dé.
5. dí-nyà mà-nèi-nyà gà lóu bê èi-bá-dé.

PATTERN V

1. Q: khín-byà bá-phyi?-lòu dà-lau? cá θā-lê.  
A: cāun-θā à-hāun tà-yau? nè zā-gā pyō-néi lòu-bá.
2. Q: khín-byà bá-phyi?-lòu dà-lau? cá θā-lê.  
A: ta?-θā-θi? tà-yau? nè zā-gā pyō-néi lòu-bá.
3. Q: óú bá-phyi?-lòu dà-lau? cá θā-lê.  
A: óú mei?-shwéi à-θi? tà-yau? nè nyà-zá sâ-néi lòu-bá.
4. Q: dí-nyà bá-phyi?-lòu dà-lau? èi θā-lê.  
A: θei? léi-thán lòu-bá.

## LESSON 26

### PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

#### PATTERN III

1. I want you to rest.
2. I want you to come.
3. I want you to meet him.
4. I want you to meet a new student.
5. I want you to meet a new company commander.

#### PATTERN IV

1. He is bright, just like you.
2. She is pretty, just like you.
3. He is bad, just like you.
4. Today is beautiful, just like yesterday.
5. It's cold tonight, just like last night.

#### PATTERN V

1. Q: Why did you take so long?  
A: Because I was talking with a former student.
2. Q: Why did you take so long?  
A: Because I was talking with a recruit.
3. Q: Why did he take so long?  
A: Because he was dining with a new friend.
4. Q: Why is it so cold tonight?  
A: Because it is very windy.

LESSON 26  
BASIC DIALOGUE

1. bôu-hmû: má-yê-lâ, shâ-yá.
2. shâ-yá: má-bá-dé, bôu-hmû.
3. bôu-hmû: khin-byâ dí-hmá bá lcu?-néi 0â-lê.
4. shâ-yá: cún-dó lâ-zín-jêi lá-pêi-bá-dé. khin-byâ gô.
5. bôu-hmû: cún-dó zâ-bin-hnya? phou lá-bá-dé. kê.  
cún-dó â-pó-da? kôu 0wâ-mé. zâ-bin-hnya?-sháin  
â-pó-da? hmá-bá.
6. shâ-yá: mâ-0wâ-bá-nê-0un. khin-byâ gôu câun-0â â-0i?-  
tâ-yau? nê twêi-zéi-jín-dé.
7. bôu-hmû: kâun-bá-bí. 0ú bô-hmá lê. 0ú tó 0â-lâ.
8. shâ-yá: hou?-té. 0ú khin-byâ lóu bê tó-bá-dé. 0ú  
thâ-mín-sâ-gân dê-hmá sâun-néi-bá-dé.
9. bôu-hmû: dá-phyin khin-byâ thâ-mín-sâ-gân gôu 0wâ-hnin-  
bá. cún-dó ká-phí wé-gê-mé. khin-byâ ká-phí  
gôu nòu nê 0â-jâ nê 0au? 0â-lâ.
10. shâ-yá: cún-dò bôu ká-phí mâ-wé-bá-nê. cún-dò bôu  
ká-phí 0i-dé.  
shâ-yá thâ-mín-sâ-gân 0òu 0wâ-0i
11. bôu-jí: khin-byâ bá-phyi?-lòu dà-lau? cá 0â-lê.  
ká-phí-déi 0i koun bí.
12. shâ-yá: câun-0â â-hâun tâ-yau? nê zâ-gâ pyô-néi lòu-bá.

## LESSON 26

### BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

1. Major: How are you, Teacher?
2. Instr: I'm fine, Major.
3. Major: What are you doing here?
4. Instr: I've come to pay my monthly dues. What about you?
5. Major: I've come to get a haircut. Well! I will go upstairs; the barber shop is upstairs.
6. Instr: Don't go, yet. I want you to meet a new student.
7. Major: All right, where is he? Is he bright (clever)?
8. Instr: Yes, he is bright, just like you. He is waiting in the dining room.
9. Major: Then, you go ahead to the dining room. I will buy coffee (and come). Do you drink coffee with cream (milk) and sugar?
10. Instr: Don't buy coffee for me. There is coffee for me.

#### The Instructor Goes to the Dining Room

11. Capt: Why did you take so long? The coffee has gone cold.
12. Instr: Because I was talking with a former student.

LESSON 26  
BASIC DIALOGUE

13. bôu-jî: bà-má cāun-əā lā.  
14. shā-yá: hou?-té. ǝú dí-góu lá-lèin-mé. khín-byā góu  
ǝú nè mei?-she?-pēi-mé.  
15. bôu-jî: hóu-há ǝú lā.  
16. shā-yá: hou?-té. bôu-hmú, dí-góu lá-bá. cún-dǝ-dǝu  
dí-hmá bá.

LESSON 26

BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

13. Capt: Is he a Burmese student?

14. Instr: Yes. He'll be coming here. I'll introduce you  
to (with) him.

15. Capt: Is that him.

16. Instr: Yes. Major, come here. We're here.

LESSON 26

WORD LIST

à-hàun	old, ex--
à-pó-da?	upstairs
dà-lau?	this much, like this, so much
dí-góu	here
lòu, lòu bē	like, as
lèin-mé	will, will probably
nē	don't
nòu	milk
òun (as in nē òun)	yet, (in prohibitive sentences)
pēi (as in mei?-she?-pēi)	to do for the other person
tó-dé	to be clever, to be bright
zà-bín-hnya?-sháin	barber shop
zà-bín-hnya?-té	to get a haircut, to cut hair
zéi-jín dé	to want (someone) to--do something
èà-jâ	sugar

GRAMMAR NOTE

kóun, as used in èi-kóun-bí = has gone cold, indicates perfect tense and plurality and puts more emphasize on the meaning given by èi-bí (perfect tense). Example:

- |                 |                    |
|-----------------|--------------------|
| 1. ɒwâ kóun-bí  | They are gone.     |
| 2. lá kóun-bí   | They have come.    |
| 3. yau? kóun-bí | They have arrived. |

LESSON 26

READING EXERCISE

အတ် ။

a?

အတ် ။

a?

စာ ဖတ်တယ် ။

to read

စက် ယေ နတ် ။

machine gun

စစ်တပ် ။

army

တပ်ရင်း ။

battalion

အရပ်သား ။

civilian

1. ဆရာ စာဖတ် နေပါတယ် ။

2. အဲဒါ စက်ယေနတ် လား ။

3. သူ ဗမာ စစ်တပ် ကပါ ။

4. ရဲဘော်၊ တပ်ရင်း (၃) ကလား ။

5. သူ အရပ်သား ပါ ။

LESSON 26

ORAL EXERCISE I

Fill in the blanks with suitable words so that the translation will be the same as the English sentence given above:

1. Why is he late?  
     $\theta\acute{u}$  \_\_\_\_\_ nau?-cà  $\theta\grave{a}$ -lê.
2. Don't order food for me.  
    cún-dò \_\_\_\_\_ à-sá mà-hmá-bá-nê.
3. You go on ahead to the post office.  
    khín-byâ sá-dai? kóu  $\theta\grave{w}\grave{a}$  \_\_\_\_\_.
4. He is bright, just like his father.  
     $\theta\acute{u}$   $\theta\grave{u}$  à-phéi \_\_\_\_\_ bê tó-dé.
5. I want her to meet my friend.  
     $\theta\grave{u}$  góu cún-dò mei?-shwé \_\_\_\_\_ twèi-zéi-jín-dé.
6. What is he doing there?  
     $\theta\acute{u}$  hóu-hmá \_\_\_\_\_ lou?-néi  $\theta\grave{a}$ -lê.
7. Why is he so slow?  
     $\theta\acute{u}$  \_\_\_\_\_ dà-lau? hnêi  $\theta\grave{a}$ -lê.
8. I was late because I was talking to a sergeant.  
    ta?-ca? tâ-yau? nê zà-gâ pyô-néi \_\_\_\_\_ nau?-cà bá-dé.
9. Do you drink tea with sugar?  
    khín-byâ là-phe?-yéi góu  $\theta\grave{a}$ -jà \_\_\_\_\_  $\theta\grave{a}\acute{u}$ ?  $\theta\grave{a}$ -là.
10. I've come to see the doctor.  
    cún-dó shâ-yá-wún góu twèi \_\_\_\_\_ lé bá-dé.

## LESSON 26

### ORAL EXERCISE II

Translate the following sentences into Burmese:

1. What is the soldier doing here?
2. The officer has come to pay his monthly dues.
3. Don't wait.
4. I want you to meet a new lady teacher.
5. It's hot today, just like yesterday.
6. Why is it so windy today?
7. I took so long because I was getting a haircut.
8. I'll introduce you to a new police officer.
9. The food has gone cold.
10. Do you drink liquor with water?

### ORAL EXERCISE III

Answer the following questions in Burmese:

1. à-yá-ṣi-myá-yei?-ṥá hmá bà-khín bé-ṥú nè twèi ṥà-lṥ.
2. à-yá-ṣi-myá-yei?-ṥá hmá bṥu-hmṥú bá lou? ṥà-lṥ.
3. zà-bín-hnya? sháin bé-hmá lṥ.
4. bà-khín gá bṥu-hmṥú gṥu bé-ṥú nè twèi-zéi-jín ṥà-lṥ.
5. bṥu-jī bé-hmá sáun-néi ṥà-lṥ.
6. bé-ṥú cáun-ṥá à-ṥi? lṥ, bé-ṥú cáun-ṥá à-háun lṥ.
7. bá déi ṥi kṥun bí-lṥ.
8. bé-ṥú bṥu-hmṥú lṥu bṥe tṥ ṥà-lṥ.
9. bà-khín bá-phyi?-lṥu dà-lau? cá ṥà-lṥ.
10. bé-ṥú ká-phí wé ṥà-lṥ.

## LESSON 27

### PATTERN DRILL

#### PATTERN I

- A. 1. khin-byâ bà-má cāun-θā à-hāun lōu shā-yá gā pyō-dé.  
2. khin-byâ bà-má shā-yá à-θi? lōu θú gā pyō-dé.  
3. khin-byâ ta?-θā-θi? lōu ta?-ca?-cī gā pyō-dé.
- B. 1. khin-byâ tó-dé lōu θú gā pyō-dé.  
2. khin-byâ lá-dé lōu θú gā pyō-dé.  
3. mã-nēi-gā mōu-ywá-dé lōu θú gā pyō-dé.

#### PATTERN II

1. Q. khin-byâ bé-dōun-gā θwā θā-lē.  
A. tà-thāun kōu-yá nā-zē-sī? khū-hni? kà bá.
2. Q. khin-byâ bé-dōun-gā yau?-lá θā-lē.  
A. tà-thāun kōu-yá chau?-shé gū-hni? kà bá.
3. Q. khin-byâ bé-dōun-gā bà-má zā-gā θin-yú bōu lá θā-lē.  
A. cūn-dó tà-thāun kōu-yá nā-zē khūn-nā khū-hni? kà lá-bá-dé.
4. Q. khin-byâ bé-dōun-gā bà-má zā-gā θin-pēi bōu lá-θā-lē.  
A. cūn-dó tà-thāun kōu-yá nā-zé gū-hni? kà lá-bá-dé.

#### PATTERN III

1. Q: khin-byâ bà-má-zā-gā θin-yú pī-dò bà-má zā-gā gōu  
θōun gwīn yā-θā-lā.  
A: hou?-kē. cūn-dó bà-má-pyī hmá à-myā-jī θōun-gē-bá-dé.

## LESSON 27

### PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

#### PATTERN I

- A. 1. The teacher tells me that you are a former Burmese student.  
2. He tells me that you are a new Burmese instructor.  
3. The sergeant tells me that you are a recruit.
- B. 1. He told me that you are bright.  
2. He told me that you came.  
3. He told me that it rained yesterday.

#### PATTERN II

1. Q. When did you go?  
A. In 1958.
2. Q. When did you arrive?  
A. In 1960.
3. Q. When did you come to study Burmese?  
A. I came in 1957.
4. Q. When did you come to teach Burmese?  
A. I came in 1950.

#### PATTERN III

1. Q. After studying Burmese, did you get an opportunity to use it?  
A. Yes, I used it a lot in Burma.

LESSON 27  
PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN III

2. Q. knín-byâ tâ-you?-zâ-gâ éin-yú pí-dò tâ-you? zâ-gâ  
góu éoun gwín yâ-èâ-lâ.  
A. hou?-kè. cún-dó tâ-you?-pyí hmá â-myâ-jí éoun-gè-  
bâ-dé.
3. Q. khín-byâ yôu-dâ-yâ zâ-gâ éin-yú pí-dò yôu-dâ-yâ  
zâ-gâ góu éoun gwín yâ èâ-lâ.  
A. hou?-kè. cún-dó yôu-dâ-yâ-pyí hmá â-myâ-jí éoun-  
gè-bâ-dé.

PART IV-A

1. Q. khín-byâ bà-má-pyí góu yau? phû èâ-lâ.  
A. hou?-kè. cún-dó bà-má-pyí góu yau?-phû-bâ-dé.
2. Q. khín-byâ yán-góun góu yau? phû èâ-lâ.  
A. hou?-kè. cún-dó yán-góun góu yau?-phû-bâ-dé.
3. Q. khín-byâ á-şâ-tai? kóu yau? phû èâ-lâ.  
A. cún-dó á-şâ -tai? kóu mà-yau?-phû-bâ-bû.

LESSON 27

PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN III

2. Q. After studying Chinese, did you get an opportunity to use it?

A. Yes, I used it a lot in China.

3. Q. After studying Thai, did you get an opportunity to use it?

A. Yes, I used it a lot in Thailand.

PATTERN IV-A

1. Q. Have you ever been to Burma?

A. Yes, I have been to Burma.

2. Q. Have you ever been to Rangoon?

A. Yes, I have been to Rangoon.

3. Q. Have you ever been to Asia?

A. No, I haven't been to Asia.

LESSON 27

PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN IV-B

1. Q. khin-byâ bà-má à-sá sâ-bû-êà-lâ.  
A. hou?-kê. cún-dó bà-má à-sá sâ-bû-bá-dé.
2. Q. khin-byâ bà-má zâ-gâ êin-yú-bû-êà-lâ.  
A. cún-dó bà-má zâ-gâ mâ-êin-yú-bû-bá-bû.

PATTERN V

1. cún-dó le?-thau? si?-êán à-phyi? nè êwâ-bá-dé.
2. cún-dó le?-thau? si?-êán à-phyi? nè yau?-lá-bá-dé.
3. cún-dó ta?-yîn-hmû à-phyi? nè êwâ-bá-dé.
4. cún-dó tá-wún-gán à-yá-sî à-phyi? nè êà-din-pòu-bá-dé.

PATTERN VI-A

1. Q. khin-byâ bà-má-pyi hmá bé-lau? cá-já nêi-gê êà-lê.  
A. cún-dó hnà-hni? ti-di nêi-gê-bá-dé.
2. Q. khin-byâ bà-má-pyi hmá bé-lau? cá-já à-lou?-lou?-  
khê êà-lê.  
A. cún-dó chau?-hni? ti-di lou?-khê-bá-dé.

PATTERN VI-B

1. Q. khin-byâ bà-má zâ-gâ gôu bé-lau? cá-já êin-yú-gê  
êà-lê.  
A. cún-dó lêi-zê-khún-nà -pa? ti-di êin-yú-gê-bá-dé.

LESSON 27

PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN IV-B

1. Q. Have you ever eaten Burmese food?  
A. Yes, I have eaten Burmese food.
2. Q. Have you ever studied Burmese?  
A. No, I have not studied Burmese.

PATTERN V

1. I went as Assistant Military Attache.
2. I have come as Assistant Military Attache.
3. I went as Battalion Commander.
4. I reported as Officer-in-charge.

PATTERN VI-A

1. Q. How long did you stay in Burma?  
A. I stayed exactly two years.
2. Q. How long did you work in Burma?  
A. I worked exactly six years.

PATTERN VI-B

1. Q. How long did you study Burmese?  
A. I studied exactly forty-seven weeks.

LESSON 27  
PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN VI-B

2. Q. khin-byâ pyin-θi? zâ-gâ gôu bé-lau? cá-já θin-yú  
gè θâ-lê.

A. cún-dó θθun-hni? ti-di θin-yú-gè-bá-dé.

LESSON 27

PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN VI-B

2. Q. How long did you study French?

A. I studied exactly three years.

LESSON 27

BASIC DIALOGUE

1. bôu-jî: bôu-hmû. khin-byâ bà-má cāun-θā à-hāun lōu shā-yá gā pyô-dé.
2. bôu-hmû: hou?-té. cūn-dó bà-má cāun-θā à-hāun bá.
3. bôu-jî: khin-byâ bé-dōun-gā bà-má zā-gā θin-yú bōu lá-θā-lē.
4. bôu-hmû: cūn-dó tà-thāun kōu-yá ŋā-zē khūn-nā khū-hni? kà lá-bá-dé.
5. bôu-jî: khin-byâ bà-má zā-gā θin-yú pī-dò bà-má zā-gā gōu θōun gwīn yā θā-lā.
6. bôu-hmû: hou?-kē. cūn-dó bà-má-pyī hmá à-myā-jī θōun-gē-bá-dé.
7. bôu-jî: khin-byâ bà-má-pyī gōu bé-dōun-gā yau?-phū θā-lā.
8. bôu-hmû: tà-thāun kōu-yá ŋā-zē-sī? khū-hni? kà bá.
9. bôu-jî: khin-byâ bà-má-pyī gōu bá kei?-sā nè θwā θā-lē.
10. bôu-hmû: à-sōu-yā kei?-sā nè bá. le?-thau? sī?-θán à-phyī? nè θwā-bá-dé.
11. bôu-jî: khin-byâ bà-má pyī hmá bé-lau? cá-já néi-gē θā-lē.
12. bôu-hmû: cūn-dó hnā-hni? tī-dī néi-gē-bá-dé.
13. shā-yá: khin-byâ bà-má-pyī gōu cai?-θā-lā.
14. bôu-hmû: θei?-cai?-pá-dé. cūn-dó nau?-tha? θwā-jīn-bá-dé. á-sā-tai? kà tà-chā tain-pyī-déi gōu lē θwā-jīn-bá-dé.

## LESSON 27

### BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

1. Capt. Major, the teacher tells me that you are a former Burmese student.
2. Major. Yes, I am a former Burmese student.
3. Capt. When did you come to study Burmese?
4. Major. I came in 1957.
5. Capt. After studying Burmese, did you get an opportunity to use it?
6. Major. Yes, I used it a lot in Burma.
7. Capt. When were you in Burma?
8. Major. In 1958.
9. Capt. On what business did you go to Burma?
10. Major. On official business. I went as an Assistant Military Attache.
11. Capt. How long did you stay in Burma?
12. Major. Exactly two years.
13. Instr. Did you like Burma?
14. Major. I liked it very much. I'd like to go again.  
I'd like to go to other countries in Asia also.

LESSON 27  
BASIC DIALOGUE

15. bôu-jî: khîn-byâ θwâ bôu cōu-zâ-néi θâ-lâ.
16. bôu-hmû: hou?-té. dá-jâun cūn-dó tâ-you? zâ-gâ θin-néi  
bâ-dé.
17. shâ-yá: zâ-pîn-hnya?-shâin gôu θwâ-jâ-zôu. hōu -hmá  
zâ-gâ-pyô-mé.
18. bôu-hmû: dí â-cân kâun-dé.

LESSON 27

BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

15. Capt. Are you trying to go?
16. Major. Yes, that's why I am studying Chinese.
17. Instr. Let's go to the barber shop. We will talk there.
18. Major. That's a good idea.

LESSON 27

WORD LIST

â-myâ-jî	a lot, very (much)
â-phyi?, â-phyi?-nê	as
â-sôu-yâ	government
â-sôu-yâ kei?-sâ	official business, government business
bé-dôun-gâ	when (past)
côu-zâ-dé	to try, strive
dâ-jâun	that's why
gwin, khwin	opportunity
kei?-sâ	business, matter
khê	verb affix (past tense)
le?-thau?	assistant
lôu	that (conjunction)
nau?-tha?	again, more
--phû, --bû	have--ever
pi-dô	after, then
si?-thân	military attache
tâin-pyi	country
tâ-thâun kôu-yâ nâ-zê	
khún-nâ khû-hni?	the year 1957
ôôun-dé	to use

LESSON 27

READING EXERCISE

အောင့် ။

áun

အောင် ။

áun

အောင်း ။

áun

ကင်း စောင့်တယ် ။

to stand guard

မောင် ။

younger brother of a female

နား ထောင်တယ် ။

to listen

ကောင်း ကောင်း ။

well

ရောင်း တယ် ။

to sell

1. သူ ညက ကင်း စောင့် ပါ တယ် ။

2. သူ့ မောင် မောင်ဘ ပါ ။

3. စစ်သား ဘာ နား ထောင် နေသလဲ ။

4. သူ ကောင်း ကောင်း စာဖတ် သလား ။

5. သူ မော်တော်ကား ရောင်းပါ မယ် ။

LESSON 27

ORAL EXERCISE I

Fill in the blanks with suitable words so that the sentence will be the translation of the English one given above:

1. The sergeant tells me that you are a recruit.

khin-byâ ta?-êâ-êi? \_\_\_\_\_ ta?-ca?-cî gâ pyô-dé.

2. He told me that you went.

khin-byâ êwâ-dé \_\_\_\_\_ êú pyô-dé.

3. When did you come to teach English.

khin-byâ \_\_\_\_\_ in-gâ-lei? zâ-gâ êin-pêi bôu lá-êâ-lê.

4. I used Burmese a lot in Burma.

bâ-má zâ-gâ gôu cún-dó bâ-má-pyí hmá \_\_\_\_\_ êôun-gê  
bâ-dé.

5. After studying English, did you get an opportunity to use it.

khin-byâ in-gâ-lei? zâ-gâ êin-yú \_\_\_\_\_ in-gâ-lei?  
zâ-gâ gôu êôun gwîn yâ êâ-lâ.

6. Have you ever been to Burma?

khin-byâ bâ-má-pyí gôu yau? \_\_\_\_\_ êâ-lâ.

7. I went as Company Commander.

cún-dó ta?-khwê-hmû \_\_\_\_\_ nè êwâ-bâ-dé.

8. How long did you stay in Burma?

khin-byâ bâ-má-pyí hmá bé-lau? \_\_\_\_\_ nèi-gê êâ-lê.

9. On what business did you go to Burma?

khin-byâ bâ-má-pyí gôu \_\_\_\_\_ kei?-sâ nè êwâ êâ-lê.

## LESSON 27

### ORAL EXERCISE I

10. I stayed exactly two days in Rangoon.

cún-dó yán-góun hmá hni?-ye? \_\_\_\_\_ néi-gê-bá-dé.

### ORAL EXERCISE II

Translate the following sentences into Burmese:

1. My friend told me that you are a farmer.
2. When did you come to America?
3. I came in 1961.
4. After studying French, did you get an opportunity to use it?
5. Have you ever been to Europe?
6. I've come as student.
7. How long did you stay in Rangoon?
8. I practiced speaking Burmese exactly two hours.
9. Have you ever read Burmese newspapers?
10. He told me that you are pleased.

### ORAL EXERCISE III

Answer the following questions in Burmese:

1. à-gù bé-hná khù-hni? lê.
2. bôu-hmô cāun gôu bá kei?-sâ nè lá-θā-lê.
3. bôu-hmô bâ-má zâ-gâ θín-yú pī-bí lâ.
4. θú-dôu bé-hmá zâ-gâ pyô-jâ mâ-lê.

## LESSON 27

### ORAL EXERCISE III

5. khín-byâ bé tâin-pyí-déi góu yau?-phû êâ-lê.
6. khín-byâ bá zâ-gâ êin yú-bû êâ-lê.
7. khín-byâ dí cãun hmá bé-lau? cá-já néi mã-lê.
8. khín-byâ bà-má-pyí góu êwâ bôu cõu-zâ êâ-lâ.
9. khín-byâ shâ-yá à-phyí? nè à-lou?-lou? phû êâ-lâ.
10. khín-byâ bé-dõun-gâ dí-cãun góu yau?-lá êâ-lê.

LESSON 28

PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN I

1. cún-dó sàun-néi dōun phā-na? tai?-khāin-mé.
2. cún-dó nā-néi dōun dā-gā pyin-khāin-mé.
3. cún-dó sàun-néi dōun ǝ gōu mó-tó-kā pyin-khāin-mé.
4. cún-dó sá-pha?-néi dōun ǝ gōu sá-yǝi-khāin-mé.

PATTERN II

1. à-yin gā lóu-bǝ hnya?-pá.
2. à-yin gā lóu-bǝ ǝdun-bá.
3. à-yin gā lóu-bǝ ǝwā-hnin-bá.
4. à-yin gā lóu-bǝ kú-nyí-bá.

PATTERN III

1. Q. dí-gōu mā-lá-gin khin-byā bé-hmá tá-wún-cá-ǝá-lǝ.  
A. cún-dó jā-pán-pyí hmá tá-wún-cá-bá-dé.
2. Q. dí-gōu mā-lá-gin khin-byā bé-hmá néi ǝá-lǝ.  
A. bà-má-pyí hmá néi-bá-dé.
3. Q. dí-gōu mā-lá-gin khin-byā bé-hmá à-lou?-lou? ǝá-lǝ.  
A. cún-dó yán-gōun hmá à-lou?-lou?-pá-dé.
4. Q. dí-gōu mā-pyāun-gin khin-byā bé-hmá néi-ǝá-lǝ.  
A. New York hmá néi-bá-dé.

## LESSON 28

### PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

#### PATTERN I

1. While I am waiting, I will have my shoes shined.
2. While I am resting, I will have my door fixed (repaired).
3. While I am waiting, I will ask him to fix my car.
4. While I am reading, I will ask him to write.

#### PATTERN II

1. Please cut it just as before.
2. Please use it just as before.
3. Please go ahead just like before.
4. Please assist him just like before.

#### PATTERN III

1. Q. Where were you on duty before you came here?  
A. I was on duty in Japan.
2. Q. Where did you live before you came here?  
A. I lived in Burma.
3. Q. Where did you work before you came here?  
A. I worked in Rangoon.
4. Q. Where did you live before you moved here?  
A. I lived in New York.

## LESSON 28

### PATTERN DRILL

#### PATTERN IV

1. Q. khin-byâ jâ-pán zâ-gâ pyô da? êâ-lâ.  
A. nê-nê pyô-da?-pá-dé.
2. Q. khin-byâ bà-má zâ-gâ pyô da? êâ-lâ.  
A. kâun-gâun pyô-da?-pá-dé.
3. Q. khin-byâ bà-má-sá yêi da? êâ-lâ.  
A. sá-má-yêi-da?-pá-bû.
4. Q. khin-byâ da?-se? pyin da? êâ-lâ.  
A. da?-se? mâ-pyin-da?-pá-bû.
5. Q. khin-byâ yêi-kû da? êâ-lâ.  
A. cún-dô yêi mâ-kû-da?-pá-bû.

#### PATTERN V

1. jâ-pán zâ-gâ nê sá-yin cún-dô bôu bà-má zâ-gâ gâ pôu lwé-bá-dé.
2. tâ-you? zâ-gâ nê sá-yin cún-dô bôu bà-má-zâ-gâ gâ pôu lwé-bá-dé.
3. êu â-lou? nê sá-yin cún-dô bôu dí â-lou? kâ pôu lwé-bá-dé.
4. jâ-pán zâ-gâ nê sá-yin cún-dô bôu bà-má zâ-gâ gâ pôu mâ-lwé-bá-bû.
5. in-gâ-lei? zâ-gâ nê sá-yin cún-dô bôu bà-má zâ-gâ gâ pôu mâ-lwé bá-bû.

LESSON 28

PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN IV

1. Q. Do you speak Japanese?  
A. Yes, I speak a little.
2. Q. Do you speak Burmese?  
A. Yes, I speak it well.
3. Q. Do you write Burmese?  
A. I don't write it.
4. Q. Do you know how to repair phonographs?  
A. I don't know how to repair phonographs.
5. Q. Do you swim?  
A. I don't swim.

PATTERN V

1. Compared with Japanese, Burmese is easier for me.
2. Compared with Chinese, Burmese is easier for me.
3. Compared with his work, this work is easier for me.
4. Compared with Japanese, Burmese is not easier for me.
5. Compared with English, Burmese is not easier for me.

LESSON 28  
PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN VI

1. Q. khin-byâ dí cāun góu bé lóu yau? lá ɛâ-lê.  
A. cūn-dó dí cāun góu lá bōu â-khwīn tāun-bá-dé.
2. Q. khin-byâ dí myòu góu bé-lóu ya? lá ɛâ-lê.  
A. cūn-dó dí myòu góu lá bōu â-khwīn tāun-bá-dé.
3. Q. khin-byâ bà-má-pyí góu bé-lóu yau?-ɛwâ ɛâ-lê.  
A. cūn-dó bà-má-pyí góu ɛwâ bōu â-khwīn tāun-bá-dé.
4. Q. khin-byâ ta?-yīn-hmū góu bé-lóu twèi ɛâ-lê.  
A. cūn-dó ɛū góu twèi bōu â-khwīn tāun-bá-dé.

LESSON 28

PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN VI

1. Q. How did you get to this school?  
A. I requested permission to come to this school.
2. Q. How did you get to this town?  
A. I requested permission to come to this town.
3. Q. How did you get to Burma?  
A. I requested permission to go to Burma.
4. Q. How did you meet the Battalion Commander?  
A. I requested permission to meet him.

LESSON 28

BASIC DIALOGUE

1. zâ-bín-hnya?-  
    θâ-mâ:                   cêi-zû-pyù pî nán-ba? ka?-pyâ yú-jâ-bá,  
                                  khín-byá.
2. shâ-yá:                   kâun-bá-bí. dí-hmá nán-ba? lêi. dí-hmá  
                                  nán-ba? ηâ.
3. bôu-jî:                   khín-byâ nán-ba? lêi yú-bá. cún-dó sâun-  
                                  nêi doun phâ-na? tai?-khâin-mé.
4. zâ-bín-hnya?-  
    θâ-mâ:                   nán-ba? lêi lá-bá, khín-byá.  
  
                                  shâ-yá kâ-lâ-thâin shí-θou θwâ ywéi thâin-θí
5. zâ-bín-hnya?-  
    θâ-mâ:                   ma?-ma? thâin-bá, khín-byá. bé-lôu hnya?  
                                  séi-jín θâ-lê.
6. shâ-yá:                   â-yín-gâ-lôu-bê hnya?-pá.  
  
                                  zâ-bín-hnya?-θâ-mâ shâ-yâ zâ-bín gôu sâ hnya?-θí
7. bôu-hmû:                bôu-jî, dí-gôu mâ-lá-gín khín-byâ bé-  
                                  hmá tá-wún-câ θâ-lê.
8. bôu-jî:                   cún-dó jâ-pán-pyí hmá tá-wún-câ-bá-dé.
9. bôu-hmû:                khín-byâ jâ-pán-pyí gôu cai?-θâ-lâ.
10. bôu-jî:                 θei?-cai?-pá-dé.
11. bôu-hmû:                khín-byâ jâ-pán zâ-gâ pyô da? θa-lâ.
12. bôu-jî:                 nê-nê pyô-da?-pá-dé. sâ-mâ-yêi-da?-  
                                  pá-bû.

## LESSON 28

### BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

1. Barber. Please take a number, sir.
2. Instr. All right. Here is number four; here is number five.
3. Capt. You take number four. While I am waiting, I will have my shoes shined.
4. Barber. Number four, please come, sir.

#### The Instructor Goes to the Chair and Sits Down

5. Barber. Please sit upright, sir. How do you want it cut?
6. Instr. Please cut it just as before.

#### The Barber Starts Cutting the Instructor's Hair

7. Major. Captain, where were you before you came here?
8. Capt. I was in Japan.
9. Major. Did you like Japan?
10. Capt. I liked it very much.
11. Major. Do you speak Japanese?
12. Capt. Yes, I speak a little. I don't write it.

LESSON 28  
BASIC DIALOGUE

13. bôu-hmû: zâ-gâ-mâ-sa?, khin-byâ dī cāun gôu bé-lôu yau?-lá ôâ-lê.
14. bôu-jî: cūn-dô dī cāun gôu lá bôu â-khwin tãun-bá-dé.
15. bôu-hmû: bá-phyi?-lôu tãun ôâ-lê. â-cāun sĩ-ôâ-lâ.
16. bôu-jî: â-cāun sĩ-bá-dé. cūn-dô á-sâ tai? kôu nau?-tha? ôwâ-jin-lôu-bá.
17. bôu-hmû: ó. dī-lôu-lâ. bê-hnê-lê. bà-má zâ-gâ lwé ôâ-lâ, khe? ôâ-lâ.
18. bôu-jî: jâ-pán zâ-gâ nê sá-yin cūn-dô bôu bà-má zâ-gâ gà pôu lwé-bá-dé.
19. zâ-bin-hnya?-  
ôâ-mâ: nán-ba? nâ lá-bá, khin-byá.
20. shâ-yá: kê. bôu-hmû. â-gû khin-byâ â-hlê.

LESSON 28

BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

13. Major. By the way, how did you get to this school?
14. Capt. I requested permission to come to this school.
15. Major. Why did you request permission? Is there any reason?
16. Capt. Yes, because I want to go to Asia again.
17. Major. Oh! Is that so? How is Burmese? Is it easy or difficult?
18. Capt. Compared with Japanese, Burmese is easier for me.
19. Barber. Number five. Please come, sir.
20. Instr. Well! Major, now it's your turn.

LESSON 28

WORD LIST

â-câun	reason
â-hlê	turn
â-khwin	permission, leave
â-yin	before, previously
bê-hnê-lê	How is it?
da?-té, ta?-té	to know how
dí-lôu-lâ	Is that so?
dôun (néi-dôun)	while
hnya?-té	to cut (hair)
khe?-té	to be difficult
lwé-dé	to be easy
ma?-ma?	upright
nán-ba? ka?-pyâ	number card
nê-nê	a little
sá-yin	if compared
tai?-té	to shine, to polish
tâun-dé	to request, to ask for
tá-wún câ-dé	to be on duty, assigned
zâ-bin-hnya? ôâ-mâ	barber
zâ-gâ-mâ-sa?	by the way

LESSON 28

READING EXERCISE

အောက် ။

au?

အောက်ထပ် ။

lower floor

နောက်ထပ် ။

again

ဘယ်လောက် ။

how much

ရောက်တယ် ။

to arrive

သောက်တယ် ။

to drink

1. သူ့ အောက်ထပ် က လာပါတယ် ။
2. နောက်ထပ် မ တောင်း ပါနဲ့ ။
3. ရဲ့ ဘော် အသက် ဘယ် လောက် လဲ ။
4. သူ ဒီ မနက် ဘဲ ရောက်လာ ပါ တယ် ။
5. စီးကရက် သောက်ပါ ။

LESSON 28

ORAL EXERCISE I

Fill in the blanks with suitable words so that the sentence will be the translation of the English one given above:

1. While I am resting, I will have my shoes shined.

cún-dó nâ-néi \_\_\_\_\_ phá-na? tai?-khâin mé.

2. What do you want me to do?

khin-byâ cún-dó gôu bá lou? \_\_\_\_\_ 0â-lê.

3. Where were you assigned before you came here?

dí-gôu \_\_\_\_\_ khin-byâ bé-hmá tá-wún-câ 0â-lê.

4. Do you speak Burmese?

khin-byâ bà-má zâ-gâ pyô \_\_\_\_\_ 0â-lâ.

5. How did you get to this town?

dí myôu gôu khin-byâ \_\_\_\_\_ yau?-lá 0â-lê.

6. I requested permission to study Burmese.

cún-dó bà-má zâ-gâ 0in-yú \_\_\_\_\_ à-khwin tâun bá-dé.

7. I want to go to Burma again.

cún-dó bà-má pyí gôu \_\_\_\_\_ 0wâ-jin bá-dé.

8. Compared with Burmese, English is easier for me.

bâ-má zâ-gâ \_\_\_\_\_ sá-yin cún-dó bôu in-gâ-lei? zâ-gâ gâ pôu lwé-dé.

9. He speaks Burmese well.

0ú bà-má zâ-gâ \_\_\_\_\_ pyô da? pá-dé.

10. Please cut my hair just like before.

cún-dó zâ-bin gôu à-yin-gâ \_\_\_\_\_ bê hnya?-pá.

## LESSON 28

### ORAL EXERCISE II

Translate the following sentences into Burmese:

1. Where did you live before you bought this house?
2. Do you know how to repair typewriters?
3. I don't speak Chinese. I speak Burmese.
4. I was on duty in Asia.
5. Please order lunch just as before.
6. While I am working, I will ask him to wait.
7. I don't know how to fix automobiles.
8. Compared with writing, speaking is easier for me.
9. How did you get this map?
10. I requested permission to meet the Officer-in-Charge.

### ORAL EXERCISE III

Answer the following questions in Burmese:

1. zâ-bin-hnya? -thâ-mâ gâ bá yú-khâin thâ-lê.
2. nân-ba? lêi gôu bé-thú yâ-thâ-lê.
3. sâun-nêi doun bé-thú phâ-na? tai? -khâin thâ-lê.
4. shâ-yá zâ-bin gôu bé-lôu hnya? séi-jîn thâ-lê.
5. bôu-hmû nân-ba? bé-lau? kôu yâ thâ-lê.
6. jâ-pân-pyî-hmá bé-thú tá-wún-câ-bû thâ-lê.
7. bé-thú jâ-pân zâ-gâ pyô-da? thâ-lê.
8. jâ-pân zâ-gâ nè sá-yîn bôu-jî bôu bà-má zâ-gâ lwé thâ-lâ  
khe? thâ-lâ.

WORD LIST (LESSONS 17-28)

A

အဲ-ခင်	အကြံ ။	idea
အဲ-ခင်	အကြောင်း ။	reason
အဲ-ခင်? ဝင်-ခင်	အကြောင်းတန်း ။	NCO Training
အဲ-ခင်	အကြွ ။	change (money)
အဲ-ခင်	အားတယ် ။	to be free, at leisure
အဲ-ဂွဲ-ပဲ	အခု ။	just now
အဲ-ဟင်	အဟောင်း ။	old, ex--
အဲ-ဟဲ	အလှည့် ။	turn
အဲ-ခင်	အခွင့် ။	permission, leave
အဲ-မင်-ခင်	အများကြီး ။	a lot, very much
အဲ-မင်-ခင်	အများဆုံး ။	maximum, at the most
အဲ-ခင်-ခင်	အားနာတယ် ။	to be deterred by fear of offending
အဲ-ခင်	အားလုံး ။	all
အဲ-ခင်?, အဲ-ခင်-ခင်	အဖြစ်နဲ့ ။	as
အဲ-ခင်-ခင်?	အပေါ်ထပ် ။	upstairs
အဲ-ခင်	အစိမ်း ။	green
အဲ-ခင်?-ခင်-ခင်	အဆောက်အဦး ။	building
အဲ-ခင်	အစဉ် ။	always
အဲ-ခင်-ခင်	အစိုးရ ။	government

á-sou-ya kei?-sa

အစိုးရကိစ္စ ။

official business,  
government busi-  
ness

á-thi

အထိ ။

upto

á-thú

အထူး ။

special

á-tó-á-tán

အတော်အတန် ။

fairly, quite

á-tó-bé

အတော်ဘဲ ။

just right

á-twe?

အတွက် ။

for

au?-tha?

အောက်ထပ် ။

lower floor,  
downstairs

á-ya-si-myá yei?-thá

အရာရှိများရှိသော ။

Officers' Mess

á-yín

အရှင် ။

before, previous

á-yín-lóu-dé

အရှင်လိုတယ် ။

to be in a hurry

á-oi?

အသစ် ။

new

B

bá-phyi?-lóu-lé

ဘာဖြစ်လို့လဲ ။

Why?

bé, pé

ဘဲ ။

just, only

bé-á-chéin-má-shóu

ဘယ်အချိန်မဆို ။

at anytime

bé

ဘယ် ။

left; which

bé?

ဘက် ။

side

bé-bé?

ဘယ်ဘက် ။

left side

bé-á-sun-gá

ဘယ်တုန်းက ။

when (past)

bé?-nné-...

ဘယ်နှယ်လဲ ။

How is it?

bé

ဖြေ ။

very plain (or)

isn't that?

bðu (pyð-bðu)	ဘို့. ( ပြောဘို့. ) ။	to, for (to speak; for speaking)
bðu (θù-bðu)	ဘို့. ( သူ့.ဘို့. ) ။	for (for him)
bðu (tà-shé-bðu)	ဘိုး ( တဆယ်ဘိုး ) ။	worth (ten dollars worth)
--bù, --phù (sá-bù-θá-lá)	ဘူး ။ ( စားဘူးသလား ) ။	have--ever (have you ever eaten)
byá-zéi	ပါ ရ စေ ။	let me, may I
C		
cá-dé	ကြာတယ် ။	to take long, to be long (time)
cai?-té	ကြိုက်တယ် ။	to like
cá-já	ကြာကြာ ။	for a long time
cèi-zù-pyù-pí	ကျေးဇူးပြုပြီး ။	please
cèi-zù-tín-bá-dé	ကျေးဇူးတင်ပါတယ် ။	thank you
che?-le?-hma?	ချက်လက်မှတ် ။	check (money)
cì-dé	ကြည့်တယ် ။	to look
cóu-tín	ကြိုတင် ။	ahead of time, in advance
cóu-zá-dé	ကြိုးစားတယ် ။	to try, strive
cún-má	ကျွန်မ ။	I (female)

D

--dǎ, --thǎ	- - တာ ။	verb affix (changes a verb to a noun)
dǎ-ba?	တပတ် ။	one week, one cycle
dǎ-bǎ-bē	ဒါ ပါ အဲ ။	That is all!
dǎ-bēi-mē	ဒါ ပေ မဲ့ ။	but, however
dǎ-dó-lǎ-dǎn )	တ ဒေ T လာတ န်	one dollar
se?-kú )	စက္ကူ ။	bill
dǎ-dó-lǎ-dǎn )	တ ဒေ T လာတ န်	a one dollar
tǎ-ywe? )	တ ဝှက် ။	bill
dǎ-hmǎ	ဒါ ယ ။	then only
dǎ-jǎun	ဒါ ဣြောင့် ။	that's why
dǎ-lau?	ဒါ လောက် ။	this much, like this, so much
dǎ-phyin	ဒါ ဖြင့် ။	then, if that's so
da?-tǎ	တတ်တယ် ။	to know how, in the habit of
dē-ǎ-khá	တဲ့အခါ ။	when
dē-bē, thē-bē	ထည်းအဲ ။	just, only
dē-góu, thē-góu	ထဲကို ။	into
dī-góu	ဒီကို ။	here (to)

dí-hmá

ဒီမှာ။

here (at)

dí-lóu-lá

ဒီလိုလား။

Is that so?

dò-mé, tò-mé

တော့မယ်။

about to

dou?-khá-má-ṣá-bá-né

ဒုက္ခမ ဖြာပါနဲ့။

Don't bother.

dòun (néi-dòun)

တုံး (နေတုံး)။

while

G

gè, khè

ခဲ့။

verb affix (it implies that the action expressed by the verb is followed by going away)

gè, khè

ခဲ့။

verb affix (past tense)

gò

ကော။

what about, how about

gwin, khwin

ခွင့်။

opportunity, chance, privilege

H

hlà-dé

လှတယ်။

to be beautiful, pretty

hmá-dé

မှာတယ်။

to order something (food, etc.)

hnin	နှင်း ။	fog, mist
hnyá?-tê	ညှပ်တယ် ။	to cut (hair)
hóu	ဟို ။	that (adj.)
hóu-hmá	ဟိုမှာ ။	there at
hou?-pí	ဟုတ်ပြီ ။	That's right. All right.
hou?-θá-lá	ဟုတ်သလား ။	Is that so? Is it so?
J		
jà-zóu	ကြိုစို့ ။	let us
K		
ka?-pyá	ကတ်ပြား ။	card
káun-bá-bí	ကောင်းပါပြီ ။	All right.
káun-dé	ကောင်းတယ် ။	to be good
káun-gáun	ကောင်း ကောင်း ။	well (adv.)
ké	ကဲ ။	Well!
kei?-mòun	ကိတ်မုန့် ။	cake
kei?-sá	ကိစ္စ ။	business, matter
kei?-sá-má-sí-bá-bú	ကိစ္စမရှိပါဘူး ။	It does not matter
khâin-dé	ခိုင်းတယ် ။	to ask or to order someone to do something

khâ-nâ

khâun-laun-thou-bí

khê, gê

ခဏ။

ခေါင်းလောင်းထိုးပြီ။

ခွဲ။

a moment, awhile  
The bell has rung.  
verb affix (It implies that the action expressed by the verb is followed by going away.)

khê, gê

ခွဲ။

verb affix (past tense)

khe?-té

ခက်တယ်။

to be difficult

khó-dé

ခေါ်တယ်။

to call

(--)-khù-hni?

ခုနှစ်။

year

khwin, gwin

ခွင့်။

opportunity, privilege, chance

kô

ကော။

what about, how about

ká-nyí-dé

ကူညီတယ်။

to help

L

lai?-pòu-mé

လိုက်ဖို့မယ်။

will take (someone to a place)

lai?-té

လိုက်တယ်။

to follow, to accompany, come or go along

lá-lé-dé

လာလည်တယ်။

to come and visit

lá-twèi-dé

လာ တွေ့တယ်။

to come and meet

lau?

လောက်။

about (quantity)

lá-zín-jèi

လစဉ်ကြေး။

monthly dues,

subscription

lè

လည်း။

also

lè-dé

လဲတယ်။

to change

lèi-cín-dé

လေ့ကျင့်တယ်။

to practice

lèin-mé

လိမ့်မယ်။

will, will pro-

bably

lei?-sá

လိပ်စာ။

address

lei?-sá ka?-pyá

လိပ်စာကတ်ပြား။

address card

le?-khán-dé

လက်ခံတယ်။

to accept

le?-thau?

လက်ထောက်။

assistant

lòu

လို့။

that (conj.)

lòu

လို့။

because

lòu, lòu-bèi

လို့ဘဲ။

like, as

lú-byóu á-yá-sí- )

လူပျိုအရာရှိ

Bachelor Officers'

myá géi-há )

များဂေဟာ။

Quarters

lòu-jín-dé

လို့ချင်တယ်။

to want

lwé-dé

လွယ်တယ်။

to be easy

M

máin

မိုင်။

mile

má-ká-bû

မကဘူး။

more than, not  
only

má--khín (má-θau?-khín) မ - - ခင်။

before (before  
drinking)

ma?-ma?

မတ်မတ်။

upright

má-θau?-ta?-pá-bû

မ သောက်တတ်ပါဘူး။

I don't smoke;  
I don't drink.

(not in the  
habit or not ad-  
dicted to smoking,  
drinking etc.)

--mè (lá-mè-nèi)

မဲ့။

that will--  
(the day(that)  
you will come)

mè-dé

မေ့တယ်။

to forget

mèin-má

မိန်းမ။

woman, wife

mei?-she?-pèi-dé

မိတ်ဆက် ပေးတယ်။

to introduce one  
person to another

myá-lûn-dé

များလွန်းတယ်။

too much

N

náin-dé	နိုင်တယ်။	can, may
nán-ba? ka?-pyá	နံပါတ်ကတ်ပြား။	number card
nau?	နောက်။	later
nau?-cá-dé	နောက်ကျတယ်။	to be late
nau?-tha?	နောက်ထပ်။	again, more
--né (má-əwá-né)	နဲ့။	don't (don't go)
né	နဲ့။	with, by
néi-pú-dé	နေပူတယ်။	to be sunny
néi-yá	နေရာ။	place
néi-yáun	နေရောင်။	sunlight, sunshine
né-né	နည်းနည်း။	a little
nəu	နို့။	milk
nyá	ညာ။	right
nyá-be?	ညာဘက်။	right side

O

oun (as in: né oun)	ဦး။	yet (in prohibitive sentences)
---------------------	-----	--------------------------------

P

pá-dé	ပါတယ်။	to be with, included, to have with
-------	--------	------------------------------------

páun-mòun	ပေါင်မုန့်။	bread
páun-mòun mī-gín	ပေါင်မုန့်၊ မီးကင်။	toast
pēi	ဘဲ။	only, just
pēi (as in: mei?- she?-pēi)	ပေး။	to do for the other person
phe?	ဘက်။	side
phòu (θau?-phòu)	ဘို့ (သောက်ဘို့)။	to, for (to drink, for drink- ing)
phòu (má-ne?-phòu)	ဘို့ (မနက်ဘို့)။	for (for the morning)
phòu (dā-ja?-phòu)	ဘိုး (တကျပ်ဘိုး)။	worth (one dollar worth)
--phū, --bū (yau?-phū θā-lā)	ဘူး။ (ရောက်ဘူးသလား။)	have--ever (have you ever been)
phyēi-byēi	ဖြေးဖြေး။	slowly
phyi?-náin-dé	ဖြစ်နိုင်တယ်။	It's possible.
pī-dò	ပြီးတော့။	after, then
pín-lé	ပင်လယ်။	sea
póu	ပို။	more, better (comparative deg.)
pyēi-zá-phyā?-pāin	ပြေစာဖြတ်ပိုင်း။	cash receipt

S

sāun-dé	စောင့်တယ်။	to wait
sā-yin	စာရင်း။	list, account
sā-yin	စာရင်။	if compared
sā-θin-gān	စာခန်းခန်း။	classroom
se?-kū	စက်ကူ။	paper
sei?-mā-ṣi-bā-né	စိတ်မရှိပါနဲ့။	Don't be angry. Pardon me. Ex- cuse me.
shā-dé	ဆင်တယ်။	to be angry
shōu-dā	ဆိုတာ။	thing or person called--
shōu-dé	ဆိုးတယ်။	to be bad
si?-θān	စစ်သံ။	military attache
ṣin	ရှင်။	your (used by women)
ṣin	ရှင်။	you (used by women)
ṣū-hmyó-gin	ရှုမြော်ခင်း။	scenery

T

tā-chā	တခြား။	other
tāin-pyi	တိုင်းပြည်။	country
tai?-tá	တိုက်တယ်။	to shine, polish

tâ-shé-dán tâ-ywe?	တဆယ်တ နှိတ် ဝှက် ။	a denomination of ten
tâ-shei?	တဆိတ် ။	please
ta?-té	တတ်တယ် ။	to know how, in the habit
tâ-tháun	တ ထောင် ။	one thousand
táun-dé	တောင်းတယ် ။	to request, ask for
tá-wún-cá-dé	တာဝန်ကျတယ် ။	to be on duty, assigned
thá, dá	တာ ။	verb affix (changes a verb to a noun)
thá-min-sá-gán	ထမင်းစားခန်း ။	dining room
thê-bê, dê-bê	ထဲဘဲ ။	only, just
thê-góu, dê-góu	ထဲကို ။	into
thín-dé	ထင်တယ် ။	to think
thó-ba?	ထောပတ် ။	butter
tí-dí	တိတိ ။	exactly
tó-dé	တော်တယ် ။	to be clever, bright
tò-mé	တွေ့မယ် ။	about to
twèi-dé	တွေ့တယ် ။	to find, to see
twèi-yá-dá	တွေ့ရတာ ။	meeting, to have met, having to meet

W

--we?

- - ဝက် ။

half

wēi-dé

ဝေးတယ် ။

to be far

wīn-dé

ဝင်တယ် ။

to enter, to get

in

wīn-lá-dé

ဝင်လာတယ် ။

to come in, to

enter

wīn-θá-dé

ဝမ်းသာတယ် ။

to be pleased,

glad

Y

ya?-kwe?

ရပ်ကွက် ။

part or section

of a town

ye?-nēi

ရက်နေ့ ။

date

yīn

ရင်/လျှင် ။

if

yóu

ယို ။

jam

Z

zǎ-bīn-hnya?-sháin

ဆံပင်ညှပ်ဆိုင်း ။

barber shop

zǎ-bīn-hnya?-tē

ဆံပင်ညှပ်တယ် ။

to get a haircut,

to cut hair

zǎ-bīn-hnya?-ǎǎ-mǎ

ဆံပင်ညှပ်သမား ။

barber

zǎ-gǎ-byǐ

စကားပြော ။

speaking

zǎ-gǎ-mǎ-sa?

စကားမစပ် ။

by the way

zān	ဝမ်း ။	verb affix (pre-cative)
--zēi-jīn-dé	ဝေချင်တယ် ။	to want (someone) to do something
--zā-yá	ဝရာ ။	things to--
θ		
θā-di-thā-mī-dé	သတိထားမိတယ် ။	happen to notice
θā-di-yā-dé	သတိရတယ် ။	to remember
θā-jā	သကြား ။	sugar
θau?-chīn-dé	သောက်ချင်တယ် ။	want to drink
θā-yá-dé	သာယာတယ် ။	to be pleasant, beautiful
θei?	သိဝ် ။	very
θi-dé	သိတယ် ။	to know
θin-dé	သင့်တယ် ။	should
θūn-dé	သုံးတယ် ။	to use
--θwā-dé (as in: mēi-	--သွားတယ် ။	verb affix (past
θwā-dé)		tense)
θwā-hnīn-dé	သွားနှင်တယ် ။	to be glad

DEFENSE LANGUAGE INSTITUTE

BURMESE

BASIC COURSE

VOLUME III  
LESSONS 29-40

ED023096



AL 001 558

DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE

B U R M E S E  
Basic Course

Volume III  
Lessons 29 - 40

March 1963

DEFENSE LANGUAGE INSTITUTE

## CONTENTS

	Page
LESSON 29 . . . . .	150
LESSON 30 . . . . .	162
LESSON 31 . . . . .	174
LESSON 32 . . . . .	186
LESSON 33 . . . . .	200
LESSON 34 . . . . .	216
LESSON 35 . . . . .	230
LESSON 36 . . . . .	242
LESSON 37 . . . . .	256
LESSON 38 . . . . .	268
LESSON 39 . . . . .	282
LESSON 40 . . . . .	294
WORD LIST (LESSONS 29 -40) . . . . .	307

LESSON 29  
PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN I

1. khín-byâ à-câun ǝú khâ-nâ-khâ-nâ pyǝ-bá-dé.
2. bǝu-jǝ à-câun ǝú khâ-nâ-khâ-nâ pyǝ-bá-dé.
3. shâ-yá bâ-khín à-câun lǝ cún-mâ yau?-câ khâ-nâ-khâ-nâ pyǝ-bá-dé.
4. bǝu-jǝ à-câun lǝ kǝu-bâ-khín khâ-nâ-khâ-nâ pyǝ-bá-dé.
5. dí câun à-câun ǝú khâ-nâ-khâ-nâ pyǝ-bá-dé.

PATTERN II

1. ǝú-dǝu tâ-yau?-kǝu-tâ-yau? ǝei? khín-dé.
2. ǝú-dǝu tâ-yau?-kǝu-tâ-yau? ǝei? kǝ-nyí-dé.
3. ǝú-dǝu tâ-yau?-kǝu-tâ-yau? mei?-she?-té.
4. ǝú-dǝu tâ-yau?-kǝu-tâ-yau? zâ-bín-hnya?-pǝi-dé.

PATTERN III

1. Q. şín-dǝu cún-mâ-dǝu ǝin gǝu bǝ-dǝ lá-mâ-lǝ.  
A. mâ-cá-gín lá-bá-mé.
2. Q. khín-byâ-dǝu cún-dǝ-dǝu sí?-tân-yâ gǝu bǝ-dǝ lá-mâ-lǝ.  
A. mâ-cá-gín lá-bá-mé.
3. Q. ǝú-dǝu cún-dǝ-dǝu myǝu gǝu bǝ-dǝ yau?-lá-mâ-lǝ.  
A. mâ-cá-gín yau?-lá-bá-mé.
4. Q. khín-byâ-dǝu cún-dǝ-dǝu tâin-pyí gǝu bǝ-dǝ yau?-ǝwâ-mâ-lǝ.  
A. mâ-cá-gín yau?-ǝwâ-bá-mé.

## LESSON 29

### PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

#### PATTERN I

1. He often speaks about you.
2. He often speaks about the Captain.
3. My husband often talks about teacher Ba Khin also.
4. Ko Ba Khin often talks about the Captain also.
5. He often talks about this school.

#### PATTERN II

1. They are very friendly with each other.
2. They help one another a lot.
3. They introduced themselves to each other.
4. They cut each other's hair.

#### PATTERN III

1. Q. When will you come to our house?  
A. We will come before long.
2. Q. When will you come to our barracks?  
A. We will come before long.
3. Q. When will they arrive at our town?  
A. They will arrive soon.
4. Q. When will you arrive in our country?  
A. We will arrive soon.

## LESSON 29

### PATTERN DRILL

#### PATTERN IV

1. cún-dó nêi dâin lân-sau?-pá-dé.
2. cún-dó nyâ dâin sá-ce?-pá-dé.
3. cún-dó ɔau?-cá-nêi dâin à-yí-sí-nyâ-yei?-ɔá góu ɔwâ-bá-dé.
4. cún-dó sâ-nêi-nêi nè tâ-nîn-gâ-nwêi-nêi dâin á-bá-dé.
5. cún-dó bou?-dâ-hû-nêi nè cá-ɔá-bâ-dêi-nêi dâin zêi-wé-bá-dé.

#### PATTERN V

1. lá pí tháin-bá.
2. ɔwâ pí yú-bá.
3. sô-zô lá pí cún-dó-dôu éin hmá má-ne?-sá sâ-bá.
4. sô-zô ɔwâ pí ɔin-bô-zei? hmá sâun-bá.
5. sô-zô ɔwâ pí bán-dai? hmá ɲwêi thou?-pá.

#### PATTERN VI

1. cún-dó-dôu sâ pí hmá lá-bá-mé.
2. cún-dó-dôu à-lou?-lou? pí hmá nâ-bá-mé.
3. cún-dó-dôu sá-ce? pí hmá ei?-pá-mé.
4. cún-dó-dôu bà-má zâ-gâ ɔin-yú pí hmá bà-má-pyí góu ɔwâ-bá-mé.

## LESSON 29

### PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

#### PATTERN IV

1. I walk every day.
2. I study every night.
3. I go to the Officers' Mess every Friday.
4. I am free every Saturday and Sunday.
5. I shop every Wednesday and Thursday.

#### PATTERN V

1. Come and sit down.
2. Go and get it.
3. Come early and have lunch at our house.
4. Go early and wait at the wharf.
5. Go early and draw money at the bank.

#### PATTERN VI

1. We will come only after we have eaten.
2. We will rest only after we have worked.
3. We will sleep only after we have studied.
4. We will go to Burma only after we have studied Burmese.

LESSON 29

BASIC DIALOGUE

1. dó-hlà-hlà.      hã-lôu!
2. Mrs. Moore.      dó-hlà-hlà s̄i-bá-ôá-lâ, s̄in.
3. dó-hlà-hlà.      hou?-kê.    s̄i-bá-dé.    cún-mã mã-hlà-hlà-bá.
4. Mrs. Moore.      cún-mã Mrs. Moore bá.    cún-mã yau?-cã bã-mã  
cãun-ôá bá.
5. dó-hlà-hlà.      ó.    s̄in yau?-cã bôu-jî m̄ou lâ.    òu à-cãun  
cún-mã cã-bû-bá-dé.    kôu-bã-khín khã-nã-khã-  
nã    pyô-bá-dé.
6. Mrs. Moore.      hou?-ôá-lâ.    shã-yá bã-khín à-cãun lê cún-mã  
yau?-cã khã-nã-khã-nã pyô-bá-dé.
7. dó-hlà-hlà.      óu-dòu tà-yau?-kôu-tà-yau?    ôei? khín-dé.  
s̄in-dòu cún-mã-dòu éin gôu bé-dò lá-mã-lê.  
cún-mã-dòu hmyó-néi-dé.
8. Mrs. Moore.      mã-cá-gín lá-bá-mé.    à-gù ye?-chêin bôu  
cún-mã khó-bá-dé.
9. dó-hlà-hlà.      ó.    dî-lôu-lâ.    ye? ywêi-pî-bí-lâ.
10. Mrs. Moore.      mã-ywêi-yà-ôêi-bá-bû.    s̄in-dòu bé-nèi-déi  
hmá à-ôá-lê.
11. dó-hlà-hlà.      sã-néi-nèi nè tà-nîn-gã-nwêi-nèi dain à-  
bá-dé.
12. Mrs. Moore.      dá-phyin cún-mã-dòu dî sã-néi-nèi lá-náin  
ôá-lâ.

## LESSON 29

### BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

1. Daw Hla Hla. Hello!
2. Mrs. Moore. Is Daw Hla Hla there?
3. Daw Hla Hla. Yes, she is. I am Ma Hla Hla.
4. Mrs. Moore. I am Mrs. Moore. My husband is a Burmese student.
5. Daw Hla Hla. Oh! Is your husband Captain Moore. I've heard about him. Ko Ba Khin often talks about him.
6. Mrs. Moore. Is that so? My husband often talks about Saya Ba Khin also.
7. Daw Hla Hla. They are very friendly with each other. When will you come to our house? We are expecting you.
8. Mrs. Moore. We will come soon. I'm calling you now to fix a date.
9. Daw Hla Hla. Oh! I see. Have you chosen a date?
10. Mrs. Moore. Not yet. On what days are you free?
11. Daw Hla Hla. We are free every Saturday and Sunday.
12. Mrs. Moore. Then can we come this Saturday?

LESSON 29  
BASIC DIALOGUE

13. dó-hlà-hlà. lá-náin-bá-dé. bé-à-chéin lá-má-lê.
14. Mrs. Moore. tà-ná-yí lau? lá-bá-mé. hou?-pí-lá.
15. dó-hlà-hlà: nau?-má-cà-lùn-bû-lá. sô-zô lá pí cún-má-  
dòu éin hmá má-ne?-sá sâ-bá. cún-má thà-min  
nê hîn che?-mé.
16. Mrs. Moore. dou?-khâ-má-sá-bá-nê. sîn à-lou? myâ-bá-dé.  
cún-má-dòu sâ pí hmá lá-bá-mé.
17. dó-hlà-hlà. â-má-ná-bá-nê. cún-má à-lou? má-myâ-bá-bû.

LESSON 29

BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

13. Daw Hla Hla. You can come. What time will you come?
14. Mrs. Moore. We will come about one. Is that OK?
15. Daw Hla Hla. Isn't that too late? Come early and have lunch at our house. I'll cook rice and curry.
16. Mrs. Moore. Don't bother. You are busy. We will come only after we have eaten.
17. Daw Hla Hla. Don't worry. I'm not busy.

LESSON 29

READING EXERCISE

အံ့ ။	အန့် ။	အဖ့် ။	án
အံံ ။	အနံ ။	အဖံ ။	án
-	အနံး ။	အဖံး ။	án

ခဲတံ ။	pencil
ရန်သူ ။	enemy
အခန်း ။	room
လမ်း ။	street
ယမ်းတောင့် ။	bullet

1. ခဲတံ ပေးပါ။
2. ဟိုဟာ ရန်သူ စစ်သား လား ။
3. ဒါ ဘယ်သူ့ အခန်း လဲ ။
4. ဒါ လေးလမ်း လား။ ငါးလမ်း လား ။
5. ဒီယမ်းတောင့် မ ကောင်းဘူး ။

## LESSON 29

### ORAL EXERCISE I

Change the following sentences into interrogative sentences by using the word given in parenthesis:

1. ၈ဲ ခဲ-ခဲၤ ဃဲ-ခိၣ် နဲ-နဲ-နဲ-နဲ ပဲ-ပဲ-ပဲ. (ပဲ-၈ဲ)
2. ၈ဲ-ဝဲ တဲ-ယဲ? ကဲ တဲ-ယဲ? ၈ဲ-ခိၣ်-ပဲ. (၈ဲ-လဲ)
3. ခဲ-ဝဲ တဲ-နိၣ်-ဂဲ-နဲ-နဲ-နဲ နဲ-ပဲ-ပဲ. (ပဲ-နဲ)
4. ခဲ-ဝဲ-ဝဲ နဲ-လဲ တဲ-နဲ-ယဲ လဲ? လဲ-ပဲ-ပဲ. (ပဲ-ခဲ-ခဲ)
5. ဝဲ-ဝဲ လဲ-ပဲ ခဲ-ဝဲ-ဝဲ နဲ နဲ-နဲ-နဲ-ပဲ-ပဲ-ပဲ. (နဲ-လဲ)
6. ခဲ-ဝဲ ခဲ-လဲ-ပဲ-ပဲ ပဲ-ပဲ. (ပဲ-၈ဲ)
7. ခိၣ်-ပဲ-ဝဲ နဲ-နဲ-လဲ ပဲ-ပဲ. (၈ဲ-လဲ)
8. ယဲ? နဲ-ယဲ-ယဲ-ဝဲ-ပဲ-ပဲ. (ပဲ-လဲ)
9. ခဲ-ဝဲ-ဝဲ ခိၣ်-ပဲ-ဝဲ နဲ နဲ-နဲ-နဲ လဲ-ပဲ-ပဲ.  
(ပဲ-ဝဲ)
10. ခဲ-ဝဲ တဲ-နိၣ် နဲ နဲ-ပဲ. (ပဲ)

### ORAL EXERCISE II

Translate the following sentences into Burmese:

1. My brother often talks about you also, Major.
2. When will you come to our town?
3. I will go before long.
4. The Captain inspects the troop every Friday afternoon.
5. Go early, and have dinner at the barracks.
6. We will move only after we have bought a new house.

ORAL EXERCISE II

7. I haven't heard about Burma.
8. He didn't talk about Rangoon.
9. They are not very friendly with each other.
10. Isn't that too early.

ORAL EXERCISE III

Answer the following questions in Burmese:

1. hlâ-hlâ yau?-câ bé-ôú lè.
2. bé-ôú hlâ-hlâ gôu té-li-phôun nè khó ôâ-lè.
3. té-li-phôun nè khó dè â-chéin-hmá hlâ-hlâ şi ôâ-lâ.
4. Mrs. Moore hlâ-hlâ gôu bá kei?-sâ khó ôâ-lè.
5. bà-khîn-dôu bé-nèi-déi hmá â ôâ-lè.
6. bôu-jî môu-dôu bé-nèi lá mâ-lè. bé-â-chéin lè.
7. hlâ-hlâ gâ bé-â-chéin lá zéi-jîn ôâ-lè.
8. hlâ-hlâ bá che? mâ-lè.
9. bà-khîn â-câun bé-ôú khâ-nâ-khâ-nâ pyô ôâ-lè.
10. bé-ôú yau?-câ bà-má câun-ôâ lè.

LESSON 30

PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN I-A

1. sà-nèi-nèi éin góu è-θé-déi lá-lèin-mé.
2. tà-nîn-lá-nèi cāun góu è-θé-déi lá-lèin-mé.
3. dí-nyà éin góu meí?-shwéi-déi lá-lèin-mé.

PATTERN I-B

1. mà-ne?-sá à-hmí lá-lèin-mé.
2. à-tān à-hmí lá-lèin-mé.
3. óu léi-yin-byán à-hmí lá-lèin-mé.

PATTERN II

1. dí nèi-lé gà bē bōu-jī nè dòu zà-gā-pyō-θēi-dé. óu dí à-cāun bá hmā mà-pyō-bū.
2. dí nèi-lé gà bē ta?-ca?-cī nè dòu twēi-θēi-dé. óu dí à-cāun bá-hmā mà-pyō-bū.
3. Mrs. Moore dí mà-ne? kà bē cūn-dò góu khó-dé. óu dí à-cāun bá-hmā mà-pyō-bū.
4. óu dí mà-ne? kà bē yōun góu lá-dé. óu dí à-cāun bá-hmā mà-θi-bū.

PATTERN III

1. è-θé-déi góu mà-ne?-sá cwēi bōu sí-zín-yà-mé.
2. yē-bó-déi góu nyà-zá cwēi bōu sí-zín-yà-mé.
3. à-lou?-θā-mā-déi góu à-lou? pēi bōu sí-zín-yà-mé.

## LESSON 30

### PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

#### PATTERN I-A

1. Guests will come to the house on Saturday.
2. Visitors will come to the school on Monday.
3. Friends will come to the house tonight.

#### PATTERN I-B

1. They will come in time for lunch.
2. They will come in time for class.
3. He will come in time for the plane.

#### PATTERN II

1. I spoke with the Captain just this afternoon. He didn't say anything about it.
2. I met the Sergeant just this afternoon. He didn't say anything about it.
3. Just this morning, Mrs. Moore called me. She didn't say anything about it.
4. Just this morning, he came to the office. He didn't know anything about it.

#### PATTERN III

1. We must arrange to serve lunch to the guests.
2. We must arrange to serve dinner to the soldiers.
3. We must arrange to give work to the workmen.

LESSON 30

PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN III

4. cāun-θā-dēi góu sá-θín-pēi bōu sí-zín-yā-mé.
5. è-θé-dēi góu léi-zei? kóu lai?-pòu bōu sí-zín-yā-mé.

PATTERN IV

1. Mrs. Moore tā-khá-hmā thā-mīn mā-sā-bū-bū.
2. cún-dó tā-khá-hmā à-ye? mā-θau?-phū-bū.
3. cún-dó tā-khá-hmā tā-you?-zā-gā mā-θín-yá-bū-bū.
4. cún-dó tā-khá-hmā bà-má-pyí góu mā-yau?-phū-bū.
5. cún-dó tā-khá-hmā èu góu mā-twèi-bū-bū.

PATTERN V-A

1. Q. è-θé-dēi góu tai? phòu θau? sá-yá bá lóu-jín θā-lē.  
A. bōu-jī bōu dō bá hmā mā-lóu-bū.
2. Q. khín-byà mei?-shwéi-dēi góu tai? phòu θau? sá-yá  
bá lóu-jín θā-lē.  
A. bōu-hmū bōu dō bá hmā mā-lóu-bá-bū.
3. Q. khín-byà yē-bó-dēi góu cwēi bōu sá-zā-yá bá-lóu-jín  
θā-lē.  
A. yē-bó-dēi bōu dō bá-hmā mā-lóu-bá-bū.

## LESSON 30

### PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

#### PATTERN III

4. We must arrange to teach the students.
5. We must arrange to take the guests to the airport.

#### PATTERN IV

1. Mrs. Moore has never eaten rice.
2. I have never drunk liquor.
3. I have never studied Chinese.
4. I have never been to Burma.
5. I have never met him.

#### PATTERN V-A

1. Q. What drinks do you want to serve the guests?  
A. I don't need anything for the Captain.
2. Q. What drinks do you want to serve your friends?  
A. I don't need anything for the Major.
3. Q. What food do you want to serve your soldiers?  
A. I don't need anything for the soldiers.

LESSON 30  
PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN V-B

1. cún-dó dồ thâ-min che?-mế, sei?-kủ-dế.
2. cún-dó dồ thâ-min nê hìn che?-mế, sei?-kủ-dế.
3. cún-dó dồ ce?-ôa nê à-mê-ôa che?-mế, sei?-kủ-dế.

LESSON 30

PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN V-B

1. As for me, I think I'll cook rice.
2. As for me, I thought I'd cook rice and curry.
3. As for me, I thought I'd cook chicken and beef.

LESSON 30

BASIC DIALOGUE

1. hlà-hlà: kóu-bà-khín. sà-néi-nèi éin góu è-éé-déi lá-lèin-mè.
2. bà-khín: bé-éú déi lê.
3. hlà-hlà: Mrs. Moore nè èù éin-éá-déi bá.
4. bà-khín: bé-à-chéin lá-mà-lê.
5. hlà-hlà: mà-ne?-sá à-hmí lá-lèin-mé.
6. bà-khín: dí nèi-lé gâ bê bôu-jí nè dòu zà-gâ-pyô-èi-dé. éú dí à-câun bá hmà mà-pyô-bû.
7. hlà-hlà: Mrs. Moore dí mà-ne? kâ bê cún-mà góu khó-dé.
8. bà-khín: hou?-éá-lâ. dá-phyin è-éé-déi góu mà-ne?-sá cwêi bôu sí-zín-yà-mé. dòu bá cwêi-mà-lê.
9. hlà-hlà: Mrs. Moore thâ-mîn nè hîn tâ-khá-hmà mà-sâ-bû-bû.
10. bà-khín: dí-lôu-shóu-yín thâ-mîn nè hîn bê cwêi-bá. kê! bá hîn che?-mà-lê.
11. hlà-hlà: cún-mà dò ce?-éá nè à-mê-éá che?-mé, sei?-kû-dé.
12. bà-khín: dí-pyín bá che? ôun mà-lê.
13. hlà-hlà: hîn -jôu nè le?-éou? lou?-mé.
14. bà-khín: hîn-éi-hîn-ywe? le?-éou? lâ, à-éá le?-éou? lâ.
15. hlà-hlà: bá lou? séi-jín éá-lê.
16. bà-khín: mîn cai?-thá lou?-pá.
17. hlà-hlà: cún-mà éau?-cá-nèi nèi-lé zêi-góu éwâ-mé. è-éé-déi góu tai? phòu éau? sà-yá bá lóu-jín éá-lê.
18. bà-khín: bôu-jí bôu dò bá-hmà mà-lôu-bû. éin hmà à-sóun şì-dé.

## LESSON 30

### BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

1. Hla Hla: Ko Ba Khin, guests are coming to the house on Saturday.
2. Ba Khin: Who are they?
3. Hla Hla: Mrs. Moore and her family.
4. Ba Khin: At what time are they coming.
5. Hla Hla: They will come in time for lunch.
6. Ba Khin: I spoke with the Captain just this afternoon. He didn't say anything about this.
7. Hla Hla: Just this morning Mrs. Moore called me.
8. Ba Khin: Is that so? Then we must arrange to serve lunch to the guests. What shall we serve?
9. Hla Hla: Mrs. Moore has never eaten rice and curry.
10. Ba Khin: If that's so, just serve rice and curry. Well! What curry will you cook?
11. Hla Hla: (As for me), I thought I'd cook chicken and beef.
12. Ba Khin: What else are you cooking?
13. Hla Hla: I will make a soup and a salad.
14. Ba Khin: Vegetable or meat salad?
15. Hla Hla: What do you want me to make?
16. Ba Khin: You make what you like.
17. Hla Hla: I'll go to the market on Friday afternoon. What drinks do you want to serve the guests?
18. Ba Khin: I don't need anything for the Captain. I have everything at home.

LESSON 30

WORD LIST

à-hmí	in time for
à-mê-θâ	beef
à-sóun	complete, all
à-θâ	meat, flesh
bá-hmâ-mâ--	nothing
ce?-θâ	chicken
cwêi-dé	to serve food, to feed
dí-lóu-shóu-yín	if it's so; in that case
dî-pyín	besides
dò	as for
éin-θâ	member of a family
hîn-jóu	soup
hîn-θî-hîn-ywe?	vegetables
le?-θou?	salad
lóu-dé	to need, to be necessary
lou?-té	to make
mìn	you (used in speaking with intimate friends)
sei?-kû-dé	thinking of, plan to, intend
sí-zín-dé	to arrange, to plan
tâ-khá-hmâ	never, not once
tai?-té	to serve drinks
yâ-mé	must

READING EXERCISE

အည် = ဇည် ။

ခဲ

အည် ။

ခဲ

အည်း ။

ခဲ

ဇည်သည် ။

guest

ဈေးသည် ။

vendor

အလည် ။

visit

နားလည်တယ် ။

to understand

နည်းနည်း ။

a little

1. ဇည်သည် လာပါတယ် ။
2. သူ ဈေးသည် လား ။
3. စနေနေ့ အလည် လာပါမယ် ။
4. တယ်သူ ဇည်သည်လဲ ။
5. နည်းနည်း နားလည် ပါတယ် ။

## LESSON 30

### ORAL EXERCISE I

Change the following sentences into interrogative sentences by using the word given in parenthesis:

1. 0ú-dòu mà-ne?-sá à-hnái lá-lèin-mé. (bé-à-chéin)
2. sà-néi-néi éin góu è-0é-déi lá-lèin-mé. (mà-lá)
3. 0ú dí mà-ne? kà bē cún-dò góu khó-dé. (bé-dòun-gá)
4. cún-dó bà-má à-sá tà-khá-hmà mà-sà-bû-bû. (bé-hnà-khá)
5. dí-lóu shóu-yín thà-min nè hín bē cwēi-bá. (bá)
6. cún-dó ce?-0ā nè à-mē-0ā che?-mé, sei?-kû-dé. (bá)
7. dí-pyín hín-jóu che?-òun-mé. (bá)
8. cún-dó sà-néi-néi mà-ne? bì-dà-ga?-tai? kóu 0wā-mé.  
(bé-dò)
9. è-0é-déi góu tai? phòu à-ye? lóu-dé. (bá)
10. 0ú dí à-cáun bá hmà mà-pyò-bû. (bá)

### ORAL EXERCISE II

Translate the following sentences into Burmese:

1. The officers will come to office this afternoon.
2. They will come in time for the train.
3. I spoke with the sergeant just this morning. He didn't say anything about it.
4. I must arrange to teach them Burmese.
5. I have never heard about Burma.

## LESSON 30

### ORAL EXERCISE II

6. What food do you want to serve the guests?
7. What drinks do you need to serve to your soldiers?
8. I don't need anything for the sergeants.
9. As for me, I think I'll take a machine gun.
10. If that's so, I will take you to the hospital.

### ORAL EXERCISE III

Answer the following questions in Burmese:

1. sà-néi-néi bé-òu éin góu é-é-déi lá-má-lé.
2. Mrs. Moore nè bé-é-déi lá-má-lé.
3. dí nèi-lé gà bà-khín bé-é nè zà-gá-pyô éi é-lé.
4. Mrs. Moore bé-dòun-gá hlà-hlà góu khó-é-lé.
5. bà-khín-dòu bá sí-zín yá má-lé.
6. hlà-hlà bá che?-mé, sei?-kú é-lé.
7. Mrs. Moore thá-mín nè hín bé-hná-khá sá-bú-é-lé.
8. hlà-hlà bé-néi zéi góu éwá má-lé.
9. khín-byá bá á-é cai? é-lé.
10. bà-khín bóu-jí bóu bá lóu é-lé.

## LESSON 31

### PATTERN DRILL

#### PATTERN I

1. éin sèi gà dà-gâ khau? óán câ-dé.
2. éin sèi gà dà-gâ phwìn óán câ-dé.
3. éin sèi gà zâ-gâ pyô óán câ-dé.
4. éin sèi gà khó óán câ-dé.
5. éin sèi gà mó-tó-kâ óán câ-dé.

#### PATTERN II

1. khín-byâ-dòu lá-dá cún-dó ðei? wìn óá-bá-dé.
2. khín-byâ-dòu cai?-thá cún-dó ðei? wìn-óá-bá-dé.
3. khín-byâ-dòu kú-nyí-dá cún-dó ðei? cêi-zû-tín-bá-dé.
4. khín-byâ-dòu sâun-dá cún-dó ðei? cêi-zû-tín-bá-dé.
5. khín-byâ-dòu lai?-pòu-dá cún-dó ðei? cêi-zû-tín-bá-dé.

#### PATTERN III

1. éin hmá sî-dá nau? óau? phòu thâ-bá.
2. pâ-lín dê-hmá sî-dá nau? óau? phòu thâ-bá.
3. à-khân dê-hmá sî-dá nau? óòun bôu thâ-bá.
4. bán-dai? hmá sî-dá nau? thou? phòu thâ-bá.
5. ei? thê-hmá sî-dá nau? pèi bôu thâ-bá.

## LESSON 31

### PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

#### PATTERN I

1. I hear someone knocking on the front door.
2. I hear the front door opening.
3. I hear someone speaking in front of the house.
4. I hear someone calling in front of the house.
5. I heard a car in front of the house.

#### PATTERN II

1. I am very pleased that you have come.
2. I am very pleased that you like it.
3. Thank you very much for helping me.
4. Thank you very much for waiting.
5. Thank you very much for taking me.

#### PATTERN III

1. Leave what you have at home to drink later.
2. Leave what is in the bottle to drink later.
3. Keep what is in the room to use later.
4. Leave what is in the bank to draw later.
5. Keep what is in the pocket to give later.

LESSON 31  
PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN IV

1. khín-byâ-dòu le?-tha?-thá mà-cá-èèi-bû, thín-dé.
2. khín-byâ-dòu pyâun-lá-dá mà-cá-èèi-bû, thín-dé.
3. khín-byâ-dòu éin yâun-dá mà-cá-èèi-bû, thín-dé.
4. khín-byâ-dòu mó-tó-kâ à-èi? wé-dá mà-cá-èèi-bû, thín-dé.
5. khín-byâ-dòu bà-má-pyí góu yau?-lá-dá mà-cá-èèi-bû, thín-dé.

PATTERN V

1. khín-byâ-dòu hmá dâ-lau? cî dè èâ sî-mé, mà-thín-bû.
2. khín-byâ-dòu hmá dâ-lau? tó dè câun-èâ sî-mé, mà-thín-bû.
3. khín-byâ-dòu hmá dâ-lau? kâun dè éin sî-mé, mà-thín-bû.
4. khín-byâ-dòu hmá dâ-lau? shòu dè khâ-lèi sî-mé, mà-thín-bû.

## LESSON 31

### PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

#### PATTERN IV

1. I think it hasn't been long since you got married.
2. I think it hasn't been long since you moved.
3. I think it hasn't been long since you sold the house.
4. I think it hasn't been long since you bought a new automobile.
5. I think it hasn't been very long since you arrived in Burma.

#### PATTERN V

1. I didn't think you had a son this big.
2. I didn't think you had such a bright student.
3. I didn't think you had such a good house.
4. I didn't think you had such a bad child.

LESSON 31  
BASIC DIALOGUE

1. hlà-hlà: kóu-bà-khín, éin s̄ei-gà dà-gà khau? éán cā-dé. bé-éú lē. ewā-cí-bá.
2. bà-khín: bóu-jî nè bóu-jî gà-dó lá-bí. cwā-bá, cwā-bá. éin dē-góu cwā-jā-bá.
3. hlà-hlà: má-jā-yè-lā, s̄ín. s̄ín-dòu lá-dá cún-mā éei? win-éá-dá-bē. thín-jā bá, s̄ín.
4. Mrs. Moore: cēi-zū-tín-bá-dé, s̄ín.
5. bóu-jî Moore: dí-hmá cún-dó-dòu éau? phòu à-ye?-pá.
6. bà-khín: bá-phyi?-lòu dá-déi yú-lá éā-lē. à-ye?-tēi éin hmá s̄i-dé.
7. bóu-jî Moore: éin hmá s̄i-dá nau? éau? phòu thā-bá.
8. hlà-hlà: s̄ín dòu khā-lēi déi bé-hmá lē. bá-phyi?-lòu khó mà-lá éā-lē.
9. Mrs. Moore: cún-mā-dòu hmá éā-éā-mī mà-s̄i-bá-bū.
10. hlà-hlà: s̄ín-dòu le?-tha?-thá mà-cá-éēi-bū, thín-dé.
11. Mrs. Moore: tà-hní? pē s̄i-bá-éēi-dé.
12. bóu-jî Moore: khín-byā-dòu khā-lēi-déi gō, bé-hnā yau? s̄i-éā-lē.
13. hlà-hlà: yau?-cā-gā-lēi éūn-yau? s̄i-bá-dé.
14. bà-khín: khā-lēi-déi, è-éé-déi góu lá-twēi-jā.
15. Mrs. Moore: s̄ín-dòu hmá dà-lau? cí dē éā s̄i-mé, mà-thín-bū.

LESSON 31

BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

1. Hla Hla: Ko Ba Khin, I heard someone knocking on the front door. Go and see who it is.
2. Ba Khin: Captain and his wife have come. Come, come. Come into the house.
3. Hla Hla: How are you? I am very pleased that you've come. Please sit down.
4. Mrs. Moore: Thank you, madam.
5. Capt. Moore: Here is liquor for us.
6. Ba Khin: Why did you bring these? There's liquor at home.
7. Capt. Moore: Leave what you have at home to drink later.
8. Hla Hla: Where are your children? Why didn't you bring them?
9. Mrs. Moore: We don't have children.
10. Hla Hla: I think it hasn't been long since you got married.
11. Mrs. Moore: Only one year.
12. Capt. Moore: What about your children? How many do you have?
13. Hla Hla: We have three boys.
14. Ba Khin: Children, come and meet the guests.
15. Mrs. Moore: I didn't think you had a son this big.



LESSON 31

BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

16. Hla Hla: He isn't our son; he is our friend's son.
17. Hla Hla: Maung Maung, this is Captain Moore and  
Mrs. Moore.
18. Maung Maung: Pleased to meet you.
19. Hla Hla: This is our eldest son, Maung Ba Tin.  
This is the middle son, Maung Ba Shin.  
He is the youngest son, Maung Ba Thin.
20. All: Pleased to meet you.

## LESSON 31

### WORD LIST

à-cí-zòun	largest, biggest, oldest
à-la?	middle (size or age)
à-ḡé-zòun	youngest, smallest
bóu-jî gâ-dó	captain's wife
cí-dé	to be big, to be old
cwâ-dé	to come, to go (term used for monks and persons of social standing)
dâ-lau?	about this, such
dè, tè	who, which, that, etc. (relative pronoun)
gâ-dó	wife of a person of rank
khau?-té	to knock
khó-lá-dé	to bring (person)
le?-tha?-té	to marry, to wed
thâ-dé	to keep, to put, to leave
yau?-câ-gâ-lêi	boy
yú-lá dé	to bring (material)
ḡán, à-ḡán	sound, voice, noise
ḡâ-ḡâ-mî	children (son and daughter)

#### GRAMMAR NOTE

tè or dè = RELATIVE PRONOUN

tè or dè precedes the noun for which it stands. (See Pattern V)

LESSON 31

READING EXERCISE

၎ = ြ ။

ya

ကျ = ြ ။

ca (kyà)

ချ = ြ ။

cha

ဂျ = ြ ။

ja

ြ ။

verb affix (plural)

နောက်ကျတယ် ။

to be late

တာဝန်ကျတယ် ။

to be on duty

ဂျပန် ။

Japanese

1. စောစော လာကြ ပါ။
2. သူ တနင်္ဂနွေ နောက်ကျ ပါတယ်။
3. သူ ကင်းစောင့် တာဝန် ကျ သလား ။
4. သူ ဂျပန် ညွှန်ကြား ပါ။
5. ရဲဘော် နောက်မကျ ပါဘူး ။

## LESSON 31

### ORAL EXERCISE I

Change the following sentences into interrogative sentences by using the word given in parenthesis:

1. bôu-jî nè bôu-jî gâ-dó lá-bí. (bê-ôú)
2. éin sèi gâ mó-tó-kâ óán cã-dé. (bá)
3. khín-byã-dòu lá-dá cún-dó ðei? wín-ôá-dá-bê. (ôá-lã)
4. dí hmá cún-dó-dòu óau? phòu à-ye? pá. (bê-ôú)
5. cún-dó-dòu hmá ôá-ôá-mî mã-sí-bá-bû. (ôá-lã)
6. khín-byã-dòu le?-tha?-thá mã-cá-ôêi-bû, thín-dé. (bê-lau? cá-bí)
7. óú-dòu hmá dã-lau? cí dè ôá sí-mé, mã-thín-bû. (ôá-lã)
8. óú cún-dó-dòu mei?-shwéi ôá bá. (bê-ôú)
9. cún-dó-dòu ôá à-cí-zòun máun-bá-tín bá. (bê-ôú-lê)
10. máun-bã-sín shóu-dá cún-dó-dòu ôá à-la? pá. (bê-ôú)

### ORAL EXERCISE II

Translate the following sentences into Burmese:

1. I hear someone coming into the room.
2. Thank you very much for helping me and my wife.
3. Leave what is in the packet to smoke later.
4. I think it hasn't been long since you bought a new gun.
5. I didn't think you had a son this young.

## LESSON 31

### ORAL EXERCISE II

6. Why did you bring these hand grenades?
7. How many children do you have?
8. This is my eldest daughter, Tin Tin.
9. That is my elder brother's middle son, Ba Tin.
10. I am very pleased that you have arrived.

### ORAL EXERCISE III

Answer the following questions in Burmese:

1. éin sèi-gà bá eán cā-thā-lē.
2. dā-gā gōu bē-thū khau?-thā-lē.
3. bē-thū-dēi lā-bī-lē.
4. bōu-jī-dōu bē-thū éin gōu lā-jā thā-lē.
5. thau? phōu bōu-jī bá yū-lā thā-lē.
6. bōu-jī hmā thā-thā-mī bē-hnā yau? sī thā-lē.
7. yau?-cā-gā-lēi thūn yau? bē-thū thā-dēi lē.
8. thā ā-cī-zōun nān-mé bē-thū lē.
9. māun-bā-thīn shōu-dā bē-thū lē.
10. bōu-jī-dōu le?-thā?-thā bē-lau? cā bī-lē.

LESSON 32

PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN I-A

1. cún-dó-dòu à-twe? sei?-mà-pú-bá-nè.
2. à-lou? à-twe? sei?-mà-pú-bá-nè.
3. éin-ə̀-đéi à-twe? sei?-mà-pú-bá-nè.

PATTERN I-B

1. mà-ne?-sá à-twe? pyín-shín pī-bá-bí.
2. à-ca? éin-dân à-twe? pyín-shín pī-bá-bí.
3. è-ə̀-đéi à-twe? pyín-shín pī-bá-bí.

PATTERN II-A

1. à-ká-à-nyí lóu yín cún-dò mēin-mà khó-ə̀wá-bá.
2. à-lou?-ə̀-má lóu yín cún-dò nyí khó-ə̀wá-bá.
3. le?-ə̀-má lóu yín cún-dò meí?-shwéi khó-ə̀wá-bá.

PATTERN II-B

1. khín-byà hmá à-lou? s̄i yín lou?-pá.
2. khín-byà hmá thà-mín s̄i yín cwéi-bá.
3. khín-byà hmá ŋwéi mà s̄i yín t̄aun-bá.

PATTERN II-C

1. bóu-jí à-ye? ə̀au? chín yín hóu bí-dóu dē-hmá s̄i-dé.
2. khín-byà ə̀-đin-zá pha? chín yín hóu zà-bwə bó-hmá s̄i-dé.
3. khín-byà à-ə̀ lóu-jín yín hóu sháin hmá s̄i-dé.

## LESSON 32

### PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

#### PATTERN I-A

1. Don't worry about us.
2. Don't worry about the work.
3. Don't worry about the family.

#### PATTERN I-B

1. I have prepared the morning meal.
2. I have prepared for the N.C.O. Training.
3. I have prepared for the guests.

#### PATTERN II-A

1. If you need help, take my wife with you.
2. If you need a workman, take my younger brother.
3. If you need a carpenter, take my friend.

#### PATTERN II-B

1. If you have work, do it.
2. If you have rice, feed me.
3. If you have no money, ask for it.

#### PATTERN II-C

1. If the captain wants a drink, it is in that cabinet.
2. If you want to read the newspaper, it is on that table.
3. If you want meat, it is in that shop.

LESSON 32

PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN III

1. cai? tề à-ye? yú 0au?-pá.
2. cai? tề sá-ou? yú pha?-pá.
3. yà dề à-sá wé sá-bá.
4. myín dề cāun-0ā khó-mēi-bá.
5. ʃi dề mố-tố-kā pyín-00un-bá.

PATTERN IV

1. cún-dó dồ mà 0au? phê mà-néi-náin-bū.
2. cún-dó dồ à-ye? mà 0au? phê mà-néi-náin-bū.
3. cún-dó dồ mà ei? phê mà-néi-náin-bū.
4. cún-dó dồ mà nā bē mà-néi-náin-bū.

PATTERN V

1. shēi-lei? mī-hnyi bōu dī-hmá mī-ji? ʃi-bá-dé.
2. 0ā-na? wé bōu dī-hmá sháin ʃi-bá-dé.
3. dā-zei?-gāun wé bōu dī-hmá sá-dai? ʃi-bá-dé.
4. sá-yēi bōu dī-hmá myéi-byú ʃi-bá-dé.
5. lân pyín bōu dī-hmá à-lou? 0ā-mā-déi ʃi-bá-dé.

PATTERN VI-A

1. Q. khín-byā à-méi-rī-kā pyí hmá pyó-yè-lā.  
A. yau? sá gā pyó-bá-dé.

## LESSON 32

### PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

#### PATTERN III

1. Help yourself to the liquor you like.
2. Help yourself to the book you like.
3. Buy and eat the food that's available.
4. Call and ask any student you see.
5. Repair and make use of the automobile you have.

#### PATTERN IV

1. I can't stay without smoking/drinking.
2. I can't stay without drinking liquor.
3. I can't do without sleep.
4. I can't do without rest.

#### PATTERN V

1. Here are matches to light the cigarette.
2. There is a shop here where you can buy a gun.
3. There is a post office here where you can buy a stamp.
4. There is chalk here to write with.
5. There are workmen here to repair the road.

#### PATTERN VI-A

1. Q. Are you happy in America?  
A. I was happy when I first arrived.

LESSON 32  
PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN VI-A

2. Q. khín-byâ bà-má-pyí hmá pyó-yè-lâ.

A. yau? sâ gâ pyó-bá-dé.

3. Q. khín-byâ Monterey góu cai?-yè-lâ.

A. yau? sâ gâ cai?-pá-dé.

PATTERN VI-B

1. Q. bà-má-pyí góu mà-lûn-bû-lâ.

A. yau? sâ gâ ðei? lûn-bá-dé.

3. Q. Monterey góu mà-cai?-phû-lâ.

A. yau? sâ gâ ðei? cai?-pá-dé.

LESSON 32

PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN VI-A

2. Q. Are you happy in Burma?  
A. I was happy when I first arrived.
3. Q. Do you like Monterey?  
A. I liked it when I first arrived.

PATTERN VI-B

1. Q. Don't you miss Burma?  
A. I missed it very much when I first arrived.
2. Q. Don't you like Monterey?  
A. I liked it very much when I first arrived.

LESSON 32

BASIC DIALOGUE

1. hlà-hlà: bôu-jî nè bôu-jî gà-dó kòu éin lóu ɛ̀a-bò  
thâ pî lu?-lu?-la?-la? néi-jâ-bá.
  2. bôu-jî: sei?-châ-bá. cún-dó-dòu à-twe? sei?-mâ-pú-  
bá-nè.
  3. hlà-hlà: kê, cún-mâ khâ-lêi-déi gôu à-sá ɛ̀wâ-cwêi-mé.
  4. bôu-jî: à-ká-à-nyí lóu yín cún-dò mēin-mâ khó-ɛ̀wâ-bá.
  5. hlà-hlà: mà-lóu-bá-bû. mà-ne?-sá à-twe? pyín-shín  
pî-bá-bí.
  6. Mrs. Moore: cún-mâ mî-bôu-gân dē-hmá sîn nè lá zâ-gâ pyô-  
mé.
- hlà-hlà nè Mrs. Moore mî-bôu-gân ɛ̀òu ɛ̀wâ-θí
7. bôu-jî: shâ-yá. khín-byâ hmá à-lou? sî yín lou?-pá.  
cún-dó kôu-máun-máun nè dí-hmá zâ-gâ-pyô néi-  
mé.
  8. shâ-yá: kâun-bá-bí. bôu-jî à-ye? ɛ̀au? chín-yín hóu  
bí-dóu dē-hmá sî-dé. cai? tē à-ye? yú-ɛ̀au?-  
pá.
  9. bôu-jî: cēi-zû-tín-bá-dé. kôu-máun-máun shēi-lei?  
ɛ̀au?-pá.
  10. máun-máun: cún-dó shēi-lei? mà-ɛ̀au?-ta?-pá-bû.
  11. bôu-jî: kâun-dé. cún-dó dò mà ɛ̀au? phē mà-néi-náin-  
bû. cún-dò mî-jî? mēi-cán-gè-bí.

## LESSON 32

### BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

1. Hla Hla: Captain and Mrs. Moore, make yourselves at home.
2. Captain: Rest assured; please don't worry.
3. Hla Hla: Well! I'll go and feed my children.
4. Captain: If you need help, please take my wife.
5. Hla Hla: That's not necessary. I've prepared the morning meal.
6. Mrs. Moore: I'll come and talk with you in the kitchen.

#### Hla Hla and Mrs. Moore go into the Kitchen

7. Captain: Teacher, if you have something to do, please go ahead. I will be talking with Ko Mg Mg.
8. Instructor: All right. If the captain wants a drink, it's in that cabinet. Help yourself to any drink you like.
9. Captain: Thanks. Ko Maung Maung, have a smoke.
10. Maung Maung: I don't smoke.
11. Captain: That's good. As for me, I can't do without smoking. I left my matches.

LESSON 32

BASIC DIALOGUE

12. máun-máun: si?-ká-le? mí-hnyí bôu dí-hmá mí-ji? sî-bá-dé.
13. bôu-ji: cêi-zû-tín-bá-dé. bê-hnê-lê. kôu-máun-máun,  
â-méi-rí-káu-pyí hmá pyó-yê-lâ.
14. máun-máun: hou?-kê. pyó-bá-dé.
15. bôu-ji: bâ-má-pyí gôu mâ-lûn-bû-lâ.
16. máun-máun: yau? sâ gà êei? lûn-bá-dé. â-gù-nê-nê bê lûn-  
bá-dé.

LESSON 32

BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

12. Maung Maung: Here are matches to light the cigarette.
13. Captain: Thank you. How is it, Ko Maung Maung?  
Are you happy in America?
14. Maung Maung: Yes, I'm happy.
15. Captain: Don't you miss Burma?
16. Maung Maung: I missed it very much when I first arrived.  
Now I miss it just a little.

LESSON 32

WORD LIST

â-kú-â-nyí	help, assistance
bê-hnê-lê	How is it?
bí-dóu	cabinet
kǒu-éin lóu ǝâ-bǝ-thâ	Make yourself at home.
khó-ǝwâ	take along (person)
lu?-lu?-la?-la?	freely
lóu-dé	to need
lûn-dé	to miss, to yearn for
mâ--bê or phê	without
mêi-cán-gê-dé	forgot and left behind
mî-bóu-gân	kitchen
mî-hnyí-dé	to light (cigarette etc.)
pyín-shín dé	to prepare
pyó-dé	to be happy
sâ, â-sâ	first, beginning
sei?-châ bá	rest assured
sei?-mâ-pú-bâ-nê	Don't worry.
yê-lâ (like in mâ-yê-lâ)	question particle

LESSON 32

READING EXERCISE

၂ = ြာ

yá

ကျာ = ကြာ ။

ca

ချာ = ြာ ။

chá

ပျာ = ပြာ ။

pyá

ကျာ: = ကြာ: ။

ca

ချာ: = ြာ: ။

chá

ပျာ: = ပြာ: ။

pyá

ကြာကြာ ။

for a long time

အပြာ ။

blue

ကြားတယ် ။

to hear

တခြား ။

other

ကတ်ပြား ။

card

1. သူ ကြာကြာ စာမဖတ် ပါဘူး ။
2. သူ့ ဘောင်းဘီ အပြာ ရောင် ပါ ။
3. တံခါး ခေါက်သံ ကြားသလား ။
4. တခြား သတင်းစာ ယူလာ ပါ ။
5. လိပ်စာ ကတ်ပြား ရသလား ။

## LESSON 32

### ORAL EXERCISE I

Change the following sentences into interrogative sentences by using the word given in parenthesis:

1. nyà-zá à-twe? pyín-shín pî-bá-bí. (bí-lá)
2. cún-dó máun-máun nè dí-hmá zà-gá-pyô-néi-mé. (bé-ôú-nè)
3. khín-byá à-ye? ôau? chin-yín hóu bí-dóu dè-hmá şî-dé.  
(bé-hmá)
4. cún-dó à-méi-rî-kán-pyí hmá pyô-bá-dé. (yè-lá)
5. cún-dó shêi-lei? mã-ôau?-ta?-pá-bû. (ôá-lá)
6. khín-byá-dóu lu?-lu?-lá?-lá? néi-já-bá. (náin-ôá-lá)
7. cún-dó dè à-ye? mã-ôau?-phê mã-néi náin-bû. (ôá-lá)
8. şî?-ká-le? mî-hnyí bôu dí-hmá mî-jî? şî-bá-dé. (bé-hmá)
9. khín-byá yôun hmá cún-dó nè lá zà-gá-pyô-bá. (náin-ôá-lá)
10. khín-byá hmá à-lou? şî yín lou?-pá. (náin-ôá-lá)

### ORAL EXERCISE II

Answer the following questions in Burmese:

1. khà-lêi-déi góu bé-ôú à-sá cwêi-ôá-lê.
2. à-ká-à-nyí lóu-yín bé-ôú mên-má góu khó-ôwá náin-ôá-lê.
3. hlà-hlà nè Mrs. Moore bé-hmá zà-gá pyô-ôá-lê.
4. bôu-jî bé-ôú nè zà-gá pyô-néi-má-lê.
5. bôu-jî ôau? chin-yín à-ye? bé-hmá şî-ôá-lê.

## LESSON 32

### ORAL EXERCISE II

6. bôu-jî gâ kôu-máun-máun gôu bá  au? -kh in   -l .
7. b -   m -j ? m i-c n g    -l .
8. b -   b -m -py  g u l n   -l .
9. k u-m un-m un b -m -py  g u b -lau? l n-  -l .
10. b -   sh i-lei? m - au? ta?   -l .

### ORAL EXERCISE III

Translate the following sentences into Burmese:

1. Don't worry about the money.
2. I have prepared for the new class.
3. If you need help, call me.
4. If I have money, I will give you.
5. If you want a flashlight, it is in that cabinet.
6. Help yourself to the food you like.
7. He can't stay without helping me.
8. Here is an information officer to answer your questions.
9. You may speak freely.
10. Don't worry. I have prepared for the course.

## LESSON 33

### PATTERN DRILL

#### PATTERN I

1. Q. khin-byâ-dôu â-ya? kâ lú-déi â-œe?-mwêi-win-jâun â-twe? bá â-lou?-â-káin lou?-câ-œâ-lê.  
A. â-myâ-â-phyin â-œi-â-hnân sai?-câ-dé.
2. Q. khin-byâ-dôu myôu gâ lú-déi â-œe?-mwêi-win-jâun â-twe? bá â-lou?-â-káin lou?-câ-œâ-lê.  
A. â-myâ-â-phyin â-œi-â-hnân sai?-câ-dé.

#### PATTERN

1. œei? lê mâ-chân-œâ-bû, œei? lê mâ-shin-yê-bû.
2. œei? lê mâ-pú-bû, œei? lê mâ-œi-bû.
3. ' œei? lê mâ-ci-bû, œei? lê mâ-ŋé-bû.
4. œei? lê mâ-sô-bû, œei? lê nau?-mâ-câ-bû.

#### PATTERN III-A

1. cún-dó twe? tê â-tâin dô œú-dôu â-tó chãn-œâ yâ-mé.
2. cún-dó twe? tê â-tâin dô œú-dôu â-tó tô yâ-mé.

#### PATTERN III-B

1. khin-byâ mi-bâ-déi chãn-œâ yâ-mé lôu twe?-té.
2. khin-byâ mei?-shwéi-déi tô yâ-mé lôu twe?-té.

## LESSON 33

### PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

#### PATTERN I

1. Q. What work do the people of your area do for their livelihood?  
A. Most of them raise crops.
2. Q. What work do the people of your town do for their livelihood?  
A. Most of them raise crops.

#### PATTERN II

1. Neither very rich nor very poor.
2. Neither very hot nor very cold.
3. Neither very old (big) nor very young (small).
4. Neither very early nor very late.

#### PATTERN III-A

1. According to my estimation, they must be quite rich.
2. According to my estimation, they must be quite bright.

#### PATTERN III-B

1. I have figured that your parents must be rich.
2. I have figured that your friends must be bright.

LESSON 33  
PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN IV-A

1. khín-byâ à-méi-rî-kán-pyí hmá táun lá pyín-nyá 0ín-náin lóu-bá.
2. khín-byâ à-méi-rî-kán-pyí hmá táun lá n0i-náin lóu-bá.
3. khín-byâ bà-má-pyí hmá táun 0wâ à-lou?-lou?-náin lóu-bá.

PATTERN IV-B

1. à-méi-rî-kán te?-kâ-00u-déi hmá zâ-yei? cî lóu là.
2. à-méi-rî-kán-pyí hmá zâ-yei? cî lóu là.
3. dí-my0u hmá zâ-yei? cî lóu-lâ.

PATTERN V

1. cún-dó chán-0á lóu à-méi-rî-kán-pyí hmá lá pyín-nyá 0ín-dá-bá.
2. cún-dó tó lóu dí-hmá lá pyín-nyá-0ín-dá-bá.
3. cún-dó chán-0á lóu à-méi-rî-kán-pyí hmá lá pyín-nyá 0ín-dá mã-hou?-pá-bû.
4. cún-dó tó lóu dí-hmá lá pyín-nyá 0ín-dá mã-hou?-pá-bû.

PATTERN VI

1. 0wéi sî yín khín-byâ à-méi-rî-kán te?-kâ-00u hmá pyín-nyá 0ín-náin-dé.
2. tó yín khín-byâ à-méi-rî-kán te?-kâ-00u hmá pyín-nyá 0ín-náin-dé.

## LESSON 33

### PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

#### PATTERN IV-A

1. It is because you can even come and study in America.
2. It is because you can even come and live in America.
3. It is because you can even go and work in Burma.

#### PATTERN IV-B

1. Is it because the expenses are high in American universities?
2. Is it because the expenses are high in America?
3. Is it because the expenses are high in this town?

#### PATTERN V

1. I have come to study in America because I am rich.
2. I have come to study here because I am bright.
3. I haven't come to study in America because I am rich.
4. I haven't come to study here because I am bright.

#### PATTERN VI

1. If you have money, you can study at an American university.
2. If you are bright, you can study at an American university.

LESSON 33  
PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN VI

3. ṅwéi mā ṣí yín khín-byá á-méi-ri-kán te?-ká-óu hmá pyín-nyá mā-θín-náin-bû.
4. mā tó-yín khín-byá á-méi-ri-kán te?-ká-óu hmá pyín-nyá mā-θín-náin-bû.

LESSON 33

PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN VI

3. If you have no money, you can't study at an American university.
4. If you aren't bright, you can't study at an American university.

## LESSON 33

### BASIC DIALOGUE

1. bôu-jî: kôu-máun-máun, khín-byâ bá-má-pyí bô á-pâin gâ lê.
2. máun-máun: cún-dó bà-má-pyí á-lé bân gâ bá.
3. bôu-jî: khín-byâ-dòu á-ya? kâ lú-déi á-θe?-mwêi-win-jâun á-twe? bá á-lou?-á-káin lou?-câ θá-lê.
4. máun-máun: á-myâ-á-phyin á-θi-á-hnán sai?-câ-dé.
5. bôu-jî: khín-byâ mi-bâ-déi θei? chân-θá-dé, thín-dé. bá á-lou?-á-káin lou?-câ θá-lê.
6. máun-máun: cún-dó mi-bâ-déi kóun-θé-déi bá. θei? lê má chân-θá bû, θei? lê má shín-yê bû.
7. bôu-jî: cún-dó twe? tê á-tâin dò θú-dòu á-tó chân-θá yâ-mé.
8. máun-máun: bá-phyi?-lòu-lê.
9. bôu-jî: khín-byâ á-méi-rí-kán-pyí hmá táun lá pyín-nyá θín-náin lòu-bá.
10. máun-máun: cún-dó chân-θá lòu á-méi-rí-kán-pyí hmá lá pyín-nyá-θín-dá má-hou?-pá-bû.
11. bôu-jî: khín-byâ chân-θá lòu phyi?-yâ-mé. qwéi má si yín khín-byâ á-méi-rí-kán te?-kâ-θóu hmá pyín-nyá má-θín-náin-bû.
12. máun-máun: bá-phyi?-lòu-lê. á-méi-rí-kán te?-kâ-θóu-déi hmá zâ-yei? cî lòu lá.

## LESSON 33

### BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

1. Capt. Ko Maung Maung, from which part of Burma are you?
2. Mg. Mg. I am from the central part of Burma.
3. Capt. What work do the people from your area do for their livelihood?
4. Mg. Mg. Most of them raise crops.
5. Capt. I suppose your parents are very rich. What work do they do?
6. Mg. Mg. My parents are traders. They are neither very rich nor very poor.
7. Capt. According to my estimation, they must be quite rich.
8. Mg. Mg. Why?
9. Capt. It is because you can even come and study in America.
10. Mg. Mg. I haven't come to study in America because I am rich.
11. Capt. It must be because you are rich. If you have no money, you can't study in an American university.
12. Mg. Mg. Why? Is it because the expenses are high in American universities?

LESSON 33  
BASIC DIALOGUE

13. bôu-jî: hmán-dé. dá-jáun khin-byá mí-bá-déi chān-éá  
yá-mé lóu, twe?-té.
14. máun-máun: khin-byá twe? ní má-hmá -bú. dá-béi-mé cún-dó  
pyin-nyá-éin bôu zá-yéi? kôu cún-dò mí-bá-déi  
má-péi-bú.
15. bôu-jî: dá-phyin bé-éú péi éá-lé.
16. máun-máun: bá-má-pyí á-sôu-yá gá péi-dé.

## LESSON 33

### BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

13. Capt. That's right. That's why I figured that your parents must be rich.
14. Mg. Mg. Your calculation isn't wrong, but my parents don't pay the expenses for my studies.
15. Capt. Then who pays?
16. Mg. Mg. The Burmese Government.

LESSON 33

WORD LIST

â-lé	center, middle
â-lou?-â-káin	work, occupation
â-myâ-â-phyin	mostly, usually, generally
â-pâin, pâin, bâin	part
â-tâin	according to
â-ya?	place, area
â-θi-â-hnán	crop
â-θe?-mwêi-win-jâun	livelihood
chân-θá-dé	to be rich
hmâ-dé	to be wrong
hmán-dé	to be right
ní	method
pyin-nyá	education, knowledge
pyin-nyá-θin-dé	to study, to educate
phyi?-yá-mé	must be
sai?-té	to grow, to plant
shîn-yê-dé	to be poor
táun	even
te?-ká-θóu	university
twe?-té	calculate, to estimate
zâ-yei?	expenses, allowance

LESSON 33

READING EXERCISE

မှာ ။	byá
မှာ ။	byá
မှာ ။	byá
ဗိ ။	ci
ဗိ ။	ci
ဗိ ။	ci
ပိ ။	pyi
ပိ ။	pyi or pi
ပိ ။	pyi or pi
ခင် မှာ ။	your
ခင် မှာ ။	sir
ခင် မှာ ။	you
ကြီး ။	to be big
ပြီ ။	verb affix (perfect tense)
ပြီး ပြီ ။	to be finished

LESSON 33

READING EXERCISE

1. ဒါ ခင်ဗျာ အခန်း လား ။
2. မာ ရဲ့လား ၊ ခင်ဗျာ ။
3. ခင်ဗျား တယ်သူ လဲ ။
4. ယမ်း တောင့် အများကြီး ရပါတယ် ။
5. ခေါင်း လောင်း ထိုးပြီ ။
6. ခင်ဗျား စာ ရေး ပြီးပြီ လား ။

LESSON 33

ORAL EXERCISE I

Fill in the blanks with suitable words so that the translation will be the same as the English sentence given above.

1. From which part of Rangoon are you?

khin-byâ yân-góun \_\_\_\_\_ â-pâin gâ lê.

2. They are neither very rich nor very poor.

thú-dòu thèi? \_\_\_\_\_ mà-chân-thá bû, thèi? \_\_\_\_\_ mà shîn yê bû.

3. It is because you can even come and study at the university.

khin-byâ te?-kâ-thòu hmá \_\_\_\_\_ lá pyin-nyá thín nâin lòu bá.

4. According to my estimation, he must be quite bright.

cún-dó twe? tẽ \_\_\_\_\_ dò thú â-tó tó yâ-mé.

5. I haven't come to stay in America because I am rich.

cún-dó chân-thá \_\_\_\_\_ â-méi-rí-kán-pyí hmá lá-néi-dá mà-hou?-pá-bû.

6. It must be because you are wrong.

khin-byâ hmá lòu phyi? \_\_\_\_\_.

7. My parents don't pay the expenses for my studies.

cún-dó pyin-nyá-thín \_\_\_\_\_ zâ-yèi? kóu cún-dó mì-bâ-déi mà-pêi-bû.

8. That's why I figured that your parents must be rich.

dá-jâun khin-byâ mì-bâ-déi chân-thá yâ-mé, \_\_\_\_\_ twe? té.

9. If you have no money, you can't go.

khin-byâ hmá nwei mà si \_\_\_\_\_ mà-thwâ-nâin-bû.

## LESSON 33

### ORAL EXERCISE I

10. Most of them are soldiers.

           si?-θā-déi bá.

### ORAL EXERCISE II

Translate the following sentences into Burmese:

1. What work do the people of Burma do for their livelihood?
2. According to my estimation, they must be quite poor.
3. I have figured that the expenses must be high in America.
4. My parents are neither very rich nor very poor.
5. Is it because the expenses are high in Burma?
6. If you have money, you can stay in America.
7. Most of them speak Burmese.
8. I am from the central part of America.
9. I suppose you are very bright.
10. If you have no money, you can't go to Los Angeles.

### ORAL EXERCISE III

Answer the following questions in Burmese:

1. máun-máun bé-hmá pyín-nyá θín-néi θā-lē.
2. máun-máun pyín-nyá θín bōu bé-θú ṅwéi pēi θā-lē.
3. bé te?-kā-θōu-déi hmá zā-yei? cī θā-lē.

LESSON 33

ORAL EXERCISE III

4. bá-phyi?-lòu máun-máun mi-bà-déi chān-thá-dé thín-thá-lé.
5. máun-máun mi-bà-déi chān-thá yá-mé lòu bé-thú twe? thá-lé.
6. máun-máun mi-bà-déi thei? shín-yê thá-lá, thei? chān-thá  
thá-lá.
7. máun-máun mi-bà-déi kóun-thé-déi lá, lé-thá-má-déi lá.
8. bé-thú bà-má-pyí á-lé bāin gá lé.
9. bà-má-pyí á-lé bāin gá lú-déi á-thé?-mwēi wīn-jāun á-twe?  
bá á-lou?-á-káin lou? cá thá-lé.
10. á-méi-rí-kán pyí hmá táun lá pyín-nyá éin-dá bé-thú lé.

LESSON 34  
PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN I

1. Q. tân-sí-néi dè si?-ə̀a bé-hnà-yau? ʃi-ə̀a-lə.  
A. hnà-shè-ŋà-yau? ʃi-bá-dé.
2. Q. ta?-si?-néi dè à-yá-ʃi bé-hnà yau? ʃi-ə̀a-lə.  
A. ɔ̀un-yau? ʃi-bá-dé.
3. Q. bà-má zà-gà ɔ̀in-néi dè cəun-ə̀a bé-hnà yau? ʃi-ə̀a-lə.  
A. à-tân à-ɔ̀i? hmá ŋà-yau? nè à-tân à-həun hmá ʃi?-yau?  
ʃi-bá-dé.
4. Q. kīn-səun-néi dè yə-bó bé-hnà yau? ʃi-ə̀a-lə.  
A. dā-dā nā-hmá ləi-yau? nè lən bəi-hmá hnà-yau? ʃi-  
bá-dé.

PATTERN II

1. Q. khīn-byà à-tân gá cəun-ə̀a-déi à-ləun à-yá-ʃi-déi là.  
A. mǎ-hou?-pá-bū. à-yá-ʃi nè tǎ-chǎ-à-shīn-à-tân yə-néi  
bá-dé.
2. Q. khīn-byà bí-dəu dē-gà da?-pyà-déi à-ləun à-ɔ̀i?-təi là.  
A. mǎ-hou?-pá-bū. à-ɔ̀i? nè à-həun yə-néi bá-dé.
3. Q. khīn-byà ɔ̀i? thə-gà ŋwéi à-ləun dā dó-lá dǎn-déi là.  
A. mǎ-hou?-pá-bū. dā dó-lá-dǎn nè ŋà dó-lá dǎn yə-néi  
bá-dé.

## LESSON 34

### PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

#### PATTERN I

1. Q. How many soldiers are there that are falling in?  
A. There are twenty-five.
2. Q. How many officers are there that are inspecting the troops?  
A. There are three.
3. Q. How many students are there that are studying Burmese?  
A. There are five in the new class and eight in the old class.
4. Q. How many soldiers are there that are standing guard?  
A. There are four near the bridge and two by the road.

#### PATTERN II

1. Q. Are all the students in your class, officers?  
A. No. There is a mixture of officers and enlisted men.
2. Q. Are all the phonograph records in your cabinet new?  
A. No. There is a mixture of new and old.
3. Q. Is all the money in your pocket one dollar bills?  
A. No. There is a mixture of five and one dollar bills.

LESSON 34  
PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN III

1. Q. khin-byâ bá à-yá-şî bé-hnâ yau? şî-â-lê.  
A. cún-dó bá à-yá-şî êun-yau? şî-bá-dé.
2. Q. khin-byâ bá yê-bó bé-hnâ yau? şî-â-lê.  
A. cún-dó bá yê-bó shé-yau? şî-bá-dé.
3. Q. khin-byâ bá ta?-â-oi? bé-hnâ yau? şî-â-lê.  
A. cún-dó bá ta?-â-oi? nâ-zé şî-bá-dé.
4. Q. cún-dó bá ê-êé bé-hnâ yau? şî-â-lê.  
A. khin-byâ bá ê-êé chau?-yau? şî-bá-dé.

PATTERN IV

1. Q. cân dê hni?-yau? yê yá-dû à-shin-â-tân gà bá-déi lê.  
A. ta?-ca?-cî nè ta?-â bá.
2. Q. pyâun dê hni?-yau? yê yá-dû à-shin-â-tân gà bá-déi lê.  
A. bôu-hmû-jî nè dù-bôu-hmû-jî bá.
3. Q. mâ lá dê hni?-yau? yê yá-dû à-shin-â-tân gà bá-déi lê.  
A. bôu nè dù-bôu bá.
4. Q. mâ twêi dê hni?-yau? yê yá-dû à-shin-â-tân gà bá-déi  
lê.  
A. bôu-hmû nè ta?-ca? pá.

LESSON 34

PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN III

1. Q. Including yourself, how many officers are there?  
A. Including myself, there are three officers.
2. Q. Including yourself, how many soldiers are there?  
A. Including myself, there are ten soldiers.
3. Q. Including yourself, how many recruits are there?  
A. Including myself, there are fifty recruits.
4. Q. Including myself, how many guests are there?  
A. Including yourself, there are six guests.

PATTERN IV

1. Q. What are the ranks of the remaining two?  
A. Sergeant and private.
2. Q. What are the ranks of the two who moved?  
A. Colonel and Lieutenant Colonel.
3. Q. What are the ranks of the two who didn't come?  
A. 1st lieutenant and 2nd lieutenant.
4. Q. What are the ranks of the two who were not found?  
A. Major and corporal.

LESSON 34

PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN V

1. Q. khin-byā-dōu ā-lōun 0in-dān pī-yin bā-mā-pyí gōu 0wā mā-lā.  
A. bōu-hmū-jī ā-twe? pē 00i-jā-dé. cān-dē lū-déi ā-twe? mā-00i-jā-bū.
2. Q. khin-byā-dōu ā-lōun 0in-dān pī-yin á-şā-tai? kōu 0wā mā-lā.  
A. ta?-ca?-cī ā-twe? pē 00i-jā-dé. cān-dē lū déi ā-twe? mā-00i-jā-bū.
3. Q. khin-byā-dōu ā-lōun bā-mā-zā-gā 0in-yú pī-yin bā-mā pyí gōu 0wā gwīn yā mā-lā.  
A. 0ū ā-twe? pē 00i-jā-dé. cān dē lū-déi ā-twe? mā-00i-jā-bū.

PATTERN VI

1. Q. 0ū-dōu-gōu ā-sōu-yā gā ā-00un mā-chā-bū-lā.  
A. ā-00un chā-bā-dé.
2. Q. 0ū-dōu gōu ā-sōun-yā gā ā-00un mā-chā-dō-bū-lā.  
A. tā-nēi ā-00un chā bā-lēin-mé.
3. Q. cān dē cāun-0ā-déi gōu ā-sōu-yā gā ā-00un mā-chā-dō-bū-lā.  
A. tā-nēi ā-00un chā-bā-lēin-mé.

## LESSON 34

### PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

#### PATTERN V

1. Q. When the course is completed, will all of you go to Burma?  
A. Only for the colonel, it's definite; it isn't definite for the rest of the people.
2. Q. When the course is completed, will all of you go to Asia?  
A. It's definite only for the sergeant; it isn't definite for the rest of the people.
3. Q. Will all of you get permission to go to Burma after studying Burmese?  
A. Only for him, it's certain; it isn't certain for the rest of the people.

#### PATTERN VI

1. Q. Didn't the government make use of them?  
A. Yes, they were made use of.
2. Q. Isn't the government going to make use of them?  
A. They will be made use of one day.
3. Q. Isn't the government going to make use of the rest of the students?  
A. They will be made use of some day.

LESSON 34

BASIC DIALOGUE

1. máun-máun: bóu-jî. bà-má zâ-gâ 0in-néi dè cāun-0ā bé-hná yau? sî-0ā-lê.
2. bóu-jî: à-tân à-0i? hmá nâ-yau? nè à-tân à-hāun hmá sî?-yau? sî-bá-dé.
3. máun-máun: khin-byā gâ à-tân à-0i? hmá lâ.
4. bóu-jî: hou?-pá-dé. cūn-dó gâ à-tân à-0i? hmá bá.
5. máun-máun: khin-byā à-tân gâ cāun-0ā à-loun à-yá-sî-déi lâ.
6. bóu-jî: mã-hou?-pá-bû. à-yá-sî nè tâ-chā à-shin-à-tân yō-néi-dé.
7. máun-máun: khin-byā bá à-yá-sî bé-hná yau? sî-0ā-lê.
8. bóu-jî: cūn-dó bá à-yá-sî 0oun yau? sî-bá-dé. tâ-yau? kâ bóu-hmû-jî. tâ-chā tâ-yau? kâ dû-bóu.
9. máun-máun: cān dè hni?-yau? yè yá-dû à-shin-à-tân gâ bá-déi lê.
10. bóu-jî: ta?-ca?-cî nè ta?-0ā-bá.
11. máun-máun: khin-byā-dou à-loun 0in-dān pî-yin bà-má-pyí góu 0wā mã-lâ.
12. bóu-jî: bóu-hmû-jî à-twe? pē 0éi-já-dé. cān dè lú-déi à-twe? mã-0éi-já-bû.
13. máun-máun: bóu-hmû-jî gâ bá à-lou?-wu?-tâ-yā nè 0wā mã-lê.

## LESSON 34

### BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

1. Mg. Mg. Captain, how many students are there studying Burmese?
2. Capt. There are five in the new class and eight in the old class.
3. Mg. Mg. Are you in the new class?
4. Capt. Yes, I am in the new class.
5. Mg. Mg. Are all the students in your class, officers?
6. Capt. No. There is a mixture of officers and enlisted men.
7. Mg. Mg. Including yourself, how many officers are there?
8. Capt. Including myself, there are three officers. One is a colonel; the other is a second lieutenant.
9. Mg. Mg. What are the ranks of the remaining two?
10. Capt. Sergeant and private.
11. Mg. Mg. Will all of you go to Burma after you finish the course?
12. Capt. It's definite only for the colonel. It isn't definite for the rest of the people.
13. Mg. Mg. On what duty will the colonel go?

LESSON 34  
BASIC DIALOGUE

14. bôu-jî: si?-éán à-phyi? nè ewá-mé.
15. máun-máun: cán dè cáun-éá-déi góu à-sóu-yá gá à-éóun  
má-chá-dò-bû-lá.
16. bôu-jî: tá-nèi à-éóun chá-bá-léin-mé.
17. máun-máun: dí lú-déi góu bô-lóu à-éóun chá-má-lé.
18. bôu-jî: bá-éá-byán, zà-gá-byán, she?-éwé-yéi, thau?-  
hlân-yéi sá-dè à-lou?-téi hmá à-éóun-chá-mé.

LESSON 34

BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

14. Capt. He will go as a military attache.
15. Mg. Mg. Isn't the government going to make use of the rest of the students?
16. Capt. They will be made use of some day.
17. Mg. Mg. How will these people be made use of?
18. Capt. They will be made use of in work such as translating, interpreting, communication, and intelligence.

LESSON 34

WORD LIST

à-lou?-wu?-tâ-yâ	duty
à-əun-châ-dé	to make use of, put to use
bá, pá	including
bá-əá-byán	translation
cán	remaining, rest
dò	going to
lú	man, people, person
pí-yín	after--, when finished
sà dè	such as
she?-əwé-yèi	communication
tâ-nèi	one day, some day
tâ-châ à-shin à-tân	(other ranks), enlisted men
ta?-əá	private (rank)
thau?-hlân-yèi	intelligence
yá-dū à-shin-à-tân	rank
yè	of (possessive)
yò-dé	to mix
zâ-gá-byán	interpreter
əéi-já dé	to be sure, to be certain, to be definite

LESSON 34

WORD LIST

â-lou?-wu?-tâ-yâ	duty
â-θūn-châ-dé	to make use of, put to use
bâ, pá	including
bâ-θâ-byán	translation
cán	remaining, rest
dō	going to
lú	man, people, person
pî-yín	after--, when finished
sâ dê	such as
she?-θwé-yêi	communication
tâ-nêi	one day, some day
tâ-châ â-shîn â-tân	(other ranks), enlisted men
ta?-θâ	private (rank)
thau?-hlân-yêi	intelligence
yâ-dû â-shîn-â-tân	rank
yê	of (possessive)
yō-dé	to mix
zâ-gâ-byán	interpreter
θéi-já dé	to be sure, to be certain, to be definite

LESSON 34

READING EXERCISE

ပြ   "	pyú
ပြ။ "	pyá
ပြး "	pyû
ပြေ့။ "	pyèi
ပြေ့ "	pyéi
ပြေ့း "	pyêi
ကျေးး "	cêi
3. လေးပြေ့။ "	salute
ပြေ့။ "	answer
ပြေ့ဖြူ။ "	chalk
ပြေ့း "	run
ကျေးး ဖူးတင်ပါတယ်။ "	Thank you.

1. စစ်သား အလေးပြေ့ နေပါတယ်။
2. သူ့ ကောင်း ကောင်း ပြေ့ပါတယ်။
3. သူ့ ပြေ့ဖြူ နဲ့ စာရေး နေပါတယ်။
4. ဂျီကော်၊ မပြေ့ ပါနဲ့။
5. ကျေးးဖူး တင်ပါတယ်၊ ခင်ဗျာ။

၆

LESSON 34

ORAL EXERCISE I

Change the following sentences into interrogative sentences by using the word given in parenthesis:

1. bà-má zà-gá eín-néi dè cāun-əá she?-hná yau? s̄i-bá-dé.  
(bé-hná)
2. cún-dó á-tān á-əi? hmá bá. (bé)
3. á-yá-s̄i nè tā-chā á-shin-á-tān yō-néi bá-dé. (əá-lá)
4. cún-dó bá yē-bó tā-yá s̄i-bá-dé. (bé-hná)
5. ɔ̀u yá-dū á-shin-á-tān gá dū-bóu bá. (bá)
6. cún-dó-dòu á-lòun eín-dān p̄i-yin bà-má-pyí góu ɔ̀wá-mé.  
(bé-góu)
7. cān dè lá-déi á-twe? mā-əéi-já-bū. (bé-əú-déi)
8. bóu-hmū-j̄i gá si?-əán á-phyi? nè ɔ̀wá-mé. (bá)
9. ɔ̀u góu zā-gá-byán á-phyi? nè á-əɔ̀un-chā-mé. (bá)
10. ɔ̀ú-dòu góu thau?-hlān-yéi, she?-əwé-yé, bá-əá-byán s̄á-dé  
á-lou? téi hmá á-əɔ̀un-chā-mé. (bé-lóu)

ORAL EXERCISE II

Answer the following questions in Burmese:

1. á-gù bé-əú nè bé-əú zā-gá pyō-néi əá-lé.
2. bé-əú bà-má-pyí góu ɔ̀wá mā-lé.
3. bà-má-pyí góu ɔ̀wá-mé á-yá-s̄i yè yá-dū á-shin-á-tān gá  
bá-lé.

LESSON 34

ORAL EXERCISE II

4. cǎn dè cǎun-əá-déi góu á-sòu-yá gá bé-lóu á-əðun chà mà-lè.
5. bé-əú bà-má-pyí góu si?-əán á-phyí? nè əwá mà-lè.
6. bé-əú bà-má-pyí góu əwá bəu əéi-já əá-lè.
7. khín-byá yá-dú á-shín-á-tán gá bá lè.
8. khín-byá-dòu á-tán hmá á-yá-şí bé-hná yau? şí-əá-lè. ta?-ca?-cǐ bé-hná yau? şí-əá-lè. ta?-əá bé-hná yau? şí-əá-lè.
9. khín-byá gá á-tán á-əi? hmá lá, á-háun hmá lá.
10. khín-byá bá bà-má zà-gá əín-néi dè cǎun-əá bé-hná yau? şí-əá-lè.

ORAL EXERCISE III

Translate the following sentences into Burmese:

1. How many teachers are there that are teaching Burmese?
2. There are nine students in the new class and three in the old class.
3. There is a mixture of civilians and soldiers in the class.
4. Are all the students in your class, soldiers?
5. Are all the guns in your room, old?
6. Including yourself, how many Burmese are there?
7. What are the ranks of the officers?
8. What are the ranks of the enemy soldiers?
9. Will you all get permission to go to Rangoon after studying Burmese?

LESSON 35

PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN I-A

1. khin-byà khó-yín-khó-jîn cún-dó lá-dé.
2. ɲwéi yá-yín-yà-jîn cún-dó éin wé-mé.
3. bán-dai? phwin-yín-phwin-jîn cún-dó ɲwéi thou?-mé.

PATTERN I-B

1. à-lou? pî-yín-pî-jîn cún-dó nâ-mé.
2. à-tân pî-yín-pî-jîn cún-dó ɒwâ mé.
3. you?-şin-pî-yín-pî-jîn cún-dó éin gôu pyán-dé.

PATTERN I-C

1. khâ-lêi-déi sâ pî-yín-pî-jîn cún-dó-dôu sâ-mé.
2. yê-bó-déi pyín-shin pî-yín-pî-jîn cún-dó-dôu ɒwâ-mé.
3. mó-tó-kâ pyín pî-yín-pî-jîn cún-dó-dôu lá-dé.

PATTERN II-A

1. dí-hîn à-yà-θá ɒei? şî-hmá-bê.
2. dí à-mê-θâ hîn à-yà-θá ɒei? şî-hmá-bê.
3. dí ce?-θâ hîn sa? hmá-bê.

PATTERN II-B

1. khâ-nâ cá-yín cún-dó-dôu sâ-hmá-bê.
2. dà-ba? cá-yín cún-dó-dôu yau?-hmá-bê.
3. tà-lâ cá-yín cún-dó-dôu pyâun-hmá-bê.

## LESSON 35

### PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

#### PATTERN I-A

1. I came as soon as you called.
2. I will buy a house as soon as I get the money.
3. I will draw the money as soon as the bank opens.

#### PATTERN I-B

1. I will rest as soon as the work is finished.
2. I will go as soon as the class is dismissed.
3. I returned home as soon as the movie ended.

#### PATTERN I-C

1. We will eat as soon as the children have eaten.
2. We will go as soon as the soldiers have finished preparing.
3. We came as soon as the automobile was repaired.

#### PATTERN II-A

1. This curry will be very tasty.
2. This beef curry will be very tasty.
3. This chicken curry will be hot.

#### PATTERN II-B

1. We will eat in a little while.
2. We will arrive in a week's time.
3. We will move in a month's time.

LESSON 35

PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN III-A

1. Q. hîn â-yáun ní áun bá thê eâ-lê.  
A. nâ-you?-êi thê-bá-dé.
2. Q. eú nwei yâ-áun bá lou? eâ-lê.  
A. eâ-dîn-zá yáun-bá-dé.
3. Q. eú â-kú-â-nyí yâ áun bá lou? eâ-lê.  
A. â-kú-â-nyí tãun-bá-dé.

PATTERN III-B

1. hîn â-yáun hlâ áun nâ-you?-êi nê-nê bê thê-bá-dé.
2. nwei yâ áun sá-ou? nê-nê bê yáun-bá-dé.
3. léi yâ áun byâ-dîn-bau? kôu nê-nê bê phwin-bá-dé.

PATTERN IV

1. dí hîn â-nân gâ hóu hîn â-nân nê mã-tú-bû.
2. dí si?-eâ eâ-na? kâ hóu si?-eâ eâ-na? nê mã-tú-bû.
3. khin-byâ â-lou? kâ eú â-lou? nê mã-tú-bû.
4. cún-dô-dôu ya?-kwe? kâ khin-byâ-dôu ya?-kwe? nê mã-tú-bû.
5. cún-dô-dôu ta?-khwe-hmû gâ khin-byâ-dôu ta?-khwe-hmû nê mã-tú-bû.

## LESSON 35

### PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

#### PATTERN III-A

1. Q. What did you put in the curry in order to make its color red?  
A. I put chili.
2. Q. What did he do in order to get money?  
A. He sold newspapers.
3. Q. What did he do in order to get assistance?  
A. He requested assistance.

#### PATTERN III-B

1. I put only a little bit of chili in order to give the curry a nice color.
2. I sold only a few books in order to get money.
3. I opened the window a little in order to get air.

#### PATTERN IV

1. The smell of this curry and that curry is not the same.
2. This soldier's gun is not the same as that soldier's.
3. Your work is not like his work.
4. Our section of the town is not like your section.
5. Our company commander is not like yours.

LESSON 35

BASIC DIALOGUE

1. hlà-hlà: Mrs. Moore, dí-hmá tháin-bá. hóu-hmá 0ei? nyi?-pa?-té.
2. Mrs. Moore: cêi-zû-tín-bá-dé. cún-mâ bá lou?-pêi zéi-jín 0á-lê.
3. hlà-hlà: lou? sâ-yá bá hmá mâ-sî-bá-bû. 0i-0i shêi-zêi tháin-néi-bá. khâ-lêi-déi sâ pî-yín-pî-jín cún-mâ-dôu sâ-mé.
4. Mrs. Moore: dí mî-bôu-gân dê-hmá 0ei? hmwêi-dé. bá hîn che? 0á-lê.
5. hlà-hlà: á-mê-0á hîn nê ce?-0á hîn che?-té.
6. Mrs. Moore: hîn-déi gôu cún-mâ cî-byâ-zéi.
7. hlà-hlà: cî-bá. dá ce?-0á hîn ôu bá.
8. Mrs. Moore: hîn á-yáun 0ei? nlâ-dé. á-yâ-0á 0ei? sî-hmá-bê.
9. hlà-hlà: nê-nê myî-cî-bá.
10. Mrs. Moore: néi-bá-zéi. khâ-nâ cá-yín cún-mâ-dôu sâ-hmá-bê. dô-hlà-hlà. hîn á-yáun ní áun bá thê 0á-lê.
11. hlà-hlà: nâ-you?-0i thê-bá-dé.
12. Mrs. Moore: dá-phyín dí ce?-0á hîn sa?-hmá-bê.
13. hlà-hlà: mâ-sa?-pá-bû. hîn á-yáun hlâ áun nâ-you?-0i nê-nê bê thê-bá-dé.

## LESSON 35

### BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

1. Hla Hla: Mrs. Moore, please sit here. It's very dirty there.
2. Mrs. Moore: Thank you. What do you want me to do for you?
3. Hla Hla: There is nothing to do. Please sit and relax. We will eat as soon as the children have eaten.
4. Mrs. Moore: There is a very nice smell in this kitchen. What curry did you cook?
5. Hla Hla: I cooked beef and chicken curries.
6. Mrs. Moore: May I look at the curries?
7. Hla Hla: Please do look. This is a pot of chicken curry.
8. Mrs. Moore: The curry has a very nice color. It will be very tasty.
9. Hla Hla: Please taste a little.
10. Mrs. Moore: Don't bother. We will be eating in a little while. Daw Hla Hla, what did you put in the curry in order to make its color red?
11. Hla Hla: I put chili.
12. Mrs. Moore: Then this chicken curry will be hot.
13. Hla Hla: It isn't hot. I put only a little bit of chili in order to give the curry a nice color.

LESSON 35  
BASIC DIALOGUE

14. Mrs. Moore: đã bà Ơu lē.
15. hlā-hlā: đã à-mē-əā hīn Ơu bá.
16. Mrs. Moore: đi hīn à-nān gā hōu hīn à-nān nē mà-tú-bū.  
đi hīn à-nān gōu cūn-mā pōu cai?-tē.
17. hlā-hlā: hīn à-yáun gō.
18. Mrs. Moore: à-yáun lē mà-tú-bū. đi hīn à-yáun gā nē-nē  
nyōu-dē.

## LESSON 35

### BASIC DIALOUGE, TRANSLATION

14. Mrs. Moore: What pot is this?
15. Hla Hla: This is a pot of beef curry.
16. Mrs. Moore: The smell of this curry and that is not the same. I like the smell of this curry better.
17. Hla Hla: How about the color of the curry.
18. Mrs. Moore: The colors are also not the same. The color of this curry is a little brown.

LESSON 35

WORD LIST

â-nân	odor, smell
áun	to, in order to
à-yáun	color
à-yà-θá	taste
à-yà-θá-ſi-dé	to be tasty
--cî dé(myî-cî-dé)	--to test
êi-êi-shêi-zêi	relaxing, unoccupied, easily
hmá	will, future
hmwêi-dé	to smell sweet
khâ-nâ-cá-yín	in a little while
myî-dé	to taste
nêi-bá-zêi	don't bother, never mind, let it be
nî-dé	to be red
nyî?-pa?-té	to be dirty
nyóu-dé	to be brown
ôu	pot
pî-yín-pî-jîn	as soon as one has finished
sa?-té	to be hot (chili hot)
thê-dé	to put in
tú-dé	to be alike, to be the same
yín--jîn	as soon as
nâ-you?-θî	chili

LESSON 35

READING EXERCISE

ကျန် = ကြံ။	cân
ကျန် = ကြံ ။	cân
ကျန် ။	cân
ချမ်း။	chân
ချမ်း။	chân
ချမ်း ။	chân
ပြန်။	pyân
ပြန်။	pyân
ပြန် ။	pyân
ကျန်တယ်။	to remain, to be left over
အကြံ ။	idea
ပြန်တယ်။	to return
မြန်မြန်။	fast
မနက်ဖြန်။	tomorrow
ချမ်းသာတယ် ။	to be rich

1. ကျန်တဲ့ လူ တယောက် လာပါစေ။
2. ခင်ဗျာ့ အကြံ သိပ် ကောင်းတယ်။
3. သူ့ ဘယ်က ပြန်လာ သလဲ။
4. သူ မြန်မြန် ပြေး ပါတယ်။
5. မနက်ဖြန် ကြာသပတေး နေ့ ပါ။
6. သူ သိပ်လည်း မချမ်းသာဘူး။ သိပ်လည်း မဆင်းရဲဘူး။



LESSON 35

ORAL EXERCISE I

Fill in the blanks with suitable words so that the translation of the sentence will be the same as the English one given above:

1. What do you want me to do for you?  
cún-dó bá lou?-pêi \_\_\_\_\_ 0á-lê.
2. There is nothing to do.  
lou? sâ-yá bá \_\_\_\_\_ mã-şî-bá-bû.
3. Please sit and relax in the room.  
â-khân dê-hmá \_\_\_\_\_ shêi-zêi thâin-nêi-bá.
4. We will eat as soon as the guests have eaten.  
ê-0é-dêi sâ \_\_\_\_\_ pî-jîn cún-dó-dou sâ-mé.
5. May I look at the maps?  
myéi-bôun-dêi gôu cún-dó cî \_\_\_\_\_.
6. There is a very nice smell in this living room.  
dí ê-gân dê-hmá \_\_\_\_\_ hmwêi-dé.
7. This food will be very tasty.  
dí â-sá â-yâ-0á 0ei? şî \_\_\_\_\_ bê.
8. We will be going in a while.  
khâ-nâ \_\_\_\_\_ cún-dó-dôu 0wâ hmá bê.
9. What did you put in the curry in order to make its color red?  
hîn â-yáun ní \_\_\_\_\_ bá thê 0á-lê.
10. The smell of this curry and that curry is not the same.  
dí hîn â-nân gâ hóu hîn â-nân \_\_\_\_\_ mã-tú-bû.

## LESSON 35

### ORAL EXERCISE II

Translate the following sentences into Burmese:

1. I opened the door as soon as you knocked on it.
2. I will enter the classroom as soon as the bell rings.
3. What did he do in order to make the room hot?
4. I will sell only a few phonograph records in order to get money.
5. Your duty is not like his duty.
6. The color of this coat and that coat is not the same.
7. We went as soon as he came.
8. We will finish in a while.
9. My hands are very dirty.
10. What do you want me to buy for you.

### ORAL EXERCISE III

Answer the following questions in Burmese:

1. hlâ-hlâ bé-θù gôu thâ-min cwêi-néi θâ-lê.
2. Mrs. Moore à-gù bé-hmá lê.
3. Mrs. Moore gôu hlâ-hlâ gâ bé-lôu thâin-néi zéi-jin θâ-lê.
4. θú-dôu bé-dô thâ-min sâ mâ-lê.
5. bé à-khân dē-hmá θei? hmwêi θâ-lê.
6. Mrs. Moore bá-gôu ci gwîn tâun θâ-lê.
7. hlâ-hlâ bá hîn-déi che? θâ-lê.
8. hîn à-yáun hlâ áun nâ-you?-θi bé-lau? thê θâ-lê.

## LESSON 36

### PATTERN DRILL

#### PATTERN I

1. cún-dó-dòu zâ-bin-hnya? phòu à-chéin-tó-bí, thín-de.
2. cún-dó-dòu phâ-na?-tai? phòu à-chéin-tó-bí, thín-dé.
3. cún-dó-dòu lâ-zín-jêi pèi bôu à-chéin-tó-bí, thín-dé.
4. è-é-déi gôu thâ-mín cwêi bôu à-chéin-tó-bí, thín-dé.
5. yê-bó-déi gôu êin-dân pèi bôu à-chéin-tó-bí, thín-dé.
6. cāun-ôâ-déi gôu sá-yêi êin-pèi bôu à-chéin-tó-bí, thín-dé.

#### PATTERN II

1. cún-dó thâ-mín zâ-bwê pyín-néi-bá-bí.
2. cún-dó mó-tó-kâ pyín-néi-bá-bí.
3. cún-dó è-é-déi gôu thâ-mín cwêi-néi-bá-bí.
4. cún-dó sá-yêi lêi-cín-néi-bá-bí.

#### PATTERN III

1. khâ-yî ôwâ bôu mó-tó-kâ à-êin-thâ-bá.
2. le?-shêi bôu yêi-gwe? nè sha?-pyá à-êin-thâ-bá.
3. sá-yêi bôu khê-dân nè sá-ywe? à-êin thâ-bá.
4. è-é ôau? phòu shêi-lei? nè shêi-lei?-khwe? à-êin thâ-bá.

## LESSON 36

### PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

#### PATTERN I

1. I think it's time for us to get a haircut.
2. I think it's time for us to shine our shoes.
3. I think it's time for us to pay the monthly dues.
4. I think it's time to serve the guests.
5. I think it's time to train the soldiers.
6. I think it's time to teach the students writing.

#### PATTERN II

1. I am setting the table.
2. I am repairing the automobile.
3. I am serving the guests.
4. I am practicing writing.

#### PATTERN III

1. Have the car ready to go on a trip.
2. Have the water bowl and soap ready for washing the hands.
3. Have a pencil and paper ready to write.
4. Have the cigarettes and ash tray ready for the guests.

LESSON 36

PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN IV

1. ǎ-chín lóu-yín dí-hmá ǎn-bǎ-yá-ǎi bá.
2. ǎwéi lóu-yín dí-hmá che?-le?-hma? pá.
3. sǎ zǎ-yá lóu-yín dí-hmá thǎ-mín nǎ hín bá.
4. ǎ-kú-ǎ-nyí lóu-yín hóu-hmá yǎ-ǎi bá.

PATTERN V

1. ǎi hmá sǎu lóu cún-dó byǎ-dín-bau? kǎu nǎ-nǎ bǎ phwin-dǎ.
2. ǎn hmá sǎu lóu cún-dó hín-jǎu dǎ-gǎu shǎ nǎ-nǎ bǎ thǎ-dǎ.
3. sa? hmá sǎu lóu cún-dó hín dǎ-gǎu ǎa-you?-ǎi nǎ-nǎ bǎ thǎ-dǎ.

PATTERN VI

1. thǎ-mín tha? yú-bá.
2. ǎ-ye? tha? wǎ-bá.
3. ǎwéi tha? thou?-pá.
4. yǎun-dǎun tha? tǎun-bá.

## LESSON 36

### PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

#### PATTERN IV

1. If you need something sour, here is a lime.
2. If you need money, here is the check.
3. If you need food, here is rice and curry.
4. If you need help, there is a policeman.

#### PATTERN V

1. I opened the window just a little because I was afraid that it would be cold.
2. I put just a little bit of salt in the soup because I was afraid that it would be salty.
3. I put just a little bit of chili in the curry because I was afraid that it would be hot.

#### PATTERN VI

1. Have some more rice.
2. Buy some more liquor.
3. Draw some more money.
4. Ask for more bullets.

LESSON 36  
BASIC DIALOGUE

1. bà-khín: hlà-hlà. é-é-déi góu thà-mín-cwéi bôu à-  
chéin-tó-bí, thín dé.
2. hlà-hlà: hou?-kè. cún-mà thà-mín zà-bwê pyín-néi-bá-  
bí. kóu-bà-khín. sìn le? nè sâ-mà-lâ, zún  
khâ-yín nè sâ-mà-lâ.
3. bà-khín: le? nè sâ-mé. le? shéi bôu yéi-gwe? nè sha?-  
pyá à-éin thà-bá.
4. hlà-hlà: thà-mín zà-bwê pyín-pí-bá-bí.
5. bà-khín: bôu-jí nè kóu-máun-máun thà-mín sâ bôu lá-  
jà-bá.

bôu-jí hnín máun-máun thà-mín zà-bwê éou lá-éi

6. hlà-hlà: Mrs. Moore, dí-hmá tháin-bá. bôu-jí, hóu-  
be?-hmá tháin-bá.
7. bôu-jí: cún-dó shá-néi-dé. à-tó-bê.
8. hlà-hlà: méin-méin sâ-jà-bá. â-mà-ná-bá-nè.
9. Mrs. Moore: sâ-bá-mé. sei?-chá-bá.
10. hlà-hlà: à-chín lóu yín dí-hmá éán-bà-yá-éi-bá.
11. bôu-jí: tà-shei? cún-dó góu shâ bà-lín péi-bá.
12. bà-khín: dí-hmá shâ bà-lín. hín-déi pò-éâ-lâ.
13. bôu-jí: hín-jóu nè-nè pò-dé. dá-béi-mè, éi?-  
chóu-dé.

## LESSON 36

### BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

1. Ba Khin: Hla Hla, I think it's time to serve the guests.
2. Hla Hla: Yes, I'm already setting the table.  
Ko Ba Khin, will you eat with your fingers or with spoon and fork.
3. Ba Khin: I'll eat with my fingers. Please have the water bowl and soap ready for washing our hands.
4. Hla Hla: I've set the table.
5. Ba Khin: Captain and Ko Maung Maung, please come and eat.

#### The Captain and Ko Maung Maung Come to the Dinner Table

6. Hla Hla: Mrs. Moore, please sit here. Captain, please sit on that side.
7. Captain: I'm hungry. It's just right.
8. Hla Hla: Eat heartily; don't be bashful.
9. Mrs. Moore: Rest assured, we will eat.
10. Hla Hla: If you need something sour, here's some lime.
11. Captain: Please pass the salt.
12. Ba Khin: Here's the salt. Do the curries need salt?
13. Captain: The soup needs a little salt, but it's very tasty.

LESSON 36  
BASIC DIALOGUE

14. hlâ-hlâ:      dī-hmá hīn-jóu dē-góu thē bōu nǎ-you?-kǎun  
bá.
15. bōu-jī:      cēi-zū-tín-bá-dé.
16. hlâ-hlâ:      nǎn hmá sōu lōu cún-má hīn-jóu dē-góu shā  
nē-nē bē thē-dé.
17. Mrs. Moore:      cún-má bōu dō hīn-dēi ā-lōun ā-tō-bē. ā-yá-  
eá eei?-sī-dé.
18. bá-khīn:      bōu-jī. thā-mīn tha? yú-bá.
19. bōu-jī:      tō-bá-bí. cún-dō wá-bá-bí.

## LESSON 36

### BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

14. Hla Hla: Here's pepper for the soup.
15. Captain: Thank you.
16. Hla Hla: I put just a little bit of salt in the soup because I was afraid that it would be salty.
17. Mrs. Moore: All the curries are just right for me. They are very tasty.
18. Ba Khin: Captain, have some more rice.
19. Captain: That's enough. I'm full.

LESSON 36

WORD LIST

â-chín	something sour (food)
â-tó-bê	just right
chín-dé	to be sour
chóu-dé	to be sweet, tasty
dê-góu	into
méin-méin	heartily (in eating), (to enjoy the food)
pô-dé	needing salt, to be light
pyín-dé	to prepare
shâ	salt
shâ-bâ-lîn	salt cellar
sha?-pyá	soap
shéi-dé	to wash
sôu-dé	to be concerned, to be worried
tha?--	to repeat, --more
tó-dé	to be suitable, proper, to fit
tó-bâ-bí	that's enough
wâ-dé	to be full (food)
yéi-gwe?	water bowl, or water cup
ŋâ-you?-kâun	black pepper
ŋân-dé	to be salty
eân-bâ-yá-θi	lime

LESSON 36

READING EXERCISE

ကျင့်။	cin
ကျင်။	cin
ကျင်း။	cin
ချင့်။	chin
ချင်။	chin
ချင်း။	chin
ပြင့်။	pyin
ပြင်။	pyin
ပြင်း။	pyin

လေ့ကျင့်တယ်။	to practice
ချင်တယ်။	want
ပြီးရင်ပြီးချင်း။	as soon as
ပြင်တယ်။	to repair
မြင်တယ်။	to see

1. ခင်ဗျား ဗမာစာဖတ် လေ့ကျင့်ပါ။
2. ခင်ဗျား ငါးမိနစ်လောက် နားချင် သလား။
3. အစာ စားပြီးရင်ပြီးချင်း လာပါ။
4. ဘယ်သူ မော်တော်ကား ပြင်တတ် သလဲ။
5. ရန်သူ စစ်သား ဆယ်လောက် မြင်ပါတယ်။



LESSON 36

ORAL EXERCISE I

Fill in the blanks with suitable words so that the translation of the sentence will be the same as the English one given above it.

1. I think it is time to serve drinks to the guests.

ê-êé-déi gôu à-ye? tai? phôu à-châin \_\_\_\_\_, thîn-dé.

2. I am already setting the table.

cún-dó thâ-min-zâ-bwê pyin-néi \_\_\_\_\_.

3. Please have the water bowl and soap ready for washing my face.

\_\_\_\_\_ mye?-hná êi? phôu yéi-gwe? nê sha?-pyá \_\_\_\_\_  
thâ-bá.

4. Teacher, please sit on that side.

shâ-yá, hâu \_\_\_\_\_ thâin-bá.

5. Please pass the sugar.

\_\_\_\_\_ cún-dôu gôu êâ-jâ bà-lîn pêi-bá.

6. If you need something salty, here's some salt.

â-nán lôu \_\_\_\_\_ dí-hmá shâ.

7. I put just a little bit of chili in the curry because I was afraid that it would be hot.

sa? hmá \_\_\_\_\_ lôu cún-dó hîn dê-gôu nâ-you?-êi nê-nê  
bê thê-dé.

LESSON 36

ORAL EXERCISE I

8. All the shoes are just right for me.  
cún-dò bòu dồ phã-na?-tái \_\_\_\_\_ à-tó-bê.
9. Have some more rice; don't be bashful.  
thã-mìn \_\_\_\_\_ yú-bá. à-mã-ná-bá-nê.
10. That's enough; I'm not hungry.  
\_\_\_\_\_. cún-dó mã-shá-bá-bũ.

ORAL EXERCISE II

Translate the following sentences into Burmese:

1. I think it's time for me to set the table.
2. I think it's time to destroy the bridge.
3. I am practicing speaking Burmese.
4. Have rice and curry ready to serve the guests.
5. If you need something sweet, here's sugar.
6. Give me some more money.
7. Buy some more stamps.
8. I opened the door just a little because I was afraid that it would be cold.
9. Sergeant, please stand on that side.
10. All the trousers are just right for me.

## LESSON 36

### ORAL EXERCISE III

Answer the following questions in Burmese:

1. bé-éú thâ-mîn zâ-bwê pyín-néi éâ-lê.
2. shâ-yá bà-khîn bá nè thâ-mîn sâ mâ-lê.
3. bà-khîn le?-shêi bôu bá-déi lóu éâ-lê.
4. bé-éú-déi gôu thâ-mîn sâ bôu khó éâ-lê.
5. éân-bâ-yá-éi chôu éâ-lâ, chin éâ-lâ.
6. â-chîn lóu yín bá sî-éâ-lê.
7. bá-phyi?-lôu hîn-jôu dê-gôu shâ nè-nê bê thê-éâ-lê.
8. bé hîn nè-nê pô éâ-lê.
9. bôu-jî gôu bá tha? yú-khâin éâ-lê.
10. bé-éú shâ bà-lîn tãun-éâ-lê.

## LESSON 37

### PATTERN DRILL

#### PATTERN I

1. mó-tó-kā thā bōu táun nēi-yá mā-ṣi-bū.
2. à-sá wé bōu táun ṅwéi mā-ṣi-bū.
3. à-θé tai? phōu táun à-ye? mā-ṣi-bū.

#### PATTERN II

1. cún-dó-dōu tā-khū-gù gā-zā-jā-mé.
2. cún-dó-dōu tā-khū-gù θau?-cā-mé.
3. cún-dó-dōu tā-khū-gù lou?-cā-mé.
4. cún-dó-dōu tā-khū-gù à-cāun pyó-jā-mé.

#### PATTERN III

1. Q. khín-byā bé-há hmá-mā wá-θā-ná mā-pá-bū-lā.  
A. hou?-kè. cún-dó bé-há hmá-mā wá-θā-ná mā-pá-bū.
2. Q. khín-byā bé-há hmá-mā mā-tó-bū-lā.  
A. hou?-kè. cún-dó bé-há hmá-mā mā-tó-bá-bū.
3. Q. khín-byā bé tain-pyi hmá-mā mā-cá-bū-lā.  
A. hou?-kè. cún-dó bé tain-pyi hmá-mā mā-cá-bá-bū.
4. Q. khín-byā bé myōu hmá-mā mā-pyó-bū-lā.  
A. hou?-kè. cún-dó bé myōu hmá-mā mā-pyó-bá-bū.

## LESSON 37

### PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

#### PATTERN I

1. There isn't even room for the car.
2. There isn't even enough money to buy food.
3. There isn't even enough liquor to serve the guests.

#### PATTERN II

1. We'll play some game.
2. We'll drink something.
3. We'll do something.
4. We'll talk about something.

#### PATTERN III

1. Q. Aren't you interested in anything?  
A. No, I am not interested in anything.
2. Q. Aren't you good at anything?  
A. No, I'm not good at anything.
3. Q. Weren't you in any country for a long time?  
A. No, I wasn't in any country for a long time.
4. Q. Aren't you happy in any town?  
A. No, I'm not happy in any town.

LESSON 37  
PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN IV

1. ǎ-myōu-əǎ-mī-déi lá dè-ǎ-khá ǎu-dòu cai?-thá góu cún-dó dòu gǎ-zǎ-mé.
2. ǎ-myōu-əǎ-mī-déi lá dè-ǎ-khá ǎu-dòu lóu-jín-dǎ góu cún-dó dòu wé-mé.
3. ǎ-ǎé-déi yau? tǎ-ǎ-khá ǎu-dòu lou?-chín-dǎ góu cún-dó dòu lou? mé.
4. si?-əǎ-déi taun dǎ-ǎ-khá ǎu-dòu lóu-dǎ góu cún-dó dòu pǎi-mé.

PATTERN V

1. dí gǎ ǎéi tǎ-dǎ góu ǎwǎ-bǎ.
2. dí gǎ ǎéi tǎ-dǎ góu ǎau?-pǎ.
3. dí-gǎ ǎéi tǎ-dǎ góu pyǎi-bǎ.
4. dí gǎ au? tǎ-dǎ góu cí-bǎ.

PATTERN VI

1. bé-be? nau?-shōun ǎ-khǎn há yéi-chōu-gǎn-bǎ.
2. nyǎ-be? nau?-shōun ǎ-khǎn há sǎ-ǎin-gǎn bǎ.
3. bé-be? nau?-shōun ǎ-shau?-ǎ-ǎ há thǎ-nǎ-jou? pǎ.
4. nyǎ-be? nau?-shōun ǎin há cún-dó ǎin bǎ.

## LESSON 37

### PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

#### PATTERN IV

1. When the ladies come, we will play what they wish.
2. When the ladies come, we will buy what they want.
3. When the guests arrive, we will do what they want.
4. We will give the soldiers what they need when they ask for it.

#### PATTERN V

1. Go straight forward from here.
2. Walk straight forward from here.
3. Run straight forward from here.
4. Look straight down from here.

#### PATTERN VI

1. The last room on the left is the bathroom.
2. The last room on the right is the classroom.
3. The last building on the left is the Headquarters.
4. The last house on the right is my house.

LESSON 37

BASIC DIALOGUE

1. hlâ-hlâ: thâ-mîn sâ lêu mên-jâ-yê-lâ.
2. Mrs. Moore: 0ei?-mên-bâ-dé. 0i?-0i sâ bôu táun néi-yá  
mâ-şî-bû. kê. cún-mâ bâ-gân-déi 00in p0i-mé.
3. bôu-jî: cún-dó bâ-gân-déi sh0i-p0i-mé.
4. hlâ-hlâ: cê-zû-tîn-bâ-dé. mâ-lôu-bâ-bû. kê. yau?-  
câ-déi ê-gân d0-gôu 0wâ-jâ-bâ.  
yau?-câ myâ ê-gân 00u thwe?-câ-0i
5. bà-khîn: lá bôu-jî. cún-dó-dôu tâ-khû-gù gâ-zâ-jâ-mé.
6. bôu-jî: bà gâ-zâ bôu şî-0â-lê.
7. bà-khîn: phê şî-dé. câ şî-dé. si?-bâ-yîn şî-dé.  
bâ gâ-zâ jîn 0â-lê.
8. bôu-jî: khîn-byâ cai?-thâ yw0i-bâ. cún-dó bê-hâ hmâ-  
mâ 0ei? mâ-kâun-bû.
9. bà-khîn: khîn-byâ bê-hâ hmâ-mâ wâ-0â-nâ mâ-pâ-bû-lâ.
10. bôu-jî: shôu-bâ-dô. cún-dó â-yei? thê-hmâ gâ-zâ d0  
gâ-zâ-nî-déi gôu mâ-cai?-phû.
11. bà-khîn: cún-dó lê khîn-byâ lêu bê. cá-jâ thâin mâ-  
gâ-zâ-nâin-bû.
12. bôu-jî: â-my0u-0â-mî déi lá d0-â-khâ 0ú-dôu cai?-thâ  
gôu cún-dó-dôu gâ-zâ-mé.
13. bà-khîn: dâ-phyîn khîn-byâ â-gù bà lou?-chîn 0â-lê.  
sâ-pha? chîn 0â-lâ. h0u sâ-ou?-sîn b0-hmâ  
sâ-ou?-têi şî-dé.

## LESSON 37

### BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

1. Hla Hla: Did you enjoy the food?
2. Mrs. Moore: I enjoyed it very much. There isn't enough room to eat fruit even. Well! I will clear the dishes.
3. Capt: I will do the dishes.
4. Hla Hla: Thank you. It isn't necessary. Well!  
Gentlemen, please go to the living room.

#### The Men Leave for the Living Room

5. Ba Khin: Captain, come let's play some game.
6. Capt: What games do you have?
7. Ba Khin: I have cards, checkers, and chess. What do you want to play?
8. Capt: Please choose what ever you like. I'm not very good at anything.
9. Ba Khin: Aren't you interested in anything?
10. Capt: Let's say so. I don't like indoor games.
11. Ba Khin: I'm also like you. I can't sit and play for a long time.
12. Capt: When the ladies come, we will play what they wish.
13. Ba Khin: Then what do you want to do now? Do you want to read? There are books on that shelf.

LESSON 37  
BASIC DIALOGUE

14. bôu-jî: sá mã-pha?-khîn éin-ôá gôu ôwâ-jîn-dé. éin-  
ôá bé-hmá lê.
15. bà-khîn: dí gà şei tê-dê gôu ôwâ-bá. bé-be? nau?-shôn  
â-khân há yéi-chôu-gân bê.
16. bôu-jî: cêi-zû-tín-bá-dé.

LESSON 37

BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

14. Capt: Before I read, I would like to go to the toilet. Where is the toilet?
15. Ba Khin: Go straight forward from here. The last room on the left is the bathroom.
16. Capt: Thank you.

LESSON 37

WORD LIST

â-myôu-ôâ-mî	lady, woman
â-yei?	shade
bé-be?	left side
câ	checkers (game)
ê-gân	living room
éin-ôá	toilet, latrine
gâ-zâ-nî	game, method of playing
nau?-shôun	last
phê	playing cards
sá-ou?-sîn	bookshelf
shôu-bá-dô	Let's say so. You can say that.
si?-bâ-yîn	chess
tâ-khû-gû	something
tê-dê	straight
wá-ôâ-ná	interest
wá-ôâ-ná-pá-dê	to be interested
yau?-câ	man
yéi-chôu-gân	bathroom
ôôin-dé	to collect, to keep
ôi?-ôi	fruit

LESSON 37

READING EXERCISE

ကျဲ။	cေ
ကျယ်။	cေ
ကျဲ။	cေ
ပျော့။ ပြော့။	pyဝဲ
ပျော်။ ပြော်။	pyဝဲ
ပျော့။ ပြော့။	pyဝဲ

ကျယ် ကျယ်။	loudly
ပျော်တယ်။	to be happy
ပြောတယ်။	to speak

1. သူ့ သိပ် ပျော်ပါတယ်။
2. ပျော် ပျော် နေပါ။
3. ဗမာစကား ပြောတတ် သလား။
4. နား မလည် ဘူး။ ကျယ်ကျယ် ပြောပါ။
5. ဗမာစကား ပြော လေ့ကျင့်ပါ။

## LESSON 37

### ORAL EXERCISE I

Change the following sentences into interrogative sentences by using the words given in parenthesis:

1. thâ-min sâ lêu méin-bá-dé. (yê-lâ)
2. cún-dó yân-dâun-déi êein pēi-mé. (mâ-lâ)
3. khin-byâ mō-tó-kâ shēi-pēi bôu mâ-lôu-bû. (thâ-lâ)
4. â-myôu-thâ-mī-déi ê-gân dē-gôu lá-jâ-bá. (yâ-mâ-lê)
5. cún-dó câ gâ-zâ-dá wá-thâ-ná-pá-bá-dé. (bá)
6. êú yéi-gû tó bá-dé. (bá)
7. cún-dó â-yei?thē-hmá gâ-zâ dē gâ-zâ-nī-déi gôu mâ-cai?-phû. (lâ)
8. â-myôu-thâ-mī-déi lá dē â-khá cún-dó-dôu phē gâ-zâ mé. (bá)
9. sá mâ-pha?-khin éin-thá gôu êwâ-jin-dé. (bê-gôu)
10. bê-be? nau?-shôun â-khân há mī-bôu-gân. (bê)

### ORAL EXERCISE II

Translate the following sentences into Burmese:

1. There isn't even enough food to feed the children.
2. Let's talk about Burma.
3. When the visitors come, we will give them what they need.
4. The last room on the right is the living room.
5. We'll rest in the shade.
6. Before I study, I would like to go to the toilet.
7. The last shelf on the left is the bookshelf.

## LESSON 37

### ORAL EXERCISE II

8. I'm not interested in any games.
9. The ladies will clear the dishes; the men will do the dishes.
10. Look straight at the light bulb.

### ORAL EXERCISE III

Answer the following questions in Burmese:

1. bé-ə̀ hmǎ ei?-eǐ sã̀ bə̀u tauň néi-yá mǎ-ʃi-ə̀-lə̌.
2. yau?-cã-déǐ gə̀u bé-gə̀u ə̀wã khãiň ə̀-lə̌.
3. bə̀u-jǐ bé gǎ-zã-nǐ hmǎ tó ə̀-lə̌.
4. bə̀u-jǐ bé gǎ-zã-nǐ hmǎ wã-ə̀-ná pá ə̀-lə̌.
5. bé-ə̀ cá-jǎ thãiň mǎ-gã-zã-nãiň ə̀-lə̌.
6. à-myə̀u-ə̀-mǐ-déǐ lá yiň bə̀u-jǐ-də̀u bá gǎ-zã mǎ-lə̌.
7. sã-mã-pha?-khiň bə̀u-jǐ bé-gə̀u ə̀wã jiň ə̀-lə̌.
8. bé à-khãň há yéi-chə̀u-gãň lə̌.
9. sã-ou?-təǐ bé-hmǎ ʃǐ ə̀-lə̌.
10. khiň-byã̀ bá wã-ə̀-ná-pá ə̀-lə̌.

LESSON 38  
PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN I

1. khin-byā-dòu éin hmá néi-yā-dá ɔei? pyó-dá-bê.
2. khin-byā-dòu myòu hmá néi-yā-dá ɔei? pyó-dá-bê.
3. khin-byā-dòu éin hmá thā-mīn-sā-yā-dá ɔei? méin-dá-bê.
4. khin-byā-dòu cāun hmá à-lou?-lou?-yā-dá ɔei? pyó-dá-bê.

PATTERN II

1. cún-dó-dòu éin góu tà-hlê lá-bá-òun.
2. cún-dó-dòu myòu góu tà-hlê lá-bá-òun.
3. cún-dó-dòu góu tà-hlê kú-nyí-bá-òun.
4. cún-dó-dòu góu tà-hlê thā-mīn cwēi-bá-òun.

PATTERN III

1. dí nyà khā-lēi-déi sō-zō ei?-yá win-yā-mé.
2. mǎ-ne? khā-lēi-déi sō-zō ei?-yá gǎ thā-yā-mé.
3. dí nyà khā-lēi-déi sō-zō sá-ce?-yā-mé.
4. khā-lēi-déi phā-yā-ṣi?-khōu-jāun góu ɔwā-yā-mé.
5. cún-dó-dòu à-lou?-kōu sō-zō ɔwā-yā-mé.

## LESSON 38

### PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

#### PATTERN I

1. We enjoyed staying at your home.
2. We enjoyed staying in your town.
3. We enjoyed eating at your home.
4. We enjoyed working at your school.

#### PATTERN II

1. Please come to our home in return.
2. Please come to our town in return.
3. Please help us in return.
4. Please give us a meal in return.

#### PATTERN III

1. The children must go to bed early tonight.
2. The children must get up early in the morning.
3. The children must study early tonight.
4. The children must go to church.
5. We must go to work early.

LESSON 38  
PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN IV

1. cún-dò lē dī-tā-khá khwin-hlu?-pá. nau?-tā-khá cún-dó lai?-pá-mé.
2. cún-dò lē dī-tā-khá kú-nyí-bá. nau?-tā-khá cún-dó cōu-zā lou?-pá-mé.
3. cún-dò lē dī-tā-khá pēi-bá. nau?-tā-khá cún-dó mā-tāun-bá-bū.

PATTERN V

1. cún-dó-dòu lá-mè sà-néi-néi she?-she? lá-bá-mé.
2. cún-dó-dòu lá-mè bou?-dā-hū-néi she?-she? wé-bá-mé.
3. cún-dó-dòu lá-mè lâ she?-she? khā-yī ōwā-bá-mé.
4. cún-dó-dòu lá-mè hni? she?-she? le?-tha?-pá-mé.

PATTERN VI

1. ēi yín ē-dí lân ā-tāin tē-dē māun lá-bá.
2. ēi yín ē-dí lân ā-tāin tē-dē şau? lá-bá.
3. ē-dí lân ā-tāin tē-dē māun-lá-bá. ā-che?-pyā-mī gōu yau? tē-ā-khá nyá-be? kōu kwèi-bá.
4. dī lân ā-tāin tē-dē şau? lá-bá. sá-dai? kōu yau? tē-ā-khá bé-be? kōu kwèi-bá.

## LESSON 38

### PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

#### PATTERN IV

1. This time please excuse me also. The next time I will come with you.
2. This time please help me also. I will try and do it next time.
3. This time please give it to me also. I will not ask for it again.

#### PATTERN V

1. We will definitely come next Saturday.
2. We will definitely buy it next Wednesday.
3. We will definitely go on a trip next month.
4. We will definitely marry next year.

#### PATTERN VI

1. If you know it, drive straight down that road.
2. If you know it, walk straight along that road.
3. Drive straight down that road; turn to the right when you come to the traffic signal.
4. Walk straight along this road; turn to the left when you come to the post office.

LESSON 38

BASIC DIALOGUE

1. bôu-jî: cún-dó-dòu éin pyán bôu à-chéin-tó-bí,  
thín-dé.
2. Mrs. Moore: hou?-té. néi win-bí.
3. hlà-hlà: mà-pyán-jâ-bá-nè-òun. nyà-zá sâ-pî-hmâ  
pyán-jâ-bá.
4. Mrs. Moore: mà-sâ-bá-bû. cêi-zû-tín-bá dé.
5. bôu-jî: khín-byâ dòu éin hmâ néi-yâ-á ðei? pyó-  
dá-bê.
6. Mrs. Moore: cún-mâ-dòu éin góu tà-hlè lá-bá-òun.
7. hlà-hlà: hou?-kè. mà-cá-gín lá-bâ-mé.
8. bôu-jî: cún-dó-dòu nè à-gù lai?-khè-bá. cún-dó-  
dòu éin hmâ nyà-zá sâ-bá.
9. hlà-hlà: à-gù mà lai? pyà-zéi-nè. à-gù mōu-chou?  
pá-bí.
10. Mrs. Moore: mōu ðei? mà chou? ðei bá-bû.
11. bà-khín: dí nyà khâ-lêi-déi sô-zô ei?-yá win-yâ-mé.  
mâ-ne? sô-zô thâ-yâ-mé. phá-yâ-şî?-khôu-  
jâun góu ðwâ-yâ-mé.
12. bôu-jî: dí-lôu-lâ. dá-phyin cún-dó-dòu kôu-máun-  
máun góu khó-ðwâ-mé.
13. máun-máun: cún-dò lê dí-tâ-khá khwin-hlu?-pá. nau?-  
tâ-khá cún-dó lá-bâ-mé.

## LESSON 38

### BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

1. Capt: I think it's time for us to leave.
2. Mrs. Moore: Yes, the sun has set.
3. Hla Hla: Don't leave as yet. Please leave after dinner.
4. Mrs. Moore: We won't eat. Thank you.
5. Capt: We enjoyed staying at your home.
6. Mrs. Moore: Please return our visit.
7. Hla Hla: Yes, we will come soon.
8. Capt: Please come along with us now; have dinner at our house.
9. Hla Hla: Please excuse us this time. It's getting late.
10. Mrs. Moore: It's not too late yet.
11. Ba Khin: The children must go to bed early tonight. They have to get up early in the morning; they have to go to church.
12. Capt: Is that so? Then, we'll take Ko Maung Maung with us.
13. Mg. Mg: This time, please excuse me also. The next time I'll come.

LESSON 38

BASIC DIALOGUE

14. bà-khín: bôu-jí. khín-byà éin gôu bé lân gâ lá  
yâ-mâ-lê, pyô-pyâ-bá. cún-dô-dôu lá-mê  
sâ-néi-nêi she?-she? lá-bâ-mé.
15. bôu-jí: kâun-bá-bí. khín-byà Monterey gâ Carmel  
gôu lá dê lân ôi ôâ-lâ.
16. bà-khín: ôi-bá-dé.
17. bôu-jí: ôi yin ê-dí lân â-tâin tê-dê maun-lá-bá.  
â-che?-pyâ-mí gôu yau? tê-â-khá nyá-be?  
kôu kwêi -bá. nyá-be? tâ-ti-yâ éin há  
cún-dô éin bê.
18. bà-khín: cêi-zû-tín-bá-dé. cún-dô-dôu sâ-néi-nêi  
lá-bâ-mé.
19. Mrs. Moore: dô-hlà-hlà, cún-mâ-dôu ôwâ-ôun-mé.
20. hlâ-hlà: hou?-kê. kâun-bá-bí.

## LESSON 38

### BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

14. Ba Khin: Captain, how do I get to your home? Please tell me. We'll definitely come next Saturday.
15. Capt: All right. Do you know the Monterey-Carmel road?
16. Ba Khin: Yes.
17. Capt: If you know it drive straight along that road. Turn to the right when you come to the traffic signal. The third house on the right is my home.
18. Ba Khin: Thank you. We'll come on Saturday.
19. Mrs. Moore: Daw Hla Hla, we'll be going.
20. Hla Hla: Yes, all right.

LESSON 38

WORD LIST

â-che?-pyâ-mî	traffic signal
â-tâin	along, according to
dí-tâ-khá	this time
ei?-yá	bed
ei?-yá win-dé	to go to bed
khwin-hlu?-té	to excuse, to pardon
kwèi-dé	to turn
mâun-dé	to drive
môu-chou?-té	to be late (in the day), nightfall
nau?-tâ-khá	the next time, another time
néi-win-dé	the sun sets
phâ-yâ-şî?-khôu-jâun	church
she?-she?	definitely, surely, without fail
tâ-hlè	in return, one turn
tâ-tî-yâ	third
thâ-dé	to get up

READING EXERCISE

ကျောင့် ။ ကြောင့် ။	caun
ကျောင့် ။ ကြောင့် ။	caun
ကျောင်း ။ ကြောင်း ။	caun
ရွှေငွေ ။	chaun
ရွှေငွေ ။	chaun
ရွှေငွေ ။	chaun

ဒါကြောင့် ။	that's why
အကြောင်း ။	about
ကျောင်း ။	school
ရွှေငွေ ။	stream
ပြောင်း ။	to move

1. သူ့ဆာတယ် ။ ဒါကြောင့် ထမင်း စားတယ် ။
2. ခင်ဗျာ အကြောင်း ဆရာ ခဏခဏ ပြောတယ် ။
3. ဒီကျောင်း အကြောင်း သူ ခဏခဏ ပြောတယ် ။
4. ခင်ဗျား ရွှေငွေက ရေကူးပြီး ပြန်လာ သလား ။
5. ခင်ဗျား လေးလမ်း ဘယ်အပိုင်းကလဲ ။

LESSON 38

ORAL EXERCISE I

Fill in the blanks with suitable words so that the translation of the sentence will be the same as the English one given above it.

1. We enjoyed staying in your town.

khin-byā-dōu myōu \_\_\_\_\_ nēi-yā-dá θei? pyó-dá-bē.

2. Please leave after dinner.

nyā-zá sâ \_\_\_\_\_ pyán já-bá.

3. Please help us in return.

cún-dó-dōu gōu \_\_\_\_\_ kú-nyí-bá-ōun.

4. This time please excuse me also.

cún-dò lê dí tã-khá khwin hlu?-pá.

5. I will definitely come next Saturday.

cún-dó lá-mē sâ-nēi-nēi \_\_\_\_\_ lá-bā-mé.

6. Turn to the right when you come to the traffic signal.

â-che?-pyā-mī gōu yau? \_\_\_\_\_ nyá-be? kōu kwēi-bá.

7. If you know the Monterey-Carmel road, drive straight along that road.

Monterey gâ Carmel gōu lá-dē lân θi yin ē-dí lân \_\_\_\_\_  
tē-dē māun lá-bá.

8. We must sleep early tonight.

dí nyā cún-dó-dōu \_\_\_\_\_ ei?-yā-mé.

## LESSON 38

### ORAL EXERCISE I

9. The next time I will come with you.  
nau?-tâ-khá khin-byâ nê cún-dó lai? \_\_\_\_\_.
10. How do I get to your home?  
khin-byâ éin gôu \_\_\_\_\_ lân gâ lá-yâ-mâ-lê.

### ORAL EXERCISE II

Translate the following sentences into Burmese:

1. Come straight along that railroad.
2. Turn to the left when you come to the church.
3. This time please excuse me. I will help you next time.
4. I will definitely return next Sunday.
5. The children must go to church tomorrow.
6. Please ask me questions in return.
7. We enjoyed studying at this school.
8. Please go along with him now.
9. Please take him with you.
10. The third room on the left is the classroom.

### ORAL EXERCISE III

Answer the following questions in Burmese:

1. dí nyâ bé-ôá-déi sô-zô ei?-yá win yâ-mâ-lê.
2. bá-phyi?-lôu-lê.

LESSON 38

ORAL EXERCISE III

3. máun-máun bé-dò hmá bôu-jî éin gôu lá mã-lê.
4. bà-khín-dôu bé-dò bôu-jî éin gôu ɔwá mã-lê.
5. bôu-jî éin gôu ɔwá yín bé-lân à-tâin tē-dē máun ɔwá yá mã-lê.
6. à-che?-pyà-mî gôu yau? tē-à-khá bé-be? kôu hlè-yà-mã-lê.
7. bôu-jî éin há lân bé-be? hmá şi-θã-lê.
8. lân nyá-be? kâ tâ-tî-yà éin há bé-θù éin lê.
9. tâ-nîn-gã-nwéi-nêi mã-ne? bà-khín khã-lêi-déi bé-gôu ɔwá-yà-mã-lê.
10. bôu-jî bé-θù éin hmá nêi-yà-dá pyó-θã-lê.

LESSON 39

PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN I-A

1. Q. khin-byâ shâ-yá-wún shí-góu ɒwâ ɒâ-lâ.

A. hou?-kê. cún-dó shâ-yá-wún shí-góu ɒwâ-bá-dé.

2. Q. khin-byâ mei?-shwéi-déi shí-góu sá-yêi ɒâ-lâ.

A. hou?-kê. cún-dó mei?-shwéi-déi shí-góu sá-yêi-bá-dé.

3. Q. khin-byâ ɒù shí-góu â-câun-câ ɒâ-lâ.

A. hou?-kê. cún-dó ɒù-shí-góu â-câun-câ-bá-dé.

PATTERN I-B

1. shêi-yóun zí-góu ɟau?-pá.

2. pín-lé zí-góu cî-bá.

3. zêi zí-góu ɒwâ-bá.

PATTERN II

1. shâ. já cún-dò góu kâun-gâun sá-ɒín-pêi-bá-dé.

2. ɒú cún-dò góu khâ-nâ-khâ-nâ mēi-gún mēi-bá-dé.

3. ɒú cún-dò góu ɒéi-ɒéi-chá-já sâ-n-ɒa?-pá-dé. pí-dò shêi-thôu-pêi-bá-dé.

4. bôu-jî si?-tân-yâ góu ɒéi-ɒéi-chá-já si?-shêi-bá-dé. pí-dò yóun góu si?-shêi-bá-dé.

LESSON 39

PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN I-A

1. Q. Did you go to the doctor?  
A. Yes, I went to the doctor.
2. Q. Do you write to your friends?  
A. Yes, I write to my friends.
3. Q. Did you inform him?  
A. Yes, I informed him.

PATTERN I-B

1. Walk towards the hospital.
2. Look towards the sea.
3. Go towards the market.

PATTERN II

1. The teacher taught me well.
2. He often asks me questions.
3. He examined me thoroughly; then he gave me a shot.
4. The captain inspected the barracks thoroughly; then he inspected the office.

LESSON 39

PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN III

1. e-dí nêi gâ gâun mû lêu cún-dó ei?-yá dê-hmá hlê-nêi-dé.
2. e-dí nêi gâ nau?-câ lêu cún-dó sá-θin-gân şei-hmá sâun-nêi-dé.
3. e-dí nêi gâ nêi pû lêu cún-dó â-yei? thê-hmá nêi-dé.
4. e-dí nêi gâ êi lêu cún-dó à-khân dê-hmá nêi-dé.

PATTERN IV

1. khin-byâ â-nê lêu thín-bá-yê.
2. khin-byâ tô lêu thín-bá-yê.
3. khin-byâ chân-θá lêu thín-bá-yê.
4. khin-byâ cêu-zâ lêu thín-bá-yê.

PATTERN V

1. shâ-yá-wún gâ shêi jâun lêu pyô-bá-dé.
2. θú gâ â-sá jâun lêu pyô-bá-dé.
3. θú gâ she?-θwé-yêi jâun lêu pyô-bá-dé.
4. bôu-jî gâ zâ-gâ-byân jâun lêu pyô-bá-dé.

PATTERN VI

1. shâ-yá-wún pyô yín hou?-pá-lêin-mé.
2. shâ-yá pyô yín hmán-bá-lêin-mé.
3. khin-byâ pyô yín kâun-bá-lêin-mé.

## LESSON 39

### PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

#### PATTERN III

1. On that day I was lying in bed as I was dizzy.
2. On that day I was waiting in front of the classroom because I was late.
3. On that day I stayed in the shade because it was hot.
4. On that day I stayed in the room because it was cold.

#### PATTERN IV

1. I think it's because you are weak.
2. I think it's because you are bright.
3. I think it's because you are rich.
4. I think it's because you tried it.

#### PATTERN V

1. Doctor told me that it was because of the medicine.
2. He told me that it was because of the food.
3. He told me that it was because of communications.
4. Captain told me that it was because of the interpreter.

#### PATTERN VI

1. It must be if the doctor said so.
2. It must be correct if the instructor said so.
3. It must be good if you say so.

LESSON 39

BASIC DIALOGUE

1. shâ-yá: ta?-ca?-cî.  au?-cá-n i g  kh n-by  g u  
c n-d  s -d . m -tw i-b .
2. ta?-ca?-c : c n-d  c un hm  m -s i-b -b . c n-d  n i-  
m -k un l u khw n-y -b -d .
3. sh -y : hou?-  -l . b -phyi?-  -l .
4. ta?-ca?-c :  - i-m  pi phy -b -d .
5. sh -y : kh n-by  sh -y -w n sh -g u  w    -l .
6. ta?-ca?-c : hou?-k .  w -b -d .
7. sh -y : sh -y -w n g  b  lou?-p i   -l .
8. ta?-ca?-c :  u c n-d  g u   i-  i-ch -j  s n- a?-p -d .  
pi-d  sh i th u-p i-b -d . pi-d   au? ph u  
sh i p i-b -d .
9. sh -y :  -g  n i k un bi-l .
10. ta?-ca?-c : hou?-k . n i-k un-bi sh u-b -d .
11. sh -y : di-l u c -y -d  win-  -b -d .
12. ta?-ca?-c : sh -y . c n-d  g u b  kei?-s  s    -l .
13. sh -y :  -th  kei?-s  m -s i-b -b . kh n-by  g u  
m -ne?-s  s  b u p i?-m -l u-b .
14. ta?-ca?-c : b -d  l . sh -y .
15. sh -y : s -n i-n i g  b . l n-g -bi.

## LESSON 39

### BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

1. Instructor: Sergeant, I looked for you on Friday. I didn't find you.
2. Sergeant: I wasn't at school. I took leave because I was sick.
3. Instructor: Is that so? What was wrong?
4. Sergeant: I caught cold and had a fever.
5. Instructor: Did you go to the doctor?
6. Sergeant: Yes, I did.
7. Instructor: What did the doctor do for you?
8. Sergeant: He examined me thoroughly and gave me a shot. Then he gave me medicine to take.
9. Instructor: Are you all right now?
10. Sergeant: Yes, let us say so.
11. Instructor: I am glad to hear this.
12. Sergeant: Teacher, why (on what business) did you look for me?
13. Instructor: Nothing special. I was going to invite you to lunch.
14. Sergeant: When, teacher?
15. Instructor: Last Saturday. It's over.



## LESSON 39

### BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

16. Sergeant: Is that so? On that day I was in my bed because I was dizzy.
17. Instructor: I think it was because you are weak.
18. Sergeant: Doctor told me that it was because of the medicine.
19. Instructor: It must be if the doctor said so.
20. Sergeant: Please excuse me, teacher. I will go and study my lesson.

LESSON 39

WORD LIST

â	strength
â-êi-mî dé	to catch cold
â-nê-dé	to be weak
dí lóu	like this, in this manner
hlê-dé	to lie down, to throw down from an erect position
jâun	because of, on account of, due to
lún-dé	to pass
mû-dé	to be giddy, to be dizzy, to be drunk
nêi-kâun-dé	to feel well
nêi-mâ-kâun-bû	to be sick, not feeling well
phei?-té	to invite
phyâ-dé	to have fever
phyi?-té	to be, to happen
pî-dò	then, and
şá-dé	to look for, to search
sân-dé, sân-θa?-té	to examine, to test
shêi	medicine, drug
shêi-thôu-dé	to give a shot
shí-góu	to (with persons), towards (with objects)
yè	verb affix (like dé)

LESSON 39

READING EXERCISE

ကျက် ။	ကျက် ။	ce?
ချက် ။		che?
ဖျက် ။		phye?
ဖြတ် ။		phyi?
စာကျက်တယ် ။		to study
ကျက် ။		chicken
ဆချက်ပြတီး ။		traffic light
ဖျက်တယ် ။		to destroy

1. ညက မင်းဗား ဘယ် လောက်ကြာကြာ စာကျက် သလဲ ။
2. သူ့ကျက်သားဟင်းနဲ့ ထမင်း စားပါတယ် ။
3. ဆချက်ပြတီး နားက စောင့်နေပါ။
4. တံတား ဖျက်ပြီးရင် မြန်မြန် ပြန်လာပါ။
5. သူ့ ညာလက် ဘာဖြတ် သလဲ ။



## LESSON 39

### ORAL EXERCISE I

Change the following sentences into interrogative sentences by using the word given in parenthesis:

1. θau?-cá-nèi gâ khîn-byâ gôu cún-dó şá-dé. (bé-θú)
2. cún-dó néi-mâ-kâun lôu khwin-yú-bá-dé. (bá-phyi?-lôu)
3. cún-dó shâ-yá-wún shí-gôu θwâ-bá-dé. (bé-θú)
4. θú cún-dô gôu θéi-θéi-chá-já sâ-n-θa?-pá-dé. (bé-lôu)
5. khîn-byâ gôu mâ-ne?-sá sâ bôu pheï? mâ-lôu-bá. (lâ)
6. gâun mû lôu cún-dó ei?-yá dē-hmá hlē-néi-dé. (bá-phyi?-lôu)
7. shâ-yá-wún gâ shēi jāun lôu pyô-bá-dé. (bá)
8. shâ-yá-wún pyô yin hou?-pá-lēin-mé. (mâ-lâ)
9. cún-dó cāun hmá mâ-şî-bá-bû. (lâ)
10. â-gù néi-kâun bá-bí. (bí-lâ)

### ORAL EXERCISE II

Translate the following sentences into Burmese:

1. Did you go to the Company Commander?
2. Look towards the mountains.
3. Wash your hands thoroughly.
4. On that day I was lying in bed as I had a fever.
5. I think it's because you caught cold.
6. The police officer told me that it was because of money.

## LESSON 39

### ORAL EXERCISE II

7. It must be correct if the sergeant said so.
8. Why (on what business) did you call me.
9. I took leave because I was dizzy.
10. I will invite you to dinner next week.

### ORAL EXERCISE III

Answer the following questions in Burmese:

1. ဇာတိ-ဇာတိ-နိဂါတိ-ဇာတိ-ဇာတိ ဂေါ် ဝေ-ဇာတိ နှာ ဇာတိ-ဇာတိ.
2. ဇာတိ-ဇာတိ-ဇာတိ ဝေ-ဇာတိ-ဇာတိ ကျွန် ယူ ဇာတိ-ဇာတိ.
3. ဝေ-ဇာတိ ဇာတိ-ဇာတိ-ဇာတိ ပီ ဇာတိ-ဇာတိ ဇာတိ-ဇာတိ.
4. ဇာတိ-ဇာတိ-ဇာတိ ဇာတိ-ဇာတိ-ဇာတိ ဝေ-ဇာတိ-ဇာတိ-ဇာတိ ဇာတိ-ဇာတိ.
5. ဇာတိ-ဇာတိ-ဇာတိ ဇာတိ-ဇာတိ-ဇာတိ ဂေါ် ဝေ-ဇာတိ-ဇာတိ-ဇာတိ ဇာတိ-ဇာတိ.
6. ဇာတိ-ဇာတိ-ဇာတိ-ဇာတိ ဇာတိ-ဇာတိ-ဇာတိ-ဇာတိ ပီ-ဇာတိ ဝေ-ဇာတိ-ဇာတိ-ဇာတိ-ဇာတိ.
7. ဇာတိ-ဇာတိ ဝေ-ဇာတိ-ဇာတိ-ဇာတိ-ဇာတိ ဇာတိ-ဇာတိ.
8. ဇာတိ-ဇာတိ ဝေ-ဇာတိ-ဇာတိ-ဇာတိ-ဇာတိ ဇာတိ-ဇာတိ-ဇာတိ-ဇာတိ-ဇာတိ-ဇာတိ-ဇာတိ-ဇာတိ.
9. ဇာတိ-ဇာတိ-ဇာတိ ဝေ-ဇာတိ-ဇာတိ-ဇာတိ-ဇာတိ-ဇာတိ-ဇာတိ-ဇာတိ-ဇာတိ-ဇာတိ-ဇာတိ-ဇာတိ.
10. ဇာတိ-ဇာတိ ဇာတိ-ဇာတိ-ဇာတိ-ဇာတိ-ဇာတိ-ဇာတိ-ဇာတိ-ဇာတိ-ဇာတိ-ဇာတိ-ဇာတိ-ဇာတိ.

LESSON 40

PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN I

1. dī sá-ou? kóu à-sà gá sà-pī-pha?-pá.
2. dī 0in-gân-zá góu à-sà gá sà-pī-kū-yēi-bá.
3. zà-gá-lòun-déi góu sá-jáun à-sà-gá sà-pī-yí-bá.
4. éin-déi góu lân à-sà-gá sà-pī-yí-bá.

PATTERN II

1. zà-gá-lòun à-hma? chau? hmá bá hmá 0à-lê.
2. 0in-gân-zá à-hma? nã hmá bá hmá 0à-lê.
3. 0in-gân-zé à-hma? 0òun hmá bá khe? 0à-lê.

PATTERN III

1. dī sá-mye?-hná hmá tà-chã à-hmã şi 00i 0à-lã.
2. dī à-tân hmá tà-chã cãun-0ã şi 00i 0à-lã.
3. dī myòu hmá tà-chã ci-zà-yá şi 00i 0à-lã.
4. dī sháin hmá tà-chã wé-zà-yá şi 00i 0à-lã.

PATTERN IV

1. cún-dó 0i 0à-lau? şin-pyà-bá-mé.
2. cún-dó nã-lé 0à-lau? şin-pyà-bá-mé.
3. cún-dó yã 0à-lau? wé-bá-mé.
4. cún-dó pī 0à-lau? lou? pá-mé.

## LESSON 40

### PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

#### PATTERN I

1. Read this book from the beginning.
2. Copy this lesson from the beginning.
3. Count the words from the beginning of the line.
4. Count the houses from the beginning of the street.

#### PATTERN II

1. What is wrong in word number six?
2. What is wrong in lesson number five?
3. What is difficult in lesson number three?

#### PATTERN III

1. Is there any other mistake on this page?
2. Is there any other student in this class?
3. Is there any other thing to look at in this town?
4. Is there any other thing to buy in this shop?

#### PATTERN IV

1. I will explain as much as I know.
2. I will explain as much as I understand.
3. I will buy as much as I can.
4. I will do as much as I can.

## LESSON 40

### PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

#### PATTERN V-A

1. dí lân gà éin tà-chòu yè nán-ba?-tèi góu pyò-pyà-bá-òun.
2. dí sá-mye?-hná gà zà-gà-lòun tà-chòu yè à-dei?-bé góu  
şin-pyà-bá-òun.
3. dí éin-gân-zá gà zà-gà-lòun tà-chòu yè à-dei?-bé góu  
şin-pyà-bá-òun.

#### PATTERN V-B

1. lei-lân gà tà-ti-yà éin yè nán-ba? kóu éi-jín bá-dé.
2. à-pó-da? ká nau?-shòun à-khân yè nán-ba? kóu éi-jín-bá-dé.
3. zà-dou?-thá sá-bai? ká pyín-sá-má zà-gà-lòun yè à-dei?-bé  
góu éi-jín-bá-dé.

#### PATTERN VI-A

1. ê-dí lú yè lei?-sá góu dí ka?-pyá yè cò be?-hmá pèi-thá-dé.
2. ê-dí yè-bó-déi yè à-khân nán-ba?-tèi góu dí sá-ywe? yè cò  
be?-hmá pèi-thá-dé.
3. ê-dí zà-gà-lòun yè à-dei?-bé góu dí sá-ywe? yè cò be?-hmá  
pèi-thá-dé.

#### PATTERN VI-B

1. à-pó-da? hmá éi?-khân éa?-éa? şi-éá-lá.
2. cò be?-hmá sá-yín éa?-éa? şi-éá-lá.
3. cò be?-hmá zà-gà-lòun sá-yín éa?-éa? şi-éá-lá.

## LESSON 40

### PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

#### PATTERN V-A

1. Please tell me the number of some of the houses on this street.
2. Please explain the meaning of some of the words on this page.
3. Please explain the meaning of some of the words in this lesson.

#### PATTERN V-B

1. I'd like to know the number of the third house on Fourth Street.
2. I'd like to know the number of the last room upstairs.
3. I'd like to know the meaning of the fifth word of the fourth paragraph.

#### PATTERN VI-A

1. The address of that man is given on the back of this card.
2. The numbers of the rooms of those soldiers are given on the back of this sheet.
3. The meaning of that word is given on the back of this sheet.

#### PATTERN VI-B

1. Is there a separate bedroom upstairs?
2. Is there a separate list on the reverse?
3. Is there a separate word list on the reverse?

LESSON 40  
BASIC DIALOGUE

1. ta?-ca?-ci: bôu-jî, dî sá-ou? hmá à-hmá şî-êá-lá.
2. bôu-jî: şî-bá-dé. sá-mye?-hná she?-nâ gôu hlân-ci-bá.
3. ta?-ca?-ci: sá-mye?-hná she?-nâ gôu hlân-pî-bá-bí.
4. bôu-jî: dá-phyin pâ-thâ-mâ sá-bai? kôu-ci-bá. dù-tî-yâ sá-jâun hmá à-hmá şî-bá-dé.
5. ta?-ca?-ci: bé zâ-gâ-lôun hmá êá-lê.
6. bôu-jî: zâ-gâ-lôun-déi gôu sá-jâun à-sá gâ sá-pî-yí bá. zâ-gâ-lôun à-hma? chau? kôu-pyín-bá.
7. ta?-ca?-ci: zâ-gâ-lôun à-hma? chau? hmá bá hmá êá-lê.
8. bôu-jî: sá-lôun-bâun hmá-bá-dé.
9. ta?-ca?-ci: à-hmá pyín-pî-bá-bí. dî sá-mye?-hná hmá tâ-châ à-hmá şî êêi êá-lá.
10. bôu-jî: mâ-şî-bá-bû. dá-bá-bê.
11. ta?-ca?-ci: dá-phyin dî sá-mye?-hná gâ zâ-gâ-lôun tâ-chôu yê à-de?-bé gôu şîn-pyâ-bá-ôun.
12. bôu-jî: cún-dó êi êá-lau? şîn-pyâ-bá-mé. bé zâ-gâ-lôun yê à-dei?-bé gôu êi jîn êá-lê.
13. ta?-ca?-ci: zâ-dou?-thâ sá-bai? kâ pyín-sâ-mâ zâ-gâ-lôun yê à-dei?-bé gôu êi-jîn-bá-dê.

## LESSON 40

### BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

1. Sergeant: Captain, is there any mistake in this book?
2. Captain: Yes, there is. Please turn to page fifteen.
3. Sergeant: I've turned to page fifteen.
4. Captain: Then look at the first paragraph; there is a mistake in the second line.
5. Sergeant: Which word is wrong?
6. Captain: Count the words from the beginning of the line. Correct word number six.
7. Sergeant: What is wrong with word number six?
8. Captain: The spelling is wrong.
9. Sergeant: I've corrected it. Is there any other mistake on this page?
10. Captain: There isn't; that's all.
11. Sergeant: Then please explain the meaning of some of the words on this page.
12. Captain: I'll explain as much as I know. Which is the word that you want to know the meaning of?
13. Sergeant: I want to know the meaning of the fifth word of the fourth paragraph.

LESSON 40  
BASIC DIALOGUE

14. bôu-jî:           ê-dí zâ-gâ-lôun yê à-dei?-bé gôu dí sâ-ywe?  
yê cò be? hmá pèi-thâ-dé.
15. ta?-ca?-cî:       cò be? hmá zâ-gâ-lôun sâ-yín 0a?-0a? şî-0â-lâ.
16. bôu-jî:           hou?-kè. şî-bâ-dé. pha?-cî-bâ. nâ-mâ-lé-  
dá şî yín mèi-bâ.

LESSON 40

BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

14. Captain: The meaning of that word is given on the back of this sheet.
15. Sergeant: Is there a separate word list on the back?
16. Captain: Yes, there is. Read and see. If there is anything that you don't understand, ask me.

LESSON 40

WORD LIST

â-dei?-bé	meaning
â-hma?	number
â-hmâ	mistake
cô	back
dù-ti-yâ	second
hlán dé	to turn
pâ-thâ-mâ	first
pyin-dé	to correct, to repair, to prepare
sá-bai?	paragraph
sá-jâun	line (of letters)
sá-lôun-bâun	spelling
sá-mye?-hná	page
şin-pyâ dé	to explain
tâ-chòu	some
yí, yéi-dé	to count
zâ-dou?-thâ	fourth
zâ-gâ-lôun	word
ôâ-lau?	as much as
ôa?-ôa?	separate

LESSON 40

READING EXERCISE

ကျပ် ။ ကြပ် ။

ca?

ခြောက် ။

chau?

မြောက် ။

myau?

ကျပ် ။

kyat (Burmese money)

တပ်ကြပ်ကြီး ။

sergeant

အကြပ်သင်တန်း ။

NCO Training

အမြောက် ။

cannon

ခြောက် ။

six

1. ဒါ တကျပ်တန် လား ၊ ငါးကျပ်တန် လား ။

2. တပ်ကြပ်ကြီး အဆေးမိ ပြီး ဖူးတယ် ။

3. သူ အကြပ်သင်တန်းက ဆရာပါ ။

4. ခင်ဖူး အမြောက်တပ်က တပ်ကြပ်လား ။

5. အမေရိကန် စစ်သား ခြောက်ယောက် လာပါတယ် ။

LESSON 40

ORAL EXERCISE I

Fill in the blanks with suitable words so that the translation of the sentence will be the same as the English one given above it.

1. Count the words from the beginning of the line.

zà-gà-lòun-déi góu sá-jâun \_\_\_\_\_ sà-pî-yí-bá.

2. What is wrong in lesson number five?

éin-gân-zá à-hma? nâ hmá \_\_\_\_\_ hmá éà-lê.

3. Is there any other student in this class?

dí à-tân hmá \_\_\_\_\_ cāun-éà sĩ ééi éà-lâ.

4. I'll explain as much as I know.

cún-dó éi \_\_\_\_\_ sĩn-pyâ bá-mé.

5. Please explain the meaning of some of the words.

zà-gà-lòun tà-chòu \_\_\_\_\_ à-dei?-bé góu sĩn-pyâ-bá-òun.

6. I'd like to know the number of the last room.

nau?-shòun à-khân yè nân-ba? kóu éi \_\_\_\_\_.

7. The address of that man is given on the back of this card.

é-dí lú yè lei?-sá góu dí ka?-pyâ yè cô \_\_\_\_\_ pèi-thâ-dé.

8. Is there a separate bedroom upstairs?

à-pó-da? hmá éi?-khân \_\_\_\_\_ sĩ-éà-lâ.

9. Which is the word that you want to know the meaning of?

\_\_\_\_\_ zà-gà-lòun yè à-dei?-bé góu éi jín éà-lê.

10. If there is anything you don't understand, ask me.

nâ-mâ-lé-dá sĩ \_\_\_\_\_ mèi-bá.

## LESSON 40

### ORAL EXERCISE II

Translate the following sentences into Burmese:

1. Read this lesson from the beginning.
2. Is there any other soldier at this barracks?
3. I'll help you as much as I can.
4. Please tell me the names of some of the students in this class.
5. I'd like to know the meaning of the third word of the second line.
6. The number of that automobile is given on the reverse of this card.
7. Is there a separate dining room in your house?
8. What is correct in question number four?
9. There are many mistakes in this paragraph.
10. Please turn to page twenty.

### ORAL EXERCISE III

Answer the following questions in Burmese:

1. ta?-ca?-ci bé-θá nè zâ-gâ-pyô-néi θâ-lê.
2. bôu-jî gà sâ-mye?-hná bé-lau? kôu hlán khâin θâ-lê.
3. ta?-ca?-ci bé sâ-bai? kôu ci θâ-lê.
4. bé sâ-jâun, bé zâ-gâ-lôun hmâ θâ-lê.
5. ta?-ca?-ci â-hmâ gôu bá lou? θâ-lê.
6. zâ-gâ-lôun sâ-yin θa?-θa? bé-hmá şi-θâ-lê.

LESSON 40

ORAL EXERCISE III

7. ta?-ca?-ci bé zà-gà-lôun yè à-dei? bé-gôu 0i-jin 0à-lê.
8. zà-gà-lôun tá-chôu yè à-dei?-bé gôu bôu-ji bé-lau? şin  
pyâ mã-lê.
9. sá-ywe? yè cò be?-hmá bá pèi-thâ 0à-lê.
10. zà-gà-lôun-déi gôu bé-gà sâ yí khâin 0à-lê.

WORD LIST (LESSONS 29-40)

A

အ	အား ။	strength, power
အ-ငါ့	အကြောင်း ။	about
အ-ချော့-ပျော့-မာ	အချက်ပြ မီး ။	traffic signal
အ-ချစ်	အချစ် ။	something sour(food)
အ-ငါ-အိ-အိ	အကြီးဆုံး ။	the oldest, the biggest, the largest
အ-ငါ့-အိ-အိ	အဓိပ္ပာယ် ။	meaning
အ-ငါ့-အိ-အိ	အအေးမိတယ် ။	to catch cold
အ-အိ	အမှား ။	mistake
အ-အိ	အမှတ် ။	number
အ-အိ	အမှီ ။	in time for
အ-အိ-အိ-အိ	အကူအညီ ။	help, assistance
အ-အိ	အလတ် ။	middle (size/age)
အ-အိ	အလယ် ။	center, middle
အ-အိ-အိ-အိ	အလုပ်အကိုင် ။	work, occupation
အ-အိ-အိ-အိ	အလုပ်ဝတ္တရား ။	duty
အ-အိ-အိ	အမဲသား ။	beef
အ-အိ-အိ-အိ	အများအားဖြင့် ။	mostly, usually, generally
အ-အိ-အိ-အိ	အမျိုးသမီး ။	lady, woman
အ-အိ	အနံ့ ။	odor, smell
အ-အိ-အိ	အားနည်းတယ် ။	to be weak

á-páin, páin, báin	အပိုင်း ။	part
á-sá	အစ ။	beginning, first
á-sáun	အစုံ ။	complete, all
á-táin	အတိုင်း ။	along, according to
á-tó-bé	အတော်ဘဲ ။	just right
áun	အောင် ။	to, in order to
á-ya?	အရပ် ။	place, area
á-yáun	အရောင် ။	color
á-yá-á	အရသာ ။	taste
á-yá-á-sí-dé	အရသာရှိတယ် ။	to be tasty, delicious
á-yei?	အရိပ် ။	shade, shadow
á-ṅé-záun	အငယ်ဆုံး ။	youngest, smallest
á-á	အသား ။	meat, flesh
á-áán	အသံ ။	sound, voice, noise
á-áe?-mwéi-wín-	အသက်မွေးဝမ်း	livelihood, voca-
jáun	ကျောင်း ။	tion, occupation
á-áí-á-hnán	အသီးအနှံ ။	crop
á-ááun chá-dé	အသုံးပြုတယ် ။	to make use of, put to use

B

bá, pá	ပါ ။	including
bá-hmá-má--	ဘာမှမ-- ။	--nothing
(bá-hmá-má-áí-bú)	(ဘာမှမသိဘူး ။ )	(I know nothing.)

bá-θá-byán

ဘာသာပြန်။

translation

bé-dò

ဘယ် တော့။

when (future)

bí-dóu

ဘီရို။

cabinet

bóu-jí gá-dó

ဗိုလ်ကြီးက တော်။

captain's wife

C

cá

ကား။

checkers (game)

cán

ကျန်။

remaining, rest

cán-gè-dé

ကျန်ခဲ့တယ်။

to be left, left  
behind

ce?-θá

ကြက်သား။

chicken

chân-θá-dé

ချမ်းသာတယ်။

to be rich

chín-dé

ချဉ်တယ်။

to be sour

chóu-dé

မြိတယ်။

to be sweet, tasty

cí-dé

ကြီးတယ်။

to be big, old

--cí-dé (myí-cí-dé)

ကြည့်ကယ်။

to test

cí

ကျော။

back

cwá-dé

ဖြူတယ်။

to come, go (term  
used for monks and  
persons of social  
standing)

cwēi-dé

ကျွေးတယ်။

to serve food, feed

D

dâin, tâin

တိုင်း ။

every

dâ-lau?

ဒါ လောက် ။

about this, such

dê, tê

တဲ့ ။

who, which, that, etc.

(relative pronoun). It

preceeds the noun for

which it stands

dê-gôu

ထဲကို ။

into

dí-lôu

ဒီလို ။

like this, in this

manner

dí-lôu-shôu-yin

ဒီလိုဆိုရင် ။

if it's so; in that

case

dî-pyín

ဒီပြင် ။

besides

dí-tâ-khá

ဒီတစ်ခါ ။

this time

dò, tò (â-θθun mâ--chá

တော့ ။

going to (not going

dò-bû)

to use)

dò, tò

တော့ ။

as for (as for me)

dù-tí-yâ

ဒုတိယ ။

second

E

ê-gân

ဧည့်ခန်း ။

living room

êi-êi-shêi-zêi

အေးအေးဆေးဆေး ။

relaxing, unoccupied

easily

éin-θá

အိမ်သာ ။

toilet, latrine

éin-θâ

အိမ်သား ။

member of a family

ei<sup>?</sup>-yá  
ei<sup>?</sup>-yá-win-dé

အိပ်ရာ။  
အိပ်ရာဝင်တယ်။

bed, sleeping place  
to go to bed

G

gá-dó

ကတော်။

wife of a person of  
rank

gá-zá-ní

ကစားနည်း။

game, method of  
playing

H

hín-jóu

ဟင်းချို။

soup

hín-θí-hín-ywe<sup>?</sup>

ဟင်းသီးဟင်းရွက်။

vegetables

hlán-dé

လှန်တယ်။

to turn (page etc.)

hlê-dé

လှည်းတယ်။

to lie down, throw  
down from an erect  
position

hmá

မှာ။

will (future)

hmá-dé

မှားတယ်။

to be wrong

hmán-dé

မှန်တယ်။

to be right

hmwēi-dé

မွှေးတယ်။

to smell sweet

hmyó-dé

မြှော်တယ်။

to expect (someone)

to come

J

jàun

ကြောင့် ။

because of, on account of, due to

K

khà-nà-cá-yin

ခဏကြာ ဂုဏ် ။

in a little while

khà-nà-khà-nà

ခဏခဏ ။

often, frequently

khau?-tè

ခခိတ်တယ် ။

to knock

khin-dé

ခင်တယ် ။

to like, be friendly, be fond of

khó-lá-dé

ခခာလာတယ် ။

to bring (a person)

khwin-hlu?-tè

ခွင့်လွှတ်တယ် ။

to excuse, pardon

kòu-éin-lóu

ကိုယ့်အိမ်လိုသော

make yourself at

ထား ။

home

kwèi-dé

ကွေ့တယ် ။

to turn

L

le?-tha?-tè

လက်ထပ်တယ် ။

to marry, wed

le?-θou?

လက်ချတ် ။

salad

lóu-dé

လိုတယ် ။

to need, to be necessary

lou?-tè

လုပ်တယ် ။

to make

lú

လူ ။

man, people, person

lu?-lu?-la?-la?

လွတ်လွတ်လလလ ။

freely

lún-dé	လွန်တယ်။	to pass
lún-dé	လွမ်းတယ်။	to miss, yearn for
M		
má--bê, má--phê	မ - -ဘဲ။	without
e.g., má-sá-kê	မစားဘဲ။	without eating
má-cá-gín	မကြာခင်။	shortly, before long, soon
máun-dé	မောင်းတယ်။	to drive
mêi-dé	မေ့တယ်။	to forget
mêi-cán-gê-dé	မေ့ကျန်ခဲ့တယ်။	forgot and left behind
méin-méin	မြဲနဲမြဲနဲ။	heartily (in eating), to enjoy the food
mî-bóu-gân	မီးဖိုခန်း။	kitchen
mî-hnyî-dé	မီးညှိတယ်။	to light (cigarette etc.)
mîn	မင်း။	you (used in speak- ing with close friends or with one's subordinates)
mou-chou?-tê	မိုးချုပ်တယ်။	to be late (in the day), night falls

mŭ-dé

မူးတယ်။

to be giddy, dizzy,  
drunk

myí-dé

မြဲတယ်။

to taste

N

nau?-shŭun

နောက်ဆုံး ။

last

nau?-tá-khá

နောက်တစ်ခါ။

the next time,  
another time

néi-bá-zéi

နေပါစေ။

don't bother; never  
mind, let it be

néi-kāun-dé

နေကောင်းတယ်။

to feel well

néi-má-kāun-bŭ

နေမကောင်းဘူး။

to be sick, not  
feeling well

néi-win-dé

နေဝင်တယ်။

the sun sets

ní

နည်း။

method

ní-dé

နီတယ်။

to be red

nyi?-pa?-tḗ

ညစ်ပတ်တယ်။

to be dirty

nyóu-dé

ညိုတယ်။

to be brown

O

ŕu

အိုး။

pot

P

pá, bá	ပါ။	including, to include
pá-thá-má	ပဌမ။	first
phá-yá-si'-khóu-jáun	ဘုရားရှိခိုးကျောင်း။	church
phé	ဖဲ။	playing cards
phei'-té	ဖိတ်တယ်။	to invite
phyá-dé	ဖျားတယ်။	to have fever
phyi'-té	ဖြစ်တယ်။	to be, to happen
phyi'-yá-mé	ဖြစ်ရမယ်။	must be
pí	ပြီး။	and (used for connecting verbs)
pí-dò	ပြီးတော့။	then, and, after
pí-hmá	ပြီးမှ။	only after
pí-yín	ပြီးရင်/လျှင်။	after--, when-- --finish
pí-yín-pí-jín	ပြီးရင်ပြီးချင်း။	as soon as one has finished
pò-dé	ပေါ့တယ်။	needing salt, to be light
pyín-dé	ပြင်တယ်။	to correct, repair, prepare
pyín-nyá	ပညာ။	education, knowledge

pyin-nyá-θin-dé

ပညာသင်တယ်။

to study, educate

pyin-shin-dé

ပြင်ဆင်တယ်။

to prepare

pyó-dé

ပျော်တယ်။

to be happy

S

sá, á-sá

အစ။

beginning, first

sá-bai?

စာပိုဒ်။

paragraph

sá-dè

စတဲ့။

such as

sai?-té

စိုက်တယ်။

to grow, plant

sá-jūun

စာကြောင်း။

line (of letters)

sá-lūun-būun

စာလုံးပေါင်း။

spelling

sá-mye?-hná

စာမျက်နှာ။

page

sān-dé

စမ်းတယ်။

to examine, test

sān-θa?-té

စမ်းသပ်တယ်။

to examine, test

sá-ou?-sín

စာအုပ်စင်။

bookshelf

sa?-té

စပ်တယ်။

to be hot, (chili hot)

sei?-chá-bá

စိတ်ချပါ။

rest assured

sei?-kū-dé

စိတ်ကူးတယ်။

thinking of, plan

sei?-má-pū-bá-né

စိတ်မပူပါနဲ့။

Don't worry.

shá

ဆား။

salt

shá-bá-lín

ဆားပုလင်း။

salt cellar, salt shaker

sha?-pyá	ဆ ဝါပြာ ။	soap
shêi	ဆေး ။	medicine, drug
shêi-dé	ဆေးတယ် ။	to wash
she?-she?	ဆက်ဆက် ။	definitely, surely, without fail
shêi-thôu-dé	ဆေးထိုးတယ် ။	to give a shot
she?-θwé-yêi	ဆက်သွယ် ရေး ။	communication
shí-góu	ဆီကို ။	to (with persons), towards (with ob- jects)
shín-yê-dé	ဆင်းရဲကယ် ။	to be poor
shóu-bá-dò	ဆိုပါ တော့ ။	Let's say so. You can say that--
--shòun, --zòun	ဆုံး ။	noun affix (indi- cates superlative degree)
si?-bá-yín	စစ်တုရင် ။	chess
si-zín-dé	စီစဉ်တယ် ။	to arrange, plan
sò-dé	စောတယ် ။	to be early
sòu-dé	စိုးတယ် ။	to be worried, to be concerned
sò-zò	စောစော ။	early
ṣá-dé	ရှာတယ် ။	to look for, search
ṣín-pyá-dé	ရှင်းပြတယ် ။	to explain

T

tâ-châ-â-shin-â-tân	တခြားအဆင့်အတန်း ။	other ranks, en- listed men
tâ-chòu	တချို့ ။	some
tâ-hlê	တလှည့် ။	in return, one turn
tâin, dâin	တိုင်း ။	every
tai?-tê	တိုက်တယ် ။	to serve drinks
tâ-khâ-hmâ	တစ်ကြိမ် ။	never, not once
tâ-khù-gù	တခုခု ။	something
tâ-nêi	တနေ့ ။	one day, some day
tâ-tî-yâ	တတိတ ။	third
tâun	တောင် ။	even
tâ-yau?-kôu-tâ-yau?	တယောက်ကို တယောက် ။	each other, one another
ta?-thâ	တပ်သား ။	private (rank)
tê-dê	တည့်တည့် ။	straight
tê, dê	တဲ့ ။	who, which, that, etc. (a relative pronoun: it pre- ceeds the noun for which it stands)
te?-kâ-thôu	တက္ကသိုလ် ။	university
tha?--	ထပ် ။	to repeat, --more
thâ-dê	ထတယ် ။	to get up

thā-dé	ထားတယ်။	to keep, put, leave
thau?-hlān-yēi	ထောက်လှမ်းရေး။	intelligence
thē-dé	ထည့်တယ်။	to put in
tò, dò	တွေ့။	as for, going to
tó-bá-bí	တော်ပါပြီ။	That's enough.
tó-dé	တော်တယ်။	to be suitable, proper, fit
tú-dé	တူတယ်။	to be alike, same
twe?-té	တွက်တယ်။	to calculate, es- timate

W

wá-dé	ဝတယ်။	to be full (food)
wá-θá-ná	ဝါသနာ။	interest
wá-θá-ná-pá-dé	ဝါသနာပါတယ်။	to be interested

Y

yá-dū i-shin-á-tān	ရာထူးအဆင့်အတန်း။	rank
yá-mé	ရမယ်။	must
yau?-cā	ယောက်ျား။	man (male), husband
yau?-cā-gā-lēi	ယောက်ျားကလေး။	boy
yè	ရဲ့။	verb affix (like dé.. တယ်။ )
yè	ရဲ့။	of (possessive)

ye?	ရက် ။	day, date
ye?-chēin-dé	ရက် ရှိ န်းတယ် ။	to fix a date
yéi-chōu-gān	ရေ ဗူး ခ န်း ။	bathroom
yéi-gwe?	ရေ ခွက် ။	water bowl or cup
yê-lâ	ရဲ့လား ။	question particle (like in mā-yê-lâ)
yí, yéi-dé	ရေတယ် ။	to count
yín--jīn	ရင်/လျှင် - - ချင်း ။	as soon as
yō-dé	ရောတယ် ။	to mix
yá-lá-dé	ယူလာတယ် ။	to bring (an object)
ywēi-dé	ရွေးတယ် ။	to choose, select

Z

zā-dou?-thā	တတထွ ။	fourth
zā-gā-byān	တကားပြ န် ။	interpreter
zā-gā-lōun	တကားလုံး ။	word
zā-yei?	တ ရိတ် ။	expenses, allowance
--zōun, --shōun	ဆုံး ။	noun affix (indi- cates superlative degree)

η

ηān-dé	င န်တယ် ။	to be salty
ηā-you?-kāun	င ရှိ ကော င်း ။	black pepper
ηā-you?-θī	င ရှိ သီး ။	chili

၈

၈၁-lau?

သ လောက်။

as much as

၈၁n, ၁-၈၁n

သံ။ အသံ။

sound, voice, noise

၈၁n-b၁-y၁-၈၁

သံ ပု ရာသီ။

lime (fruit)

၈၁?-၈၁?

သတ်သတ်။

separate

၈၁-၈၁-mi

သားသမီး။

children (son and  
daughter)

၈၈i-j၁-d၈

သေ ရာတယ်။

to be sure, certain,  
definite

၈၈in-d၈

သိမ်း တယ်။

to collect, keep

၈i?-၈၁

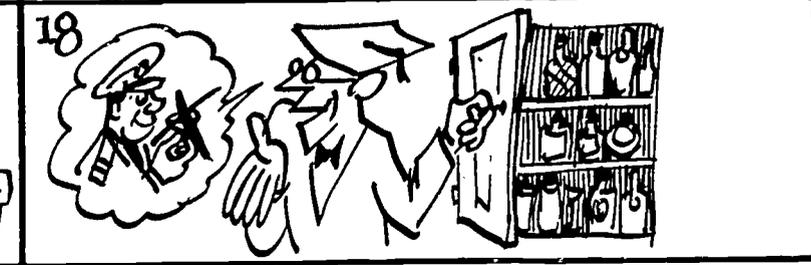
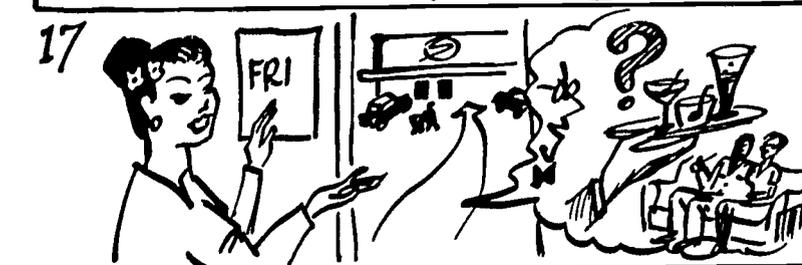
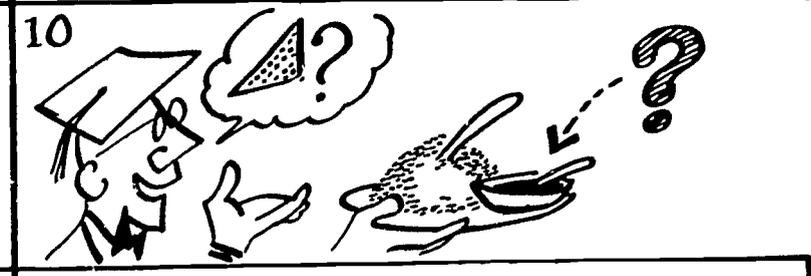
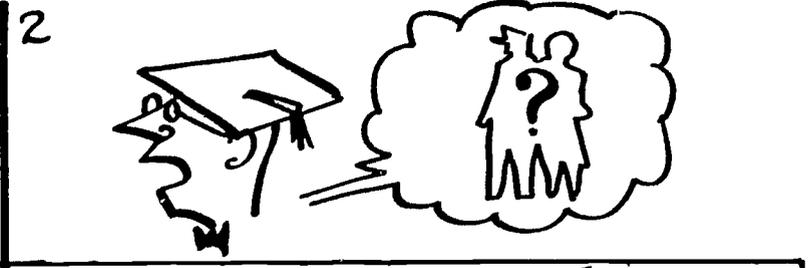
သစ်သီး။

fruit

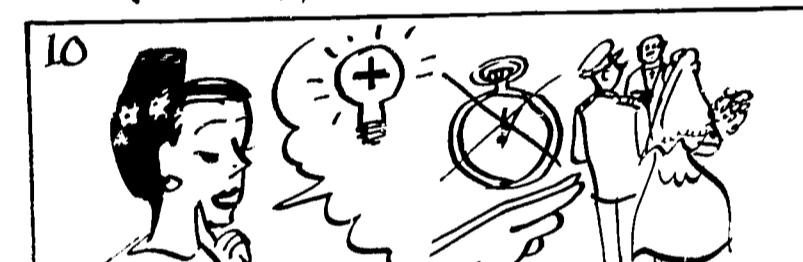
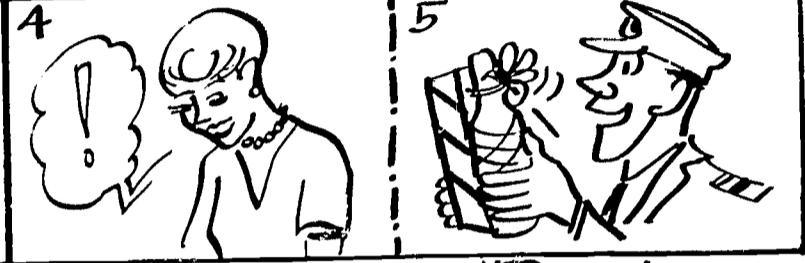
# LESSON 29



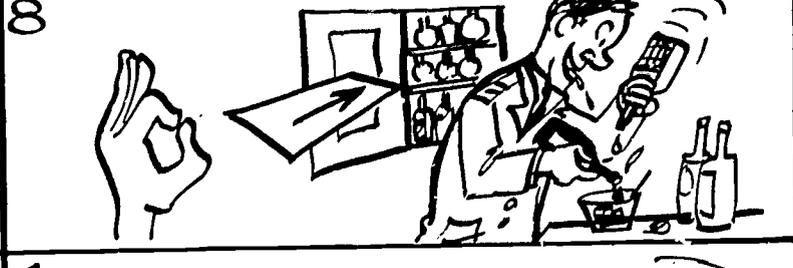
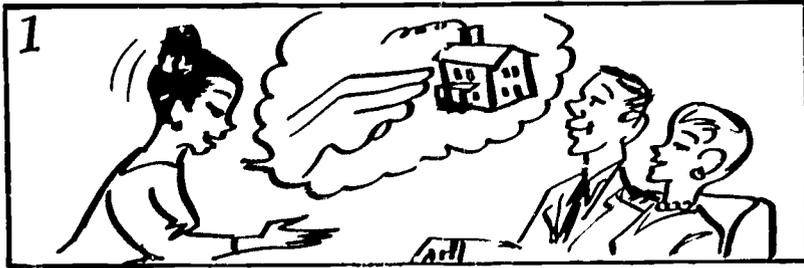
# LESSON 30



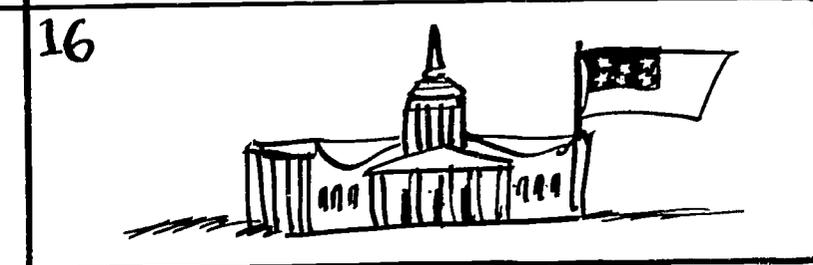
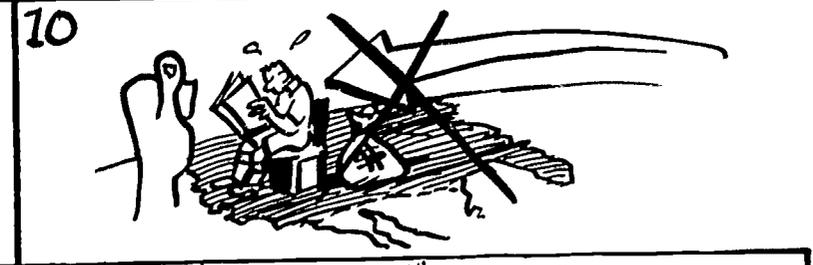
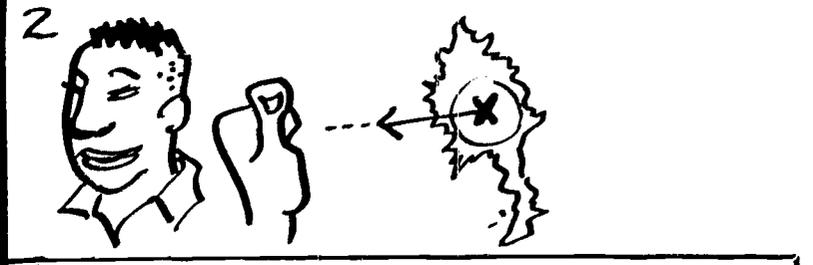
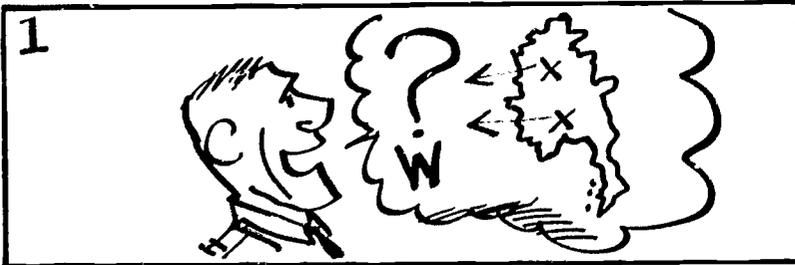
# LESSON 31



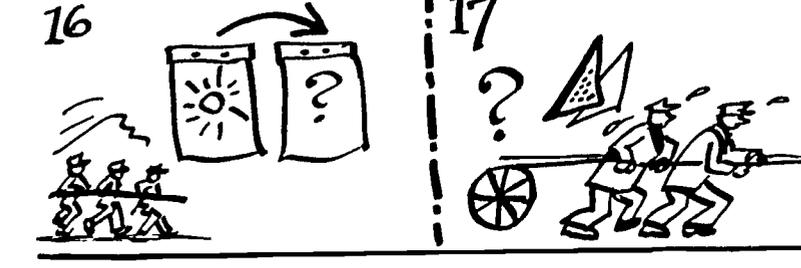
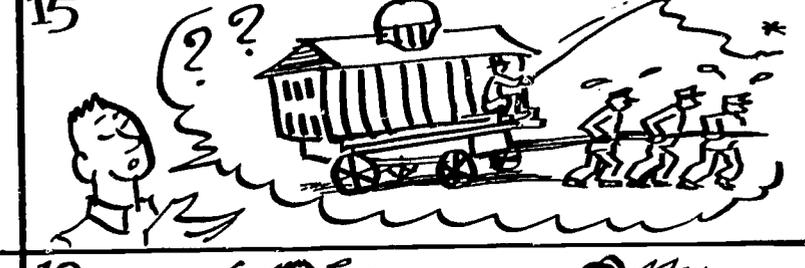
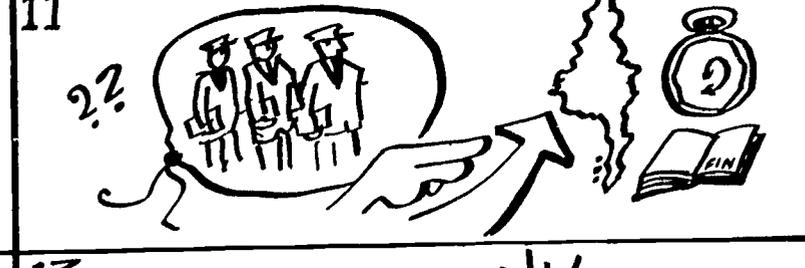
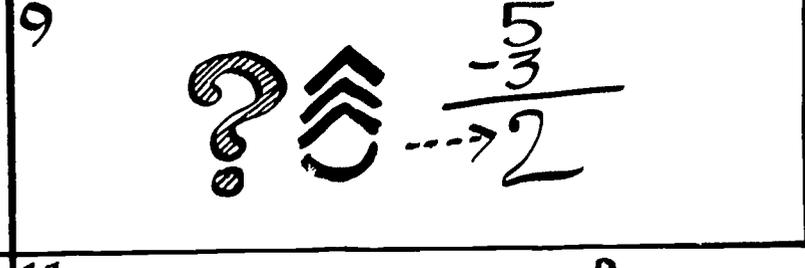
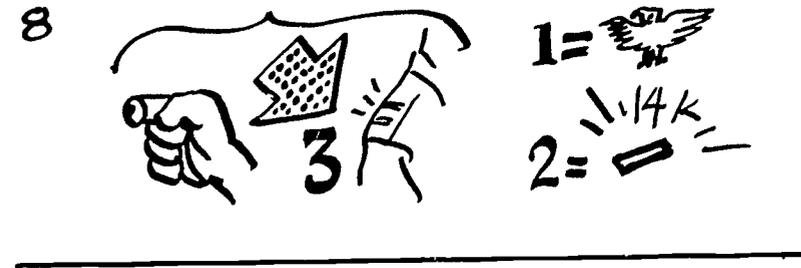
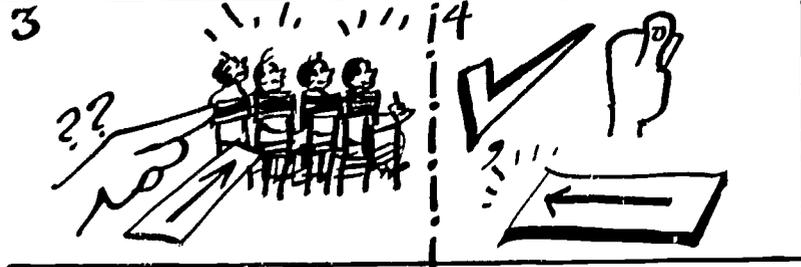
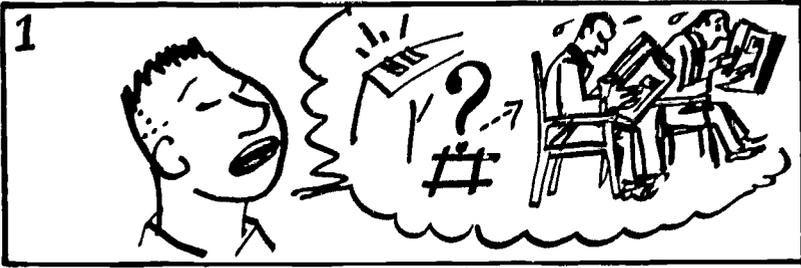
# LESSON 32



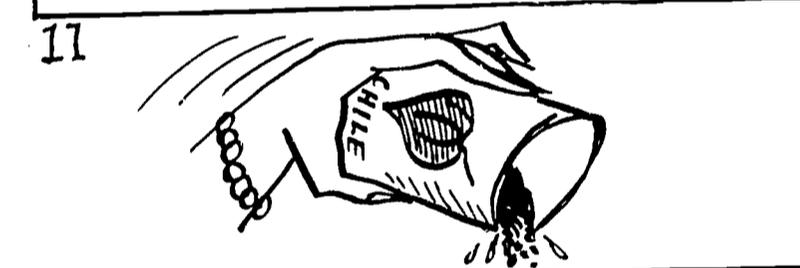
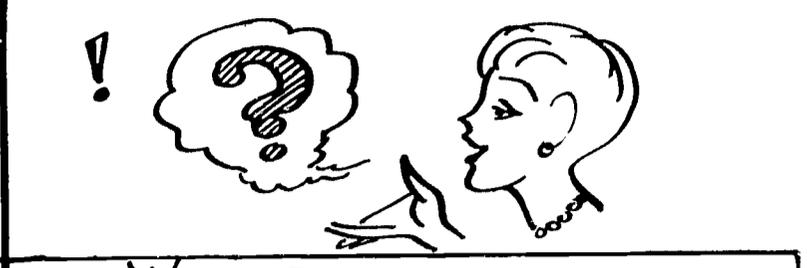
# LESSON 33



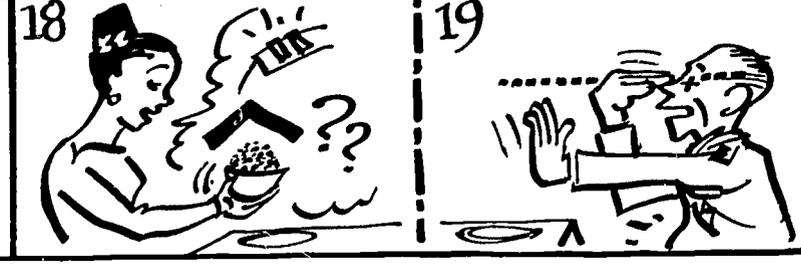
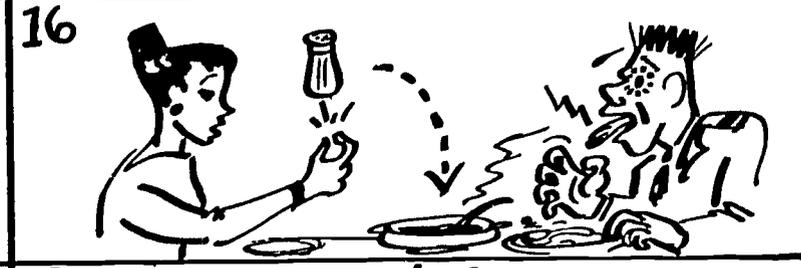
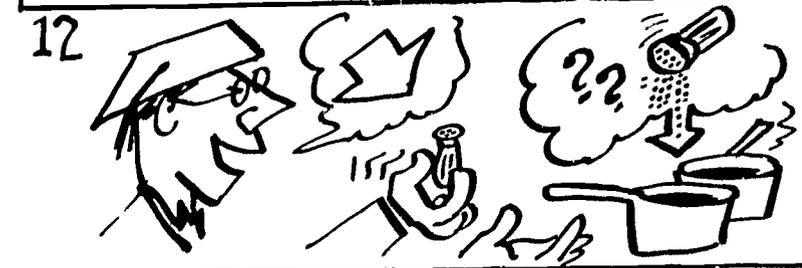
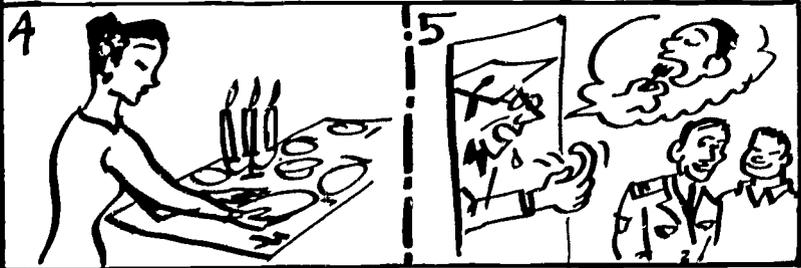
# LESSON 34



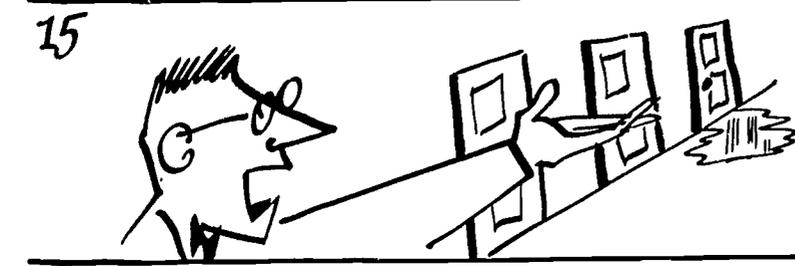
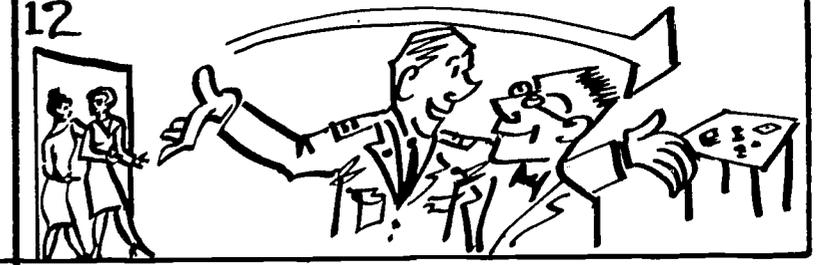
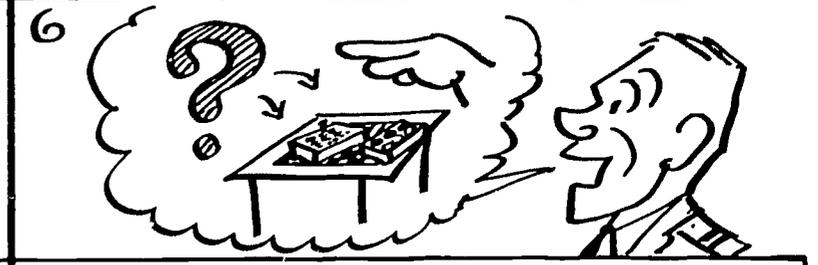
# LESSON 35



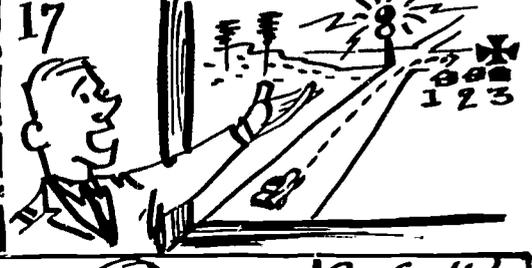
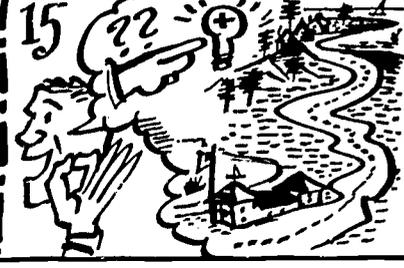
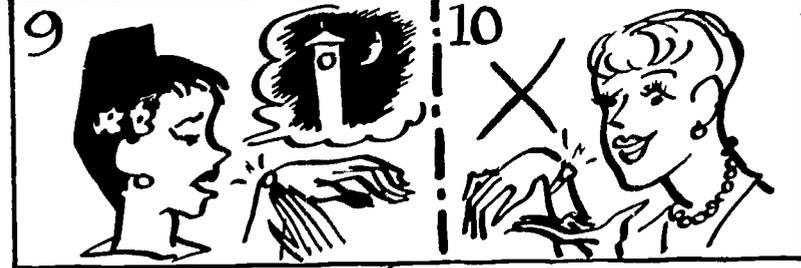
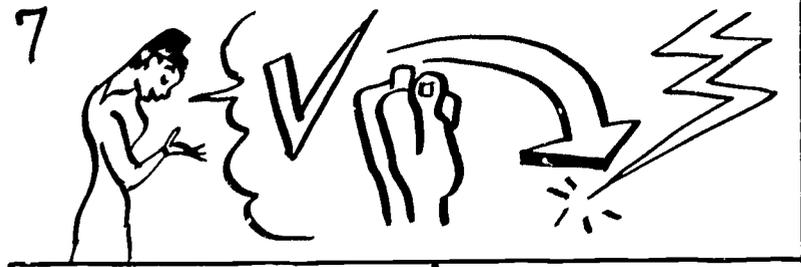
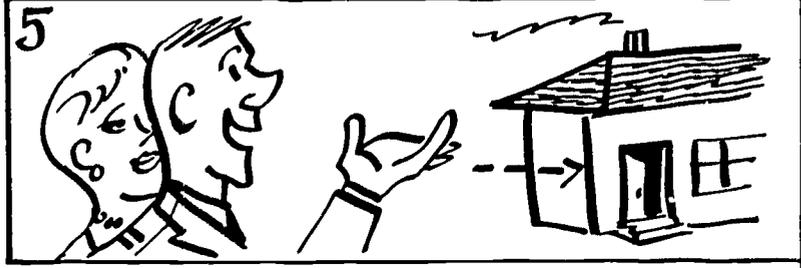
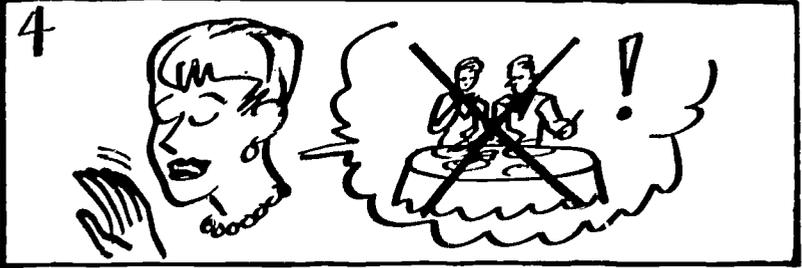
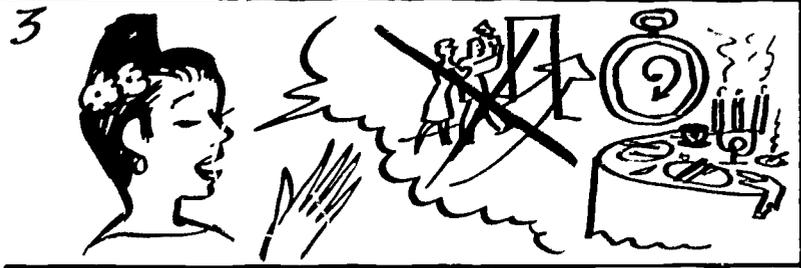
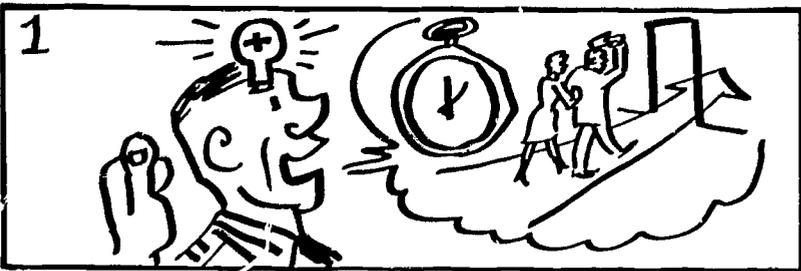
# LESSON 36



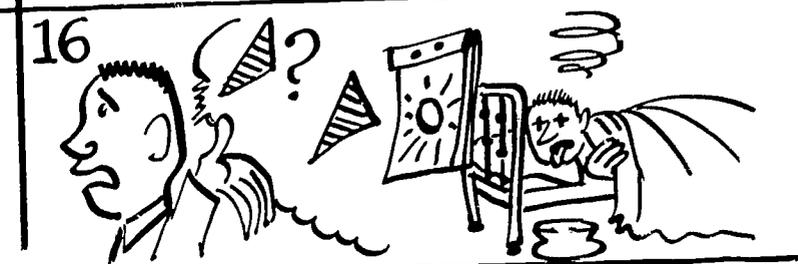
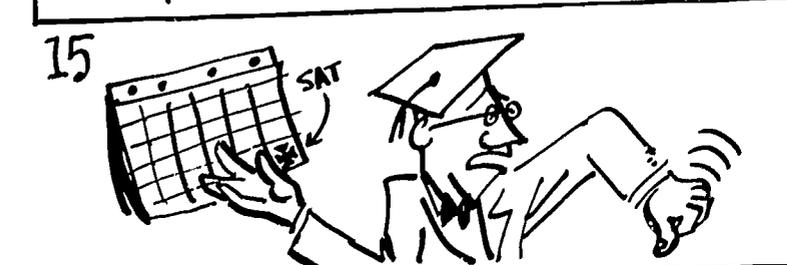
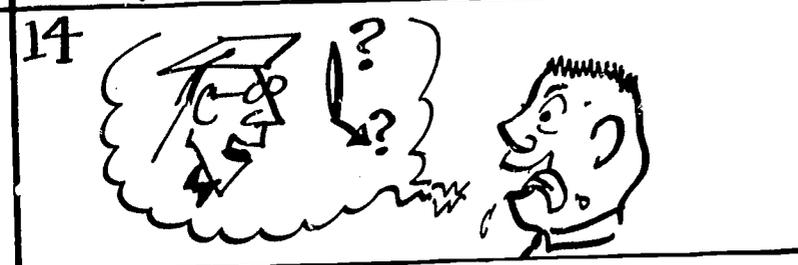
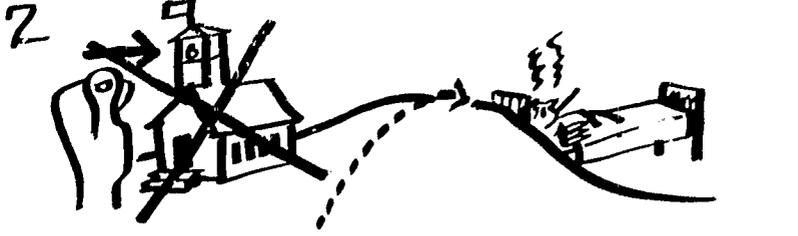
# LESSON 37



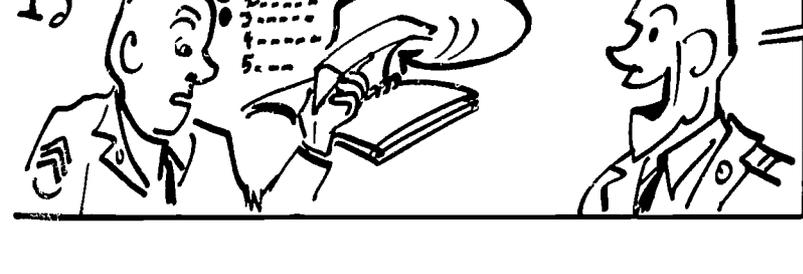
LESSON 38



# LESSON 39



# LESSON 40



DEFENSE LANGUAGE INSTITUTE

BURMESE

BASIC COURSE

VOLUME IV  
LESSONS 41-52

EDO23096



AL 001 558

DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE

B U R M E S E  
Basic Course

Volume IV  
Lessons 41 - 52

June 1963

DEFENSE LANGUAGE INSTITUTE

# CONTENTS

	Page
LESSON 41 . . . . .	322
LESSON 42 . . . . .	334
LESSON 43 . . . . .	346
LESSON 44 . . . . .	360
LESSON 45 . . . . .	372
LESSON 46 . . . . .	384
LESSON 47 . . . . .	396
LESSON 48 . . . . .	408
LESSON 49 . . . . .	422
LESSON 50 . . . . .	434
LESSON 51 . . . . .	448
LESSON 52 . . . . .	460
WORD LIST (LESSONS 41-52) . . . . .	474

LESSON 41

PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN I-A

1. khín-byâ-dòu à-pyín, tà-châ bé-òú-déi, lá-èèi-òâ-lê.
2. khín-byâ-dòu à-pyín, tà-châ bé-òú-déi, şi-èèi-òâ-lê.
3. ta?-khwê-hmû à-pyín, tà-châ bé-òú-déi, si?-shèi-èèi-òâ-lê.

PATTERN I-B

1. khín-byâ-dòu à-pyín, tà-châ bé-òú-déi góu, pheí?-èèi-òâ-lê.
2. khín-byâ-dòu à-pyín, tà-châ bé-òú-déi góu, cwèi-èèi-òâ-lê.
3. sâ-zâ-yá-déi à-pyín, tà-châ bá-déi góu, wé-èèi-òâ-lê.

PATTERN II

1. kóu-máun-máun shóu-dá, óú-dòu éin hmá, şí-hnín-dé.
2. Moore shóu-dá, óú-dòu à-khân hmá, yau?-hnín-dé.
3. máun-bâ shóu-dá, yòun hmá, â-lou?-lou?-hnín-dé.
4. Hays shóu-dá, shèi-yòun góu, òwâ-hnín-dé.

PATTERN III

1. óú nè cún-dó, tà-nèi-lòun, bà-má lóu pyò-dé.
2. máun-máun nè cún-dó, tà-nèi-lòun, ín-gâ-lei? lóu pyò-dé.
3. shâ-yá nè cún-dó, tà-ná-yí-lòun, tà-you? lóu pyò-dé.
4. cún-dò mei?-shwéinè cún-dó, tà-hní?-lòun, bà-má lóu yèi-dé.

## LESSON 41

### PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

#### PATTERN I-A

1. Who else came besides you?
2. Who else is there besides you?
3. Who else inspects besides the Company Commander?

#### PATTERN I-B

1. Who else was invited besides you?
2. Who else was fed besides you?
3. What else besides food did you buy?

#### PATTERN II

1. Ko Maung Maung was already at their house.
2. Moore was already in their room.
3. Maung Ba was already working at the office.
4. Hays had already gone to the hospital.

#### PATTERN III

1. He and I talked in Burmese the whole day.
2. Maung Maung and I talked in English the whole day.
3. The instructor and I talked in Chinese the whole hour.
4. My friend and I corresponded the whole year in Burmese.

LESSON 41

PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN IV

1. bà-má-pyí, bē-lóu lu?-la?-yēi yà dē à-cāun, pyō-bá-dé.
2. cún-dó, bē-lóu ŋwēi yà dē à-cāun, pyō-bá-dé.
3. cún-dó, bē-lóu bà-má-pyí góu θwā dē à-cāun, pyō-bá-dé.
4. cún-dó, bē-lóu bà-má-zā-gā θin-yá dē à-cāun, pyō-bá-dé.

PATTERN V

1. dá de? sei?-win-zā zā-yá káun-dá-déi, ʃi-θēi-dé.
2. dá de? cai? sà-yá káun-dá-déi, ʃi-θēi-dé.
3. dá de? hlā-dá-déi, ʃi-θēi-dé.
4. dá de? cī-dá-déi, ʃi-θēi-dé.

PATTERN VI

1. à-chéin mā-lóun-lau? lóu, nē-nē zí bē pyō-dé.
2. à-chéin mā-lóun-lau? lóu, nē-nē zí bē pha?-té.
3. à-chéin mā-lóun-lau? lóu, nē-nē zí bē θin-pēi-dé.
4. ŋwēi mā-lóun-lau? lóu, nē-nē zí bē wé-dé.

## LESSON 41

### PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

#### PATTERN IV

1. We talked about how Burma attained her independence.
2. I talked about how I got money.
3. I talked about how I went to Burma.
4. I talked about how I learned Burmese.

#### PATTERN V

1. There are things more interesting than this.
2. There are things more pleasing than this.
3. There are things more beautiful than this.
4. There are things bigger than this.

#### PATTERN VI

1. As we didn't have enough time, we talked a little about each.
2. As I didn't have enough time, I read just a little of each.
3. As I didn't have enough time, I taught just a little of each.
4. As I didn't have enough money, I bought just a little of each.

LESSON 41

BASIC DIALOGUE

1. ta?-ca?-ci: bôu-ji, sâ-nêi-nêi gâ, khin-byâ, shâ-yâ éin gôu, êwâ-êâ-lâ.
2. bôu-ji: êwâ-dé. shâ-yâ éin hmá, cún-dô-dôu, êei?-pyô-dá-bê.
3. ta?-ca?-ci: khin-byâ-dôu â-pyin, tâ-châ bé-êú-déi, lâ-êei-êâ-lê.
4. bôu-ji: bé-êú hmâ mà-lâ-bû. dá-béi-mê, kôu-máun-máun shôu-dá, êú-dôu éin hmá, si-hnin-dé.
5. ta?-ca?-ci: kôu-máun-máun shôu-dá, bé-êú-lê.
6. bôu-ji: êú, bà-má-pyi gâ, câun-êâ bá.
7. ta?-ca?-ci: khin-byâ êú nê, bà-má zâ-gâ pyô-êâ-lâ.
8. bôu-ji: hou?-kê. êú nê cún-dô, tâ-nêi-lôun, bà-má lóu pyô-bá-dé.
9. ta?-ca?-ci: khin-byâ-dôu, bá â-câun pyô-jâ-êâ-lê.
10. bôu-ji: â-myâ-â-phyin, cún-dô-dôu, bà-má-pyi â-câun pyô-bá-dé.
11. ta?-ca?-ci: bà-má-pyi â-câun, bá-déi pyô-êâ-lê.
12. bôu-ji: bá-má-pyi yê, pâ-thâ-wi-win nê, yâ-zâ-win â-câun, pyô-bá-dé.
13. ta?-ca?-ci: pâ-thâ-wi-win hmá, bá-déi pyô-êâ-lê.
14. bôu-ji: tí-nêi-yá, myêi-mye?-nâ-byin nê, yâ-êi-û-dù â-câun pyô-bá-dé.

LESSON 41

BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

1. Sergeant: Captain, did you go to the teacher's house on Saturday?
2. Captain: Yes, I did. We had a nice time at his house.
3. Sergeant: Besides you, who else came?
4. Captain: No one came, but a person by the name of Ko Maung Maung was already there.
5. Sergeant: Who is Ko Maung Maung?
6. Captain: He's a student from Burma.
7. Sergeant: Did you speak Burmese with him?
8. Captain: Yes. He and I talked in Burmese the whole day.
9. Sergeant: What did you talk about?
10. Captain: We talked mostly about Burma.
11. Sergeant: What did you discuss about Burma?
12. Captain: We discussed the geography and history of Burma.
13. Sergeant: What did you discuss in geography?
14. Captain: We discussed the location, physical features, and climate.

LESSON 41  
BASIC DIALOGUE

15. ta?-ca?-ci: yá-zá-win hmá gô, bá-déi pyô-ôá-lê.  
16. bôu-ji: in-gâ-lei? bà-má, si?-pwê-déi à-cáun nè,  
bà-má-pyi, bé-lôu lu?-la?-yêi yà dè à-cáun,  
pyô-bá-dé.  
17. ta?-ca?-ci: êei? sei?-win-zâ zá-yá káun-hmá-bê.  
18. bôu-ji: êei? sei?-win-zâ zá-yá káun-bá-dé. dá de?  
sei?-win-zâ zá-yá káun-dá-déi, i-êei-dé.  
19. ta?-ca?-ci: bá-déi-bá-lêin.  
20. bôu-ji: bà-má dà-lêi-thôun-zán nè, yin-cêi-hmù-déi-bá.  
21. ta?-ca?-ci: bà-má pyi-hmá kôu-gwé dè, bá-ôá-déi à-cáun,  
pyô-êei-ôá-lâ.  
22. bôu-ji: pyô-bá-dé. à-chéin má loun-lau? lôu, nè-nè-  
zi bê pyô-dé.

LESSON 41

BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

15. Sergeant: How about the history? What did you discuss?
16. Captain: We discussed the Anglo-Burmese Wars and how Burma attained her independence.
17. Sergeant: It must have been very interesting.
18. Captain: It was very interesting. There were things more interesting than this.
19. Sergeant: What might they be?
20. Captain: Burmese customs and culture.
21. Sergeant: Did you discuss the religions professed in Burma?
22. Captain: Yes, we did. As we didn't have enough time, we talked a little about each.

LESSON 41

WORD LIST

â-pyin	besides
bá-θá	religion
dâ-lêi-thoun-zán	customs
de?	than (comparative)
hnin	already, in advance
kôu-gwé-dé	to profess, to worship
loun-lau?-té	to be enough, to be sufficient
--lôu	--fashion, --manner, like
lu?-la?-yêi	independence
myéi-mye?-ná-byin	physical features, terrain
pâ-thâ-wi-win	geography
sei?-win-zâ-dé	to be interested
si?-pwê	war, battle
tâ-nêi-lôun	the whole day
tí-néi-yá	location, position
yá-zâ-win	history
yá-θi-ù-dù	weather, climate
yín-cêi-hmû	culture, civilization
zí	each

LESSON 41

READING EXERCISE

အ/ဗြ	+	ိ.	=	ျိ.	=	ဗြိ.	=	cdu
အ/ဗြ	+	ိ	=	ျိ	=	ဗြိ	=	cdu
အ/ဗြ	+	ိး	=	ျိး	=	ဗြိး	=	cdu

ဗြိ. "

town

ဗြိတင် "

in advance

ဗြိးစားတယ် "

to try

တချို့. "

some

လူမျိုး "

nationality

- ၁။ ခင်ဗျား ဒီဗြိ.ကို ရောက်တာ ဘယ် လောက် ကြာပြီလဲ။
- ၂။ ခင်ဗျား လာမဲ့ နေ့.ကို ကြိုတင် သိပါရ စေ။
- ၃။ သူ ဗမာစကား ဗြိးစား သင်ယူပါတယ်။
- ၄။ စစ်သား တချို့.ကို စေ T ဖြီး မေးပါ။
- ၅။ သူ အမေရိကန်လူမျိုး တယောက်ပါ။

## LESSON 41

### ORAL EXERCISE I

Translate the following sentences into Burmese.

1. Who else saw him besides you?
2. Who else was selected besides you?
3. Colonel Hays had already gone to Burma.
4. Major and I talked in Burmese the whole hour.
5. We talked about how America attained her independence.
6. There are things better than this.
7. As I didn't have enough time, I learned just a little of each.
8. We talked mostly about Asia.
9. How did Burma attain her independence?
10. What are the religions professed in Burma?

### ORAL EXERCISE II

Answer the following questions in Burmese.

1. à-gù, bôu-jî, bé-ôú nè, zâ-gâ pyô-néi ôâ-lê.
2. sâ-néi-néi gâ, bôu-jî, bé-ôú éin gôu ôwâ ôâ-lê.
3. bôu-jî à-pyîn, tâ-châ bé-ôú-déi, ôwâ-ôéi ôâ-lê.
4. bâ-khîn éin hmá, bé-ôú şî-hnîn ôâ-lê.
5. bé-ôú, bâ-má-pyí gâ, câun-ôâ lê.
6. bôu-jî, bé-ôú nè, bâ-má zâ-gâ, pyô ôâ-lê.
7. bôu-jî nè máun-máun, bé-lau? cá-já, bâ-má lóu pyô ôâ-lê.
8. à-myâ-â-phyîn, ôú-dôu, bá à-câun, pyô já-ôâ-lê.

LESSON 41

ORAL EXERCISE II

9. bà-má-pyí, bé-lóu lu?-la?-yêi yâ dê à-câun, bôu-jí nê,  
bé-ôú pyô-nêi ôá-lê.
10. bá-phyí?-lôu, dâ-lêi-thôun-zán, yín-cêi-hmù nê, kôu-gwé  
dê bá-ôá-dêi à-câun, nê-nê zí bê, pyô ôá-lê.

LESSON 42

PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN I-A

1. 𠵼 phyâ-dé thín lǝu, shâ-yá-wún góu khó pí, pyâ-bá-dé.
2. 𠵼 yau?-té thín lǝu, dà-gâ góu phwin pí, cǐ-bá-dé.
3. bēin pau?-té thín lǝu, mó-tó-kâ góu ya? pí, cǐ-bá-dé.

PATTERN I-B

1. khín-byâ, da?-se? kóu yú pí, pyín-᠙â-lâ.
2. 𠵼, sá-mye?-hná tâ-shé góu hlán pí, cǐ-᠙â-lâ.
3. khín-byâ, bēin góu phyou? pí, lē-᠙â-lâ.
4. bēin góu phyou? pí, â-pau? kóu phá-᠙â-lâ.
5. dà-gâ góu phwin pí, â-khân góu cǐ-᠙â-lâ.

PATTERN II

1. cún-dò hmá, ȳwéi â-póu mà pá lǝu, mà-wé-náin-bá-bû.
2. cún-dò hmá, â-sá â-póu mà pá lǝu, mà-cwēi-náin-bá-bû.
3. cún-dò hmá, bēin â-póu mà pá lǝu, mà-lē-náin-bá-bû.

PATTERN III-A

1. Q: khín-byâ 𠵼i? phyâ-dé. dí-dò, khín-byâ bá lou? 𠵼â-lē.  
A: cún-dó, shâ-yá-wún góu khó-bá-dé.
2. Q: â-khân 𠵼i? 𠵼i-dé. dí-dò, khín-byâ bá lou? 𠵼â-lē.  
A: cún-dó, byâ-dín-bau?-tēi góu pei?-pá-dé.
3. Q: bēin pau?-té. dí-dò, khín-byâ bá lou? 𠵼â-lē.  
A: mó-tó-kâ â-lou?-yóun góu pòu bǝu, se?-hnǝu-cǐ-bá-dé.

## LESSON 42

### PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

#### PATTERN I-A

1. Because I thought he was sick, I called the doctor (and showed him).
2. Because I thought he had arrived, I opened the door and looked.
3. Because I thought I had a flat, I stopped the car and looked.

#### PATTERN I-B

1. Did you take the phonograph and repair it?
2. Did he turn to page ten and look?
3. Did you take off the tire and change it?
4. Did you take off the tire and patch the hole?
5. Did you open the door and look at the room?

#### PATTERN II

1. I can't buy it because I don't have any extra money with me.
2. I can't feed him because I don't have any extra food.
3. I couldn't change the tire because I didn't have a spare.

#### PATTERN III-A

1. Q. You were very sick; so what did you do?  
A. I called the doctor.
2. Q. The room was very cold; so what did you do?  
A. I closed the windows.
3. Q. The tire was flat; so what did you do?  
A. I tried to start the engine to take the car to the garage.

LESSON 42

PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN III-B

1. dī-dò hmá, phyá-dá ɛi-ɛá-lá.
2. dī-dò hmá, hmá-dá ɛi-ɛá-lá.
3. dī-dò hmá, se?-pye?-thá ɛi-ɛá-lá.

PATTERN IV

1. cún-dó khó dò, ɛú má-lá-bá-bú.
2. cún-dó pha? tò, ɛú ná-má-tháun-bá-bú.
3. cún-dó se?-hnòu-ci dò, se? má-nòu-bá-bú.

PATTERN V

1. Q: á-gù, khín-byá mó-tó-ká góu, bé-hmá thá-gè-ɛá-lé.  
A: mó-tó-ká á-lou?-yóun hmá, thá-gè-bá-dé.
2. Q: á-gù, khín-byá hná-má góu, bé-hmá thá-gè-ɛá-lé.  
A: you?-sín-yóun hmá, thá-gè-bá-dé.
3. Q: á-gù, khín-byá mó-tó-ká góu, bé-hmá yáun-gè-ɛá-lé.  
A: yán-góun hmá, yáun-gè-bá-dé.
4. Q: á-gù, khín-byá me?-gá-zín-déi góu, bé-hmá thá-gè-ɛá-lé.  
A: bí-dóu dé-hmá, thè-gè-bá-dé.

## LESSON 42

### PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

#### PATTERN III-B

1. Was it only then that you knew you were sick?
2. Was it only then that you knew you were wrong?
3. Was it only then that you knew the engine was out of order?

#### PATTERN IV

1. When I called him, he didn't come.
2. When I read, he didn't listen.
3. When I tried to start the engine, it didn't start.

#### PATTERN V

1. Q. Where did you leave your automobile?  
A. I left it at the auto workshop.
2. Q. Where did you leave your sister?  
A. I left her at the movie theater.
3. Q. Where did you sell your automobile?  
A. I sold it in Rangoon.
4. Q. Where did you put your magazines?  
A. I put them in the cabinet.

LESSON 42

BASIC DIALOGUE

1. ta?-θâ: ta?-ca?-cî, bá-phyi?-lòu lân-şau?-lá-θâ-lê.
2. ta?-ca?-cî: mó-tó-kâ pye? lòu-bá.
3. ta?-θâ: tâ-châ mó-tó-kâ nè tai? lòu-lâ.
4. ta?-ca?-cî: mã-hou?-pá-bû. se?-pye?-thá-bá.
5. ta?-θâ: mó-tó-kâ, bé néi-yá hmá pye?-θâ-lê.
6. ta?-ca?-cî: â-θán-hlwin-yóun şèi-hmá-bá.
7. ta?-θâ: khin-byâ, cãun be? kóu mãun-lá-néi dõun, se?-ya?-θwâ-θâ-lâ.
8. ta?-ca?-cî: mã-hou?-pá-bû. bẽin pau?-té thĩn lòu, mó-tó-kâ góu ya? pĩ, ci-bá-dé.
9. ta?-θâ: mó-tó-kâ bẽin dâ-gé pau?-θâ-lâ.
10. ta?-ca?-cî: hou?-kê. nyá-be? nau? bẽin, pau?-pá-dé.
11. ta?-θâ: khin-byâ, bẽin góu phyou? pĩ lê-θâ-lâ.
12. ta?-ca?-cî: cún-dò hmá, bẽin â-póu mã pá lòu, mã-lê-náin-bá-bû.
13. ta?-θâ: dá-phyĩn, bẽin góu phyou? pĩ, â-pau? kóu phá-θâ-lâ.
14. ta?-ca?-cî: bá kâ-ri-yá hmá mã pá lòu, mã-phá-náin-bá-bû.
15. ta?-θâ: dí-dò, khin-byâ bá lou? θâ-lê.
16. ta?-ca?-cî: mó-tó-kâ â-lou?-yóun góu pòu bõu, se?-hnõu-ci-bá-dé.

## LESSON 42

### BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

1. Private: Sergeant, why did you come walking?
2. Sergeant: Because my car is out of order.
3. Private: Is it because you collided with another car.
4. Sergeant: No, the engine is out of order.
5. Private: Where did the car break down?
6. Sergeant: In front of the broadcasting station.
7. Private: Did it break down while you were driving to school?
8. Sergeant: No. Because I thought the tire was flat, I stopped and looked.
9. Private: Did you really have a flat?
10. Sergeant: Yes, the right rear tire was flat.
11. Private: Did you take off the tire and change it?
12. Sergeant: I couldn't change it because I didn't have a spare.
13. Private: Then did you take off the tire and patch the hole?
14. Sergeant: I couldn't patch it because I didn't have any tools.
15. Private: So what did you do?
16. Sergeant: I tried to start the engine to take the car to the auto workshop.

LESSON 42  
BASIC DIALOGUE

17. ta?-ə̀a:           dɪ-dò hmá, se?-pye?-thá ɔ̀i-ə̀a-lá.
18. ta?-ca?-cɪ:       hou?-pá-dé. cún-dó se?-hnə̀u dò, se?-má-nə̀u-  
bá-bú.
19. ta?-ə̀a:           khɪn-byà mó-tó-ká góu, bé-hmá thá-gè-ə̀a-lé.
20. ta?-ca?-cɪ:       mó-tó-ká à-lou?-yóun hmá, thá-gè-bá-dé.
21. ta?-ə̀a:           mó-tó-ká góu, bé-ə̀u, lá-shwə̀-ə̀a-lé.
22. ta?-ca?-cɪ:       se?-shá-yá lá-shwə̀-bá-dé.

LESSON 42

BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

17. Private: Was it only then that you knew the engine was out of order?
18. Sergeant: Yes. When I tried to start the engine, it just wouldn't start.
19. Private: Where did you leave your automobile?
20. Sergeant: I left it at the garage.
21. Private: Who towed the automobile away?
22. Sergeant: The mechanic came and towed it away.

LESSON 42

WORD LIST

à-pau?	hole
à-pôu	extra, spare
à-əán-hlwin-yóun	broadcasting station
béin or bí	wheel
dà-gé	really
dí-dò	then, so
dí-dò-hmá	only then
dò	when
kà-rí-yá	tool, instrument
mó-tó-ká à-lou?-yóun	auto workshop, garage
pau?-té	to be punctured, to explode
phá-dé	to patch
pòu-dé	to send
phyou?-té	to take off, to remove
pye?-té	to be out of order, to break down
se?	engine, machine
se?-hnòu-dé	to start the engine (active)
se?-nòu-dé	the engine starts (passive)
se?-shá-yá	mechanic
shwé-ué	to pull, to tow
tai?-té	to collide, to hit

LESSON 42

READING EXERCISE

	၂	=	တ	=	hã	!								
မ	+	၂	=	မှ	=	hmã	!	၇	+	၂	=	၇	=	နှံ
မှ	+	-၁	=	မှာ	=	hmã	!	၇	+	-၁	=	မှာ	=	နှံ
မှ	+	-၁:	=	မှာ:	=	hmã	!	၇	+	-၁:	=	မှာ:	=	နှံ

- ၅ မ ။ younger sister of a male
- တ ခါမှ ။ never
- လှတယ် ။ to be beautiful
- မှာ ။ at, to order
- ရှာတယ် ။ to search
- မှားတယ် ။ to be wrong

- ၁ ။ ခင်ဗျာ ၅ မ နာမည် ဘယ်သူလဲ ။
- ၂ ။ ခင်ဗျားတို့မြို့ကို တခါမှ မ ရောက်ဘူးပါဘူး ။
- ၃ ။ ဟို အဆောက်အဦး သိပ်လှတယ် ။
- ၄ ။ ခင်ဗျား ဒီမြို့မှာ ဘယ် လောက်ကြာကြာ နေမလဲ ။
- ၅ ။ ဝ နေ နေ.က ခင်ဗျာကို သူ့ရှာတယ် ။
- ၆ ။ ခင်ဗျာ အဖြေ မှားပါတယ် ။

## LESSON 42

### ORAL EXERCISE I

Translate the following sentences into Burmese.

1. The room was closed; so what did you do?
2. You were very hungry; so what did you do?
3. I can't give it to him because I don't have any extra money with me.
4. Did you call the captain and ask for permission?
5. Did you go to the bank and draw money?
6. Because I thought my car was out of order, I called the mechanic.
7. Was it only then that you knew the tire was flat?
8. When I asked him, he didn't answer?
9. Where did you leave your wife?
10. I left her at her parents' house.

### ORAL EXERCISE II

Answer the following questions in Burmese.

1. bé-θù mó-tó-kā pye? θā-lē.
2. mó-tó-kā bé-hmā pye? θā-lē.
3. ta?-ca?-cī, bá-phyi?-lōu, mó-tó-kā gōu, ya? pī cī θā-lē.
4. mó-tó-kā, bé bēin, pau? θā-lē.
5. bá-phyi?-lōu, bēin, pau? θā-lē.
6. bá-phyi?-lōu, bēin gōu, phyau? pī, mā-lē θā-lē.

LESSON 42

ORAL EXERCISE II

7. ta?-ca?-ci hmá, bá kâ-ri-yá-déi, pá 0á-lé.
8. ta?-ca?-ci, bá-lou?-phôu, mó-tó-kâ gôu, se?-hnôu 0á-lé.
9. bé-dò hmá, mó-tó-kâ se?-pye?-thá, 0i-0á-lé.
10. se?-shâ-yá, bé-0ù mó-tó-kâ gôu, lá shwê 0á-lé.

LESSON 43  
PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN I

1. cún-dó, cāun pei?-ye? hmá, bé-góu ɒwā-yā-mā-lē, sīn-zā-néi-bá-dé.
2. cún-dó, yōun pei?-ye? hmá, bé-góu ɒwā-yā-nā-lē, sīn-zā-néi-bá-dé.
3. cún-dó, sâ-néi-néi hmá, bé-góu ɒwā-yā-mā-lē, sīn-zā-néi-bá-dé.
4. cún-dó, â dè néi hmá, bá lou?-yā-mā-lē, sīn-zā-néi-bá-dé.

PATTERN II

1. cún-dó, Los Angeles kóu ɒwā bōu, shōun-phyá?-pī-bí.
2. cún-dó, bà-má-pyí góu ɒwā bōu, shōun-phyá?-pī-bí.
3. cún-dó-dò, á-şâ-tai? kóu ɒwā bōu, khwin-tāun-pī-bí.
4. cún-dó-dò, yán-góun góu ɒwā bōu, ye?-chēin-pī-bí.

PATTERN III-A

1. khín-byā, Los Angeles kóu ɒwā yín, cún-dó lai?-mé.
2. khín-byā, ta?-ca?-cī-myā-yei?-θá góu ɒwā yín, cún-dó lai?-mé.
3. khín-byā phá-yā-şí?-khōu-jāun góu ɒwā yín cún-dó lai?-mé.

PATTERN III-B

1. yán-góun hmá, cún-dò mei?-shwéi nè mā-twèi yín, khín-byā nè néi-mé.
2. mī-yā-thā yōun hmá, cún-dò ũ-lēi nè mā twèi yín, khín-byā nè ɒwā-mé.

## LESSON 43

### PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

#### PATTERN I

1. I am wondering where I should go during the school holidays.
2. I am wondering where I should go during the office holidays.
3. I am wondering where I should go on Saturday.
4. I wonder what I should do on my day off.

#### PATTERN II

1. I have decided to go to Los Angeles.
2. I have decided to go to Burma.
3. As for me, I have requested permission to go to Asia.
4. As for me, I have fixed the date to go to Rangoon.

#### PATTERN III-A

1. If you go to Los Angeles, I will come along with you.
2. If you go to the NCO Mess, I will come along with you.
3. If you go to church, I will accompany you.

#### PATTERN III-B

1. If I don't find my friend in Rangoon, I will stay with you.
2. If I don't see my uncle at the railroad station, I will go with you.

LESSON 43

PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN III-B

3. Los Angeles hmá, cún-dò ɛà-né-jín nè mà twèi yín, khín-byâ nè tɛ-mé.

PATTERN III-C

1. ɛú yán-góun hmá ʃi yín, ɛín-bô-zei? kâ lá-sàun-lèin-mé.  
2. ɛú myòu hmá ʃi yín, léi-zei? kâ lá khó-bá-lèin-mé.  
3. ɛú Los Angeles hmá ʃi yín, léi-yín-byán gwín gâ, lá-cóu-bá-lèin-mé.

PATTERN III-D

1. ɛú ʃi yín, myòu góu ɛwâ bôu, à-khe?-à-khê ʃi hmá mà-hou?-phû.  
2. ɛú ʃi yín, myòu góu pyâun bôu, à-khe?-à-khê ʃi hmá mà-hou?-phû.  
3. ɛú ʃi yín, myòu góu lé-ci bôu, à-khe?-à-khê ʃi hmá mà-hou?-phû.

PATTERN IV-A

1. Q: khín-byâ ù-yô-pâ tai? kóu, bá nè ɛwâ-jín ɛà-lê.  
A: ɛín-bô nè ɛwâ-jín-bá-dé.  
2. Q: khín-byâ ywá góu, bá nè ɛwâ-jín ɛà-lê.  
A: hléi nè ɛwâ-jín-bá-dé.  
3. Q: khín-byâ Los Angeles kóu, bá nè ɛwâ-jín ɛà-lê.  
A: léi-yín-byán nè ɛwâ-jín bá-dé.

## LESSON 43

### PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

#### PATTERN III-B

3. If I don't meet my friend in Los Angeles, I will stay with you.

#### PATTERN III-C

1. If he is in Rangoon, he will come and wait for me at the wharf.
2. If he is in town, he will come and pick me up at the airport.
3. If he is in Los Angeles, he will come and meet me at the airfield.

#### PATTERN III-D

1. If he's there, there won't be any difficulty going to town.
2. If he's there, there won't be any difficulty moving to town.
3. If he's there, there won't be any difficulty going sight-seeing (touring) in town.

#### PATTERN IV-A

1. Q. (How) do you want to go to Europe?  
A. I want to go by ship.
2. Q. (How) do you want to go to the village?  
A. I want to go by boat.
3. Q. (How) do you want to go to Los Angeles?  
A. I want to go by plane.

LESSON 43  
PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN IV-B

1. myòu góu, hlê nè ɛwâ yín, mã-kâun-bû lâ.
2. yán-góun góu, mî-yâ-thâ nè ɛwâ yín, mã-kâun-bû lâ.
3. Los Angeles kóu, mó-tó-kâ nè ɛwâ yín, mã-kâun-bû lâ.

PATTERN V

1. yán-góun góu yau? tò, khín-byâ bé-hmá tê mã-lê.
2. à-méi-rí-kán-pyí góu yau? tò, khín-byâ bé-hmá néi mã-lê.
3. ywá góu yau? tò, khín-byâ bé-hmá ei? mã-lê.

PATTERN VI

1. khín-byâ lá-mê à-câun, khín-byâ mei?-shwéi shí-góu, à-câun-câ-thâ ɛâ-lâ.
2. khín-byâ lá mê à-câun, khín-byâ ɛâ-ŋé-jín shí-góu, sá-yêi-thâ ɛâ-lâ.
3. khín-byâ yau? mê à-câun, khín-byâ à-dó shí-góu, sá-yêi-thâ ɛâ-lâ.
4. khín-byâ lá-twèi mê à-câun, khín-byâ mî-bâ-déi shí-góu, à-câun-câ-thâ ɛâ-lâ.

## LESSON 43

### PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

#### PATTERN IV-B

1. Wouldn't it be good to go to town by cart?
2. Wouldn't it be good to go to Rangoon by train?
3. Wouldn't it be good to go to Los Angeles by automobile?

#### PATTERN V

1. Where will you stay when you arrive at Rangoon?
2. Where will you stay when you arrive in America?
3. Where will you sleep when you arrive at the village?

#### PATTERN VI

1. Have you informed your friend about your coming?
2. Have you written your friend about your coming?
3. Have you written your aunt about your arrival?
4. Have you informed your parents that you will visit them?

LESSON 43

BASIC DIALOGUE

1. ta?-θâ sâ-nôu: sâ-mi?, khîn-byâ bá sîn-zâ-néi θâ-lê.
2. ta?-θâ sâ-mi?: cún-dó, cāun pei?-ye? hmá, bé-góu θwâ yâ mã-lê, sîn-zâ-néi-bá-dé.
3. ta?-θâ sâ-nôu: cún-dó-dò, Los Angeles kóu θwâ bôu, shôun-phya?-pî-bí. cún-dó nè lai? mã-lâ.
4. ta?-θâ sâ-mi?: khîn-byâ, Los Angeles kóu θwâ yîn, cún-dó lai?-mé.
5. ta?-θâ sâ-nôu: khîn-byâ, Los Angeles kóu, bá nè θwâ-jîn θâ-lê.
6. ta?-θâ sâ-mi?: léi-yîn-byân nè θwâ-jîn-bá-dé.
7. ta?-θâ sâ-nôu: mó-tó-kâ nè θwâ yîn, mã-kāun-bû lâ.
8. ta?-θâ sâ-mi?: mã-kāun-bá-bû. khâ-jî wêi-dé. pîn-bân-mé.
9. ta?-θâ sâ-nôu: Los Angeles kóu, léi-yîn-byân-gâ bé-lau? lê.
10. ta?-θâ sâ-mi?: mã-θi-θêi-bá-bû. cún-dó soun-zân-mé.
11. ta?-θâ sâ-nôu: Los Angeles kóu yau? tò, khîn-byâ bé-hmá tê mã-lê.
12. ta?-θâ sâ-mi?: hó-té hmá tê-mé. khîn-byâ gô.
13. ta?-θâ sâ-nôu: mã-θéi-já-θêi-bá-bû. Los Angeles hmá, cún-dò θâ-ηé-jîn nè mã twêi yîn, khîn-byâ nè tê-mé.

## LESSON 43

### BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

1. Pvt. Snow: Smith, what are you thinking about?
2. Pvt. Smith: I'm wondering where I should go during the school holidays.
3. Pvt. Snow: As for me, I've decided to go to Los Angeles. Will you accompany me?
4. Pvt. Smith: If you go to Los Angeles, I'll accompany you.
5. Pvt. Snow: How do you want to go to Los Angeles?
6. Pvt. Smith: I want to go by plane.
7. Pvt. Snow: Wouldn't it be good to go by car?
8. Pvt. Smith: It wouldn't be. It's a long journey; it will be tiresome.
9. Pvt. Snow: How much is the plane fare to Los Angeles?
10. Pvt. Smith: I don't know yet. I'll inquire.
11. Pvt. Snow: Where will you stay when you arrive in Los Angeles?
12. Pvt. Smith: I'll stay at a hotel. How about you?
13. Pvt. Snow: I'm not sure yet. If I don't find my friend in Los Angeles, I'll stay with you.

LESSON 43

BASIC DIALOGUE

14. ta?-əâ sâ-mi?: kâun-bá-dé. khín-byâ lá mè à-câun, khín-byâ əâ-ŋé-jîn shí-góu, sá-yêi-thâ əâ-lâ.
15. ta?-əâ sâ-nôu: mà-yêi-yâ-əêi-bá-bû. dí-nêi yêi-mé. ətú Los Angeles hmá ʃi yín, léi-yín-byân-gwín gâ, lá-cóu-bá-lèin-mé.
16. ta?-əâ sâ-mi?: ətú lá mà cóu yín, kei?-sâ mà-ʃi-bá-bû. khín-byâ, cún-dó nê, hó-té góu lai?-khê-bá.
17. ta?-əâ sâ-nôu: ətú nê twêi yín, póu-kâun-mé. ətú ʃi yín, myòu góu lé-ci bôu, à-khe?-à-khê ʃi hmá mà-hou?-phû.

## LESSON 43

### BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

14. Pvt. Smith: That's good. Have you written your friend about your coming?
15. Pvt. Snow: I haven't written yet. I'll write today. If he's in Los Angeles, he will come and meet me at the airfield.
16. Pvt. Smith: It doesn't matter if he doesn't come and meet you. You can accompany me to the hotel.
17. Pvt. Snow: It will be better if I meet him. If he's there, there won't be any difficulty going sight-seeing (touring) in town.

LESSON 43

WORD LIST

à-khe?-à-khê	difficulty
câun pei?-ye?	school holiday
côu-dé	to welcome, to meet (someone coming)
gâ, khâ, à-khâ	fare, wage
hó-té	hotel
khâ-yî wêi-dé	It's a long journey.
lá-côu-dé	to come and meet
lé-ci-dé	to go sightseeing, to tour
léi-yîn-byân-gâ	plane fare
léi-yîn-byân-gwîn	airfield
nê	by, with
pîn-bân-dé	to be tiresome
shôun-phyá?-té	to decide
şî-mâ-şî	whether there is or there isn't
sîn-zâ-dé	to think about, to wonder
sôun-zân-dé	to inquire
tê-dé	to put up, to lodge
èâ-ŋé-jîn	friend, companion of childhood
èéi-já-dé	to be certain, to be sure

READING EXERCISE

မှ	+	ိ	=	ိ	=	hmi	၊	ခ	+	ိ	=	ိ	=	ဒါ
မှ	+	ိ	=	ိ	=	hmi	၊	ခ	+	ိ	=	ိ	=	ဒါ
မှ	+	ိး	=	ိး	=	hmi	၊	ခ	+	ိး	=	ိး	=	ဒါ
ရှ	+	း	=	ရှ	=	hn̄i	၊	ရှ	+	း	=	ရှ	=	ဒါ
ရှ	+	း	=	ရှ	=	hn̄i	၊	ရှ	+	း	=	ရှ	=	ဒါ
ရှ	+	းး	=	ရှး	=	hn̄i	၊	ရှ	+	းး	=	ရှး	=	ဒါ

- ဝီး ညှိတယ်။ to light (a cigarette)
- အရာရှိ။ officer
- အဖို့။ in time for
- လှ။ boat
- နှေးနှေး။ slowly
- ရှေ့။ front

- ၁။ ဝီးက ရက်ကို ဝီးညှိဘို့ ဝီးဖြစ် ပေးပါ။
- ၂။ သူတို့ ဝီးရထား အဖို့ ရောက်ပါမယ်။
- ၃။ လူပျို အရာရှိများ ဝေဟာ ဘယ်မှာလဲ။
- ၄။ နှေးနှေး ပြောပါ။ ဝင်များ ပြောတာ နားမလည်ဘူး။
- ၅။ ကျောင်း ရှေ့က တံခါး ဝေါက်သံ ကြားတယ်။ ဘယ်သူလဲ။
- ၆။ မြစ်ကို ဖြတ်ဘို့ လှေတစင်း လိုချင်တယ်။



LESSON 43

ORAL EXERCISE I

Translate the following sentences into Burmese.

1. I am wondering what I should do tomorrow.
2. I am wondering where I should put up tonight.
3. I am wondering how I should tour this town.
4. I have decided to go to Asia.
5. I have decided to buy a new car.
6. As for me, I have requested permission to go to Burma.
7. As for me, I have fixed the date to go to Europe.
8. If you go to town, I will accompany you.
9. If you go to the library, I will come along with you.
10. If I don't find my friend at the airport, I will go with you.
11. If he is in town, he will come and pick me up at the wharf.
12. If he is in Rangoon, there won't be any difficulty touring the town.
13. If she is there, there won't be any difficulty getting money.
14. How do you want to go to town?
15. Would it be good to go to Rangoon by ship?
16. Have you written your parents about your arrival?
17. Where will you put up when you arrive at the village?
18. Have you informed your relatives that you will visit them?

LESSON 43

ORAL EXERCISE II

Answer the following questions in Burmese.

1. Smith, bá sin-zâ-néi 0â-lê.
2. Snow, bé-gôu 0wâ bôu, shôun phya? 0â-lê.
3. Smith, bé-0á nè, bé-gôu lai? mâ-lê.
4. 0á-dôu, Los Angeles kôu, bá nè 0wâ bôu, shôun-phya? 0â-lê.
5. Monterey gâ, Los Angeles kôu, bé-lau? wêi 0â-lê.
6. Smith, bá sôun-zân mâ-lê.
7. Los Angeles kôu, yau? t0, Smith bé-hmá t0 mâ-lê.
8. Los Angeles hmá, bé-0ù 0â-né-jîn, 0i 0â-lê.
9. Snow, bé-d0 sâ-yêi mâ-lê. bé-0ù shí-gôu yêi mâ-lê.
10. bé-0á, Los Angeles hmá, 0i yîn, léi-yîn-byân gwîn gâ, lá c0u mâ-lê.

LESSON 44  
PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN I

1. bé-lóu lú lê.
2. bé-lóu à-yá-şî-lê.
3. bé-lóu wu?-sóun-lê.

PATTERN II

1. khín-byâ, nân-ba? bé-lau? wu?-ôâ-lê.
2. khín-byâ, nân-ba? bé-lau? ywêi-ôâ-lê.
3. khín-byâ, nân-ba? bé-lau? hmá-ôâ-lê.

PATTERN III

1. dí ya?-kwe? kâ, hnîn myâ pî êi-dé.
2. dí éin gá, cî pî hâun-dé.
3. dí hîn gâ, chóu pî chîn-dé.
4. dí kou?-în-jí gâ, tóu pî cháun-dé.

PATTERN IV

1. dí phâ -na? kâ, khín-byâ nè tó-mé.
2. dí şa?-în-jí gâ, khín-byâ nè tó-mé.
3. dí à-yáun gâ, khín-byâ kou?-în-jí à-yáun nè, lai?-mé.
4. dí à-yáun gâ, khín-byâ à-ôâ yáun nè lai?-té.

LESSON 41,

PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN I

1. What sort of a man?
2. What sort of an officer?
3. What kind of a suit?

PART II

1. What size do you wear?
2. What number did you choose?
3. What number did you order?

PATTERN III

1. This section of town is foggy and cold.
2. This house is big and old.
3. This curry is sweet and sour.
4. This coat is short and loose.

PATTERN IV

1. These shoes will fit you.
2. This shirt will fit you.
3. This color will match your coat.
4. This color matches your complexion.

LESSON 44  
PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN V

1. di wu?-soun, a-phou bé-lau?-lê.
2. di êin, nán-ba? bé-lau?-lê.
3. di mó-tó-kâ, nán-ba? bé-lau?-lê.
4. di le?-hnei?-se?, a-phou bé-lau?-lê.

PATTERN VI

1. di wu?-soun gâ, myôu êei? kâun-dé.
2. di êa-na? kâ, myôu êei? kâun-dé.
3. di ná-yí gâ, myôu êei? kâun-dé.

LESSON 44

PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN V

1. What is the price of this suit?
2. What is the number of this house?
3. What is the number of this car?
4. What is the price of this typewriter?

PATTERN VI

1. The quality of this suit is very good.
2. The quality of this gun is very good.
3. The quality of this watch is very good.

LESSON 44

BASIC DIALOGUE

1. yâun-ôú: à-kú-â-nyí lóu-ôá-lá, khín-byá.
  2. sà-mi?: cún-dò góu, wu?-soun dà-zoun, pyà-zân-bá.
  3. yâun-ôú: bé-lóu wu?-soun lè, khín-byá.
  4. sà-mi?: à-ne?-yâun, ôou-mwêi wu?-soun bá.
  5. yâun-ôú: khín-byâ, nân-ba? bé-lau? wu?-ôá-lè.
  6. sà-mi?: cún-dó, nân-ba? lêi-zé wu?-pá-dé.
  7. yâun-ôú: dí-hmá, nân-ba? lêi-zé wu?-soun bá. hóu  
à-khân dè-góu win pí, wu?-cí-bá.
  8. sà-mi?: kâun-bá-bí.
- sà-mi? à-khân dè-ôou win ywêi wu?-soun góu wu?-cí pí thwe?-  
lá-ôí
9. yâun-ôú: be?-hnè-lè.
  10. sà-mi?: nê-nê tóu pí cháun-bá-dé.
  11. yâun-ôú: ôí-khân-bá, khín-byá. dí wu?-soun gà, pù pí  
wà dè lá à-twe? pá.
  12. sà-mi?: hou?-ôá-lá. cún-dó gà, nê-nê péin pí, à-ya?  
myin-bá-dé.
  13. yâun-ôú: dí wu?-soun góu, wu?-cí-bá-oun. dí wu?-soun  
gà, khín-byâ nè tó-mé. à-yâun gà, khín-byâ  
à-ôá yâun nè, lai?-té.

LESSON 44

BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

1. Seller: Do you need help, sir?
  2. Smith: Please show me a suit.
  3. Seller: What kind of a suit, sir?
  4. Smith: A black woolen suit.
  5. Seller: What size do you wear?
  6. Smith: I wear size forty.
  7. Seller: Here's a size forty suit. Please go into that room and try it on.
  8. Smith: All right.
- Smith Goes into the Room, Tries on the Suit, and Comes Out
9. Seller: How is it?
  10. Smith: It's a little short and loose.
  11. Seller: Pardon me, sir. This suit is for a short and fat person.
  12. Smith: Is that so? I am a little thin and tall.
  13. Seller: Please try on this suit. This suit will fit you. The color matches your complexion.

LESSON 44

BASIC DIALOGUE

sâ-mi? wu?-soun nau?-tha? dâ-zoun gôu wu?-ci-θi

14. sâ-mi?: nê-nê ca?-té, mã-thin-bû-lâ.
15. yâun-θú: mã-ca?-pá-bû. â-tó-bá-bê.
16. sâ-mi?: dí wu?-soun, â-phôu bé-lau?-lê.
17. yâun-θú: khún-ni?-shê-ŋâ dó-lá bá.
18. sâ-mi?: zêi-myâ-lûn-bá-dé.
19. yâun-θú: mã-myâ-bá-bû. dí wu?-soun gâ, myôu θei?-  
kâun-dé.
20. sâ-mi?: dá-phyin â-cwêi wé-bá-mé. â-gù, â-sei? pê  
pêi-mé. dí-hmá-ŋwêi â-sei?-pá.
21. yâun-θú: cêi-zû-tin-bá-dé.

LESSON 44

BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

Smith Tries on Another Suit

14. Smith: Don't you think it is a little tight.
15. Seller: It isn't tight; it's just right.
16. Smith: What is the price of this suit?
17. Seller: Seventy-five dollars.
18. Smith: The price is too high.
19. Seller: It isn't. The quality of this suit is very good.
20. Smith: Then I'll buy it on credit. I'll pay you only twenty-five, now. Here's twenty-five dollars cash.
21. Seller: Thank you.

LESSON 44

WORD LIST

à-cwêi	credit, debt
à-sei?	twenty-five
à-phôu	price, cost
à-ya?	height
à-ne?, à-mê	black
à-ôâ-yáun	complexion
bé -lôu	what kind
ca?-té	to be tight
cháun-dé	to be loose
lai?-té	to match, to suit
myîn-dé	to be high, to be tall
myôu	types, kind
péin-dé	to be slim, to be thin
pù-dé	to be short (height)
pyâ-dé	to show
şéi-dé	to be long
tó-dé, tán-dé	to be suitable, proper, fit
tôu-dé	to be short
wâ-dé	to be plump, to be fat
wu?-sôun	suit
zêi	price, market
ôî-khân-bá	be patient
ôôu-mwêi	wool

LESSON 44

READING EXERCISE

လွ	+	န့	=	လွန့	)	=	hlân
လွ	+	ိ	=	လွိ	)		
လွ	+	ဖ်	=	လွဖ်	)		
လွ	+	န	=	လွန	)	=	hlân
လွ	+	ိ	=	လွိ	)		
လွ	+	ဖ်	=	လွဖ်	)		
လွ	+	နိ	=	လွနိ	)	=	hlân
လွ	+	ဖ်	=	လွဖ်	)		

အသီးအနှံ	crop
လွှဲ	spear
မှန်တယ်	to be correct
လှန်တယ်	to turn
ဆောက်လွမ်းရေး	intelligence

- ၁။ ဒီအရပ်မှာ ဘယ်လို အသီးအနှံ ရမလဲ။
- ၂။ သူ့မှာ လွှဲတစ်ချောင်းမှ မရှိပါဘူး။
- ၃။ ဒီအဖြေ မှားသလား၊ မှန်သလား။ ပြောပါ။
- ၄။ စာမျက်နှာ လေးဆဲ့ ငါ့ကို လှန်ပါ။
- ၅။ ဟိုက လာနေတဲ့ လူဟာ ဆောက်လွမ်းရေး အရာရှိပါ။



## LESSON 44

### ORAL EXERCISE I

Translate the following sentences into Burmese.

1. What sort of a soldier is he?
2. What size did you order?
3. What number did you read?
4. That man is thin and tall.
5. My friend is short and fat.
6. This coat will fit you.
7. This necktie will match your coat.
8. This color matches your suit.
9. What is the price of this car?
10. What is the number of this room?
11. The quality of this pasoe is very good.
12. Who needs help?
13. This coat is a little short and tight.
14. This shirt is a little long and loose.
15. I will buy this suit on credit.
16. Please go into that room and try this suit on.
17. Show me a brown woolen suit.
18. What is the price of this watch?

LESSON 44

ORAL EXERCISE II

Answer the following questions in Burmese.

1. à-gù bé-θá nè bé-θá, zâ-gâ pyô-néi θâ-lê.
2. θá-dôu, bé-hmá, zâ-gâ pyô-néi já θâ-lê.
3. Smith, bá wé bôu, lá θâ-lê.
4. θá, bé-lôu wu?-sôun, lôu-jin θâ-lê.
5. θá, bá yáun wu?-sôun, pyâ khâin θâ-lê.
6. θá, wu?-sôun nân-ba?, bé-lau? wu? θâ-lê.
7. θá, wu?-sôun gôu, bé-hmá wu? cí θâ-lê.
8. bè-hnê-lê. wu?-sôun, θá nè, tó θâ-lâ.
9. Smith kâ, péin θâ-lâ, wâ θâ-lê.
10. Smith kâ, à-ya? myin θâ-lâ, pû θâ-lâ.
11. Smith, wu?-sôun gôu, bé-lôu wé θâ-lê.
12. Smith, à-gù, ηwéi bé-lau? pèi θâ-lê.
13. Smith wu?-sôun, à-phôu bé-lau? lê.
14. bá-phyi?-lôu, θû wu?-sôun, zèi myâ θâ-lê.

LESSON 45

PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN I

1. Ou à-ci tâ-loun, à-gé tâ-loun, taun-bá.
2. hin à-chou tâ-myôu, à-chin tâ-myôu, che?-pá.
3. taun-bí à-θi? tâ-thé, à-haun tâ-thé, yá-lá-bá.
4. mye?-ná-θou?-pá-wá à-ní tâ-thé, à-wá tâ-thé, pei-bá.

PATTERN II

1. nau?-tâ-khá lá-wé-bá-θun.
2. nau?-tâ-khá lá-lé-bá-θun.
3. nau?-tâ-khá lá-twêi-bá-θun.
4. nau?-tâ-khá lá-kú-nyí-bá-θun.

PATTERN III

1. Q: pân-θi nè θán-bâ-yá-θi, bé-hmá yâ-náin-θâ-lê.  
A: θi?-θi-záin hmá, yâ-náin-bá-dé.
2. Q: kai?-moun nè páun-moun, bé-hmá yâ-náin-θâ-lê.  
A: ká-phi-záin hmá, yâ-náin-bá-dé.
3. Q: ce?-θâ nè à-mê-θâ, bé-hmá yâ-náin-θâ-lê.  
A: à-θâ-záin hmá, yâ-náin-bá-dé.
4. Q: swâ-dai?-shêi nè θâ-bu?-tán, bé-hmá yâ-náin-θâ-lê.  
A: shêi-záin hmá, yâ-náin-bá-dé.

## LESSON 45

### PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

#### PATTERN I

1. Ask for a large and a small pot.
2. Cook a sweet and a sour curry.
3. Bring a new and an old pair of trousers.
4. Give me a red and a yellow towel.

#### PATTERN II

1. Come buy again.
2. Come visit us again.
3. Come see us again.
4. Come help me again.

#### PATTERN III

1. Q. Where can I get some apples and limes?  
A. You can get them at the fruit shop.
2. Q. Where can I get some cake and bread?  
A. You can get them at the coffee shop.
3. Q. Where can I get chicken and beef?  
A. You can get them at the meat shop.
4. Q. Where can I get tooth-paste and a tooth-brush?  
A. You can get them at the drug store.

LESSON 45  
PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN IV

1. bē myōu cai?-əā-lē.
2. bē myōu lōu-jīn-əā-lē.
3. bē-myōu hmá-əā-lē.
4. bē myōu əōun-əā-lē.

PATTERN V

1. hóu bí-dōu dē-hmá, ā-ye? ā-myōu-myōu ʃi-bá-dé.
2. hóu zā-bwē bó-hmá, sá-zā-yá ā-myōu-myōu ʃi-bá-dé.
3. hóu ā-khān dē-hmá, əā-na? nə yān-dāun, ā-myōu-myōu ʃi-bá-dé.

PATTERN VI

1. cai?-thá ywēi-yú-bá.
2. cai?-tuá ywēi-sá-bá.
3. lōu-dá hmá-bá.
4. lōu-jīn-dá hmá-bá.

## LESSON 45

### PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

#### PATTERN IV

1. Which kind do you like?
2. Which kind do you want?
3. What kind did you order?
4. What kind do you use?

#### PATTERN V

1. There are different kinds of liquor in that cabinet.
2. There are different kinds of food on that table.
3. There are different kinds of guns and bullets in that room.

#### PATTERN VI

1. Pick what you like.
2. Eat what you like.
3. Order what you need.
4. Order what you want.

LESSON 45  
BASIC DIALOGUE

1. yâun-θú: bá-â-lôu-şî-bá-θâ-lê, khîn-byá.
2. sâ-mi?: mye?-nâ-θou?-pâ-wá lôu-jîn-bá-dé. dí mye?-  
nâ-θou?-pâ-wá bé-lau?-lê.
3. yâun-θú: hnâ dô-lá bá.
4. sâ-mi?: zêi mà-myâ-lûn-bû-lâ. nê-nê şò-bá.
5. yâun-θú: mà-şò-nâin-bá-bû. dá zêi-hmân-bá.
6. sâ-mi?: mye?-nâ-θou?-pâ-wá â-nî tâ-thê, â-wá tâ-thê  
pêi-bá.
7. yâun-θú: nau? bá-â-lôu-şî-bá-θâ-lê.
8. sâ-mi?: mà-şî-bá-bû.
9. yâun-θú: dí-hmá mye?-nâ-θou?-pâ-wá hnâ-thê-bá. le?-ŋîn  
lâ, â-cwêi lâ.
10. sâ-mi?: le?-ŋîn-bá. dí-hmá lêi dô-lá.
11. yâun-θú: cêi-zû-tîn-bá-dé. nau?-tâ-khá lá-wé-bá-θun.
12. sâ-mi?: dá-de?, θwâ-dai?-shêi nê θâ-bu?-tân bé-hmá  
yâ-nâin-θâ-lê.
13. yâun-θú: kôun-zôun-zâin hmá yâ-nâin-bá-dé.
14. sâ-mi?: cêi-zû-tîn-bá-dé.  
kôun-zôun-zâin dwîn
15. sâ-mi?: θwâ-dai?-shêi nê θâ-bu?-tân, lôu-jîn-bá-dé.
16. yâun-θú: bé myôu cai?-θâ-lê. hóu sîn bó-hmá, θwâ-dai?-  
shêi nê θâ-bu?-tân, â-myôu-myôu şî-bá-dé.  
cai?-thá ywêi-yú-bá.

## LESSON 45

### BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

1. Seller: What do you want, sir?
2. Smith: I want a towel. How much is this towel?
3. Seller: Two dollars.
4. Smith: Isn't it too expensive? Reduce the price a little.
5. Seller: I can't. This is the regular price.
6. Smith: Give me a red towel and a yellow towel.
7. Seller: What else do you want?
8. Smith: Nothing else.
9. Seller: Here are two towels. Is it cash or charge?
10. Smith: It's cash. Here are four dollars.
11. Seller: Thank you. Come buy again.
12. Smith: By the way, where can I get tooth-paste and tooth-brush?
13. Seller: You can get them at the general store.
14. Smith: Thank you.

#### At the General Store

15. Smith: I want tooth-paste and a tooth-brush.
16. Seller: What kind do you like? There are different kinds of tooth-paste and tooth-brushes on that shelf. Choose what you like.

LESSON 15  
BASIC DIALOGUE

17. sà-mi?: dí ɛwâ-dai?-shêi nè dí ɛâ-bu?-tân, bê-lau?  
câ-ɛâ-lê.
18. yâun-ɛú: ɛwâ-dai?-shêi â-twe?, shin ɲâ-zé. ɛâ-bu?-  
tân â-twe? khún-nâ -shê-ɲâ zin. sù-zû-bâun,  
dâ dó-lá nè, hnâ-shê-ɲâ zin-bá.
19. sà-mi?: dí-hmá, dâ dó-lá nè, hnâ-shê-ɲâ zin bá.
20. yâun-ɛú: cêi-zû-tín-bá-dé. nau?-tâ-khá lá-wé-bá-òun.

LESSON 45

BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

17. Smith: How much does this tooth-paste and this tooth-brush come to?
18. Seller: Fifty cents for the tooth-paste, seventy-five cents for the tooth-brush; the total is one dollar and twenty-five cents.
19. Smith: Here's one dollar and twenty-five cents.
20. Seller: Thank you. Come buy again.

LESSON 45

WORD LIST

à-lóu-şî-dé	to have need of
à-myôu-myôu	all kinds, different kinds, variety
à-ní	red
à-wá	yellow
cà-dé	to cost
dá-de?	By the way!
kóun-zóun-záin	general store
le?-nín	cash
mye?-ná-θou?-pá-wá	towel
nau?-tâ-khá	next time, another time
şò dé	to reduce
òun	more, again
zêi-hmán	regular price
θâ-bu?-tán	tooth-brush
θwâ-dai?-shêi	tooth-paste
zêi-myâ-dé	to be expensive

LESSON 45

READING EXERCISE

၅	+	- င်	=	၅ င် ။	=	hnin
၅	+	- င်	=	၅ င် ။	=	hnin
၅	+	- င်း	=	၅ င်း ။	=	hnin
၅	+	- ဖ်	=	၅ ဖ် ။	=	hni?
၉	+	- ဖ်	=	၉ ဖ် ။	=	si?

၅ င် ။

to do in advance

၉ င် ။

you (used by a female)

၉ င်းပြတယ် ။

to explain

၅ ဖ် ။

two, year

၉ ဖ် ။

eight

၁ ။ အတန်းထဲကို စောစော ရောက်ရင် စာရေး၅ င်ပါ။

၂ ။ ၉ င်တို့ ကူညီကာ ကျေးဇူးတင်ပါ တယ် ။

၃ ။ ခင်ဗျား ၉ င်းပြလို့ သူ့ ကောင်း ကောင်း နားလည်ပါ ဖြီ ။

၄ ။ သူ့ ၅ ဖ် ၅ ဖ် တိတိ ဗမာစကား သင်ယူပါ တယ် ။

၅ ။ ဒီအခန်း နံပတ် ၉ ဖ် ဆဲ့ ၉ ဖ်ပါ။

## LESSON 45

### ORAL EXERCISE I

Translate the following sentences into Burmese.

1. What kind do you choose?
2. There are different kinds of suits in that room.
3. There are different kinds of books on that shelf.
4. Buy what you need.
5. Pick what you want.
6. Where can I get flashlight batteries?
7. Where can I get rice and curry?
8. You can get tooth paste and toothbrush at the general store.
9. Come teach us again.
10. Bring a short and a long knife.

### ORAL EXERCISE II

Answer the following questions in Burmese.

1. Smith, mye?-nâ-θou?-pâ-wá, bé-hnâ thé, wé θâ-lê.
2. bá yáun, mye?-nâ-θou? pâ-wá-déi, wé θâ-lê.
3. mye?-nâ-θou? pâ-wá tâ-thé, bé-lau? lê.
4. hnâ dó-lá há, zêi-myâ lûn θâ-lâ, zêi-hmán lâ.
5. Smith, mye?-nâ-θou?-pâ-wá-déi, wé pî-dò, bé-góu θwâ θâ-lê.
6. Smith, kóun-zóun-záin góu, bá wé bôu, θwâ θâ-lê.

LESSON 45

ORAL EXERCISE II

7. ɒwâ-dai?-shêi góu, bé-hmá thâ ɒâ-lê.
8. ɒwâ-dai?-shêi â-twe?, bé-lau? câ ɒâ-lê.
9. ɒâ-bu?-tân â-twe?, bé-lau? câ ɒâ-lê.
10. sù-zù bâun, bé-lau? câ ɒâ-lê. (Refer to nos. 8 and 9.)

LESSON 46  
PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN I

1. le? thê-hmá sá-ou? nè, bá-déi pha?-néi 0à-lê.
2. le? thê-hmá khê-dán nè, bá-déi yêi-néi 0à-lê.
3. zâ-bwê bó-hmá sâ-zâ-yá-déi nè, bá-déi sâ-néi 0à-lê.
4. le? thê-hmá à-thou?-téi nè, bá-déi wé 0à-lê.

PATTERN II

1. dí à-nî-à-nâ hmá, se?-0à-na? mã-myín-bá-bû.
2. dí à-nî-à-nâ hmá, táun-kôun mã-myín-bá-bû.
3. dí à-nî-à-nâ hmá, da?-shí-záin mã-myín-bá-bû.
4. dí éin à-nî-à-nâ hmá, 0i?-pín mã-myín-bá-bû.

PATTERN III

1. cún-dó 0wâ-dò-mé.
2. cún-dó 0i?-tò-mé.
3. cún-dó pyán-dò-mé.
4. cún-dó pyâun-dò-mé.

PATTERN IV

1. cún-dó, 0în-bô nè phyi?-phyi?, léi-yín-byán nè phyi?-phyi?,  
0wâ-mé.
2. cún-dó, mó-tó-kâ nè phyi?-phyi?, mî-yâ-thâ nè phyi?-phyi?,  
lá-mé.
3. cún-dó, hléi nè phyi?-phyi?, hlê nè phyi?-phyi?, pyâun-mé.
4. cún-dó, bus kâ nè phyi?-phyi?, taxi nè phyi?-phyi?, pyán-mé.

## LESSON 46

### PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

#### PATTERN I

1. You have a book in your hand. What are you reading?
2. You have a pencil in your hand. What are you writing?
3. You have food on your table. What are you eating?
4. You have packages in your hand. What did you buy?

#### PATTERN II

1. I don't see any machineguns in this vicinity.
2. I don't see any hills in this vicinity.
3. I don't see any gas stations in this vicinity.
4. I don't see any trees in the vicinity of this house.

#### PATTERN III

1. I am leaving. (I am about to leave/go.)
2. I am about to go to bed.
3. I am about to return.
4. I am about to move.

#### PATTERN IV

1. I will go either by ship or plane.
2. I will come either by car or train.
3. I will move either by boat or cart.
4. I will return either by bus or taxi.

LESSON 46  
PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN V

1. khin-byâ, pyán bôu â-yin-lôu yin, cún-dó lai?-pòu-mé.
2. khin-byâ, ɒwâ bôu â-yin-lôu yin, cún-dó lai?-pòu-mé.
3. khin-byâ, pî bôu â-yin-lôu yin, cún-dó lou?-pêi-mé.
4. khin-byâ pyán bôu, â-yin mã-lôu-yin, cún-dó lai? pòu-mé.

PATTERN VI

1. khâ-yin-dí gôu, zâ-bwê bó-hmá, tín-thâ-bá.
2. â-thou?-téi gôu, kâ bó-hmá, tín-thâ-bá.
3. â-hmâ-déi gôu, sá-ywe? pó-hmá, yêi-thâ-bá.
4. hîn-θi-hîn-ywe?-téi gôu, ɒu dē-hmá, thê-thâ-bá.

PATTERN VII

1. hóu-gâ lá-néi-dá, khin-byâ mēin-mâ lâ.
2. hóu-gâ ci-néi-dá, khin-byâ mei?-shwéi lâ.
3. hóu-gâ khó-néi-dá, khin-byâ â-phéi lâ.
4. hóu-gâ sàun-néi-dá, khin-byâ ɒâ lâ.

## LESSON 46

### PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

#### PATTERN V

1. If you are in a hurry to return, I'll take you.
2. If you are in a hurry to go, I'll take you.
3. If you are in a hurry to finish it, I'll do it for you.
4. If you are not in a hurry to go back, I'll take you.

#### PATTERN VI

1. Place the forks on the table.
2. Put the packages in the car.
3. Write the mistakes on a sheet of paper.
4. Put the vegetables in the pot.

#### PATTERN VII

1. Is that your wife coming along?
2. Is that your friend looking at us?
3. Is that your father calling?
4. Is that your son waiting there?

LESSON 46

BASIC DIALOGUE

1. shâ-yá: Smith, le? thê-hmá à-thou? téi nè, bá-déi wé-ôá-lê.
2. Smith: wu?-soun dâ-zoun nè, tâ-châ pyi?-sî nè-nê, wé-bá-dé. khin-byâ gô.
3. shâ-yá: cún-dó, da?-shí nè se?-shí, lá-thê-dé.
4. Smith: dí à-nî-à-nâ hmá, da?-shí-záin, mà-myín-bá-bû.
5. shâ-yá: dí-hmá, da? shí-záin mà-şî-bá-bû. cún-dó, tâ-châ néi-yá hmá, da?-shí thê-gê-bá-dé. dí-gôu, cún-dò mên-mâ, zêi-wé bôu, lai?-pôu-bá-dé.
6. Smith: cún-dó êwâ-dò-mé, shâ-yá.
7. shâ-yá: bé-gôu êwâ-mâ-lôu-lê.
8. Smith: cún-dó, si?-tân-yâ gôu, pyán-mâ-lôu-bá.
9. shâ-yá: si?-tân-yâ gôu, bá nè pyán-mâ-lê.
10. Smith: cún-dó, bus kâ nè phyi?-phyi?, taxi nè phyi?-phyi?, pyán-bá-mé.
11. shâ-yá: khin-byâ, pyán bôu, à-yín-mâ-lôu-yín, cún-dó lai?-pôu-mé.
12. Smith: à-yín-mâ-lôu-bá-bû. dá-béi -mê, dou?-khâ-mâ-şá-bá-nê. cún-dó, taxi hñâ pyán-bá-mé.

LESSON 46

BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

1. Instr. Smith, you have packages in your hand. What did you buy?
2. Smith. I bought a suit and a few other things. How about you?
3. Instr. I came to get some gasoline and engine oil.
4. Smith. I don't see any gas station around here.
5. Instr. There isn't a gas station here. I got the gasoline at some other place. I brought my wife here to shop.
6. Smith. I'm going, teacher.
7. Instr. Where are you going?
8. Smith. I'm going back to the barracks.
9. Instr. How will you go back to the barracks.
10. Smith. Either by bus or taxi.
11. Instr. If you're not in a hurry to go back, I'll take you.
12. Smith. I'm not in a hurry, but don't bother. I'll hire a taxi.

LESSON 46  
BASIC DIALOGUE

13. shà-yá: ɲwéi mà-phyɔun-bá-nè. cún-dó lai?-pòu-bá-mé.  
à-thou?-téi góu, ká bó-hmá, tín-thá-bá.
14. Smith: kâun-bá-bí. shà-yá, hóu-gâ lá-néi-dá, khín-byâ  
mêin-mâ lâ.
15. shà-yá: hou?-pá-dé. hlâ-hlà, dá Smith. dòu dà-bê.
16. hlâ-hlà: twèi-yà-dá wîn-θá-bá-dé.
17. Smith: cún-dó lê wîn-θá-bá-dé.

LESSON 46

BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

13. Instr. Don't waste money. I'll take you. Put the packages in the car.
14. Smith. All right. Teacher, is that your wife coming along?
15. Instr. Yes. Hla Hla, this is Smith, our student.
16. Hla Hla. I'm pleased to meet you.
17. Smith. I'm also pleased.

LESSON 46

WORD LIST

à-nî-à-nâ	near, vicinity
à-thou?	package
à-yîn-lôu-dé	to be in a hurry
bus kâ	bus
dâ-bê, dâ-byî	pupil, student, apprentice, disciple
da?-shî	gasoline
da?-shî-zâin	gasoline station
dò	about to
dou?-khâ-mâ-şá-bá-nê	Don't bother.
hŋâ-dé	to hire, to rent
phyi?-phyi?...phyi?-phyi?	either...or
phyòun-dé	to waste
pyi?-sî	things
se?-shî	engine oil
tín-dé	to place something on something else

LESSON 46

READING EXERCISE

ဂ	+	ဝ	=	ဂွ	=	ywá
ဂ	+	ဝါ	=	ဂွာ	=	ywá
ဂ	+	ဝါး	=	ဂွား	=	ywá
တ	+	ေဝ	=	ေဝ့	=	twéi
တ	+	ေဝ	=	ေဝ့	=	twéi
တ	+	ေဝး	=	ေဝ့း	=	twéi

ဂွ	=	village
ရိုးဂွတယ်	=	to rain
သွားတယ်	=	to go
ေဝ့တယ်	=	to meet
ေဝ့	=	money
ေဝ့းတယ်	=	to choose

- ၁။ ဟို ရွှေ့က ဂွကို ဘာဂွ ခေ်သလဲ။
- ၂။ ဒီအရပ်မှာ ရိုး နည်းနည်းဘဲ ဂွတယ်။
- ၃။ ခင်ဗျား ဘယ် တော့ မြို့ ကို သွားမလဲ။
- ၄။ တပ်ကြပ်ကြီးကို ခင်ဗျား ဘယ်မှာ တွေ့ခဲ့သလဲ။
- ၅။ သူ့ ေဝ့ရဘို့ သတင်းစာ ရောင်းပါ တယ်။

## LESSON 46

### ORAL EXERCISE I

Translate the following sentences into Burmese.

1. You have a glass in your hand. What are you drinking?
2. I don't see any buildings in this vicinity.
3. I don't see any ships in this vicinity.
4. The work is about to finish.
5. The shop is about to close.
6. I will go either by plane or automobile.
7. If you are in a hurry to draw money, I'll take you to the bank.
8. Is that your mother coming along?
9. Put the books on the shelf.
10. I bought a towel and a few other things.
11. Don't waste your time.
12. You have packages in your car. Where did you come from?
13. Hire a taxi and go to the airport.
14. I brought my son here to learn.
15. Don't bother. I'll stay at the hotel.

### ORAL EXERCISE II

Answer the following questions in Burmese.

1. Smith, bé-θá nê twèi θá-lê.
2. Smith, wu?-soun nê, bá-déi wé θá-lê.
3. shâ-yá, bé-θù góu, lai?-pòu θá-lê. bá kei?-sâ lê.

LESSON 46

ORAL EXERCISE II

4. shâ-yá, bé-hmá, da?-shí thê-gê 0â-lê.
5. Smith, bé-gôu pyán mã-lê. bá-nê, pyán mã-lê.
6. 0ú pyán bôu, â-yín mã-lôu-yín, bé-0ú lai? pòu mã-lê.
7. Smith yê, â-thou?-têi gôu, bé-hmá tín-thâ khâin 0â-lê.
8. shâ-yá gâ, Smith kôu, bé-0ú nê, mei?-she? pôi 0â-lê.
9. hlâ-hlâ lá-néi-dá myín dò, Smith, hâ-khín gôu, bá mei  
0â-lê.
10. shâ-yá gâ, bá pyán pyô 0â-lê.

LESSON 47  
PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN I

1. dí ká góu, da?-shí bé-lau? phòu, thê-yâ-mâ-lê, 0i-jín-bá-dé.
2. dí lú góu, â-ye? bé-lau? phòu, yâun-yâ-mâ-lê, 0i-jín-bá-dé.
3. dí zêi-0é góu, â-cwêi bé-lau? phòu, pêi-yâ-mâ-lê, 0i-jín-bá-dé.
4. dí sá góu, dâ-zei?-gâun bé-lau? phòu, ka?-yâ-mâ-lê, 0i-jín-bá-dé.

PATTERN II-A

1. yôu-yôu sá shóu-yín, lêi zín bá.
2. yôu-yôu páun-mòun shóu-yín, 0òun-zê nâ zín bá.
3. 0òu-mwêi wu?-sòun shóu-yín, dó-lá chau?-shé bá.
4. lêi-jâun nè yôu-yôu sá shóu-yín, shin â-sei? pá.

PATTERN II-B

1. bà-má-pyí góu, pòu dè sá shóu-yín, dâ-zei?-gâun bé-lau? phòu, ka?-yâ-mâ-lê.
2. ù-yô-pâ-tai? kóu, pòu dè â-thou? shóu-yín, dâ-zei?-gâun bé-lau? phòu, ka?-yâ-mâ-lê.
3. nâin-nân-jâ góu, pòu dè sá shóu-yín, dâ-zei?-gâun bé-lau? phòu, ka?-yâ-mâ-lê.

## LESSON 47

### PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

#### PATTERN I

1. I want to know how much worth of gas I must put in this car.
2. I want to know how much worth of liquor I must sell this man.
3. I want to know how much worth of change I should give this vendor.
4. I want to know how much worth of stamps I should affix to this letter.

#### PATTERN II-A

1. If it's an ordinary letter, four cents.
2. If it's ordinary bread, thirty-five cents.
3. If it's a woolen suit, sixty dollars.
4. If it's an ordinary letter by airmail, twenty-five cents.

#### PATTERN II-B

1. How much worth of stamps must I affix if it is a letter to Burma?
2. How much worth of stamps should I affix if it is a package to Europe?
3. How much worth of stamps must I affix if it is a letter to a foreign country?

LESSON 47

PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN III

1. tã nãin-ŋán nè tã nãin-ŋán, sã-pòu-gã hnòun, mã-tú-bá-bû.
2. tã nãin-ŋán nè tã-nãin-ŋán, léi-yín-byán-gã hnòun, mã-tú-bá-bû.
3. tã myòu nè tã myòu, mĩ-yã-thã gã hnòun, mã-tú-bá-bû.

PATTERN IV

1. bẽ-lòu pũ-jín ẽã-lẽ.
2. bẽ-lòu wẽ-jín ẽã-lẽ.
3. bẽ-lòu pyín-jín ẽã-lẽ.
4. bẽ-lòu che?-chín ẽã-lẽ.

PATTERN V

1. ẽĩ-jín lòu mẽi-dá-bá.
2. nã-lẽ-jín lòu mẽi-dá-bá.
3. ẽĩ-jín lòu sòun-zãn-dá-bá.

## LESSON 47

### PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

#### PATTERN III

1. Postal rates differ from country to country.
2. Plane fares differ from country to country.
3. Train fares differ from city to city.

#### PATTERN IV

1. How do you want to send it?
2. How do you want to buy it?
3. How do you want to correct it?
4. How do you want to cook it?

#### PATTERN V

1. I want to know, so I'm asking.
2. I want to understand, so I'm asking.
3. I want to know, so I'm inquiring.

LESSON 47

BASIC DIALOGUE

1. sà-yêi: bá lóu-jín ɛ̃-lê, khin-byá.
2. Smith: dí sá góu, dà-zei?-gâun bé-lau?-phôu, ka?-yâ-mâ-lê, ɛ̃-jín-bá-dé.
3. sà-yêi: cún-dó chéin-ci-bá-mé. dá yôu-yôu sá lâ, hma? poun-tín sá lâ.
4. Smith: yôu-yôu sá bá. New York kôu, pòu-bôu-bá.
5. sà-yêi: yôu-yôu sá shóu-yín, nâ zín bá.
6. Smith: dá-phyín cún-dô góu, nâ zín dân gâun tâ-lôun, pêi bá.
7. sà-yêi: dá-bê-lâ.
8. Smith: léi-yín-sá nâ-ywe? lê, pêi-bá.
9. sà-yêi: kâun-bá-bí. dí-hmá, nâ zín dân gâun tâ-lôun nè, léi-yín-sá nâ-ywe? pá. â-lôun â-twe?, shin chau?-shé câ-bá-dé.
10. Smith: dí-hmá, dà dó-lá dân tâ-ywe? pá.
11. sà-yêi: cêi-zû-tín-bá-dé. dí-hmá, â-cwéi shin léi-zé bá.
12. Smith: cêi-zû-tín-bá-dé. nâin-nân-jâ góu, pòu dè sá shóu-yín, dà-zei?-gâun bé-lau?-phôu, ka?-yâ-mâ-lê.
13. sà-yêi: bé nâin-nân góu lê. tâ nâin-nân nè tâ nâin-nân, sá-pòu-gâ hnôun, mã-tú-bá-bû.

## LESSON 47

### BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

1. Clerk: What do you want, sir?
2. Smith: I want to know how much worth of stamps I should affix to this letter.
3. Clerk: I'll weigh it and see. Is this an ordinary letter or a registered letter?
4. Smith: It's an ordinary letter. It's to be sent to New York.
5. Clerk: If it's an ordinary letter, five cents.
6. Smith: Then give me one five-cent stamp.
7. Clerk: Will that be all?
8. Smith: Give me five airletters also.
9. Clerk: All right. Here are five airletters and one five-cent stamp, sixty cents in all.
10. Smith: Here's a one-dollar bill.
11. Clerk: Thank you. Here's change, forty cents.
12. Smith: Thank you. How much worth of stamps must I affix if it is a letter to a foreign country?
13. Clerk: To which country? The postal rates from country to country differ.

LESSON 47  
BASIC DIALOGUE

14. Smith: bà-má-pyí góu bá.
15. sà-yêi: léi-jâun nè lâ, yéi-jâun nè lâ.
16. Smith: léi-jâun nè bá.
17. sà-yêi: léi-jâun nè yôu-yôu sá shóu-yín, shin à-sei?  
pá. léi-yín-sá shóu-yín, she? tâ shin bá.  
bê-lóu pòu-jín êâ-lê.
18. Smith: à-gù mã-pòu-bá-bû. êi-jín lóu mēi-dá-bá.  
cēi-zû-tín-bá-dé.

LESSON 47

BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

14. Smith: It's to Burma.
15. Clerk: Is it by air or by sea?
16. Smith: By air.
17. Clerk: If it's an ordinary letter by airmail, it's twenty-five cents. If it's an airletter, it's eleven cents. How would you like it sent?
18. Smith: I won't send it right now. I just want to know so I'm asking. Thank you.

LESSON 47

WORD LIST

bé-lau? phou	how much worth
chéin-dé	to weigh
dá-bê-la	Will that be all?
dá-bá-bê	That will be all.
hma?-poun-tin-dé	to register
hma?-poun-tin sá	registered letter
hnoun	rate
léi-joun	air route
ka?-té	to affix, to stick to
léi-yin-sá	air letter
nain-nán	country
nain-nán-ja	foreign, abroad
pou-dé	to send
sá-dai?-boun	mail box
sá-dai? sá-yêi	postal clerk
sá-pou-gá	postage
sá-thê-dé	to mail the letter
shou-yin	if I/you say so; if he says so
tán-dé	to be worth, to be of value
yéi-joun	water route
you-you	ordinary, regular

LESSON 47

READING EXERCISE

ခ	+	ဖွဲ	=	ဖွဲ။	=	khwe
ခ	+	ဝယ်	=	ခွယ်။	=	khwe
ခ	+	ဝဲ	=	ဖွဲ။	=	khwe
ခ	+	ဝင်္ဂ	=	ခွင်္ဂ။	=	khwin
ခ	+	ဝင်	=	ခွင်။	=	khwin'
ခ	+	ဝင်း	=	ခွင်း။	=	khwin

တပ်ဖွဲ့။	company
စားပွဲ။	table
ဆက်သွယ်ရေး။	communication
ကျီးကွယ်တယ်။	to worship
ခွင့်။	permission
ဖွင့်တယ်။	to open

- ၁။ သူ တပ်ရင်း(၁) တပ်ဖွဲ့(၂)က အရာရှိပါ။
- ၂။ ဒီ သေ နတ်ကို စားပွဲပေ T မှာ တင်ထားပါ။
- ၃။ ခင်ဗျား ဆက်သွယ်ရေးအကြောင်း ဘာ နားလည်သလဲ။
- ၄။ သူ အအေးမိပြီး ဖျားလို့ ခွင့်နှစ်ရက် ယူပါ တယ်။
- ၅။ ခင်ဗျား ပူရင် အခန်းတစ်ခန်းကို နည်းနည်း ဖွင့်ပါ။
- ၆။ ဗမာတွေ ဘာ ဘာသာကို ကျီးကွယ်ကြသလဲ။

## LESSON 47

### ORAL EXERCISE I

Translate the following sentences into Burmese.

1. I want to know how much worth of stamps I must affix to this package.
2. I want to know how much worth of gas I must put in this motorboat.
3. If it's regular gas, thirty-two cents.
4. If it's a registered letter by airmail, sixty-one cents.
5. How much worth of stamps must I affix if it is a letter sent to Asia?
6. Bus fares differ from city to city.
7. How do you want to repair it?
8. I want you to understand, so I'm telling you.
9. I will weigh this package before you affix the stamps.
10. This letter is to be sent to Rangoon by air.

### ORAL EXERCISE II

Answer the following questions in Burmese.

1. Smith, bé-góu, sá thè jín θā-lā.
2. ā-méi-rí-kán-pyí dē-hmá, yōu-yōu sá shōu-yín, dā-zei?-gāun, bé-lau? phōu, ka? yā-θā-lē.
3. léi-yín-sá tā-ywe?, bé-lau? lē.
4. sá-dai? hmá, Smith, bá-déi wé θā-lē.

LESSON 47

ORAL EXERCISE II

5. 𑍇- zin dân gâun tâ-lôun nè, léi-yin-sá 𑍇-ywe? â-twe?,  
bé-lau? cà 𑍇-lê.
6. nâin-𑍇n-jâ gôu pôu dê, sá â-twe?, dâ-zei?-gâun, bé-lau?  
phôu, ka? yâ 𑍇-lê.
7. bâ-má-pyí gôu, léi-jâun nè, yôu-yôu sá shôu-yin, dâ-zei?-  
gâun, bé-lau? phôu, ka? yâ-mâ-lê.
8. bâ-má-pyí gôu pôu bôu, léi-yin-sá tâ-ywe?, bé-lau? lê.
9. sâ-mi? sá gôu, dâ-zei?-gâun mâ-ka?-khin, sâ-yêi, bá lou?  
cî 𑍇-lê.
10. léi-jâun sá nè, yéi-jâun sá, bé-há gâ, pôu zêi-cî 𑍇-lê.

LESSON 48  
PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN I

1. Q. khín-byà à-θe? bé-lau? pyèi mà-lê.  
A. à-θe? θoun-zé pyèi-bá-mé.
2. Q. méi-là she?-si? ye?-nèi hmá, khín-byà à-θe? bé-lau?  
pyèi mà-lê.  
A. à-θe? lèi-zé pyèi-bá-mé.
3. Q. dí-hni?, ma?-là shé ye?-nèi hmá, khín-byà à-θe? bé-lau?  
pyèi mà-lê.  
A. à-θe? nâ-zé pyèi-bá-mé.
4. Q. tà-thàun kôu-yá, chau?-shè θoun gù-hni?, méi-là tà-  
ye?-nèi hmá, khín-byà à-θe? bé-lau? pyèi mà-lê.  
A. à-θe? nâ-zè tà-hni? pyèi-bá-mé.

PATTERN II-A

1. Q. khín-byà góu, bé-hnâ khù-hni? hmá, mwêi θà-lê.  
A. tà-thàun kôu-yá, θoun-zè-lèi gù-hni? hmá, mwêi-bá-dé.
2. Q. khín-byà góu, bé-hnâ khù-hni? hmá, mwêi θà-lê.  
A. tà-thàun kôu-yá, hnâ-shé gù-hni? hmá, mwêi-bá-dé.
3. Q. bà-má-pyéi góu, bé-hnâ khù-hni? hmá, lu?-la?-yèi pèi  
θà-lê.  
A. tà-thàun kôu-yá, lèi-zè-ḡi? khù-hni? hmá, pèi-bá-dé.

## LESSON 48

### PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

#### PATTERN I

1. Q. What will be your age?  
A. I'll be thirty.
2. Q. What will be your age on the 18th of May?  
A. I'll be forty.
3. Q. What will be your age on the 10th of March this year?  
A. I'll be fifty.
4. Q. What will be your age on the 1st of May 1963?  
A. I'll be fifty-one years of age.

#### PATTERN II-A

1. Q. In what year were you born?  
A. I was born in 1934.
2. Q. In what year were you born?  
A. I was born in 1920.
3. Q. In what year was Burma given independence?  
A. In 1948.

LESSON 48

PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN II-B

1. dá-phyin, khin-byà góu, tà-thàun kòu-yá, ɵsun-zè hnà khù-hni? hmá, mwēi-dá pò.
2. dá-phyin, khin-byà góu, tà-thàun kòu-yá, hnà-shé gù-hni? hmá, mwēi-dá pò.
3. dá-phyin, bà-má-pyéi góu, tà-thàun-kòu-yá, lēi-zè-si? khù-hni? hmá, lu?-la?-yēi pēi-dá pò.

PATTERN III

1. dá-phyin, à-ɵe? ɵsun-zé pyēi bəu, hnà hni? lóu-ɵēi-dá pò.
2. dá-phyin, à-ɵe? lēi-zé pyēi bəu, lēi hni? lóu-ɵēi-dá pò.
3. dá-phyin, ŋwēi ŋà zé pyēi bəu, shé dó-lá lóu-ɵēi-dá pò.
4. dá-phyin, dà-ba? pyēi bəu, hnà ye? lóu ɵēi-dá-pò.

PATTERN IV

1. Q. khin-byà, cún-dò nyà-zá sà-bwē góu, lá-mé, mà-hou?-phù-lá.  
A. ɵēi-ɵēi-chá-chá, mà-pyò-náin-ɵēi-bá-bú.
2. Q. khin-byà, cún-dò éin góu, lá-mé, mà-hou?-phù-lá.  
A. ɵēi-ɵēi-chá-chá, mà-pyò-náin-ɵēi-bá-bú.
3. Q. khin-byà, cún-dò mó-tó-ká góu, pyin-mé, mà-hou?-phù-lá.  
A. ɵēi-ɵēi-chá-já, mà-pyò-náin-ɵēi-bá-bú.
4. Q. khin-byà, cún-dò pyi?-si-déi góu, pyaun-mé, mà-hou?-phù-lá.  
A. ɵēi-ɵēi-chá-já, mà-pyò-náin-ɵēi-bá-bú.

LESSON 48

PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN II-B

1. That means you were born in 1932?
2. That means you were born in 1920?
3. That means Burma was given independence in 1948?

PATTERN III

1. That means two years still remain until you become thirty years of age?
2. That means four years still remain until you become forty years of age?
3. That means ten dollars are required to make fifty.
4. That means two days short of a week?

PATTERN IV

1. Q. You will come to my dinner party, won't you?  
A. I can't say for certain yet.
2. Q. You will come to my house, won't you?  
A. I can't say for certain yet.
3. Q. You will repair my car, won't you?  
A. I can't say for certain, yet.
4. Q. You will move my things, won't you?  
A. I can't say for certain, yet.

LESSON 48  
PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN V

1. lá nâin áun, cōu-zâ bá-mé.
2. phyéi nâin áun, cōu-zâ bá-mé.
3. pōu nâin áun, cōu-zâ ká-mé.
4. kú-nyí nâin áun, cōu-zâ bá-mé.

PATTERN VI

1. ê-dí kei?-sâ gōu, ye?-şwèi nâin θâ-lâ, cún-dò mēin-mâ nè,  
tâin-bín bá-ōun-mé.
2. ê-dí kei?-sâ gōu, ye?-şwèi nâin θâ-lâ, cún-dò mei?-shwéi  
nè, tâin-bín bá-ōun-mé.
3. ê-dí â-lou? kōu, ye?-şwèi nâin θâ-lâ, cún-dò â-yá-şí nè,  
tâin-bín bá-ōun-mé.
4. ê-dí khâ-yí gōu, ye?-şwèi nâin θâ-lâ, cún-dò θâ-ŋé-jín nè,  
tâin-bín bá-ōun-mé.

## LESSON 48

### PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

#### PATTERN V

1. I will try to come.
2. I will try to answer.
3. I will try to send it.
4. I will try to help.

#### PATTERN VI

1. I will discuss the matter with my wife and see whether we can postpone it.
2. I will discuss the matter with my friend and see whether we can postpone it.
3. I will discuss the matter with my officer and see whether we can postpone that work.
4. I will discuss the matter with my officer and see whether we can postpone that journey.

LESSON 48

BASIC DIALOGUE

1. shâ-yá: bôu-jî, dî-hmá, cún-dò nyâ-zá sâ-bwê â-twe?,  
phei?-sá bá.
2. bôu-jî: nyâ-zá sâ-bwê. bá â-twe? lou? mã-lôu lè.
3. shâ-yá: cún-dò mwêi-nêi â-twe? pá.
4. bôu-jî: bê-dò lè.
5. shâ-yá: dî lâ, she?-sî? ye?-nêi hmá bá.
6. bôu-jî: khin-byâ â-êe? bê-lau? pyêi mã lè.
7. shâ-yá: êoun-zé bá.
8. bôu-jî: dá-phyin, khin-byâ gôu, tâ-thâun kôu-yá, êoun-  
zê hnâ khù-hni? hmá, mwêi-dá pò.
9. shâ-yá: hou?-pá-dé. khin-byâ gôu gô, bê-hnâ khù-hni?  
hmá, mwêi êâ-lè.
10. bôu-jî: tâ-thâun kôu-yá, êoun-zê lèi gù-hni? hmá, mwêi-  
bá-dé.
11. shâ-yá: dá-phyin, â-êe? êoun-zé pyêi bôu, hnâ hni? lóu  
êêi dá pò.
12. bôu-jî: hmân-bá-dé.
13. shâ-yá: khin-byâ, cún-dò nyâ-zá sâ-bwê gôu, lá mé, mã-  
hou?-phû lâ.
14. bôu-jî: êêi êi-chá-já, mã-pyô-náin êêi-bá-bû. lá náin  
áun, còu-zâ bá-mé.

## LESSON 48

### BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

1. Instructor: Captain, here's an invitation to my dinner party.
2. Captain: Dinner Party? What's the occasion?
3. Instructor: It's for my birthday.
4. Captain: When is it?
5. Instructor: On the 18th of this month.
6. Captain: How old will you be?
7. Instructor: Thirty.
8. Captain: That means you were born in 1932?
9. Instructor: Yes. How about you? In what year were you born?
10. Captain: In 1934.
11. Instructor: That means two years still remain until you become thirty years old.
12. Captain: That's right.
13. Instructor: You'll come to my dinner party, won't you?
14. Captain: I can't say for certain, yet. I'll try to come.

LESSON 48

BASIC DIALOGUE

15. shâ-yá: tâ-châ, à-yêi-cî dè à-sí-â-sín, şî lêu lâ.
16. bôu-jî: hou?-kê. şî-bá-dé. dá-béi-mê, ê-dí kei?-sá  
gôu, ye?-şwêi nâin êâ-lâ, cún-dò mên-ma nê,  
tâin-bin bá-şun-mé.
17. shâ-yá: cêu-zâ lá-bá. nyâ-zá sâ-bwê hmá, cún-dó-dôu  
éin-nî-jîn-déi nê, cî-yêi-ta? kâ à-yá-şî tâ-chôu  
lê, şî-bá-mé.
18. bôu-jî: cêu-zâ-bá-mé.

LESSON 48

BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

15. Instructor: Is it because you have other important engagements?
16. Captain: Yes, we have. I'll discuss (the matter) with my wife (and see) whether we can postpone it.
17. Instructor: Try and come. Our neighbors and some officers from the Marines will also be there.
18. Captain: I'll try.

LESSON 48

WORD LIST

â-sí-â-sín	arrangement, plan, engagement
â-yêi-cî-dé	to be important
cî-yêi-ta?	Marines
éin-nî-jîn,	neighbor
éin-nî-nâ-jîn	neighbor
kei?-sâ	business
lôu-dé	needed, required, remain
mwêi-dé	to bear, to give birth
mwêi-nêi	birthday
nyâ-zá-sâ-bwê	dinner party
náin-áun	to enable, in order to
phei?-sá	written invitation
pò	interjection emphasis (Here <u>pò</u> changes the statement to a ques- tion.)
pyî, pyêi-dé	to complete, to be full
táin-bín-dé	to discuss, to consult
ye?-şwêi-dé	to postpone the day
θéi-θéi-chá-já	certainly, surely

READING EXERCISE

လ	+	ဝန်./ဝမ်း	=	လွန်./လွမ်း	=	lùn
လ	+	ဝန်/ဝမ်း	=	လွန်/လွမ်း	=	lùn
လ	+	ဝန်း/ဝမ်း	=	လွန်း/လွမ်း	=	lùn
တ	+	ဝက်	=	တွက်	=	twe?

လွန်ခဲ့တဲ့လ။	last month
များလွန်းတယ်။	too much
လွမ်းတယ်။	to miss, to yearn for
ရပ်ကွက်။	section of a town
အတွက်။	for
စာရွက်။	sheet of paper

- ၁။ လွန်ခဲ့တဲ့လက မိုး အတော်အတန် ရွာပါတယ်။
- ၂။ ဒီပြိုမှာ နှင်း များလွန်းပါတယ်။
- ၃။ ခင်များ အမေရိကန်က ဆွေမျိုးကို လွမ်းသလား။
- ၄။ ဒီရပ်ကွက်မှာ လူ ဘယ်နှစ်ယောက် ရှိသလဲ။
- ၅။ ဧည့်သည်တွေအတွက် ဟင်း ကောင်း ကောင်း ရက်ပါ။
- ၆။ စားပွဲပေါ်က စာရွက်ကို ယူပြီး စာရေးပါ။

## LESSON 48

### ORAL EXERCISE I

Translate the following sentences into Burmese.

1. What will be your age on the 1st of March next year?
2. What will be your age on the 15th of May 1964?
3. I will be thirty on the 5th.
4. I will be twenty-five on the 8th of this month.
5. I will be twenty-five years of age on the 31st of May 1965.
6. On what day were you invited?
7. In what year was he born?
8. That means he was born in 1930?
9. That means three years still remain until you become thirty-five years of age?
10. You will help me, won't you?
11. I will try to get it.
12. I will discuss the matter with the company commander.
13. I will discuss the matter with my battalion commander and see whether we can postpone the training.
14. Don't go to the dinner party if you have other important engagements.
15. My neighbor is an officer from the Marines.

LESSON 48

ORAL EXERCISE II

Answer the following questions in Burmese.

1. bé-θú, nyà-zá-sâ-bwê lou? mà-lòu lê.
2. she?-ṣi? ye?-nêi há, bé-θù mwêi-nêi lê.
3. shâ-yà mwêi-nêi, bé-dò lê.
4. bôu-jî, shâ-yà mwêi-nêi pwê gôu, lá mé-lòu, θéi-θéi-chá-já pyô θâ-lâ.
5. bá-phyi?-lòu, θéi-θéi-chá-já, mà-pyô-náin θéi-θâ-lê.
6. à-yêi-cî dè à-sí-â-sín gôu, ye?-ṣwêi bôu, bôu-jî, bé-θá nè táin-bín mà-lê.
7. shâ-yà nyà-zá sâ-bwê hmá, bé-θú-déi lê, ṣi mà-lê.
8. bôu-jî, à-θe? θôun-zé pyèi bôu, bé-hnâ hni?, lóu θéi θâ-lê.
9. bôu-jî gôu, bé-hnâ khù-hni? hmá, mwêi θâ-lê.
10. shâ-yà mwêi-nêi pwê gôu, bé ta? kâ à-yá-ṣi tà-chòu, lá mà-lê.

LESSON 49  
PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN I

1. khâ-yî ɔwâ bôu, kâun bēi-mê, mâ-ɔwâ-náin-bû.
2. nyâ-zá-sâ-bwê lou? phôu, kâun bēi-mê, mâ-lou?-náin-bû.
3. lân-şau? ɔwâ bôu, kâun bēi-mê, mâ-ɔwâ-náin-bû.
4. pyô-bwê-zâ ɔwâ bôu, kâun bēi-mê, mâ-ɔwâ-náin-bû.

PATTERN II

1. tâ nêi loun, nêi-pú pî, â-khân pú-nêi loun bá.
2. dâ ba? loun, phyâ pî, gâun mû-nêi loun bá.
3. tâ lâ loun, môu-ywá pî, châun yêi pyêi-nêi loun bá.
4. dâ ba? loun, môu-ywá pî, myêi sôu-nêi loun bá.

PATTERN III-A

1. lê-ci bôu, nêi-yá mâ-şî-yin, éin hmá nêi-yâ-hmá-bê.
2. sá-θin-yú bôu, câun mâ-şî-yin, éin hmá nêi-yâ-hmá-bê.
3. pyô-bwê-zâ ɔwâ bôu, nêi-yá mâ-şî-yin, éin hmá nêi-yâ-hmá-bê.

PATTERN III-B

1. môu mâ ywá yin, dí nyâ lê, ɔá-yá-hmá-bê.
2. môu mâ ðun yin, dí nêi lê, ɔá-yá-hmá-bê.
3. yá-θi-ù-dù mâ pyâun-lê yin, dí nyâ lê, ɔá-yá hmá-bê.

## LESSON 49

### PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

#### PATTERN I

1. Although it's fine to go on a trip, I can't go.
2. Although it's fine to have a dinner party, I can't have it.
3. Although it's fine to go for a walk, I can't go.
4. Although it's fine to go on a picnic, I can't go.

#### PATTERN II

1. Because it was sunny the whole day and the room was warm.
2. Because I was sick the whole week and my head is dizzy.
3. Because it rained all month and the stream is full of water.
4. Because it rained the whole week and the ground is wet.

#### PATTERN III-A

1. If there isn't a place to go sightseeing, I'll just have to stay home.
2. If there isn't a school to attend, I'll just have to stay home.
3. If there isn't a place to go for a picnic, I'll just have to stay home.

#### PATTERN III-B

1. If it doesn't rain, tonight will also be pleasant.
2. If it isn't cloudy, today will also be pleasant.
3. If the weather doesn't change, tonight will also be pleasant.

LESSON 49  
PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN IV-A

1. éin hmá, dà ba? loun néi-yà-dá, pyin-lá-bí.
2. zà-bwê hmá, tà-ná-yí loun sá-yêi-yà-dá, pyin-lá-bí.
3. à-khân dê-hmá, tà-nêi loun à-lou? lou?-yà-dá, pyin-lá-bí.

PATTERN IV-B

1. cún-dó dō, éi lá-youn-mà-kà-bû, phyâ lê lá-bí.
2. cún-dó dō, pú lá-youn-mà-kà-bû, gâun lê mû-lá-bí.
3. cún-dó dō, pôu lá-youn-mà-kà-bû, sei? lê nyi?-lá-bí.

PATTERN V

1. jâ-dê-hmá, dí à-pa? pôu léi-thân-lá-dé.
2. ê-dí jâ-dê-hmá, dí à-pa? pôu ê-nê-lá-dé.
3. ê-dí jâ-dê-hmá, dí à-pa? pôu shôu-lá-dé.
4. ê-dí-jâ-dê-hmá, dí à-pa? pôu chân-lá-dé.

PATTERN VI

1. cún-dó dō, dà ba? à-twin hmá, môu-ywá-mé, mà-thin-bû.
2. cún-dó dō, tà là à-twin hmá, ôú lá-mé, mà-thin-bû.
3. cún-dó dō, tà hni? à-twin hmá, ôú le?-tha?-mé, mà-thin-bû.
4. cún-dó dō, dà ba? à-twin hmá, yá-ôí-ù-dù pyâun-lê-mé, mà-thin-bû.

## LESSON 49

### PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

#### PATTERN IV-A

1. I've become bored having to stay home one whole week.
2. I've become bored having to write at the desk for a whole hour.
3. I've become bored having to work in the room for a whole day.

#### PATTERN IV-B

1. As for me, not only have I become cold, I've also become sick.
2. As for me, not only have I become hot, I've become dizzy also.
3. As for me, not only have I become bored, I've also become depressed.

#### PATTERN V

1. In the midst of all this, it became more windy this week.
2. In the midst of all this, I became weaker this week.
3. In the midst of all this, it became worse this week.
4. In the midst of all this, it became colder this week.

#### PATTERN VI

1. As for me, I don't think it will rain within a week.
2. As for me, I don't think he will come within a month.
3. As for me, I don't think he will marry within a year.
4. As for me, I don't think there will be a change in the weather within a week.

LESSON 49  
BASIC DIALOGUE

1. bà-khín: dí-nèi ɕei? ɕá-yá-dé. pyó-bwê-zâ ɕwâ bôu  
kâun-dé.
2. éin-nî-jîn: hou?-té. khín-byâ â-cán gôu, cún-dó ɕâ-bô-  
câ-dé.
3. bà-khín: pyó-bwê-zâ ɕwâ bôu, kâun béi-mê, mã-ɕwâ-  
nâin-bû.
4. éin-nî-jîn: bá-phyi?-lôu-lê.
5. bà-khín: dâ ba? lôun, môu-ywá pî, myéi sôu-néi lôu bá.
6. éin-nî-jîn: pín-lé kân nâ hmá gô.
7. bà-khín: pín-lé kân nâ hmá lê, â-tú-dú bê.
8. éin-nî-jîn: pyó-bwê-zâ ɕwâ bôu, néi-yá mã-şî-yin, éin  
hmá néi-yâ-hmá-bê.
9. bà-khín: éin hmá, dâ ba? lôun néi-yâ-dá, pyin-lá-bí.
10. éin-nî-jîn: cún-dó dô, pyin-lá yôun-mâ-kâ-bû. sei?-lê-  
nyi? lá-bí.
11. bà-khín: ê-dí jâ dê-hmá, dí â-pa?, pôu chân-lá-dé.  
ɕâ-dî-thâ-mî ɕâ-lâ.
12. éin-nî-jîn: hou?-kê. ɕâ-dî-thâ-mî-bá-dé. dá-béi-mê,  
cún-dó gâ. chân dá gôu, gâ-yù mã-sai?-phû.  
ai?-thá gôu, mã-cai?-phû.
13. bà-khín: cún-dó gâ, chân dá gôu, mã-cai?-phû.

## LESSON 49

### BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

1. Ba Khin: It's very pleasant today; it will be fine to go on a picnic.
2. Neighbor: Yes, I like your idea.
3. Ba Khin: Although, it's fine to go on a picnic, I can't go.
4. Neighbor: Why?
5. Ba Khin: Because it rained the whole week and the ground is wet, there isn't any good place to go on a picnic.
6. Neighbor: How about the beach?
7. Ba Khin: It's the same at the beach.
8. Neighbor: If there isn't a place to go on a picnic, I'll just have to stay home.
9. Ba Khin: I've become bored staying at home the whole week.
10. Neighbor: As for me, not only have I become bored, I have also become depressed.
11. Ba Khin: In the midst of all this, it became colder this week. Did you notice it?
12. Neighbor: Yes, I did notice it, but I don't care about the cold. I don't like the heat.
13. Ba Khin: I don't like the cold.

LESSON 49

BASIC DIALOGUE

14. éin-nî-jîn:      dī-nèi 0ei? kâun-dé. cún-dó cai?-té.
15. bà-khîn:        yá-0i-ù-dù mà-pyâun-lê yin, dī nyâ lê,  
0á-yá-hmá bê. khîn-byâ bé-lôu thîn 0â-lê.
16. éin-nî-jîn:      cún-dó dò, dâ ba? â-twin hmá, yá-0i-ù-dù  
pyâun-lê mé, mà-thîn-bû.
17. bà-khîn:        kâun-dé. dâ ba? lau?, nêi-pú yin, myéi  
chau?-mé. dī-dò-hmá, pyó-bwê-zâ 0wâ-mé.

LESSON 49

BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

14. Neighbor: Today is very good; I like it.
15. Ba Khin: If the weather doesn't change, tonight will also be pleasant. What do you think?
16. Neighbor: As for me, I don't think there will be a change in the weather within a week.
17. Ba Khin: Good. If the sun shines for a week, the ground will be dry. Only then will we go on a picnic.

LESSON 49

WORD LIST

ai?-té	to feel warm
â-tú-dâ-bê	to be the same, just the same
â-twin	within, during
ba?, pa?, â-pa?	week
béi-mê	although, even though
chân dé	to feel cold
chau?-té	to be dry
ê-dí-jâ dê-hmá	in the midst of this
gâ-yù-mâ-sai?-phû	don't care
loun	whole
myéi	earth, ground
pín-lé-kân-nâ	seabeach
pyâun-lê-dé	to change
pyin dé	to be bored, to be lazy
pyô-bwê-zâ	picnic
sei?-nyi?-té	to be depressed, to be dejected
sou-dé	to be wet
youn-mâ-kâ-bû	not only
êâ-bô-câ-dé	to like, to approve, to be pleased

LESSON 49

READING EXERCISE

အိတ်	=	အိတ်	=	ei?
စိတ်ကူးတယ်။				to think of
မိတ်ဆွေ။				friend
စရိတ်။				expenses
အိတ်တယ်။				to sleep
အရာရှိများရိပ်သာ။				Officers' Mess
သိပ်။				very

- ၁။ လာမဲ့စနေနေ့မှာ ခင်ဗျား အလုပ်မယ် စိတ်ကူးသလဲ။
- ၂။ သူ့ကို ခင်ဗျားမိတ်ဆွေနဲ့ မိတ်ဆက်ပေးပါ။
- ၃။ အမေရိကန်ကို သွားဖို့ ခရီးစရိတ် ဘယ်လောက် ပေးရမလဲ။
- ၄။ ဧည့်သည်တွေ ဒီည ဖော်တယ်မှာ အိပ်မယ်။
- ၅။ ဒီက အရာရှိများရိပ်သာကို ဘယ်လောက် ဝေးသလဲ။
- ၆။ သူ သိပ်ခေါင်းမူးလို့ ဆရာဝန်ဆီကို သွားတယ်။



LESSON 49

ORAL EXERCISE I

Translate the following sentences into Burmese.

1. Although it's fine to have a birthday party, I can't have it.
2. Although it's fine to have a new car, I can't have it.
3. I couldn't go because it rained the whole day.
4. I couldn't work because I was sick for the whole month and I was weak.
5. If there isn't a hotel to put up in, I'll just have to stay at your home.
6. If it isn't windy, today will also be good to go on a picnic.
7. I've become depressed having to work with him for the whole day.
8. As for me, not only have I become dizzy, I've also become sick.
9. In the midst of all this, he became more depressed this week.
10. As for me, I don't think there will be a change in the schedule within a month.

LESSON 49

ORAL EXERCISE II

Answer the following questions in Burmese.

1. pyó-bwê-zâ òwâ bòu kàun bēi-mē, bā-phyi?-lòu, bā-khín  
mā-òwâ nāin òā-lē.
2. ā-gù, myēi-jī sòu-nēi òā-lā, chau?-nēi òā-lā.
3. bā-phyi?-lòu, myēi-jī sòu-nēi òā-lē.
4. mōu bē-lau? cā-já ywá òā-lē.
5. pín-lé kân-nā hmá, pyó-bwê-zâ òwâ bòu, nēi-yá ṣi òā-lā.
6. dā-ba? lòun, bā-khín bē-hmá nēi-yá òā-lē. òú pyó-lá  
òā-lā.
7. bā-khín éin nī-jī gō, pyin lá òā-lā.
8. bē-òú sei?-nyi?-lá òā-lē.
9. ē-dí já dē-hmá, dí ā-pa?, bā-khín bā òā-dī-thā mī òā-lē.
10. bā-khín éin-nī-jīn, bā-góu gā-yù mā-sai?-òā-lē. bā-góu  
mā-cai? òā-lē.
11. bā-khín ēi-dá góu cai? òā-lā.
12. yá-òí-ù-dù pyāun lē yin, dí-nyā óá-yá mā-lā.
13. bē-òú gā, dā-ba? ā-twin hmá, yá-òí-ù-òú pyāun-lē mé, mā-  
thín òā-lē.
14. bē-lau? cā-já nēi-pá yin, myēi chau? mā-lē.
15. myēi chau? yin, bā-khín-dòu, bē-góu òwâ mā-lē.

LESSON 50  
PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN I

1. khin-byā-dòu à-you?-kā-déi, 0ei?-hlā-dé. à-thū-0ā-phyin,  
dí à-you?-kā-déi 0ei?-hlā-dé.
2. khin-byā-dòu à-shau?-ā-ū-déi, 0ei? kāun-dé. à-thū-0ā-  
phyin, khin-byā-dòu éin-déi, 0ei?-kāun-dé.
3. khin-byā-dòu 0ā-0ā-mī-déi, 0ei?-tò-dé. à-thū-0ā-phyin,  
0ā-mī-déi, 0ei?-tò-dé.
4. khin-byā-dòu à-wu?-ā-sā-déi, 0ei?-hlā-dé. à-thū-0ā-phyin,  
loun-jí-déi, 0ei?-hlā-dé.

PATTERN II

1. dá à-méi-rí-kán-pyí hmá lou? tē, mó-tò-kā-déi bá.
2. dá bà-má-pyí hmá lou? tē, mī-yā-thā-déi bá.
3. dá à-méi-rí-kán-pyí hmá ye? tē, le?-káin-bwá-déi bá.
4. dá bà-má-pyí hmá ye? tē, loun-jí-déi bá.

PATTERN III-A

1. 0-dí kei?-mòun-déi há, th0-ba? à-si? nè lou? tē, kei?-mòun-  
déi lâ.
2. 0-dí loun-jí-déi há, 00u-mw0i à-si? nè ye? tē, loun-jí-déi  
lâ.
3. 0-dí loun-jí-déi há, pou à-si? nè ye? tē, loun-jí déi-lâ.

## LESSON 50

### PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

#### PATTERN I

1. Your pictures are very beautiful, especially these.
2. Your buildings are very good, especially your homes.
3. Your children are very bright, especially your daughters.
4. Your costumes are very pretty, especially your longyis.

#### PATTERN II

1. These are cars made in America.
2. These are trains made in Burma.
3. These are handkerchiefs woven in America.
4. These are longyis woven in Burma.

#### PATTERN III-A

1. Are those cakes made with pure butter?
2. Are those longyis woven with pure wool?
3. Are those longyis woven of pure silk?

LESSON 50  
PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN III-B

1. khin-byâ mó-tó-kâ há, à-méi-rí-kán mó-tó-kâ lâ.
2. khin-byâ kou?-in-jí há,   u-mw  i in-jí lâ.
3. khin-byâ tai?-p  un-in-jí há, p  u-in-jí lâ.

PATTERN IV-A

1. khin-byâ b  un-bí n   c  n-d   b  un-bí há, my  u   -t  -d  , z  i   -t  -d   b  -b  .
2. khin-byâ wu?-s  un n   c  n-d   mei?-shw  i wu?-s  un há,   -yw     -t  -d  ,   -y  un   -t  -d   b  -b  .
3. khin-byâ l  un-jí n   khin-byâ z  -n   l  un-jí há,   -sh  n   -t  -d  ,   -y  un   -t  -d   b  -b  .

PATTERN IV-B

1.   in-b   hn   s  n s  -l  un há,   -yw     -t  -d   b  -b  .
2. y  -b   hn   yau? s  -l  un há,   -  e?   -t  -d  ,   -t  n   -t  -d   b  -b  .
3. l  un-jí hn   th   s  -l  un há,   -sh  n   -t  -d  ,   -y  un   -t  -d   b  -b  .

PATTERN V

1. khin-by  -d  u, t  -yau?    -na? n   t  -yau?    -na?, m  -hm  -b   lâ.
2. khin-by  -d  u, t  -yau? pyi?-s   n   t  -yau? pyi?-  i, m  -hm  -b   lâ.

## LESSON 50

### PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

#### PATTERN III-B

1. Is your car an American car?
2. Is your coat a woolen coat?
3. Is your jacket a silk jacket?

#### PATTERN IV-A

1. Your pants and my pants are the same kind and price.
2. Your suit and my friend's suit are the same size and color.
3. Your longyi and your wife's longyi are the same pattern and color.

#### PATTERN IV-B

1. Both the ships are the same size.
2. Both the soldiers are of the same age and grade.
3. Both the longyis are the same pattern and color.

#### PATTERN V

1. Don't you mistake one gun for another?
2. Don't you mistake one thing for another?

LESSON 50  
PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN V

3. khín-byā-dòu, tâ-yau? ou?-thou? nè tâ-yau? ou?-thou?, mã-hmā -bū lâ.
4. khín-byā-dòu, tâ-yau? loun-jí nè tâ-yau? loun-jí, mã-hmā-bū lâ.

PATTERN VI-A

1. à-méi-ri-kán zâ-gâ nè bà-má zâ-gâ, bé-lóu chā-nā ǝâ-lê.
2. à-méi-ri-kán dâ-lêi-thāun-zán nè bà-má dâ-lêi-thōun-zán, bé-lóu chā-nā ǝâ-lê.
3. bà-má yín-cēi-hmù nè yōu-dâ-yā yín-cēi-hmù, bé-lóu chā-nā ǝâ-lê.
4. yau?-cā pā-shōu nè mēin-mā thā-mēin, bé-lóu chā-nā ǝâ-lê.

PATTERN VI-B

1. dí à-hmyau? hnâ le? kôu, şin-cî yín, chā-nā-dá gôu, twêi-bâ-lêin-mé.
2. dí loun-jí hnâ thê gôu, şin-cî yín, chā-nā-dá gôu, twêi-bâ-lêin-mé.

## LESSON 50

### PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

#### PATTERN V

3. Don't you mistake one hat for another?
4. Don't you mistake one longyi for another?

#### PATTERN VI-A

1. How do the American and Burmese languages differ?
2. How do the American and Burmese customs differ?
3. How does Burmese culture differ from Thai culture?
4. How does a man's sarong differ from a woman's sarong?

#### PATTERN VI-B

1. If you compare these two cannons, you will see the difference.
2. If you compare these two longyis, you will see the difference.

LESSON 50

BASIC DIALOGUE

1. bôu-jî: khîn-byâ-dôu, bé pwê lân gà, pyán-lá-jâ ɔ̃á-lê.
2. bà-khîn: cún-dó-dôu, â-gù hmâ, ɔwâ-mâ-lôu-bá.
3. bôu-jî: khîn-byâ-dôu â-wu?-â-sâ-déi, ɔei?-hlâ-dé, â-thû-ɔ̃á-phyin, loun-jî-déi ɔei?-hlâ-dé.
4. bà-khîn: dá bà-má-pyéi hmâ ye? t̃ê, loun-jî-déi bá.
5. bôu-jî: ɛ-dí loun-jî-déi há, p̃ou â-si? nê ye? t̃ê, loun-jî-déi lâ.
6. bà-khîn: hou?-pá-dé. dá p̃ou â-si? nê ye? t̃ê, loun-jî-déi bá.
7. bôu-jî: khîn-byâ loun-jî nê, khîn-byâ zâ-nî loun-jî há, â-shin â-tú-dú, â-yáun â-tú-dú bá-bê.
8. bà-khîn: hou?-pá-dé. loun-jî hnâ thê sâ-loun há, â-shin â-tú-dú, â-yáun â-tú-dú bá-bê.
9. bôu-jî: khîn-byâ-dôu, t̃â-yau? loun-jî nê t̃â-yau? loun-jî, mâ-hmâ-bû-lâ.
10. bà-khîn: mâ-hmâ-bá-bû. yau?-câ p̃â-shou nê m̃ein-mâ thâ-m̃ein, mâ-tú-bá-bû.
11. bôu-jî: yau?-câ p̃â-shou nê m̃ein-mâ thâ-m̃ein, bé-lou châ-nâ ɔ̃á-lê.
12. bà-khîn: s̃in ci yin, châ-nâ-dá gôu, twêi-bá-lêin-mé.

## LESSON 50

### BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

1. Captain: From what (social function) have you returned?
2. Ba Khin: We are just going.
3. Captain: Your costumes are very pretty; especially your longyis (are very pretty).
4. Ba Khin: These are longyis woven in Burma.
5. Captain: Are those longyis woven of pure silk?
6. Ba Khin: Yes, these longyis are woven of pure silk.
7. Captain: Your longyi and your wife's longyi are of the same pattern and color?
8. Ba Khin: Yes, both longyis are of the same pattern and color.
9. Captain: Do you (ever) mistake your longyi for hers (or vice versa)?
10. Ba Khin: We don't. A man's pasoe and a woman's tamein aren't the same.
11. Captain: How does a man's pasoe differ from a woman's tamein?
12. Ba Khin: If you compare them, you will see the difference.

LESSON 50  
BASIC DIALOGUE

13. bôu-jî: cún-dó, à-hma?-tâ-mè ci-mî-lòu-bá. mà-tú-bá-bû. cún-dó gà, nè-nè sa?-sù-dé. sei? mà-şî-bá-nè. nau?-tha? mēi byà-zéi òun.
14. bà-khîn: kei?-sà-mà-şî-bá-bû. mēi-bá.
15. bôu-jî: khîn-byà tai?-póun in-jî há, pòu in-jî là.
16. bà-khîn: cún-dò tai?-póun in-jî gà, chí in-jî bá. cún-dò gâun-bâun, cún-dò zâ-nî in-jî nè, cún-dò zâ-nî pà-wá gà, pòu déi bá.

## LESSON 50

### BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

13. Captain: It's because I happened to glance casually. They are not the same. I'm a little inquisitive; don't be offended. May I question you further?
14. Ba Khin: It doesn't matter at all. Please do ask.
15. Captain: Is your jacket silk?
16. Ba Khin: No, my jacket is cotton. My gaungbaung, my wife's jacket, and scarf are silk.

LESSON 50

WORD LIST

â-hma?-tâ-mê	casually
â-si?	pure, genuine
â-shîn	pattern
â-thû-êâ-phyin	especially
â-wu?-â-sâ	costume, dress, clothing, wearing apparel
châ-nâ-dá	difference
châ-nâ-dé	to differ
gâun-bâun	headgear (of the Burmese male)
loun-jí	sarong (worn by both Burmese men and women)
pâ-shôu	sarong (worn by Burmese men)
pâ-wá	scarf, stole
pôu	silk
pwê, pwê-lân	social function
sa?-sù-dé	to be inquisitive
şin-ci dé	to compare, to put side by side and see
tai?-poun-in-jí	jacket (of the Burmese male)
tâ-yau? nè tâ-yau?	each other, one another
thâ-méin	sarong (worn by Burmese women)
ye?-té	to weave
zâ-nî	wife

LESSON 50

READING EXERCISE

အိန်	=	အိန်	=	ain
အိန်	=	အိန်	=	ain
အိန်	=	အိန်	=	ain

အိန်။	order
မိန်းမ။	woman, wife
တပ်ဆိန်။	M.P.
လိမ့်မယ်။	will (future)
အိမ်။	house
အိမ်။	green

- ၁။ ခင်ဗျား အမေရိကန်ကို ပြန်ဘို့ အိန် ရပြီလား။
- ၂။ ဟိုရွှေ့ကလာတဲ့ မိန်းမဟာ ဗမာမလား။
- ၃။ မနေ့က တပ်ဆိန် သူ့ကို ဤပါတယ်။
- ၄။ မနက်ဖြန် သူ ဆက်ဆက် လာပါလိမ့်မယ်။
- ၅။ အိမ်ရွှေ့က တံခါး ခေါက်သံ ကြားတယ်။ ဘယ်သူလဲ။
- ၆။ ဟိုအဆောက်အဦး အိမ်က လူမျိုးအရာရှိများ ဝေဟာပါ။

## LESSON 50

### ORAL EXERCISE I

Translate the following sentences into Burmese.

1. Your curries are very tasty, especially beef curry.
2. Your books are very interesting, especially this book.
3. These are scarfs woven in Burma.
4. Are those headgears woven of pure silk?
5. Is your costume a Burmese costume?
6. Your jacket and my jacket are the same size and color.
7. Both the officers are of the same age and rank.
8. How does Burmese culture differ from American culture?
9. If you compare these two customs, you will see the difference.
10. Both the suits are of the same size and price.

### ORAL EXERCISE II

Answer the following questions in Burmese.

1. dí ʈín-gân-zá hmá, bé-ʈá nè bé-ʈá, zâ-gâ pyô-néi ʈâ-lê.
2. bâ-khín-dòu, bé-góu ʈwá-jâ wâ-lòu-lê.
3. bé-ʈú â-wu?-â-sâ-déi, ʈei? hlâ ʈâ-lê. â-thú ʈâ-phyin, bá-déi ʈei? hlâ ʈâ-lê.
4. ʈ-dí loun-jí-déi góu, bé-hmá ye? ʈâ-lê. bá nè ye? ʈâ-lê.
5. bé-ʈú loun-jí nè, bé-ʈú loun-jí há, â-shin â-tá-dá, â-yáun â-tá-dá lê.

LESSON 50

ORAL EXERCISE II

6. bé-òu tai?-póun ín-jí gâ, chí ín-jí lê.
7. bà-khín zâ-nî pà-wá gâ, bá pà-wá lê.
8. yau?-câ pà-shôu nè, mēin-mâ thâ-mēin, â-tú-dú bê-lâ.  
châ-nâ-ôâ-lâ.
9. châ-nâ-dá gôu, bé-lôu ôi nâin ôâ-lê.
10. bà-mâ yau?-câ â-wu?-â-sâ-déi gâ, bá-déi lê. mēin-mâ  
â-wu?-â-sâ-déi gâ gô.

LESSON 51

PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN I

1. khin-byà éin góu yáun-mé, câ-dé. hou?-thâ-lâ.
2. khin-byà léi-yin-byán góu pyin-mé, câ-dé. hou?-thâ-lâ.
3. khin-byà ta? pyáun-mé, câ-dé. hou?-thâ-lâ.
4. khin-byà le?-tha?-mé, câ-dé. hou?-thâ-lâ.
5. khin-byà bà-má-pyí góu thwâ-mé, câ-dé. hou?-thâ-lâ.

PATTERN II

1. cún-dó éin wé-mé, sei?-kû-dé.
2. cún-dó khâ-yî-thwâ-mé, sei?-kû-dé.
3. cún-dó á-sâ góu thwâ-mé, sei?-kû-dé.
4. cún-dó pyó-bwê-zâ thwâ-mé, sei?-kû-dé.

PATTERN III

1. Q. khin-byà éin góu, bé-lau? nè yáun mã-lê.  
A. thoun thoun nè yáun bá-mé.
2. Q. khin-byà mó-tó-kâ góu, bé-lau? nè yáun mã-lê.  
A. thoun-dáun nè yáun bá-mé.
3. Q. thû se?-bêin góu, bé-lau? nè wé mã-lê.  
A. hnâ-shé nè wé bá-mé.
4. Q. thû thîn-bô góu, bé-lau? nè hqâ mã-lê.  
A. tâ-thoun nè hqâ bá-mé.

## LESSON 51

### PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

#### PATTERN I

1. I hear you are selling your house. Is that so?
2. I hear you are repairing your plane. Is that so?
3. I hear your unit is moving. Is that so?
4. I hear you are getting married. Is that so?
5. I hear you are going to Burma. Is that so?

#### PATTERN II

1. I am thinking of buying a house.
2. I am thinking of taking a trip.
3. I am thinking of going to Asia.
4. I am thinking of going on a picnic.

#### PATTERN III

1. Q. For how much will you sell your house?  
A. Thirty thousand.
2. Q. For how much will you sell your car?  
A. Three thousand.
3. Q. For how much will you buy his bicycle?  
A. Twenty dollars.
4. Q. For how much will you hire his ship?  
A. Ten thousand.

LESSON 51

PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN IV

1. dá, cún-dó kóu-dáin lou? tē, hléi bá. cī lē cī-dé, s̄éi lē s̄éi-dé.
2. dá, cún-dó kóu-dáin che? tē, hīn bá. hmwēi lē hmwēi-dé, à-yà óá lē s̄i-dé.
3. dá, cún-dó kóu-dáin wé dē, pà-shōu bá. hlà lē hlà-dé, zēi lē nē-dé.
4. dá, cún-dó kóu-dáin yēi dē, sá bá. tōu lē tōu-dé, hmán lē hmán-dé.

PATTERN V

1. s̄éi gá cī-yà-dá, 0ei? cī-bóun-yà-dé.
2. bēi gá cī-yà-dá, 0ei? s̄éi-bóun-yà-dé.
3. à-pyín gá cī-yà-dá, 0ei? pyó-bóun-yà-dé.
4. à-pyín gá cī-yà-dá, 0ei? káun-bóun-yà-dé.

PATTERN VI

1. da?-shī thē bī-0á, lóun-lóun lau?-lau? mà-s̄i-bū.
2. yān-dāun wé bī-0á, lóun-lóun lau?-lau? mà-s̄i-bū.
3. ŋwéi thou? pī-0á, lóun-lóun-lau?-lau? mà-s̄i-bū.
4. ŋwéi sū-bī-0á, lóun-lóun-lau?-lau? mà-s̄i-bū.

## LESSON 51

### PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

#### PATTERN IV

1. This is the boat I built myself. It's big and long.
2. This is the curry I cooked myself. It tastes and smells good.
3. This is the sarong I bought myself. It's pretty and the price is low.
4. This is the letter I wrote myself. It's short and correct.

#### PATTERN V

1. It looks very big from the front.
2. It looks very long from the side.
3. He appears very happy from the outside.
4. It looks very good from the outside.

#### PATTERN VI

1. A sufficient amount of gas hasn't been put in.
2. A sufficient number of bullets haven't been bought.
3. I haven't enough money withdrawn.
4. I haven't enough money saved.

LESSON 51  
BASIC DIALOGUE

1. bà-khín:           mei?-shwéi, khín-byâ éin góu yâun-mé,  
câ-dé, hou?-ôâ-lâ.
2. éin-nî-jîn:       hou?-pá-dé. khín-byâ éin wé-jîn lóu lâ.
3. bà-khín:           hou?-té. cún-dó éin wé mé, sei?-kú-dé.
4. éin-nî-jîn:       dá-phyin, cún-dò éin góu wé-bá. cún-dò  
éin ðei?-kâun-dé.
5. bà-khín:           khín-byâ éin góu, bé-lau? nè yâun mâ-lê.
6. éin-nî-jîn:       ðoun-ðâun nè yâun-mé.
7. bà-khín:           zêi mâ-myâ-lûn-bû-lâ.
8. éin-nî-gîn:       mâ-myâ-bá-bû. dá, cún-dó kóu-dáin shau?  
tê, éin bá. cé-lê cé-dé, kháin lê kháin-dé.
9. bà-khín:           â-pyín gà cî-yâ-dá, ðei? kâun-bóun-yâ-dé.
10. éin-nî-jîn:       â-thê hm/ lê kâun bá-dé. win-cî-bá.
11. bà-khín:           win mâ cî dò bá-bû. cún-dó, ñwéi ðoun  
ðâun, mâ-ta?-náin-ðêi-bá-bû.
12. éin-nî-jîn:       lá-bá. win-cî-bá. ñwéi-yêi-cêi-yêi â-câun,  
nau?-tò shwêi-nwêi dá-pò.

bâ-khín hnín éin-şin éin ðê-ðou win ywêi cî-jâ-êi

13. bà-khín:           éin góu dò, ôâ-bô-câ-dé. dá-béi-mê, ñwéi  
sù bí-ôâ, lóun-lóun-lau?-lau? mâ-şî-bû.

## LESSON 51

### BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

1. Ba Khin: Friend, I hear you are selling your house. Is that so?
2. Neighbor: Yes, is it because you want to buy a house?
3. Ba Khin: Yes, I am thinking of buying a house.
4. Neighbor: Then, buy my house. My house is very good.
5. Ba Khin: For how much will you sell your house?
6. Neighbor: For thirty thousand.
7. Ba Khin: Isn't that too high?
8. Neighbor: It isn't. This is the house that I built myself. It's roomy and strong.
9. Ba Khin: It looks very good from the outside.
10. Neighbor: It's also good inside. Come in and look.
11. Ba Khin: I won't go in and look. I can't afford thirty thousand yet.
12. Neighbor: Come...come in and look. We will talk about the money later.

#### Ba Khin and the Owner of the House Go into the House and Look

13. Ba Khin: I like the house, but I haven't enough money saved.

LESSON 51  
BASIC DIALOGUE

14. éin-nî-jîn: ɲwéi lóu yin, bán hmá chí bôu, sí-zín  
pêi-bá-mé.
15. bà-khîn: cêi-zû-tín-bá-dé. zêi lê, â-nê-â-cîn  
şò-bá-ôun.
16. éin-nî-jîn: mâ-şò byâ-zéi-nê. â-gû, cún-dó â-mya?  
mâ-yâ-bá-bû. zêi şò yin, cún-dó şôun  
lêin-mé.

## LESSON 51

### BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

14. Neighbor: If you need money, I will arrange for you to borrow it at the bank.
15. Ba Khin: Thank you. Also, please reduce the price a little.
16. Neighbor: Please don't ask me to reduce the price. As it is, I don't make a profit. If I reduce the price, I will lose.

LESSON 51

WORD LIST

â-myá?	profit
â-nê-â-cîn	a little
bóun-yâ-dé	seems to be
cé-dé	to be wide, to be broad
chî-dé, chêi-dé	to borrow
kháin-dé	to be strong, durable
kóu-dáin	personally
lóun-lóun-lau?-lau?	sufficiently, enough
myá?-té	to profit
nau?	future, later
pî-θâ, bì-θâ	that has been finished
sei?-kû-dé	to think of, to intend to
shau?-té	to build
şóun-dé	to lose
sù-dé	to save, to collect
ta?-náin-dé	can afford
ŋwéi-yêi-cêi-yêi	money or financial matter
shwêi-nwêi-dé	to discuss

LESSON 51

READING EXERCISE

အုတ် = အုတ် =

ou?

ထုတ်တယ်။

to withdraw

ဟုတ်တယ်။

Yes. It is so.

စာအုပ်။

book

အလုပ်။

work

တရုတ်။

Chinese

၁။ သူ့ဘဏ်က ငွေတထောင် ထုတ်ပါ တယ်။

၂။ သူ ဗမာလူမျိုး ဟုတ်ပါ တယ်။

၃။ ဒီစာအုပ်ကို ဟိုစာအုပ်စင် ပေ T မှာ တင်ထားပါ။

၄။ ခင်ဗျာမိဘတွေ ဘာ အလုပ်လုပ်ကြ သလဲ။

၅။ သူ တနှစ်တိတိ တရုတ်စကား သင်ယူဘူးပါ တယ်။



## LESSON 51

### ORAL EXERCISE I

Translate the following sentences into Burmese.

1. I hear you are taking a trip.
2. I hear you are building a house.
3. I'm thinking of going to the beach.
4. For how much will you sell your boat?
5. For how much will he fix your car?
6. This is the building I built myself; it's beautiful and strong.
7. It looks very roomy from the outside.
8. A sufficient number of workmen hasn't been hired.
9. I haven't enough food cooked.
10. This is the suit I picked myself; it's good and expensive.

### ORAL EXERCISE II

Answer the following sentences in Burmese.

1. bà-khín, bé-θá éin yáun-mé, cá θá-lé.
2. bé-θá éin wé-mé, sei?-kú θá-lé.
3. bé-θá éin góu, θóun-θáun nè, yáun má-lé.
4. é-dá, bé-θá kóu-dáin, shau? tè éin lé.
5. éin góu, bé-gá cí-yá-dá, θei? káun-bóun-yá θá-lé.
6. bà-khín, gwéi bé-lau?, má-ta? náin θá-lé.
7. gwéi-yéi-céi-yéi á-cáun, bé-dó shwéi-nwéi má-lé.

LESSON 51

ORAL EXERCISE II

8. bé-thá-déi éin dē-góu win ci thá-lē.
9. bé-thù hmá, ḡwéi sù bí-thá, lóun-lóun lau?-lau? má-ḡi  
thá-lē.
10. ḡwéi lóu yin, bé-hmá chí bōu, sí-zin pēi má-lē.

LESSON 52

PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN I

1. Q. bá-lou?-phòu, éin hŋá ɛá-lɛ.  
A. cún-dò mei?-shwéi góu, thá bòu-bá.
2. Q. bá-lou?-phòu, mó-tó-ká taun ɛá-lɛ.  
A. cún-dò zâ-nî góu, ɛwá-khó bòu bá.
3. Q. bá-lou?-phòu, á-lou?-ɛá-má şá ɛá-lɛ.  
A. cún-dò pyi?-sî-déi góu, pyáun bòu bá.
4. Q. bá-lou?-phòu, á-lou?-ɛá-má hŋá ɛá-lɛ.  
A. cún-dò myéi-gwe? kóu, wín-thá-yán ká bòu bá.

PATTERN II

1. khín-byá, dí éin góu yáun má-lòu, shóu.
2. khín-byá, bà-má-pyí góu ɛwá má-lòu, shóu.
3. khín-byá, le?-tha? má-lòu, shóu.
4. khín-byá, mwéi-néi-pwé lou? má-lòu, shóu.

PATTERN III

1. pyó-bwé-zá ɛwá hmá gá, mi-bá déi şi dè, ywá hmá bá.
2. mó-tó-ká pyín hmá gá, cún-dò nyí şi dè, á-lou? yóun hmá bá.
3. éin wé hmá gá, tà-chá mei?-shwéi-déi şi-dè, myòu hmá bá.
4. wín-thá-yán ká hmá gá, tà-chá éin şi dè myéi gwe? hmá bá.

## LESSON 52

### PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

#### PATTERN I

1. Q. Why do you rent a house?  
A. To accommodate my friend.
2. Q. Why do you ask for a car?  
A. To go and bring my wife.
3. Q. Why do you look for a workman?  
A. To move my things.
4. Q. Why do you hire a workman?  
A. To fence in my plot of land.

#### PATTERN II

1. You said you are going to sell this house?
2. You said you are going to Burma?
3. You said you are going to marry?
4. You said you are going to have a birthday party?

#### PATTERN III

1. The place I am going on a picnic is at the village where my parents are.
2. The garage where I am going to repair my car is where my younger brother works.
3. The house I am going to buy is in the town where my other friends live.
4. The plot that I am going to fence is located where the other house stands.

LESSON 52

PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN IV

1. Q. à-khân gà, bé-lau? cé 0à-lê.  
A. à-lyâ shé-béi, à-nân ʃi? péi, ʃi-bá-dé.
2. Q. sá-0in-gân gà, bé-lau? cé 0à-lê.  
A. à-lyâ péi hnâ-shé, à-nân she?-ʃi? péi, ʃi-bá-dé.
3. Q. thâ-mîn-sâ-gân gà, bé-lau? cé 0à-lê.  
A. à-lyâ she?-nâ béi, à-nân she?-hnâ péi, ʃi-bá-dé.
4. Q. myéi-gwe? kâ, bé-lau? cé 0à-lê.  
A. à-lyâ péi hnâ-yá, à-nân péi tâ-yá, ʃi-bá-dé.

PATTERN V-A

1. éin shau? phòu, nwei bé-lau? koun mã-lê.
2. kâ-bwê lou? phòu, nwei bé-lau? koun mã-lê.
3. win-thâ-yân ká bôu, nwei bé-lau? koun mã-lê.

PATTERN V-B

1. Q. da?-shí gà, khân-hmân-jéi, bé-lau? phòu koun mã-lê.  
A. da?-shí gà, khân-hmân-jéi, tâ-shé bôu lau? koun mé.
2. Q. sâ-zâ-yá gà, khân-hmân-jéi, bé-lau? phòu koun mã-lê.  
A. sâ-zâ-yá gà, khân-hmân-jéi, nâ-zé bôu lau? koun-mé.
3. Q. 0i?-0â gà, khân-hmân-jéi, bé-lau? phòu koun mã-lê.  
A. 0i?-0â gà, khân-hmân-jéi, tâ-yá bôu lau? koun-mé.

## LESSON 52

### PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

#### PATTERN IV

1. Q. How large is the room?  
A. Ten feet in length and eight feet in width.
2. Q. How large is the classroom?  
A. Twenty feet in length and eighteen feet in width.
3. Q. How large is the dining room?  
A. Fifteen feet in length and twelve feet in width.
4. Q. How large is the piece of land?  
A. Two hundred feet in length and one hundred feet in width.

#### PATTERN V-A

1. How much money will it cost to build the house?
2. How much money will it cost to hold the dance?
3. How much money will it cost to build the fence?

#### PATTERN V-B

1. Q. Approximately how much will it cost for gas?  
A. About \$10.
2. Q. Approximately how much worth of food will be consumed?  
A. About fifty dollars.
3. Q. Approximately how much worth of lumber will be used?  
A. About one hundred dollars worth.

LESSON 52

PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN VI-A

1. ɲwéi bé-lau? kóun má-lê, twe? má-ci-bû-lâ.
2. â-ye? bé-lau? kóun má-lê, twe? má-ci-bû-lâ.
3. yân-dâun bé-lau? kóun má-lê, twe? má ci-bû-lâ.

PATTERN VI-B

1. â-sôu-yâ góu pèi bôu, ɲwéi góu, má-twe?-náin-bû-lâ.
2. kóun-ôé góu pèi bôu, ɲwéi góu, má-chi-náin-bû-lâ.
3. â-lou?-ôâ-mâ góu pèi bôu, ɲwéi góu má-khân-hmân-náin-bû-lâ.

## LESSON 52

### PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

#### PATTERN VI-A

1. Didn't you calculate how much money will be spent?
2. Didn't you calculate how much liquor will be consumed?
3. Didn't you calculate how many bullets will be used?

#### PATTERN VI-B

1. Can't you calculate the amount to be given to the government?
2. Can't you borrow the money to be given to the merchant?
3. Can't you estimate the amount to be given to the workman?

LESSON 52

BASIC DIALOGUE

1. bà-khîn: mei?-shwéi, bá-lou?-phôu, à-lou?-thâ-mâ  
hngâ thâ-lê.
2. éin-nî-jîn: cún-dò myéi-gwe? kôu, win-thâ-yán ká bôu  
bá.
3. bà-khîn: khîn-byâ di éin gôu, yâun-mâ-lôu, shôu.
4. éin-nî-jîn: hou?-pá-dé. dá-béi-mè, win-thâ-yán ká  
hmá gâ, tâ-châ éin şî dè, myéi-gwe? hmá  
bá.
5. bà-khîn: hou?-thâ-lâ. myéi-gwe? kâ, bé-lau? cé  
thâ-lê.
6. éin-nî-jîn: à-lyâ péi hnâ-yá, à-nân péi tâ-yá, şî-bá-  
dé.
7. bà-khîn: myéi-gwe? kôu, bá nè win-thâ-yán ká mâ-lê.
8. éin-nî-jîn: éi?-thâ nè ká-bá-mé.
9. bà-khîn: win-thâ-yán ká bôu, ngwéi bé-lau? koun mâ-  
lê.
10. éin-nî-jîn: ngwéi bé-lau? koun-mâ-lê, mâ-éi-thâi-bá-bû.
11. bà-khîn: ngwéi bé-lau? koun mâ lê, à-cân twe? mâ-  
ci-bû-lâ.
12. éin-nî-jîn: éi?-thâ bôu dò, twe?-ci-bá-dé.

## LESSON 52

### BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

1. Ba Khin: Friend, why did you hire the workman?
2. Neighbor: I hired him to fence my plot of land.
3. Ba Khin: You said you are going to sell this house.
4. Neighbor: Yes, but the plot that I'm going to fence is located where the other house stands.
5. Ba Khin: Is that so? How large is the plot?
6. Neighbor: It is two hundred feet long and one hundred feet wide.
7. Ba Khin: With what will you fence the plot of land?
8. Neighbor: With wood.
9. Ba Khin: How much money will it cost to build the fences?
10. Neighbor: I don't know how much it will cost yet.
11. Ba Khin: Didn't you calculate roughly how much it will cost?
12. Neighbor: I have calculated the cost of lumber.

LESSON 52

BASIC DIALOGUE

13. bà-khín: 0i?-0â gà, khân-hmân-jéi, bé-lau? phòu kóun mã-lê.
14. éin-nî-jîn: 0i?-0â gà, khân-hmân-jéi, tâ-yá bôu lau? kóun-mé.
15. bà-khín: â-lou?-0â-mâ góu pèi bôu, ɲwéi góu, mã khân-hmân nâin-bû-lâ.
16. éin-nî-jîn: â-cân, khân-hmân nâin-bá-dé.
17. bà-khín: wîn-thâ-yán ká pî-dò, chán dè-hmá, bá sai? mã-lê.
18. éin-nî-jîn: pân-bín nè 0i?-0î bín-déi, sai?-pá-mé. cún-dò mēin-mâ gà, 0i?-pín sai?, wá-0â-ná-pá-dé.

LESSON 52

BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

13. Ba Khin: Approximately how much will the lumber cost?
14. Neighbor: About one hundred dollars worth.
15. Ba Khin: Can't you estimate the amount to be paid to the workman?
16. Neighbor: I can, roughly.
17. Ba Khin: After building the fence, what will you grow in the yard?
18. Neighbor: I'll grow flowers and fruit trees; my wife is interested in gardening.

LESSON 52

WORD LIST

â-cân	rough, roughly
bá-lou?-phôu	for what, why
chân	yard, enclosure, compound
â-lyâ	length
â-nân	breadth, width
ká-dé	to fence, to cover on the side
khân-hmân dé	to estimate, to approximate
khân-hmân-jéi	approximate, estimate
kóun-dé	to be spent, expended
myéi-gwe?	a plot of land
pân	flower
péi	foot (measure)
shóu	say; but you said--; I had the impression.
ei?-eâ	lumber, wood
wín-th?-yân	fence
wín-tná-yân-ká-dé	to build a fence, to fence in

READING EXERCISE

အုန်. = အုမ် = အံ့. = òun

အုန် = အုမ် = အံ့ = óun

အုန်း = အုမ်း = အံ့း = õun

ပေါင်မုန့်။ bread

ရန်ကုန်။ Rangoon

ကုန်သည်။ merchant

အစုံ။ complete, all

ဘယ်တုန်းက။ when (past)

အသုံးပြုတယ်။ to make use of

၁။ သူ့တို့ ပေါင်မုန့်၊ မီးကင်နဲ့၊ နှောပတ် ပေးပါ။

၂။ ခင်ဗျား ရန်ကုန်မြို့ကို ဘယ်တော့ သွားမလဲ။

၃။ ဗမာကုန်သည် ငါးယောက် ဒီမြို့ကို လာကြည့်တယ်။

၄။ စားဖွဲ့ပေပါမှာ စားစရာ အစုံရှိတယ်။ ယူစားပါ။

၅။ ခင်ဗျား ဘယ်တုန်းက စစ်တပ်ထဲကို ဝင်သလဲ။

၆။ သူတို့ကို စကားပြန် အသံပြန် စတဲ့အလုပ်တွေမှာ အသုံးပြုမယ်။



## LESSON 52

### ORAL EXERCISE I

Translate the following sentences into Burmese.

1. Why (for what) do you go to Rangoon?
2. You said you are going to postpone the picnic.
3. The man that I'm going to meet is at the office where my friend works.
4. How large is the airfield?
5. The airfield is three miles in length and one and a half miles in width.
6. How much money will it cost to have a birthday party?
7. Approximately how much worth of stamps will be used?
8. Approximately five dollars worth of gasoline will be used.
9. Don't you calculate how much engine oil will be used.
10. Can't you estimate the amount to be given to the mechanic?

### ORAL EXERCISE II

Answer the following questions in Burmese.

1. bé-əú à-lou? əà-mā hŋā əà-lē. bá-lou?-phōu lē.
2. wīn-thā yán ká hmá gā bé-hmá lē.
3. à-lyā péi hmā-shé, à-nán péi tà-yá sī-dá bé-əú myéi-gwe? lē.
4. wīn-thā-yán ká bōu ŋwéi bé-lau? kōun mā-lē əi-bí lā.
5. pān-bīn-déi bé-dō sai?-mā-lē.

LESSON 52

ORAL EXERCISE II

6. bé-éú, éi?-pín sai?, wá-éá-ná-pá éá-lé.
7. éin-ní-jín kóu-dáin, wín-thá yán ká má-lá. bé-éú ká má-lé.
8. bá-lou?-phòu, éi?-éá tá-yá bôu lau?, kóun má-lé.
9. á-lou? éá-má góu, péi bôu wéi góu, bé-lóu khân-hmán nán éá-lé.
10. éi?-éá nè bá góu wín-thá-yán ká má-lé.

WORD LIST (LESSONS 41-52)

A

á-cân	အကြမ်း ။	rough, roughly
á-cwêi	အကြွေး ။	credit, debt
á-hma?-tá-mê	အမှတ်တမဲ့ ။	casually
ai?-tê	အိုက်တယ် ။	to feel warm
á-khá	အခ ။	fare, wage
á-khe?-á-khê	အခက်အခဲ ။	difficulty
á-lóu-sí-dê	အလိုရှိတယ် ။	to have need of
á-lyá	အလျား ။	length
á-mê	အမဲ ။	black
á-mya?	အမြတ် ။	profit
á-myóu-myóu	အမျိုးမျိုး ။	all kinds, different kinds, variety
á-nán	အနံ ။	breadth, width
á-ne?	အနက် ။	black
á-nê-á-cín	အနည်းအကျဉ်း ။	a little
á-ní	အနီ ။	red
á-ní-á-ná	အနီးအနား ။	near, vicinity
á-pa?	အပါတ် ။	week
á-pau?	အပေါက် ။	hole
á-phóu	အဘိုး ။	price, cost
á-póu	အပို ။	extra, spare
á-pyín	အပြင် ။	besides
á-sei?	အစိတ် ။	twenty-five

á-shín	အဆင် ။	pattern
á-sí?	အစစ် ။	pure, genuine
á-sí-á-sín	အစီအစဉ် ။	arrangement, plan
á-thou?	အထုတ် ။	package
á-thú-á-phyín	အထူးသဖြင့် ။	especially
á-tú-dá-bé	အတူတူဘဲ ။	to be the same, just the same
á-wá	အဝါ ။	yellow
á-twín	အတွင်း ။	within, during
á-wu?-á-sá	အဝတ်အစား ။	costume, dress, wear- ing apparel, clothing
á-ya?	အရပ် ။	height
á-yéi-cí-dé	အရေးကြီးတယ် ။	to be important
á-yín-lóu-dé	အလျင်လိုတယ် ။	to be in a hurry
á-áán-hlwin-yóun	အသံလွှင့်ရုံ ။	broadcasting station
á-á-yaun	အသားရောင် ။	complexion
B		
ba?	ပါတ် ။	week
bá-lou?-phóu	ဘာလို့ဘိ. ။	for what, why
bá-á	ဘာသာ ။	religion
béi-mé	ပေမဲ့ ။	although, even though
béin, bí	ဘီး ။	wheel
bé-lau?-phóu	ဘယ်လောက်ဘိ. ။	how much worth

bé-lóu	ဘယ်လို ။	what kind
bóun-yá-dé	ပုံရတယ် ။	seems to be
bus-ká	ဘတ် ( ဝ ) ကား ။	bus
C		
cá-dé	ကျတယ် ။	to cost
ca?-té	ကျပ်တယ် ။	to be tight
cáun-peí?-ye?	ကျောင်းပိတ်ရက် ။	school holiday
cé-dé	ကျယ်တယ် ။	to be wide, to be broad
chán	ခြံ ။	yard, enclosure, compound
chá-ná-dá	ခြားနားတာ ။	difference
chá-ná-dé	ခြားနားတယ် ။	to differ
chán-dé	ချမ်းတယ် ။	to feel cold
cháun-dé	ရှောင်တယ် ။	to be loose
chau?-té	ခြောက်တယ် ။	to be dry
chéin-dé	ချိန်တယ် ။	to weigh
chí-dé, chíi-dé	ချေးတယ် ။	to borrow
chí-yéi-ta?	ဗြည်းရေတယ် ။	marine
cóu-dé	ကြိုက် ။	to welcome, to meet (someone coming)

D

dá-bá-bé

ဒါပါ ဘဲ။

That will be all.

dá-bé, dá-byí

တပည့်။

pupil, student, ap-

prentice, disciple

dá-bé-lá

ဒါဘဲလား။

Will that be all?

dá-de?

ဒါထက်။

by the way

dá-gé

တကယ်။

really

dá-léi-thoun-zán

ခ လှေထုံးစံ။

customs

da?-shí

ဂါတ်ဆီ။

gasoline

da?-shí-záin

ဂါတ်ဆီဆိုင်။

gasoline station

de?

ထက်။

than (comparative)

dí-dò

ဒီ တော့။

then, so

dí-dò-hmá

ဒီ တော့မှ။

only then

dò (cún-dó pyán-

တော့။

about to (I am about

dò-mé)

to return.)

dò (cún-dó khó-dò

တော့။

when (When I called

thú má-lá-bú)

him, he didn't come.)

dou?-khá-má-sá

bá-né

ဒုက္ခမ ဖြူပါနဲ့။

don't bother

E

é-dí já-dé-hmá

အဲ ဒီကြားထဲမှာ။

in the midst of this

éin-ní-jín

အိမ်နီးချင်း။

neighbor

éin-ní-ná-jín

အိမ်နီးနားချင်း။

neighbor

G

--gá	- - ခ ။	fare, wage
gáun-báun	ခေါင်း ပေါင်း ။	headgear (of the Burmese male)
gá-yù-má-sai?-phú	ဂရုမစိုက်ဘူး ။	(I) don't care.

H

hma?-póun-tín-dé	မှတ်ပုံတင်တယ် ။	to register
hma?-póun-tín-sá	မှတ်ပုံတင်စာ ။	registered letter
hnin	နှိုင်း ။	already, in advance
hnóun	နှုန်း ။	rate
hó-té	ဟော်တယ် ။	hotel
hṅá-dé	ငှားတယ် ။	to hire, to rent

K

ká	ကာ ။	to fence, to cover
ká-ri-yá	ကရိယာ ။	tool, instrument
ka?-té	ကပ်တယ် ။	to affix, to stick to
khá	ခ ။	fare, wage
kháin-dé	ခိုင်တယ် ။	to be strong, durable
khân-hmân-dé	ခန့်မှန်းတယ် ။	to estimate, to ap- proximate
khân-hmân-jéi	ခန့်မှန်းခြေ ။	approximate, esti- mate

khá-yí-wéi-dé	ခရီးဝေးတယ်။	It's a long journey. It's a long trip.
kei?-sá	ကိစ္စ။	business
kóu-dáin	ကိုယ်တိုင်။	personally
kóu-gwé-dé	ကိုးကွယ်တယ်။	to profess, to worship
kóun-dé	ကုန်တယ်။	to be spent, expended
kóun-zóun-záin	ကုန်ရုံဆိုင်။	general store
L		
lá-cóu-dé	လာကြိုတယ်။	to come and meet
lai?-tá	လိုက်တယ်။	to match, to suit
lé-ci-dé	လည်ကြည့်တယ်။	to go sightseeing
léi-jáun	လေကြောင်း။	air route
léi-yín-byán-gá	လေယာဉ်ပျံစ။	plane fare
léi-yín-byán-gwín	လေယာဉ်ပျံကွင်း။	airfield
léi-yín-sá	လေယာဉ်စာ။	airmail letter
le?-nín	လက်ငင်း။	cash
--lóu	--လို။	--fashion, --manner, like
lóu-dé	လိုတယ်။	to be required, need- ed, remained
loun	လုံး။	whole
loun-jí	လုံချည်။	sarong (worn by both Burmese men and women)

loun-lau?-tê	လုံ လောက်တယ်။	to be enough, to be sufficient
loun-loun-lau?-lau? lu?-la?-yêi	လုံလုံ လောက် လောက်။ လွတ်လတ် ရေး။	sufficiently, enough independence

M

mó-tó-kâ á-lou?-yóun	မော် တော်ကားအလုပ် ရုံ။	auto workshop, garage
mwêi-dê	မွေးတယ်။	to bear, to give birth
mwêi-nêi	မွေးနေ့။	birthday
mwêi-nêi-pwê	မွေးနေ့ ပွဲ။	birthday party
mya?-tê	မြတ်တယ်။	to profit
myêi	မြေ။	earth, ground
myêi-gwe?	မြေကွက်။	a plot of land
myêi-mye?-ná-byin	မြေ မျက် နှာပြင်။	physical feature, terrain
mye?-ná-θou?-pá-wá	မျက် နှာသုတ် ပုဝါ။	towel
myin-dê	မြင့်တယ်။	to be high, to be tall
myôu	မျိုး။	types, kind

N

náin-áun	နိုင်အောင်။	to be able to, in order to be able to
náin-ṅán	နိုင်ငံ။	country
náin-ṅán-já	နိုင်ငံခြား။	foreign, abroad
nau?	နောက်။	future, later
nau?-tá-khá	နောက်တစ်ခါ။	next time, another time
nè	နဲ့။	by, with
nyá-zá-sá-bwé	ညစာစားပွဲ။	dinner party

O

oún	ဦး။	more, again
-----	-----	-------------

P

pá-shou	ပုဆိုး။	sarong (worn by the Burmese male)
pá-thá-wi-wín	ပထဝီဝင်။	geography
pau?-té	ပေါက်တယ်။	to be punctured, to explode
pá-wá	ပုဝါ။	scarf, stole
pân	ပန်း။	flower
péi	ပေ။	foot (measure)
péin-dé	ပိန်တယ်။	to be slim, to be thin

phá-dé	မိ တယ် ။	to patch
phei?-sá	စိတ်စာ ။	written invitation
phyi?-phyi?--phyi?-phyi?	ဖြတ်ဖြတ် - -ဖြတ်ဖြတ်	either--or
phyoun-dé	ဖြုတ်တယ် ။	to waste
phyou?-tá	ဖြုတ်တယ် ။	to take off, to remove
pín-bân-dé	ပင်ပန်းတယ် ။	to be tiresome
pín-lé-kân-nâ	ပင်လယ်ကမ်းနား ။	sea beach
pî-θá	ပြီးသား ။	that has been finished
pò	ပေါ့ ။	interjection, em- phasis (In some cases it changes a statement into a question.)
pou	ပိုး ။	silk
pou-dé	ပို့တယ် ။	to send
pù-dé	ပုတယ် ။	to be short (height)
pwé, pwé-lân	ပွဲလမ်း ။	social function
pyáun-lé-dé	ပြောင်းလဲတယ် ။	to change
pye?-tá	ပျက်တယ် ။	to be out of order, to break down
pyi-dé, pyéi-dé	ပြည့်တယ် ။	to be complete, to be full

pyin-dé

ပြင်းတယ်။

to be bored, to be  
lazy

pyi?-si

ပစ္စည်း။

things

pyó-bwé-zá

ပျော်ပွဲစား။

picnic

S

sá-dai?-bóun

စာတိုက်ပုံး။

mail box

sá-dai?-sá-yéi

စာတိုက်စာရေး။

postal clerk

sá-pòu-gá

စာပို့ခ။

postage

sa?-sù-dé

စစ်စုတယ်။

to be inquisitive

sá-ùhè-dé

စာထည့်တယ်။

to mail the letter

se?

စက်။

engine, machine

sei?-kú-dé

စိတ်ကူးတယ်။

to think of, to in-  
tend to

se?-hmóu-dé

စက်နှိုးတယ်။

to start the engine

sei?-nyi?-té

စိတ်ညစ်တယ်။

to be depressed, to  
be dejected

sei?-wín-zá-dé

စိတ်ဝင်စားတယ်။

to be interested

se?-nóu-dé

စက်နှိုးတယ်။

the engine starts

se?-shá-yá

စက်ဆရာ။

mechanic

se?-shí

စက်ဆီ။

engine oil

shau?-té

ဆောက်တယ်။

to build

shóu

ဆို။

say; but you said--;

shóun-phyá?-té

ဆုံးဖြတ်တယ်။

I had the impression  
to decide

shóu-yín	ဆိုရင်။	if (he, I or you say)
shwē-dé	ဆွဲတယ်။	to pull, to tow
sin-zā-dé	စဉ်းစားတယ်။	to think about, to wonder
si <sup>?</sup> -pwē	စစ်ပွဲ။	war, battle
sóu-dé	စိုတယ်။	to be wet
shwēi-nwēi-dé	ဆွေးနွေးတယ်။	to discuss
sóun-zān-dé	စုံစမ်းတယ်။	to inquire
sù-dé	ရတယ်။	to save, to collect
ṣéi-dé	ရှည်တယ်။	to be long
ṣi-mā-ṣi	ရှိမရှိ။	whether there is or there isn't
ṣin-ci-dé	ယှဉ် ဖြည့်တယ်။	to compare, to put side by side and see
ṣò-dé	လျှော့တယ်။	to reduce
ṣòun-dé	ရှုံးတယ်။	to lose
T		
tai <sup>?</sup> -póun ín-jí	တိုက်ပုံအင်္ကျီ။	jacket (worn by the Burmese male)
táin-bin-dé	တိုင်ပင်တယ်။	to discuss, to consult
tai <sup>?</sup> -tṣé	တိုက်တယ်။	to collide, to hit

ta?-náin-dé	တတ် နိုင်တယ်။	can afford
tán-dé	တန်တယ်။	to be worth, to be of value, to fit
tâ-nèi-loun	တနေ့လုံး။	the whole day
tâ-yau? nè tâ-yau?	တယောက်နှင့်တယောက်။	each other, one another
tê-dé	တည်းတယ်။	to put up, to lodge
thâ-méin	ထမီ။	sarong (worn by the Burmese female)
the?	ထက်။	than (comparative)
tín-dé	တင်တယ်။	to place something on something else
tí-néi-yá	တည်နေရာ။	location, position
tó-dé, tán-dé	တော်တယ်။	to be suitable, to fit, proper
tou-dé	တိုတယ်။	to be short
W		
wâ-dé	ဝတယ်။	to be plump, to be fat
wîn-thâ-yán	ဝင်းထရုံ။	fence
wîn-thâ-yán ká-dé	ဝင်းထရုံကာတယ်။	to build a fence, to fence in
wu?-soun	ဝတ်စုံ။	suit

Y

yá-zà-wín	ရာ ဇဝင် ။	history
yá-θí-ù-dù	ရာသီ ဥတု ။	weather, climate
yéi-jáun	ရေ ကြောင်း ။	water route
ye?-s̄wèi-dé	ရက် ရွှေ့တယ် ။	to postpone
ye?-té	ရက်တယ် ။	to weave
yín-c̄θi-hmù	ယဉ်ကျေးမှု ။	culture, civilization
yóun-má-ká-bù	ရုံမကဘူး ။	not only
yòu-yòu	ရိုးရိုး ။	ordinary, regular

Z

zà-ní	ဇနီး ။	wife
z̄θi	ဈေး ။	price, market
z̄θi-hmán	ဈေးမှန် ။	regular price
zí	စီ ။	each

η

ηwéi-ȳθi-c̄θi-ȳθi	ငွေ ရေး ကြေး ရေး ။	money or financial matter
---------------------	--------------------	---------------------------

θ

θá-b̄θ-cá-dé	သဘောကျတယ် ။	to like, to approve
θá-bu?-tán	သွားပွတ်တံ ။	tooth brush
θá-ηé-jín	သူငယ်ချင်း ။	friend, companion of childhood

စေိ-ဂါ-သံ

ဆေ ချာတယ် ။

to be certain, to  
be sure

စေိ-စေိ-ချာ-ဂါ

ဆေ ဆေ ချာ ချာ ။

certainly, surely

စိ-ကန်-ပာ

သိး ခံပါ ။

be patient, pardon

me

စိ?-စခါ

သစ်သား ။

lumber, wood

စဝု-မ္မေိ

သိုး မွေး ။

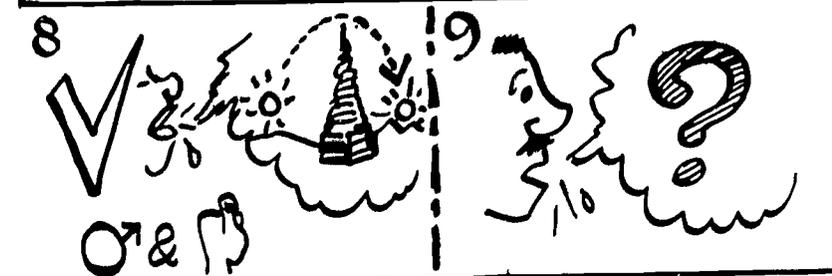
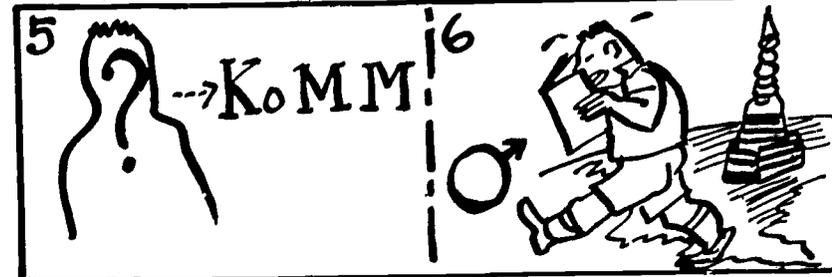
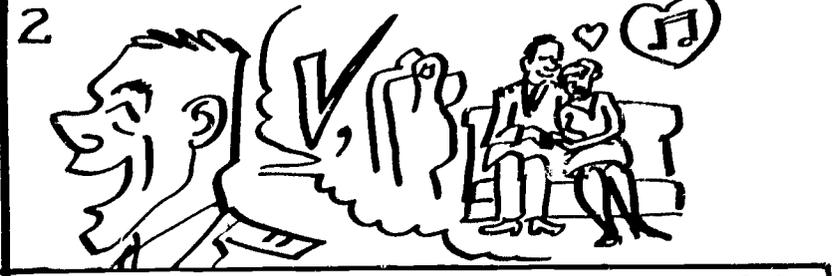
wool

စဝါ-သိ?-စခါ

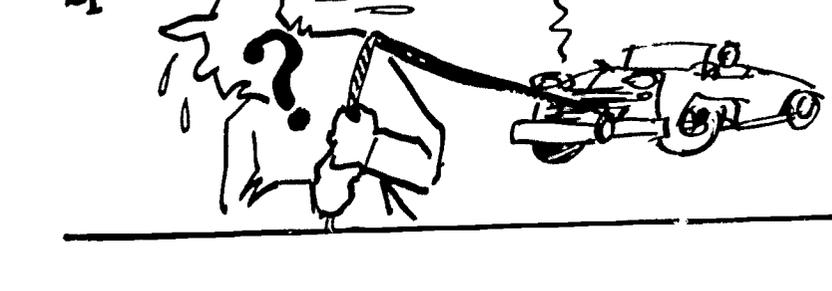
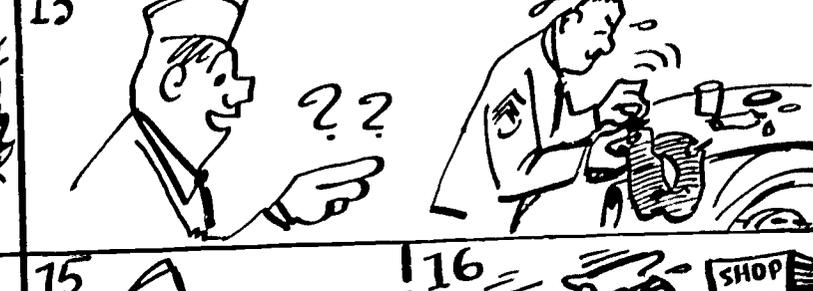
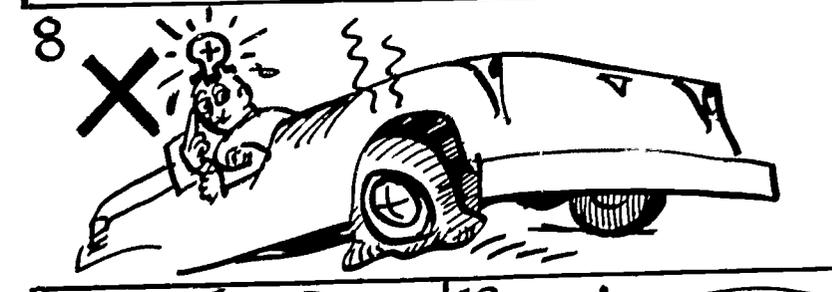
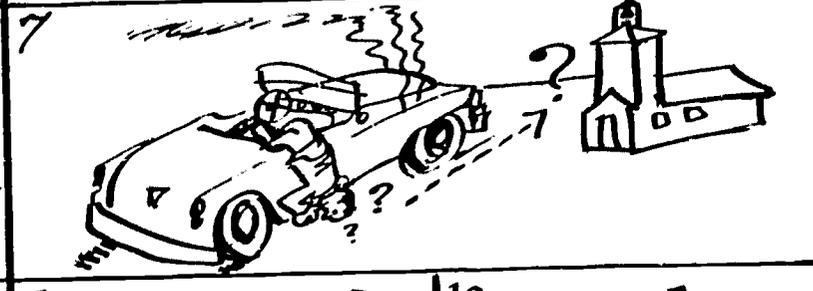
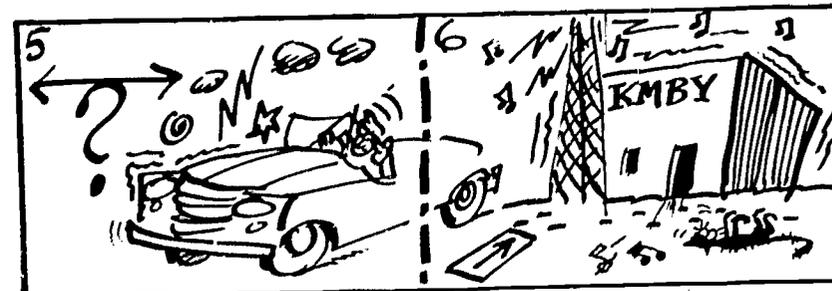
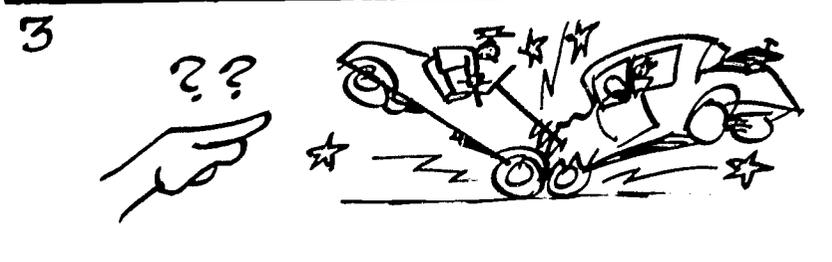
သွားတိုက် ဆေး ။

tooth-paste

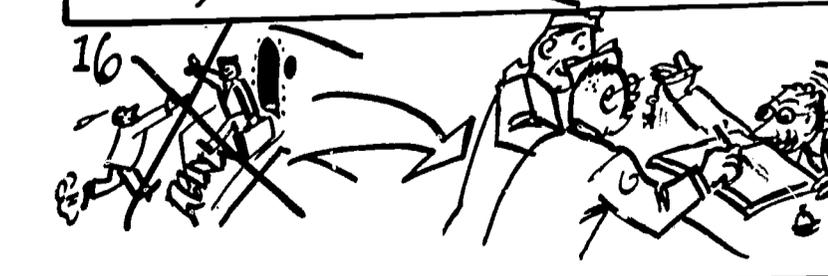
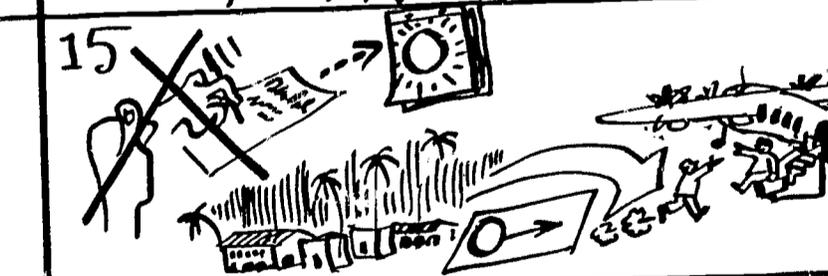
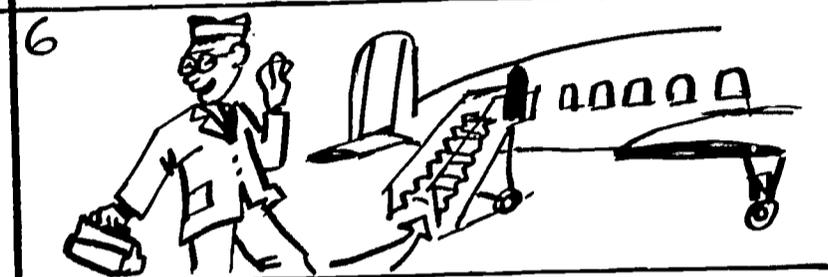
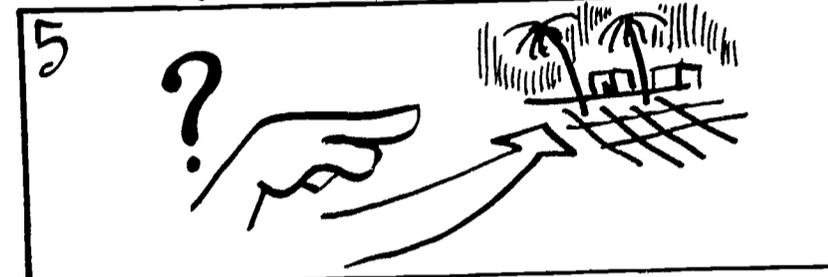
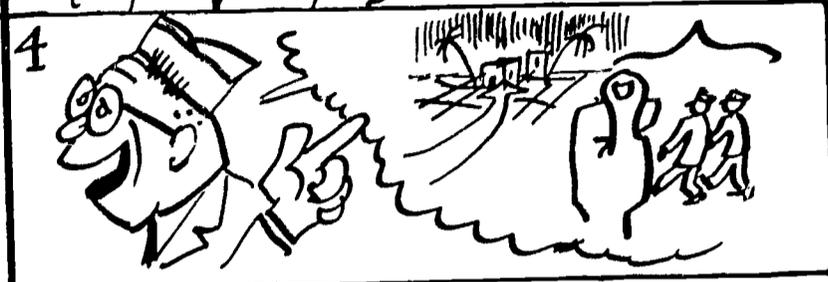
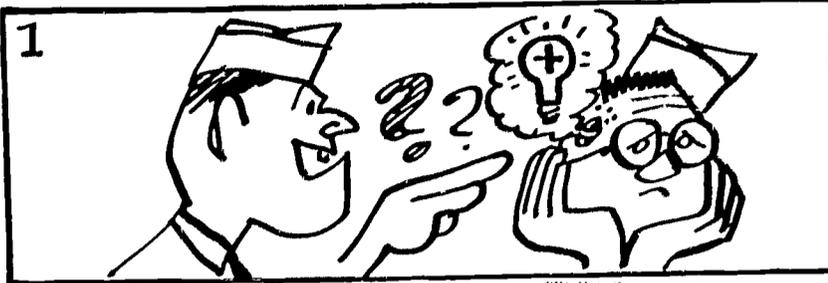
# LESSON 41



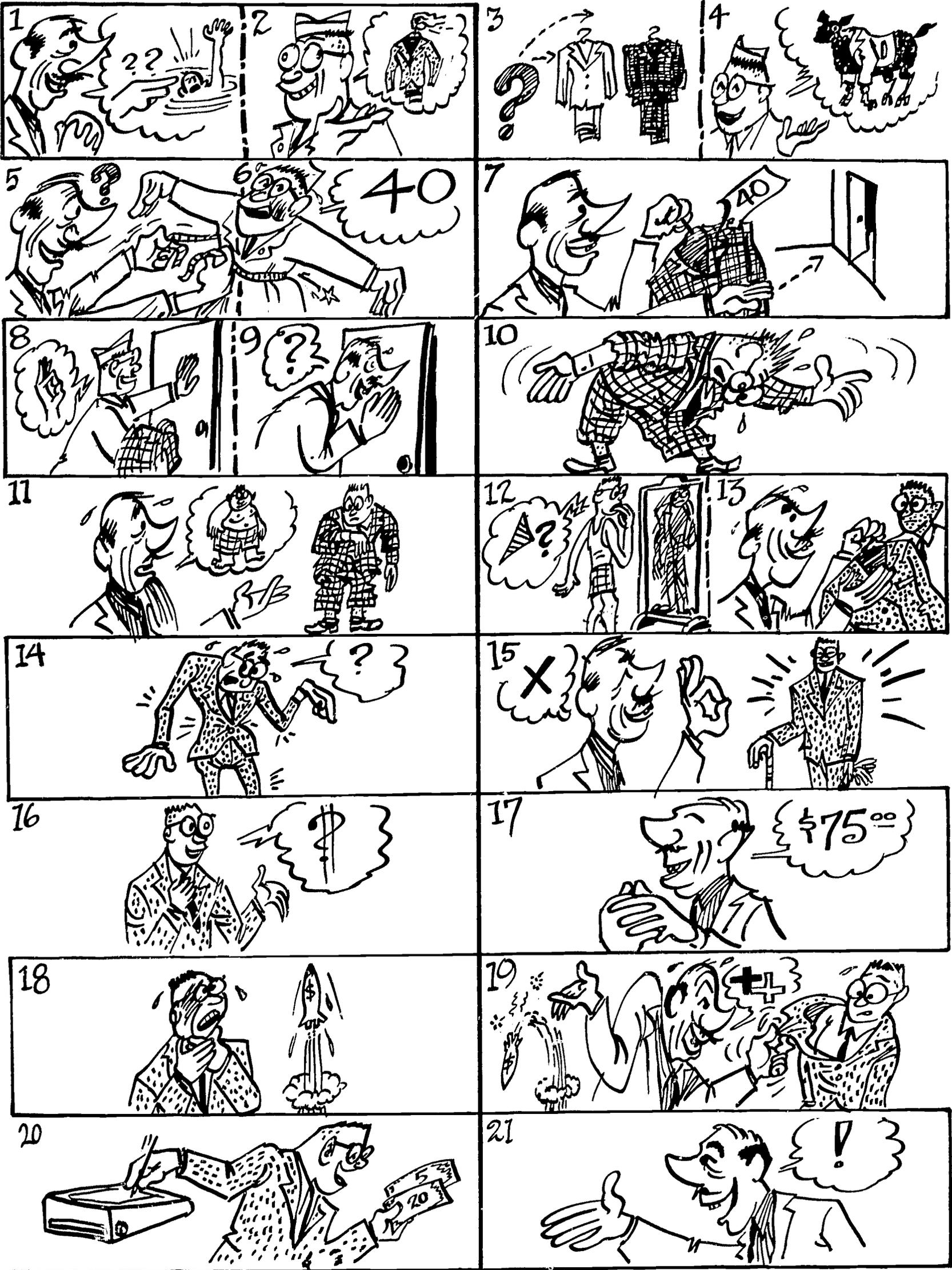
# LESSON 42



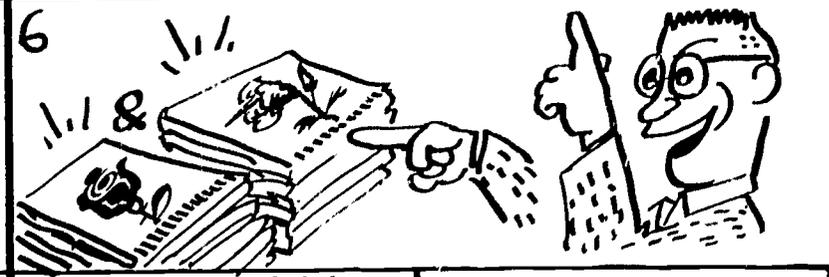
# LESSON 43



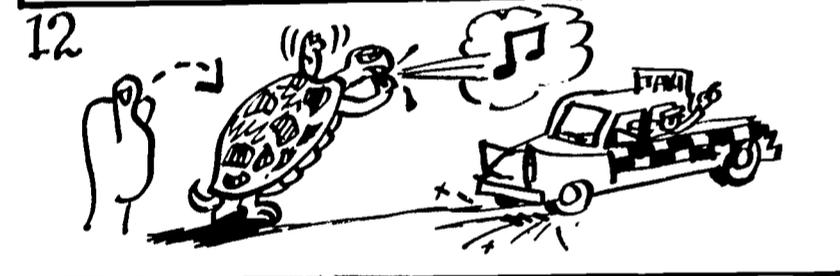
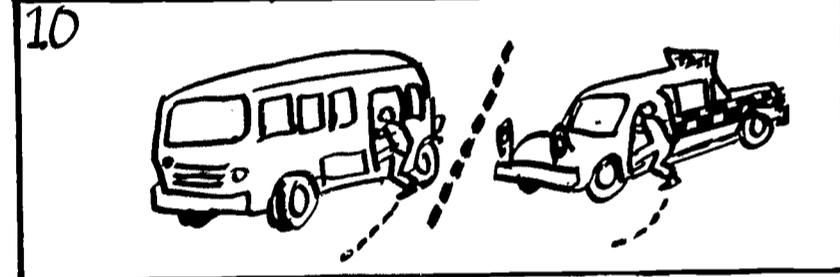
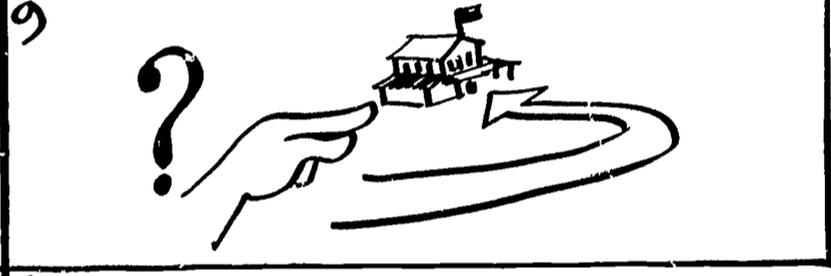
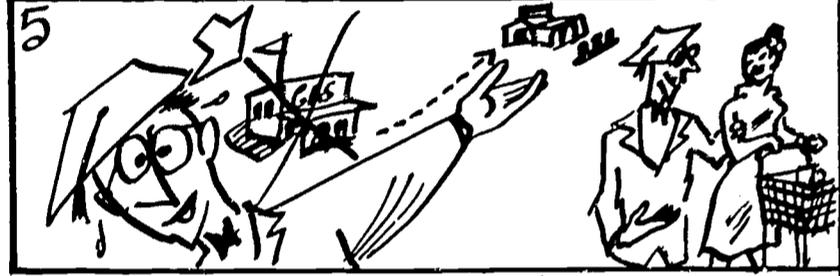
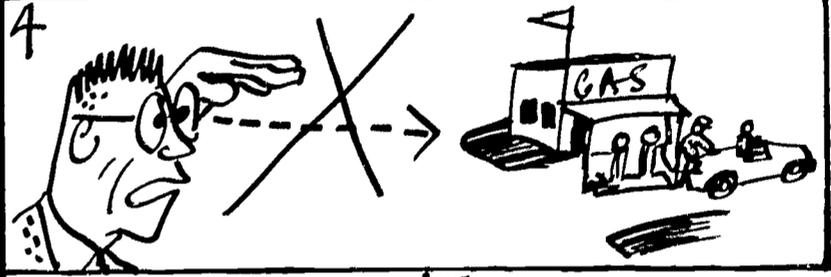
# LESSON 44



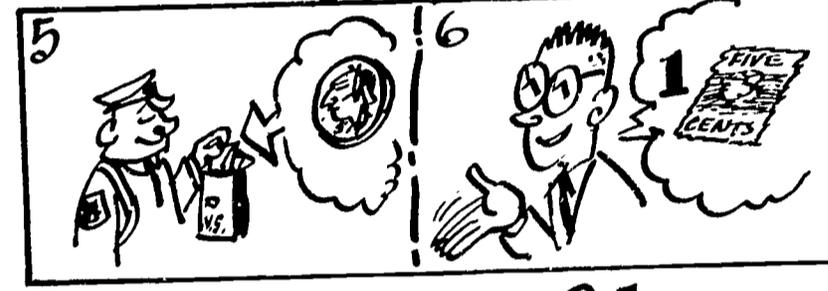
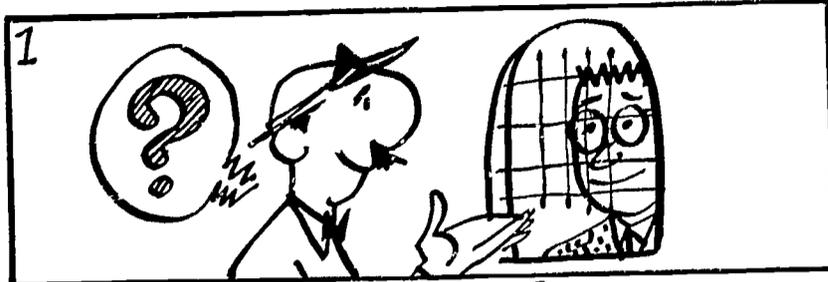
# LESSON 45



# LESSON 46

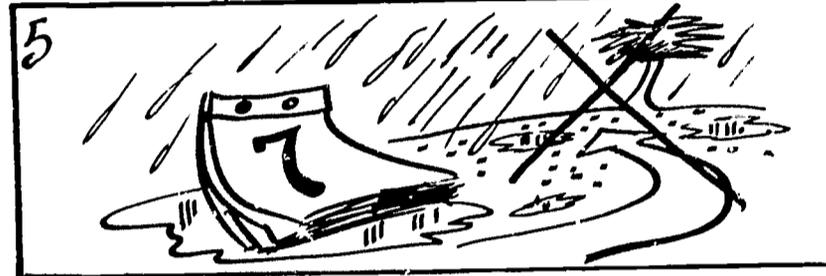
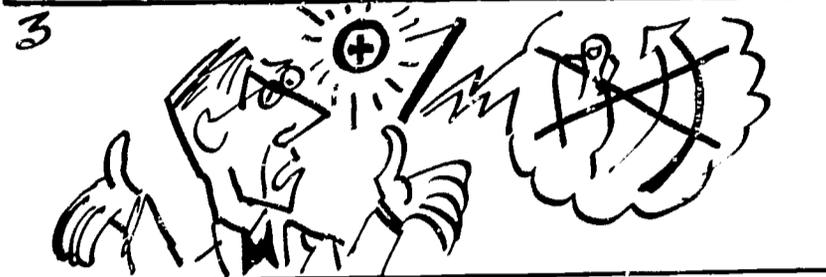
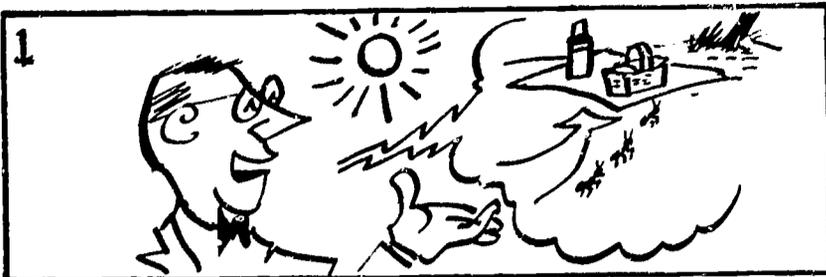


# LESSON 47

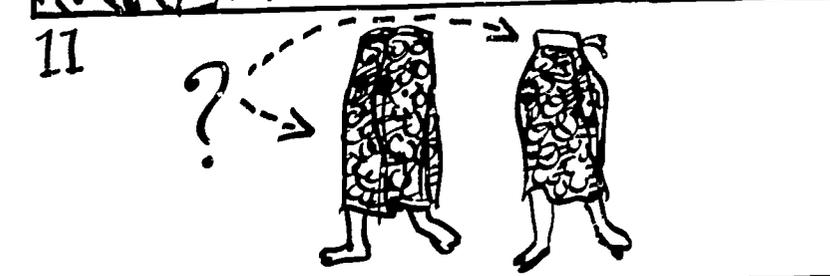
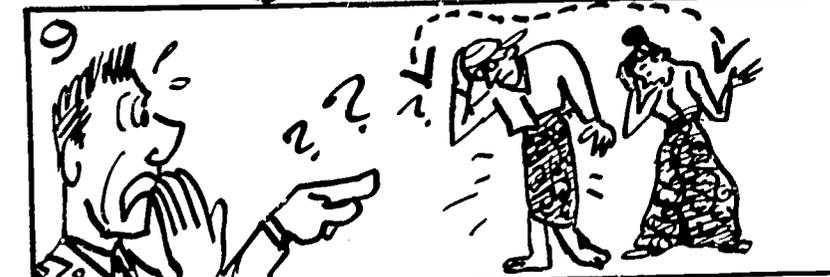
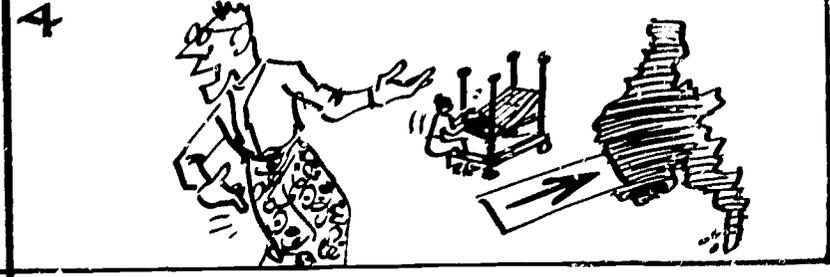
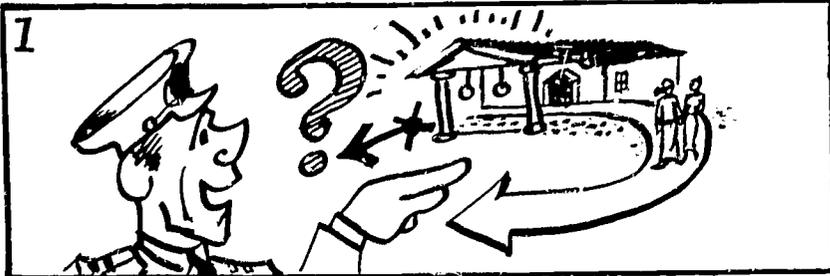




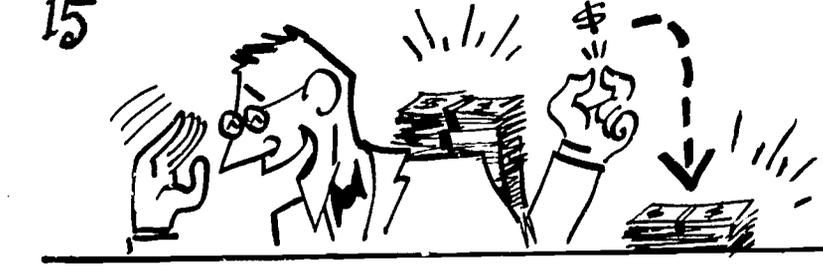
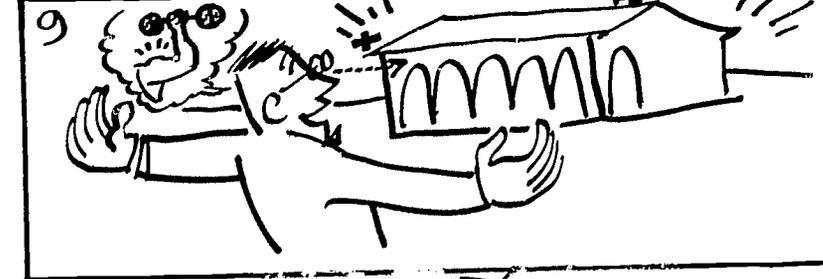
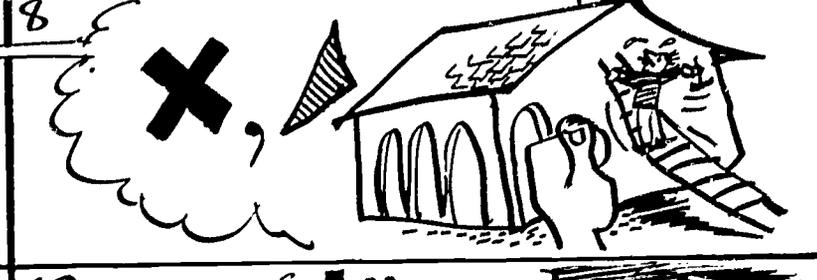
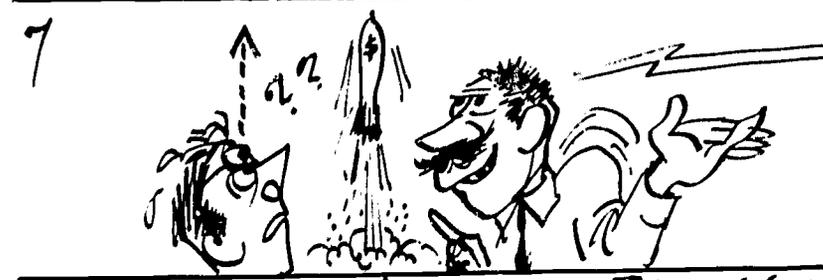
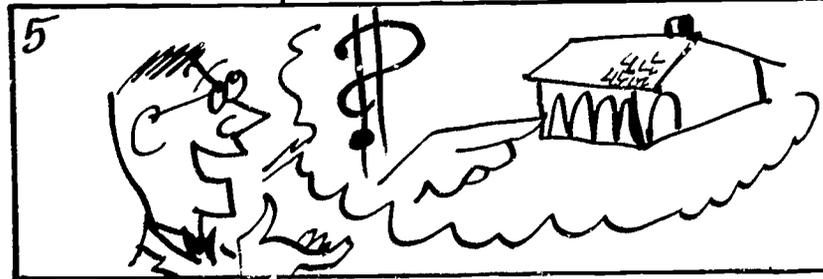
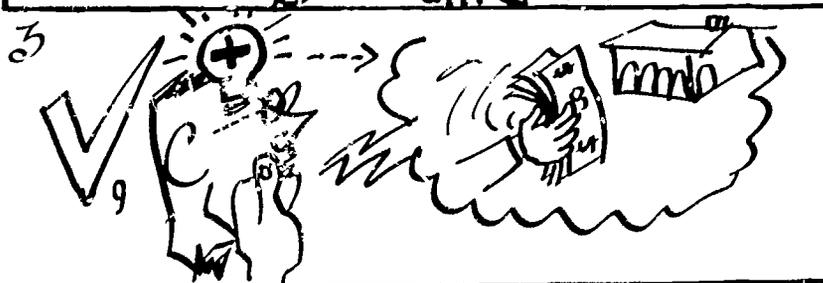
# LESSON 49



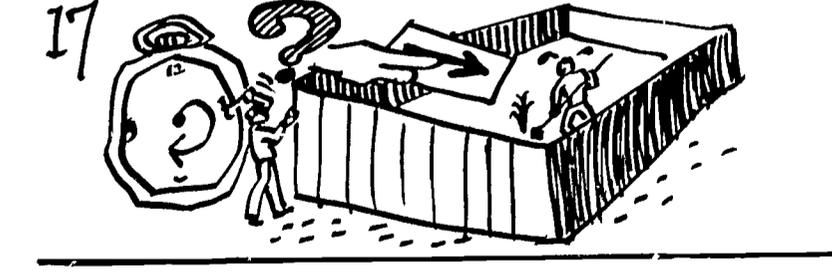
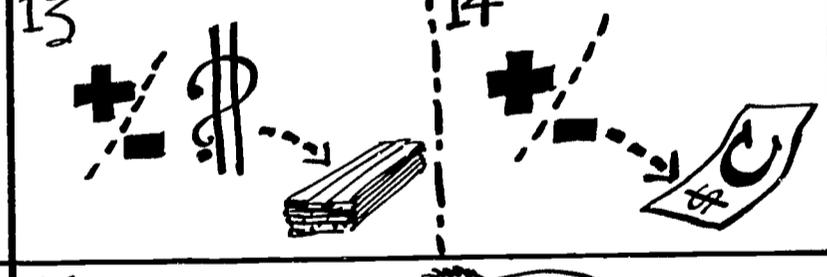
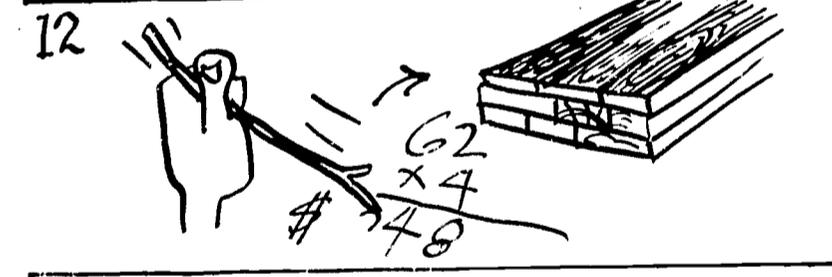
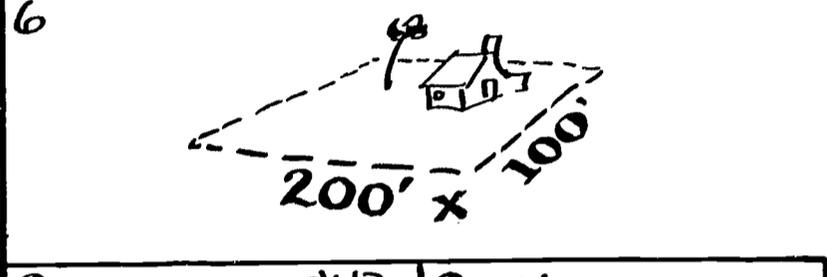
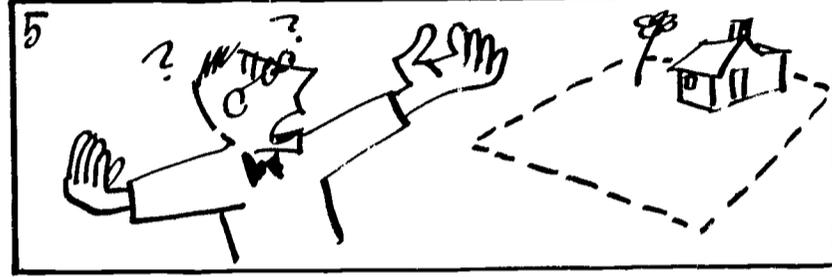
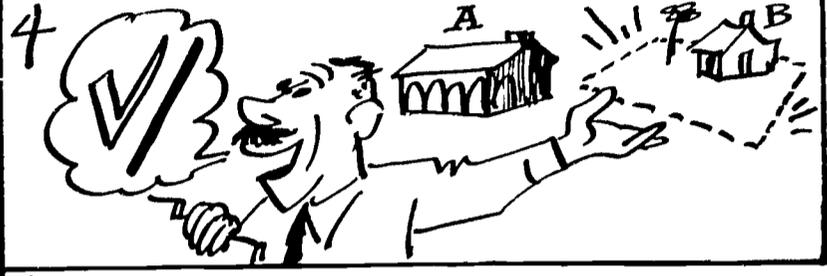
# LESSON 50



# LESSON 51



# LESSON 52



DEFENSE LANGUAGE INSTITUTE

BURMESE

BASIC COURSE

VOLUME V  
LESSONS 53-64

ED023096



AL 001 558

DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE

B U R M E S E

Basic Course

Volume V

Lessons 53 - 64

March 1964

DEFENSE LANGUAGE INSTITUTE

# CONTENTS

	Page
LESSON 53 . . . . .	488
LESSON 54 . . . . .	512
LESSON 55 . . . . .	536
LESSON 56 . . . . .	561
LESSON 57 . . . . .	587
LESSON 58 . . . . .	612
LESSON 59 . . . . .	635
LESSON 60 . . . . .	657
LESSON 61 . . . . .	682
LESSON 62 . . . . .	706
LESSON 63 . . . . .	735
LESSON 64 . . . . .	758
WORD LIST . . . . .	779

သဒ္ဓါ ပြု လေ့ကျင့်ခန်း ။

ပုံစံ ( ၁ ) ။

- ၁ ။ တံတားကို ဖျက်တယ် ။ ( လို . )  
 တံတားကို ဖျက်လို့  
 ခင်ဗျာကို စစ်သားတွေ လိုက်တယ် ။  
 တံတားကို ဖျက်လို့ ခင်ဗျာကို စစ်သားတွေ လိုက်တယ် ။  
 တံတားကို ဖျက်လို့ ခင်ဗျာကို စစ်သားတွေ လိုက်တယ် ။  
 မဟုတ်ဘူးလား ။
- ၂ ။ လမ်းကို ပိတ်လို့ ခင်ဗျာကို ရဲသား လိုက်တယ် ။ မဟုတ်ဘူးလား ။
- ၃ ။ မီး နှိုကို ဖြတ်လို့ ခင်ဗျာကို မော်တော်ယာ ဥံ့ရဲ လိုက်တယ် ။  
 မဟုတ်ဘူးလား ။
- ၄ ။ စကား ပြော မှားလို့ ခင်ဗျာကို ဆရာ ပြင်တယ် ။ မဟုတ်ဘူးလား ။
- ၅ ။ အလုပ် ကောင်း ကောင်း လုပ်လို့ ခင်ဗျာကို ဗိုလ်ကြီး သဘောကျ တယ် ။  
 မဟုတ်ဘူးလား ။

ပုံစံ ( ၂ ) ။

- ၁ ။ ခင်ဗျား အရက်မူး နေတယ် ။ ( လို . )  
 ခင်ဗျား အရက်မူး နေတယ် လို့  
 သူ ထင်တယ် ။  
 ခင်ဗျား အရက်မူး နေတယ် လို့ သူ ထင်တယ် ။  
 ဘာဖြစ်လို့  
 ဘာဖြစ်လို့ ခင်ဗျား အရက်မူး နေတယ် လို့ သူ ထင်သလဲ ။
- ၂ ။ ဘာဖြစ်လို့ ခင်ဗျား ဖျား နေတယ် လို့ သူ ထင်သလဲ ။



ပုံစံ ( ၂ ) ။

- ၃ ။ ဘာဖြစ်လို့ သူ့ အား နေတယ် လို့ ခင်ဗျား ထင်သလဲ ။
- ၄ ။ ဘာဖြစ်လို့ သင်္ဘော ပျက် နေတယ် လို့ ခင်ဗျား ထင်သလဲ ။
- ၅ ။ ဘာဖြစ်လို့ သူ့ တော်တယ် လို့ ခင်ဗျား ထင်သလဲ ။

ပုံစံ ( ၃ ) ။

- ၁ ။ ဒီစာ ဖြောင်း မှာ  
မှား နေတာ တွေ့သလား ။  
ဒီစာ ဖြောင်း မှာ မှား နေတာ တွေ့သလား ။
- ၂ ။ ဒီလက် ခွပ်စက် မှာ ပျက် နေတာ တွေ့သလား ။
- ၃ ။ ဒီဘီး မှာ ပေါက် နေတာ တွေ့သလား ။
- ၄ ။ ဟို ရုပ်ကွက် မှာ ပြောင်းလဲ နေတာ တွေ့သလား ။

ပုံစံ ( ၄ ) ။

- ၁ ။ အမှားကို တွေ့တယ် ။ ( တော့ )  
အမှားကို တွေ့ တော့  
ခင်ဗျား ဘာလုပ်သလဲ ။  
အမှားကို တွေ့ တော့ ခင်ဗျား ဘာလုပ်သလဲ ။
- ၂ ။ အဖြေကို သိ တော့ ကျောင်းသား ဘာလုပ်သလဲ ။
- ၃ ။ အမှန်ကို သိ တော့ ခင်ဗျား ဘာလုပ်သလဲ ။
- ၄ ။ အပျက်ကို တွေ့တော့ စက်ဆရာ ဘာလုပ်သလဲ ။
- ၅ ။ ရန်သူကို တွေ့ တော့ စစ်သား တွေ ဘာလုပ်ကြသလဲ ။



ပုံစံ ( ၅ ) ။

- ၁ ။ ကျွန်တော် တွေ့တဲ့အချိန်မှာ  
ခင်ဗျား ဘာကို ရှာ နေသလဲ ။  
ကျွန်တော် တွေ့တဲ့အချိန်မှာ ခင်ဗျား ဘာကို ရှာ နေသလဲ ။
- ၂ ။ ကျွန်တော် ခေတ်တဲ့အချိန်မှာ ခင်ဗျား ဘယ်သူ့ကို စကား ပြော  
နေသလဲ ။
- ၃ ။ ကျွန်တော် ရှာတဲ့အချိန်မှာ ခင်ဗျား ဘယ်ကို သွား နေသလဲ ။
- ၄ ။ ဂဲသား လိုက်တဲ့အချိန်မှာ ခင်ဗျား ဘယ်ကို သွား နေသလဲ ။

ပုံစံ ( ၆ ) ။

- ၁ ။ မိုင်း နှစ်ဆယ် အက္ခရာ မှာ  
ရန်ကုန်မြို့နဲ့ မိုင်း နှစ်ဆယ် အက္ခရာ မှာ  
ရန်ကုန်မြို့နဲ့ မိုင်း နှစ်ဆယ်အက္ခရာ မှာ ရုပ်ပါ တယ် ။  
သူ့ကျွန်တော့်ကို ရန်ကုန်မြို့နဲ့ မိုင်း နှစ်ဆယ် အက္ခရာ မှာ ရုပ်ပါ တယ် ။
- ၂ ။ သူ ကျွန်တော့်ကို ငွေ နှစ်ချပ်နဲ့ ပေတရာ အက္ခရာ မှာ တွေ့ပါ တယ် ။
- ၃ ။ သူ ကျွန်တော့်ကို အချက်ပြဖီးနဲ့ မိုင်းဝက် အက္ခရာ မှာ စောင့်ပါ တယ် ။
- ၄ ။ ကျွန်တော် အမြောက်ကို တောင်ကုန်းနဲ့ ပေ နှစ်ရာ အက္ခရာ မှာ  
ထားပါ တယ် ။



LESSON 53

GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL

PATTERN I

1. dâ-dâ gôu phye?-tê. (lôu)  
dâ-dâ gôu phye? lôu  
khîn-byâ gôu si?-ôâ-dêi lai?-tê.  
dâ-dâ gôu phye? lôu, khîn-byâ gôu, si?-ôâ-dêi lai?-tê.  
dâ-dâ gôu phye? lôu, khîn-byâ gôu, si?-ôâ-dêi lai?-tê,  
mâ-hou?-phû-lâ.
2. lân-gôu pei? lôu, khîn-byâ gôu, yê-ôâ lai?-tê, mâ-hou?-  
phû-lâ.
3. mî-ní gôu phya? lôu, khîn-byâ gôu mô-tô-yin-yê lai?-tê,  
mâ-hou?-phû-lâ.
4. zâ-gâ-byô hmâ lôu, khîn-byâ gôu, shâ-yá pyin-dê, mâ-hou?-  
phû-lâ.
5. â-lou? kâun-gâun lou? lôu, khîn-byâ gôu, bôu-jî ôâ-bô-câ-  
dê, mâ-hou?-phû-lâ.

PATTERN II

1. khîn-byâ â-ye?-mû-nêi-dê. (lôu)  
khîn-byâ â-ye?-mû-nêi-dê lôu  
ôú-thîn-dê.  
khîn-byâ â-ye?-mû-nêi-dê lôu ôú thîn-dê.  
bâ-phyi?-lôu.  
bâ-phyi?-lôu, khîn-byâ â-ye?-mû-nêi-dê lôu ôú thîn ôâ-lê.

LESSON 53

GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL

PATTERN II

2. bá-phyi?-lòu, khin-byâ phyâ-néi-dé lòu, óú thín óâ-lé.
3. bá-phyi?-lòu, óú á-néi-dé lòu, khin-byâ thín óâ-lé.
4. bá-phyi?-lòu, óin-bò pye?-néi-dé lòu, khin-byâ thín óâ-lé.
5. bá-phyi?-lòu, óú tó-dé, lòu, khin-byâ thín óâ-lé.

PATTERN III

1. dí sá-jâun hmá  
hmá-néi-dá twèi óâ-lá.  
dí sá-jâun hmá hmá-néi-dá twèi óâ-lá.
2. dí le?-hnei?-se?-hmá, pye?-néi-dá twèi óâ-lá.
3. dí bèin hmá, pau?-néi-dá twèi óâ-lá.
4. hóu ya?-kwe? hmá, pyâun-lé-néi-dá twèi óâ-lá.

PATTERN IV

1. á-hmá góu twèi-dé. (dò)  
á-hmá góu twèi dò  
khin-byâ bá lou? óâ-lé.  
á-hmá góu twèi dò, khin-byâ bá lou? óâ-lé.
2. á-phyéi góu ói dò, cáun-óâ bá lou? óâ-lé.
3. á-hmán góu ói dò, khin-byâ bá lou? óâ-lé.
4. á-pye? kóu twèi dò, se?-shâ-yá bá lou? óâ-lé.
5. yán-óú góu twèi dò, sí?-óâ-déi bá lou? cá-óâ-lé

LESSON 53

GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL

PATTERN V

1. cún-dó twèi dè à-chéin hmá  
khín-byâ bá-góu şá-néi 0â-lê.  
cún-dó twèi dè à-chéin hmá, khín-byâ bá-góu şá-néi 0â-lê.
2. cún-dó khó dè à-chéin hmá, khín-byâ bé-0ù góu zâ-gâ pyô-  
néi 0â-lê.
3. cún-dó şá dè à-chéin hmá, khín-byâ bé-góu 0wâ-néi 0â-lê.
4. yê-0â lai? tê à-chéin hmá, khín-byâ bé-góu 0wâ-néi 0â-lê.

PATTERN VI

1. máin hnâ-shé à-kwá hmá  
yán-góun myòu nè, máin hnâ-shé à-kwá hmá  
yán-góun myòu nè, máin hnâ shé à-kwá hmá, ya?-pá-dé.  
0ú cún-dò góu, yán-góun myòu nè, máin hnâ-shé à-kwá  
hmá ya?-pá-dé.
2. 0ú cún-dò góu, thá-nâ-jou? nè, péi tâ-yá à-kwá hmá, twèi  
bá-dé.
3. 0ú cún-dò góu, à-che?-pyâ-mí nè, máin-we? à-kwá hmá, sâun  
bá-dé.
4. cún-dó à-hmyau? kóu, táun-kòun nè, péi hnâ-yá à-kwá hmá,  
thâ bá-dé.

## LESSON 53

### GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL, TRANSLATION

#### PATTERN I

1. You destroyed the bridge (because)  
because you destroyed the bridge  
The soldiers chased you.  
The soldiers chased you because you destroyed the bridge.  
The soldiers chased you because you destroyed the bridge.  
Isn't it so?
2. The policeman chased you because you blocked the road.  
Isn't it so?
3. The motor vehicle police chased you because you passed  
the red light. Isn't it so?
4. The teacher corrected you because you made a mistake in  
speaking. Isn't it so?
5. The captain is pleased with you because you work well.  
Isn't it so?

#### PATTERN II

1. You were drunk (that)  
that you were drunk  
He thought.  
He thought (that) you were drunk.  
Why?  
Why did he think (that) you were drunk?

## LESSON 53

### GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL, TRANSLATION

#### PATTERN II

2. Why did he think you were sick?
3. Why did you think he was free? (had nothing to do)
4. Why did you think the ship was out of order?
5. Why do you think he is bright?

#### PATTERN III

1. In this line  
Did you find any mistakes?  
Did you find any mistakes in this line?
2. Did you find any defect in this typewriter?
3. Did you find any puncture in the tire?
4. Did you find any change in that section of the town?

#### PATTERN IV

1. You found the mistake (when)  
When you found the mistake  
What did you do?  
What did you do when you found the mistake?
2. What did the student do when he knew the answer?
3. What did you do when you found out the truth?
4. What did the mechanic do when he found the damage?
5. What did the soldiers do when they found the enemy?

## LESSON 53

### GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL, TRANSLATION

#### PATTERN V

1. At the time I met (you)  
What were you looking for?  
What were you looking for at the time I met you?
2. Who were you talking to at the time I called?
3. Where had you gone at the time I was looking for you?
4. Where were you going at the time the policeman chased you?

#### PATTERN VI

1. At a distance of twenty miles  
At a distance of twenty miles from Rangoon  
Stopped at a distance of twenty miles from Rangoon  
He stopped me at a distance of twenty miles from Rangoon.
2. He met me at a distance of one hundred feet from the  
headquarters.
3. He waited for me at a distance of half a mile from the  
stop light.
4. I placed the cannon at a distance of two hundred feet  
from the hill.

- ၁ ။ စ နိုး ။ စမစ် ၊ မ နေ့က ခင်ဗျာကို မော်တော်ယာဉ်ရဲ့  
ဖမ်းသလား ။
- ၂ ။ စမစ် ။ ကျွန်တော့်ကို မော်တော်ယာဉ်ရဲ့ မဖမ်းပါဘူး ။
- ၃ ။ စ နိုး ။ မီးနီကို ဖြတ်လို့ ခင်ဗျာကို မော်တော်ယာဉ်ရဲ့ လိုက်တယ် ။  
မဟုတ်ဘူးလား ။
- ၄ ။ စမစ် ။ ကျွန်တော် မီးနီကို မဖြတ်ပါဘူး ။ မီးစိမ်း ပေ T မှ  
ကျွန်တော် လမ်းဆုံကို ဖြတ်ပါတယ် ။
- ၅ ။ စ နိုး ။ ဒါဖြင့် ဘာဖြစ်လို့ သူ ခင်ဗျာကို လိုက်သလဲ ။
- ၆ ။ စမစ် ။ ကျွန်တော် အရက်မူး နေတယ် ၊ ထင်လို့ လိုက်ပါတယ် ။
- ၇ ။ စ နိုး ။ ဘာဖြစ်လို့ ခင်ဗျား အရက်မူး နေတယ် လို့ သူ ထင်သလဲ ။
- ၈ ။ စမစ် ။ ကျွန်တော် မော်တော်ကားကို လမ်း ဖြောင့်ဖြောင့် မ  
မောင်းလို့ပါ ။
- ၉ ။ စ နိုး ။ ခင်ဗျား မော်တော်ကားကို ဘာဖြစ်လို့ လမ်း ဖြောင့်  
ဖြောင့် မမောင်းသလဲ ။ မော်တော်ကားမှာ ချွတ်ယွင်း  
နေတာ တွေ့သလား ။
- ၁၀ ။ စမစ် ။ ဟုတ်ကဲ့ ၊ ဘယ်ဘက် ရွှေ့ဘီးမှာ လေ မရှိပါဘူး ။
- ၁၁ ။ စ နိုး ။ အကြောင်းမှန်ကို သိတော့ မော်တော်ယာဉ်ရဲ့ ဘာပြော  
သလဲ ။
- ၁၂ ။ စမစ် ။ သတိနဲ့ မောင်းဘို့ သတိပေးပါတယ် ။
- ၁၃ ။ စ နိုး ။ မော်တော်ယာဉ်ရဲ့ လိုက်တဲ့အချိန်မှာ ခင်ဗျား ဘယ်ကို  
သွား နေသလဲ ။
- ၁၄ ။ စမစ် ။ ကြေးနန်းရုံးကို သွား နေပါတယ် ။



အခြေခံစကား ပြော ။

- ၁၅ ။ စ နိုး ။ မော်တော်ယာဉ်ရဲက ခင်ဗျာကို ဘယ်က မြင်သလဲ ။
- ၁၆ ။ စ မစ် ။ သူ့ အချက်ပြမီး ပို့တဲ့ လမ်းဆုံက စောင့်ကြည့် နေပါတယ် ။  
အဲဒီက ကျွန်တော့်ကို မြင်ပါတယ် ။
- ၁၇ ။ စ နိုး ။ မော်တော်ယာဉ်ရဲ ခင်ဗျာကို ဘယ်မှာ မှီသလဲ ။
- ၁၈ ။ စ မစ် ။ အချက်ပြမီးနဲ့ မိုင်ဝက် အကွာမှာ မှီပါတယ် ။



## LESSON 53

### BASIC DIALOGUE

1. Snow: Smith, mã-nêi-gâ, khin-byâ gôu, mô-tô-yin-yê  
phân êâ-lâ.
2. Smith: cùn-dô gôu, mô-tô-yin-yê mã-phân-bá-bû.
3. Snow: mî-ní gôu phya? lêu, khin-byâ gôu, mô-tô-yin-yê  
lai? té, mã-hou?-phû-lâ.
4. Smith: cùn-dô mî-ní gôu, mã-phyâ?-pá-bû. mî-zêin pô  
hmâ, cùn-dô lân-zôun gôu, phya?-pá-dé.
5. Snow: dá-phyin, bá-phyi?-lêu, êú khin-byâ gôu, lai?  
êâ-lê.
6. Smith: cùn-dô, â-ye?-mû-néi dé thín lêu, lai?-pá-dé.
7. Snow: bá-phyi?-lêu, khin-byâ â-ye?-mû-néi-dé lêu, êú  
thín êâ-lê.
8. Smith: cùn-dô, mô-tô-kâ gôu, lân phyâun-byâun, mã-mâun-  
lêu-bá.
9. Snow: khin-byâ, mô-tô-kâ gôu, bá-phyi?-lêu, lân phyâun-  
byâun mã mâun êâ-lê. mô-tô-kâ hr'á, chu?-ywin-  
néi-dá, twêi êâ-lâ.
10. Smith: hou?-kê. bé-be? sêi bêin hmâ, léi mã-sî-bá-bû.
11. Snow: â-câun hmán gôu êi dô, mô-tô-yin-yê bá nưê  
êâ-lê.
12. Smith: êâ-di nê mâun bôu, êâ-di-pêi-bá-dé.

LESSON 53

BASIC DIALOGUE

13. Snow: mó-tó-yín-yê lai? tê à-chéin hmá, khín-byâ  
bé-góu êwâ-néi êá-lê.
14. Smith: cêi-nân yôun góu, êwâ-néi-bá-dé.
15. Snow: mó-tó-yín-yê gà, khín-byâ góu, bé-gâ myín  
êá-lê.
16. Smith: êú, à-che?-pyâ-mî şî dè lân-zóun gà, sàun-  
cî-néi-bá-dé. ê-dí gà, cún-dò góu, myín-bá-dé.
17. Snow: mó-tó-yín-yê, khín-byâ góu, bé-hmá hmi êá-lê.
18. Smith: à-che?-pyâ-mî nè, máin we? à-kwá hmá, hmi-bá-  
dé.

## LESSON 53

### BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

1. Snow: Smith, did the motor vehicle policeman arrest you yesterday?
2. Smith: The motor vehicle policeman didn't arrest me.
3. Snow: The motor vehicle policeman chased you because you ran the red light. Isn't it so?
4. Smith: I didn't run the red light. I crossed the intersection only when the green light appeared.
5. Snow: Then why did he chase you?
6. Smith: He chased me because he thought I was drunk.
7. Snow: Why did he think you were drunk?
8. Smith: Because I wasn't driving straight.
9. Snow: Why didn't you drive straight? Anything wrong in the car?
10. Smith: Yes. There wasn't any air in the left front tire.
11. Snow: What did the motor vehicle policeman say when he found out the truth?
12. Smith: He warned me to drive carefully.

## LESSON 53

### BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

13. Snow: At the time the motor vehicle police chased you, where were you going?
14. Smith: I was going to the telegraph office.
15. Snow: From where did the motor vehicle policeman see you?
16. Smith: He was watching from the junction where the traffic lights were. He saw me from there.
17. Snow: Where did the motor vehicle policeman catch up with you?
18. Smith: He caught up with me at a distance of half a mile from the stop light.

LESSON 53

WORD LIST

á-cáun hmán	အကြောင်းမှန်။	true reason, truth
á-kwá	အကွာ။	distance
á-ye?-mú-dé	အရက်မူးတယ်။	to be drunk
cá-i-nán	ကြေးနန်း။	telegram
cá-i-nán-yóun	ကြေးနန်းရုံး။	telegraph office
chu?-ywin-dé	ချွတ်ယွင်းတယ်။	to be defective, faulty
hmi-dé	မှီတယ်။	to catch up
lân-zóun	လမ်းဆုံ။	intersection
mí-ní	မီးနီ။	red light
mí-zéin	မီးစိမ်း။	green light
mó-tó-yín	မော်တော်ယာဉ်။	motor vehicle
mó-tó-yín-yé	မော်တော်ယာဉ်ရဲ။	motor vehicle police or policeman
phán-dé	ဖမ်းတယ်။	to arrest, to catch
phya?-té	ဖြတ်တယ်။	to cross, to cut
phyáun-byáun	ဖြောင့်ဖြောင့်။	straight
pó-dé	ပေ T တယ်။	to appear
sáun-cí-dé	စောင့်ကြည့်တယ်။	to wait and watch
thá-dí	သတိ။	attention, caution, consciousness
thá-dí-péi dé	သတိပေးတယ်။	to caution, to warn, to remind

LESSON 53

READING EXERCISE

ဆိုင်း။	áin
ဆိုင်း။	áin
ဆိုင်း။	áin
အလုပ်အကိုင်။	work, occupation
နိုင်တယ်။	can, may
ထိုင်တယ်။	to sit down
ခိုင်းတယ်။	to ask someone to do something
တိုင်း။	every
မိုင်။	mile

- ၁။ ခင်ဗျားတို့ အရပ်ကလူတွေ သာအလုပ်အကိုင် လုပ်ကြသလဲ။
- ၂။ ခင်ဗျား မွေးနေ့ ပွဲကို လာနိုင်အောင် ကြိုးစားပါ မယ်။
- ၃။ ကြမ်းပြင်ပေ T မှာ မထိုင်ပါနဲ့။ ကုလားထိုင် ပေ T မှာ ထိုင်ပါ။
- ၄။ သူ့ကို ပြတင်းပေါက် ခွစ်ပေါက် ဖွင့်ခိုင်းပါ။
- ၅။ ခင်ဗျား နေ့တိုင်း ဘယ်နှစ်နာရီ အလုပ်လုပ်သလဲ။
- ၆။ ဒီ ကျောင်းက ခင်ဗျားဆီကို ဘယ်နှစ်မိုင် ဝေးသလဲ။

## LESSON 53

### PATTERN PRACTICE

#### PATTERN I

mī-nī góu phya? lóu,    góu m -t -y n-y  ph n-d , m -hou?-ph -l .

z -g -by  hm  l u,    g u sh -y  ya?-t , m -hou?-ph -l .

Exercise 1. Orally combine the two sentences given in each set into one sensible sentence with (l u). e.g.  
s -l un-b un hm -d .    g u sh -y  py n-d .  
s -l un-b un hm  l u    g u sh -y  py n-d .

- |                         |                                  |
|-------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1.  - im  d             |    g u sh -y -w n sh i-p i-d .   |
| 2. nau?-c -d            |    g u ta?-ca?-c    -d i p i-d . |
| 3.  -ye?-m -d           |    g u y -   ph n-d .            |
| 4. l n-z un g u pei?-t  |    g u m -t -y n-y  ph n-d .     |
| 5. l n g u phye?-t      |    g u si?-  -d i lai?-t .       |

Exercise 2. Express in Burmese.

1. The teacher called you because you were late. Isn't it so?
2. The doctor gave you a shot because you had a fever. Isn't it so?
3. The M.P. chased you because you passed the red light. Isn't it so?
4. The teacher is pleased with you because you speak Burmese well. Isn't it so?
5. The policeman warned you because you blocked the road. Isn't it so?

## LESSON 53

### PATTERN PRACTICE

#### PATTERN II

bá-phyi?-lòu óú kîn-saun-néi-dé lòu khîn-byá thín óá-lé.

bá-phyi?-lòu óú sĩ-dé lòu khîn-byá thín-óá-lé.

bá-phyi?-lòu óú óá-di-péi-mé lòu khîn-byá thín óá-lé.

**Exercise 1.** Orally combine the two sentences given in each set into one sensible sentence with (lòu= that).

e.g. khîn-byá pyîn-néi-dé. cún-dó thín-dé.

khîn-byá pyîn-néi-dé lòu cún-dó thín-dé.

1. khîn-byá á-lou? myá-néi-dé. cún-dó thín-dé.
2. khîn-byá sóun-zân-néi-dé. cún-dó cá-dé.
3. óú sei?-shóu-néi-dé. cún-dó thín-dé.
4. óú yá-mé. cún-dó thín-dé.
5. khîn-byá á-éi-mi-dé. óú pyó-dé.

**Exercise 2.** Express in Burmese.

1. Why did he think the automobile was out of order?
2. Why did he think I had a fever?
3. Why did he say I was wrong?
4. Why does he think I am rich?
5. Why do you think I will return?

LESSON 53

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN III

dí ɛ̂-na? hmá pye?-néi-dá twèi ɛ̂-lá.

dí lán-zóun hmá pyáun-lé-néi-dá twèi ɛ̂-lá.

Exercise 1. Fill in the blank with the meaning of the English word provided so that the sentence makes good sense.

1. dí \_\_\_\_\_ hmá hmá-néi-dá twèi ɛ̂-lá. (word)
2. dí \_\_\_\_\_ hmá pyáun-lé-néi-dá twèi ɛ̂-lá. (battalion)
3. dí \_\_\_\_\_ hmá chu?-ywín-néi-dá twèi ɛ̂-lá. (cannon)
4. dí \_\_\_\_\_ hmá pye?-néi-dá myín ɛ̂-lá. (compass)
5. dí \_\_\_\_\_ hmá pau?-néi-dá myín ɛ̂-lá. (sarong)

Exercise 2. By using Exercise 1 do two things:

- a. Read the question aloud and give an affirmative answer.
- b. Read the question aloud and give a negative answer.

PATTERN IV

á-sí-á-sín góu ɛ̂i dò lé-ɛ̂-má bá lou? ɛ̂-lé.

pín-lé góu yau? tò yéi-ta?-ɛ̂-déi bá lou? cá ɛ̂-lé.

## LESSON 53

### PATTERN PRACTICE

#### PATTERN IV

Exercise 1. Form questions to get the following answers.

(Say each question and answer aloud.)

1. â-pau? kôu twêi dô cún-dó phá-bá-dé.
2. â-pye? kôu twêi dô se?-shâ-yá pyín-bá-dé.
3. â-hmâ gôu ôi dô cún-dó pyín-bá-dé.
4. yán-ôú gôu myín dô si?-ôâ-déi lai?-câ-bá-dé.
5. yê-thá-ná gôu yau? tô cún-dó â-ká-â-nyí tâun-bá-dé.

Exercise 2. Express in Burmese.

1. What did the colonel say when he found out the truth?
2. What did the teacher do when he got the correct answer?
3. What did the motor vehicle police do when he caught up with you?
4. What did you do when the red light appeared?
5. What did you do when you came to the beach?

#### PATTERN V

ta?-thêin lai? tê â-chéin hmá khín-byâ bé-gôu ôwâ néi ôâ-lê.  
cún-dó twêi dê â-chéin hmá khín-byâ bá-gôu cî-néi ôâ-lê.  
cún-dó yau? tê â-chéin hmá khín-byâ bé-ôú gôu hnou?-she?-néi  
ôâ-lê.

## LESSON 53

### PATTERN PRACTICE

#### PATTERN V

Exercise 1. Form questions to get the following answers.

(Say each question and answer aloud.)

1. khin-byâ sá dè à-chéin hmá cún-dó yòun góu ɔwâ-néi-bá-dé.
2. shâ-yá khó dè à-chéin hmá cún-dó léi-yín-byán góu cǐ-néi bá-dé.
3. bóu-hmú mēi dè à-chéin hmá ɔú cún-dó góu zâ-gâ-pyó néi-bá-dé.
4. bóu-jǐ ta?-si? tē à-chéin hmá ɔú myòu góu ɔwâ-néi-bá-dé.
5. khin-byâ myín dè à-chéin hmá cún-dó mó-tó-kâ góu shēi-néi-bá-dé.

Exercise 2. Fill in the blank with the meaning of the English word provided so that the sentence makes good sense.

1. cún-dó \_\_\_\_\_ dè à-chéin hmá ɔú bá lou?-néi ɔâ-lé.  
(inquire)
2. cún-dó \_\_\_\_\_ tē à-chéin hmá ɔú bē-góu ɔwâ-néi ɔâ-lé.  
(invite)
3. yē-ɔâ \_\_\_\_\_ dè à-chéin hmá ɔú bá-góu yú-néi ɔâ-lé.  
(arrest)
5. shâ-yá-wún \_\_\_\_\_ dè à-chéin hmá khin-byâ bá-góu cǐ-néi ɔâ-lé. (examine)

## LESSON 53

### PATTERN PRACTICE

#### PATTERN VI

pín-lé nè máin léi-zé á-kwá hmá néi-bá-dé.

θú cún-dò góu ywá nè tá-máin á-kwá hmá hmi-bá-dé.

Exercise 1. Read each of the following questions aloud, and give complete answers in Burmese by using the distances given in parenthesis.

1. khín-byá mí-yá-thá-yóun nè bé-lau? á-kwá hmá néi θá-lé.  
(tá-máin)
2. khín-byá bán-dai? nè bé-lau? á-kwá hmá kin-sáun θá-lé.  
(shé-béi)
3. ta?-théin khín-byá góu lân-zóun nè bé-lau? á-kwá hmá hmi θá-lé. (máin-we?)
4. yé-θá khín-byá góu á-che?-pyá-mí nè bé-lau? á-kwá hmá phán θá-lé. (péi tá-yá)
5. θú éin góu lân nè bé-lau? á-kwá hmá shau? θá-lé. (khún-ná-shé-ηá béi)

Exercise 2. Express the following in Burmese.

1. He lives at a distance of two miles from the airfield.
2. I placed the machine gun at a distance of twenty-five feet from the bridge.

LESSON 53

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN VI

Exercise 2. Express the following in Burmese.

3. He caught up with me at a distance of five miles from the port.
4. They built the church at a distance of two hundred feet from the road.
5. I stopped the car at a distance of twenty feet from the intersection.

ပုံစံ ( ၁ ) ။

- ၁ ။ အ ရှောင် သိပ်လှတယ် ။  
မော်တော်ကား အ ရှောင် သိပ်လှတယ် ။  
ခင်ဗျာ အနားက မော်တော်ကား  
ခင်ဗျာ အနားက မော်တော်ကား အ ရှောင် သိပ်လှတယ် ။
- ၂ ။ ခင်ဗျာ ဘေးက မိန်းခလေး အသံ သိပ် ကောင်းတယ် ။
- ၃ ။ ခင်ဗျာ နောက်က ရဲဘော် အရပ် သိပ်မြင့်တယ် ။
- ၄ ။ ခင်ဗျာ ရှေ့က လူငယ် ဗလ သိပ် ကောင်းတယ် ။

ပုံစံ ( ၂ ) ။

- ၁ ။ သူ အလုပ်လုပ် သလား ။  
သူ ခင်ဗျားနဲ့ အလုပ်လုပ်သလား ။  
သူ ခင်ဗျားနဲ့ အတူတူ အလုပ်လုပ်သလား ။
- ၂ ။ သူ ခင်ဗျားနဲ့ အတူတူ တာဝန်ကျသလား ။
- ၃ ။ သူ ခင်ဗျားနဲ့ အတူတူ ပျော်ပွဲစား သွားသလား ။
- ၄ ။ သူ ခင်ဗျားနဲ့ အတူတူ လေ့ကျင့်ခန်း လုပ်သလား ။
- ၅ ။ ခင်ဗျား ဝိုင်းကြီးနဲ့ အတူတူ ခရီးသွားသလား ။

ပုံစံ ( ၃ ) ။

- ၁ ။ ကျွန်တော် စာမကျက် နိုင်ပါဘူး ။  
ကျွန်တော် မှန်မှန် စာမကျက် နိုင်ပါဘူး ။  
ကျွန်တော် ညတိုင်း မှန်မှန် စာ မကျက်နိုင်ပါဘူး ။  
သုတို့လို့ ။  
သုတို့လို့ ညတိုင်း မှန်မှန် စာ မကျက် နိုင်ပါဘူး ။



သဒ္ဓါ ပြု လေ့ကျင့်ခန်း ။

ပုံစံ ( ၃ ) ။

- ၂ ။ သူတို့လို နေ့တိုင်း မှန်မှန် အလုပ် မလုပ်နိုင်ပါဘူး ။
- ၃ ။ သူတို့လို လတိုင်း မှန်မှန် စာ မရေး နိုင်ပါဘူး ။
- ၄ ။ သူတို့လို နှစ်တိုင်း မှန်မှန် ခရီး မသွားနိုင်ပါဘူး ။

ပုံစံ ( ၄ ) ။

- ၁ ။ သူအလုပ် ကောင်း ကောင်းလုပ်တယ် ။ ( ဘို )  
 သူအလုပ် ကောင်း ကောင်းလုပ်ဘို့ ။  
 ခင်ဗျား အား ပေးသလား ။  
 သူ အလုပ် ကောင်း ကောင်း လုပ်ဘို့ ခင်ဗျား အား ပေးသလား ။
- ၂ ။ သူ ငွေ များများ စုဘို့ ခင်ဗျား အား ပေးသလား ။
- ၃ ။ သူ ဗမာစကား များများ ပြောဘို့ ခင်ဗျား အား ပေးသလား ။
- ၄ ။ သူ လေ့ကျင့်ခန်း မှန်မှန် လုပ်ဘို့ ခင်ဗျား အား ပေးသလား ။

ပုံစံ ( ၅ ) ။

- ၁ ။ ( သူ ) မော်တော်ကား မောင်းတတ်တယ် ။  
 မော်တော်ကား နည်းမှန်မှန် မောင်းတတ်တယ် ။ ( အောင် )  
 မော်တော်ကား နည်းမှန်မှန် မောင်းတတ် အောင် ။  
 ဘယ်သူ သင် ပေးသလဲ ။  
 မော်တော်ကား နည်းမှန်မှန် မောင်းတတ် အောင် ဘယ်သူ  
 သင် ပေး သလဲ ။
- ၂ ။ စာ နည်းမှန်မှန် ရေးတတ် အောင် ဘယ်သူ သင် ပေးသလဲ ။



ပုံစံ (၅) ။

၃ ။ အ မြောက် နည်းမှ နိမ့်မှ ဖြစ်တယ် အောင် ဘယ်သူ သင် ပေးသလဲ ။

၄ ။ လေ့ကျင့်ခန်း နည်းမှ နိမ့်မှ လုပ်တတ် အောင် ဘယ်သူ သင် ပေး  
သလဲ ။

ပုံစံ (၆) ။

၁ ။ အ ခ ပေးရသလား ။

အလုပ်သမား အတွက် ။

အလုပ်သမား အတွက် အ ခ ပေးရသလား ။

၂ ။ မော်တော်ကား အတွက် ငှားခ ပေးရသလား ။

၃ ။ ဆရာနဲ့ ကျောင်း အတွက် လ ခ ပေးရသလား ။

၄ ။ အခန်းနဲ့ အစာ အတွက် ငွေ ပေးရသလား ။

LESSON 54

GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL

PATTERN I

1.    â-yáun 0ei? hlâ-dé.  
      mó-tó-kâ â-yáun 0ei? hlâ-dé.  
      khin-byâ â-nâ gâ mó-tó-kâ  
      khin-byâ â-nâ gâ mó-tó-kâ, â-yáun 0ei? hlâ-dé.
2.    khin-byâ bēi gâ mēin-khâ-lēi, â-0án 0ei? kâun-dé.
3.    khin-byâ nau?-kâ yē-bó, â-ya? 0ei? myin-dé.
4.    khin-byâ ʒēi gâ lū-ŋé, bâ-lâ 0ei? kâun-dé.

PATTERN II

1.    0ú â-lou? lou? 0â-lâ.  
      0ú khin-byâ nē, â-lou? lou? 0â-lâ.  
      0ú khin-byâ nē â-tú-dú, â-lou? lou? 0â-lâ.
2.    0ú khin-byâ nē â-tú-dú, tá-wún câ-0â-lâ.
3.    0ú khin-byâ nē â-tú-dú, pyó-bwē-zâ 0wâ 0â-lâ.
4.    0ú khin-byâ nē â-tú-dú, lēi-cin-gân lou? 0â-lâ.
5.    khin-byâ bōu-jī nē â-tú-dú, khâ-yī 0wâ 0â-lâ.

PATTERN III

1.    cún-dó sá-mâ-ce?-nâin bá-bû.  
      cún-dó hmán-hmán sá-mâ-ce?-nâin bá-bû.  
      cún-dó, nyâ-dâin hmán-hmán, sá-mâ-ce?-nâin bá-bû.  
      0ú-dôu lóu  
      0ú-dôu lóu, nyâ-dâin hmán-hmán, sá-mâ-ce?-nâin bá-bû.

LESSON 54

GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL

PATTERN III

2. ㄉㄠˊ-ㄉㄠˊ ㄌㄠˊ, ㄋㄟˊ-ㄉㄞˊ ㄏㄢˊ-ㄏㄢˊ, ㄞˊ-ㄌㄠˊ? -ㄇㄚˊ-ㄌㄠˊ? -ㄋㄞˊ ㄅㄚˊ-ㄅㄨˊ.
3. ㄉㄠˊ-ㄉㄠˊ ㄌㄠˊ, ㄌㄚˊ-ㄉㄞˊ ㄏㄢˊ-ㄏㄢˊ, ㄟˊ-ㄇㄚˊ-ㄩㄟˊ-ㄋㄞˊ ㄅㄚˊ-ㄅㄨˊ.
4. ㄉㄠˊ-ㄉㄠˊ ㄌㄠˊ, ㄏㄢˊ? -ㄊㄞˊ ㄏㄢˊ-ㄏㄢˊ, ㄏㄚˊ-ㄩㄚˊ ㄇㄚˊ-ㄜㄨㄚˊ-ㄋㄞˊ ㄅㄚˊ-ㄅㄨˊ.

PATTERN IV

1. ㄉㄠˊ ㄞˊ-ㄌㄠˊ? ㄎㄞˊ-ㄍㄞˊ ㄌㄠˊ? -ㄊㄛˊ. (ㄆㄠˊ)  
(ㄉㄠˊ) ㄞˊ-ㄌㄠˊ? ㄎㄞˊ-ㄍㄞˊ ㄌㄠˊ? ㄆㄠˊ  
ㄏㄢˊ-ㄅㄩㄚˊ ㄞˊ-ㄆㄟˊ ㄜㄚˊ-ㄌㄚˊ.  
ㄉㄠˊ ㄞˊ-ㄌㄠˊ? ㄎㄞˊ-ㄍㄞˊ ㄌㄠˊ? ㄆㄠˊ, ㄏㄢˊ-ㄅㄩㄚˊ ㄞˊ-ㄆㄟˊ ㄜㄚˊ-ㄌㄚˊ.
2. ㄉㄠˊ ㄋㄨㄟˊ ㄇㄩㄚˊ-ㄇㄩㄚˊ ㄟˊ ㄅㄠˊ, ㄏㄢˊ-ㄅㄩㄚˊ ㄞˊ-ㄆㄟˊ ㄜㄚˊ-ㄌㄚˊ.
3. ㄉㄠˊ ㄅㄚˊ-ㄇㄚˊ ㄌㄚˊ-ㄍㄚˊ ㄇㄩㄚˊ-ㄇㄩㄚˊ ㄆㄩˊ ㄅㄠˊ, ㄏㄢˊ-ㄅㄩㄚˊ ㄞˊ-ㄆㄟˊ ㄜㄚˊ-ㄌㄚˊ.
4. ㄉㄠˊ ㄌㄟˊ-ㄘㄢˊ-ㄍㄢˊ ㄏㄢˊ-ㄏㄢˊ ㄌㄠˊ? -ㄆㄠˊ, ㄏㄢˊ-ㄅㄩㄚˊ ㄞˊ-ㄆㄟˊ ㄜㄚˊ-ㄌㄚˊ.

PATTERN V

1. (ㄉㄠˊ) ㄇㄛˊ-ㄊㄛˊ-ㄎㄚˊ ㄇㄞˊ ㄉㄚˊ? -ㄊㄛˊ.  
ㄇㄛˊ-ㄊㄛˊ-ㄎㄚˊ ㄋㄢˊ ㄏㄢˊ ㄏㄢˊ ㄇㄞˊ ㄉㄚˊ? -ㄊㄛˊ. (ㄞˊ)  
ㄇㄛˊ-ㄊㄛˊ-ㄎㄚˊ ㄋㄢˊ ㄏㄢˊ ㄏㄢˊ ㄇㄞˊ ㄉㄚˊ? ㄞˊ.  
ㄅㄛˊ-ㄉㄠˊ ㄜㄢˊ ㄆㄟˊ ㄜㄚˊ-ㄌㄚˊ.  
ㄇㄛˊ-ㄊㄛˊ-ㄎㄚˊ ㄋㄢˊ ㄏㄢˊ-ㄏㄢˊ ㄇㄞˊ ㄉㄚˊ? ㄞˊ, ㄅㄛˊ-ㄉㄠˊ ㄜㄢˊ-ㄆㄟˊ ㄜㄚˊ-ㄌㄚˊ.
2. ㄟˊ ㄋㄢˊ ㄏㄢˊ-ㄏㄢˊ ㄩㄟˊ ㄉㄚˊ? ㄞˊ, ㄅㄛˊ-ㄉㄠˊ ㄜㄢˊ-ㄆㄟˊ ㄜㄚˊ-ㄌㄚˊ.
3. ㄞˊ-ㄏㄩㄚㄨ? ㄋㄢˊ-ㄏㄢˊ-ㄏㄢˊ ㄆㄩㄢˊ ㄉㄚˊ? ㄞˊ, ㄅㄛˊ ㄉㄠˊ ㄜㄢˊ-ㄆㄟˊ ㄜㄚˊ-ㄌㄚˊ.
4. ㄌㄟˊ-ㄘㄢˊ-ㄍㄢˊ ㄋㄢˊ ㄏㄢˊ-ㄏㄢˊ ㄌㄠˊ? ㄊㄚˊ? ㄞˊ, ㄅㄛˊ-ㄉㄠˊ ㄜㄢˊ-ㄆㄟˊ  
ㄜㄚˊ-ㄌㄚˊ.

LESSON 54

GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL

PATTERN VI

1.    â-khâ p̄ei yâ ɛâ-lâ.  
      â-lou?-ɛâ-mâ â-twe?  
      â-lou?-ɛâ-mâ â-twe?, â-khâ p̄ei yâ ɛâ-lâ.
2.    mó-tó-kâ â-twe?, h̄jâ-gâ p̄ei-yâ ɛâ-lâ.
3.    shâ-yâ nê c̄aun â-twe?, lâ-gâ p̄ei-yâ ɛâ-lâ.
4.    â-kh̄n nê â-sá â-twe?, ŋwéi p̄ei yâ ɛâ-lâ.

## LESSON 54

### GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL, TRANSLATION

#### PATTERN I

1. The color is very pretty.

The color of the car is very pretty.

The car near you

The color of the car near you is very pretty.

2. The voice of the girl beside you is very beautiful.

3. The soldier behind you is very tall.

4. The young man in front of you is very well built.

#### PATTERN II

1. Does he work?

Does he work with you?

Does he work (together) with you?

2. Was he on duty (together) with you?

3. Did he go on a picnic (together) with you?

4. Does he exercise (together) with you?

5. Did you go on a trip (together) with the captain?

#### PATTERN III

1. I can't study.

I can't study regularly.

I can't study regularly every night.

Like them

I can't study regularly every night like them.

LESSON 54

GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN III

2. I can't work regularly every day like them.
3. I can't write regularly every month like them.
4. I can't take trips regularly every year like them.

PATTERN IV

1. He works well.  
(Him) to work well  
  
Do you encourage him?  
Do you encourage him to work well?
2. Do you encourage him to save a lot of money?
3. Do you encourage him to speak Burmese a lot?
4. Do you encourage him to do his exercise regularly?

PATTERN V

1. He knows how to drive a car.  
He knows how to drive a car in the correct method. (to)  
In order that he knows how to drive a car in the correct method  
Who taught him?  
Who taught him to know how to drive a car in the correct method? (Who taught him the correct method of driving a car? )
2. Who taught him the correct method of writing?
3. Who taught him the correct method of repairing a cannon?
4. Who taught him the correct method of exercising?

LESSON 54

GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN VI

1. Must one pay wages?

For the workman

Must one pay wages for the workman?

2. Must one pay rent for the car?

3. Must one pay a fee for the teacher and the school?

4. Must one pay money for the room and the food?

အခြေခံစကား ပြော ။

- ၁ ။ ဘခင် ။ တပ်ကြပ်ကြီး ၊ ခင်ဗျာ ရွှေ့က လူငယ် ဗလ  
သိပ် ကောင်းတယ် ။ ဘယ်သူလဲ ။
- ၂ ။ တပ်ကြပ်ကြီး ။ သူ ကျွန်တော့် သားပါ ။
- ၃ ။ ဘခင် ။ သူ သိပ် သန်ပုံ ပေ ၊ တယ် ။ သူ ကျန်းမာ ရေး  
လိုက်စား သလား ။
- ၄ ။ တပ်ကြပ်ကြီး ။ ဟုတ်ပါ တယ် ။ သူ ကျန်းမာ ရေး လိုက်စားပါ တယ် ။
- ၅ ။ ဘခင် ။ သူ့ ကြွက်သား တွေ သိပ် ကြီးတယ် ။ သူ ဘာလုပ်သလဲ ။
- ၆ ။ တပ်ကြပ်ကြီး ။ သူ ကိုယ်လက် ကြံ့ ခိုင် ရေး လေ့ကျင့်ခန်း လုပ်ပါတယ် ။
- ၇ ။ ဘခင် ။ သူ ခင်ဗျား နဲ့ အတူတူ လေ့ကျင့်ခန်း လုပ်သလား ။
- ၈ ။ တပ်ကြပ်ကြီး ။ မဟုတ်ပါ ဘူး ။ သူ့ သူငယ်ချင်း တွေ နဲ့ လေ့ကျင့်ခန်း  
လုပ်ပါတယ် ။
- ၉ ။ ဘခင် ။ ခင်ဗျား ဝါသနာ မပါဘူးလား ။
- ၁၀ ။ တပ်ကြပ်ကြီး ။ ကျွန်တော် ဝါသနာ ပါ ပါ တယ် ။ ဒါ ပေ မဲ့ သူတို့ လို  
နေ့တိုင်း မှန်မှန် မလုပ်နိုင်ပါ ဘူး ။
- ၁၁ ။ ဘခင် ။ သူ လေ့ကျင့်ခန်း မှန်မှန် လုပ်ဘို့ ခင်ဗျား အား  
ပေးသလား ။
- ၁၂ ။ တပ်ကြပ်ကြီး ။ ဟုတ်ကဲ့ ။ ကျွန်တော် အား ပေးပါတယ် ။
- ၁၃ ။ ဘခင် ။ သူ ဘယ်မှာ လေ့ကျင့်ခန်း လုပ်သလဲ ။ ခင်ဗျာ  
အိမ်မှာလား ။
- ၁၄ ။ တပ်ကြပ်ကြီး ။ မဟုတ်ပါ ဘူး ။ သူတို့ ကျောင်းက အားကစား ဝုံမှာပါ ။



သင်ခန်းစာ ( ၅၄ ) ။  
အခြေခံစကားပြော ။

LESSON 54

- ၁၅။ ဘခင်။ လေ့ကျင့်ခန်း နည်းမှန်မှန် လုပ်တတ်အောင် ဘယ်  
သူ သင်ပေးသလဲ ။
- ၁၆။ တပ်ကြပ်ကြီး။ သူတို့မှာ နည်းပြဆရာ ရှိပါတယ် ။
- ၁၇။ ဘခင်။ နည်းပြဆရာနဲ့ အားကစားရုံ အတွက် လခ ပေး  
ရသလား ။
- ၁၈။ တပ်ကြပ်ကြီး။ မပေးရပါဘူး ။ အခမဲ့ပါ ။

## LESSON 54

### BASIC DIALOGUE

1. bà-khín: ta?-ca?-cî, khín-byâ sèi gâ lú-ŋé, bà-lâ  
 ɔei? kâun-dé. bé-ɔú lɛ.
2. ta?-ca?-cî: ɔú cún-dò ɔâ bá.
3. bà-khín: ɔú ɔei? ɔán boun-pó-dé. ɔú cân-má-yɛi  
 lai?-sâ ɔâ-lâ.
4. ta?-ca?-cî: hou?-pá-dé. ɔú cân-má-yɛi lai?-sâ bá-dé.
5. bà-khín: ɔú cwe?-ɔâ-déi ɔei? cî-dé. ɔú bá lou?  
 ɔâ-lɛ.
6. ta?-ca?-cî: ɔú, kôu-le? cân-khâin-yɛi lèi-cin-gân,  
 lou?-pá-dé.
7. bà-khín: ɔú, khín-byâ nè â-tú-dú, lèi-cin-gân lou?  
 ɔâ-lâ.
8. ta?-ca?-cî: mã-hou?-pá-bû. ɔú ɔâ-ŋé-jin-déi nè, lèi-  
 cin-gân lou? pá-dé.
9. bà-khín: khín-byâ wá-ɔâ-ná mã-pá-bû lâ.
10. ta?-ca?-cî: cún-dó wá-ɔâ-ná pá-bá-dé. dá-béi-mê, ɔú  
 ddu lóu, hmán-hmán mã-lou? nâin bá-bû.
11. bà-khín: ɔú lèi-cin-gân hmán-hmán lou? phou, khín-  
 byâ â-pɛi ɔâ-lâ.
12. ta?-ca?-cî: hou?-kè. cún-dó â-pɛi bá-dé.
13. bà-khín: ɔú bé-hmá lèi-cin-gân lou? ɔâ-lɛ. khín-  
 byâ éin hmá lâ.

LESSON 54  
BASIC DIALOGUE

14. ta?-ca?-ci:      mã-hou?-pá-bû.      -d  u c  un g  ,  -g  -z  -y  un hm   b  .
15. b  -kh  n:      l  i-c  n-g  n n  i hm  n-hm  n lou? ta?   un, b  -  u   in p  i    -l  .
16. ta?-ca?-ci:        u d  u hm  , n  i-by  -sh  -y     i-b  -d  .
17. b  -kh  n:      n  i-by  -sh  -y   n    -g  -z  -y  un  -twe?, l  -g   p  i-y      -l  .
18. ta?-ca?-ci:      m  -p  i-y  -b  -b  .     -kh  -m  -b  .

## LESSON 54

### BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

1. Ba Khin: Sergeant, the young man in front of you is very well built? Who is he?
2. Sergeant: He is my son.
3. Ba Khin: He seems to be very strong. Does he indulge in physical fitness?
4. Sergeant: Yes, he does.
5. Ba Khin: His muscles are very big. What does he do?
6. Sergeant: He performs physical exercises.
7. Ba Khin: Does he exercise together with you?
8. Sergeant: No, he does his exercises with his friends.
9. Ba Khin: Aren't you interested?
10. Sergeant: I am, but I can't do it regularly every day like them.
11. Ba Khin: Do you encourage him to exercise regularly?
12. Sergeant: Yes, I do.
13. Ba Khin: Where does he exercise? At your house?

LESSON 54

BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

14. Sergeant: No. At their school gymnasium.
15. Ba Khin: Who teaches them the correct method of exercising?
16. Sergeant: They have an instructor.
17. Ba Khin: Do they have to pay for the instructor and use of the gymnasium?
18. Sergeant: No, it's free.

LESSON 54

WORD LIST

â -gâ-zâ-yûun	အားကစားရုံ။	gymnasium
â-khâ-mê	အခမဲ့။	free of charge, gratis
â-pêi-dê	အားပေးတယ်။	to encourage
â-tû-dû	အတူတူ။	together
bâ-lâ	ဗလ။	strength, physique
bôun-pô-dê	ပုံပေတယ်။	seems to be, appears to be
cân-mâ-yêi	ကျန်းမာရေး။	health, physical fitness
cwe?-êi	ကြွက်သား။	muscle
cân-khâin-yêi	ဗြံ့ခိုင်ရေး။	fitness, stability
hmân-hmân	မှန်မှန်။	correctly, regularly
kôu-le?	ကိုယ်လက်။	body
lai?-sâ-dê	လိုက်စားတယ်။	to pursue, to indulge
lêi-cin-gân	လေ့ကျင့်ခန်း။	exercise, practice
lôu	လို။	in like manner
lû-ngê	လူငယ်။	young man
nî	နည်း။	method, way
nî-byâ shâ-yâ	နည်းပြဆရာ။	instructor
pyi?-tê	ပစ်တယ်။	to shoot, to fire, to throw
êân-dê	ခံနိုင်တယ်။	to be strong

LESSON 54

READING EXERCISE

အိုက် ။

ai?

အိုက်တယ် ။

to feel warm

ဖိုက်တယ် ။

to grow

စာတိုက် ။

post office

လိုက်ပို့တယ် ။

to take a person to a place

တိုက်တယ် ။

to collide

၁ ။ ခင်ဗျား အိုက်ရင် ပင်လယ်ကို ရေကူး သွားပြမယ်။

၂ ။ ခင်ဗျားတို့ အရပ်မှာ ဘာ အသီးအနှံ တွေ ဖိုက်သလဲ။

၃ ။ စာတိုက်က တံဆိပ် ခေါင်း ငါးလုံး ဝယ်ခဲ့ပါ။

၄ ။ ခင်ဗျား ဓာတ်ဆိပ်ကို သွားချင်ရင် မော်တော်ကားနဲ့ လိုက်ပို့မယ်။

၅ ။ မော်တော်ကားနှစ်စင်း တိုက်တာကို ခင်ဗျား မြင်သလား။

LESSON 54

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN I

khin-byâ â-nâ gâ pâ-shôu, â-yáun 0ei? hlâ-dé.

khin-byâ 0ei gâ hîn, â-nân 0ei? hmw0i-dé.

Exercise 1. Fill in the blank with the meaning of the English word provided so that the sentence makes good sense.

1. khin-byâ 0ei gâ thâ-méin, \_\_\_\_\_ 0ei? hlâ-dé. (pattern)
2. khin-byâ b0i gâ wu?-s0un, \_\_\_\_\_ 0ei? kâun-dé. (quality)
3. khin-byâ nau? kâ mye?-nâ-0ou? pâ-wá, \_\_\_\_\_ 0ei? 0ei-dé.  
(length)
4. cún-d0 â-nâ gâ kâ-rî-yá, \_\_\_\_\_ 0ei? myâ-dé. (price)
5. cún-d0 le? th0-gâ 0i?-0i, \_\_\_\_\_ 0ei? 0i-dé. (taste)

Exercise 2. Express the following sentences in Burmese.

1. The muscles of the sailor beside you are very big.
2. The method of the instructor near him is very good.
3. The quality of the sarong behind him is very good.
4. The taste of the soup in front of me is very sweet.
5. The odor of the soap near you is very sweet.

PATTERN II

0á khin-byâ n0 â-tú-dú kîn-sâun 0â-lâ.

0á ta?-0â-0i? n0 â-tú-dú sá-ce? 0â-lâ.

## LESSON 54

### PATTERN PRACTICE

#### PATTERN II

Exercise 1. Form questions to get the following answers. Say each question and answer aloud.

1. hou?-kè. Өú cún-dó nè à-tú-dú nyá-zá sá bá-dé.
2. hou?-kè. Өú cún-dó nè à-tú-dú ƣwéi chí bá-dé.
3. Өú cún-dó nè à-tú-dú má-néi-bá-bú.
4. Өú cún-dó nè à-tú-dú má-té-bá-bú.
5. Өú cún-dó nè à-tú-dú lân-má-şau? pá-bú.

Exercise 2. Express the following sentences in Burmese.

1. Did he return (together) with you?
2. Did the sergeant practice speaking Burmese with you?
3. Did you inspect the troops with him?
4. He shopped with me.
5. He didn't swim with me.

#### PATTERN III

Өú-dòu lóu má-ne? táin hmán-hmán lân má-şau?-náin bá-bú.

Өú-dòu lóu ná-yí dāin hmán-hmán shéi má-əau?-náin bá-bú.

Exercise 1. (a) Say each question aloud and give the affirmative answer aloud.

(b) Say each question aloud and give the negative answer aloud.

## LESSON 54

### PATTERN PRACTICE

#### PATTERN III

Exercise 1. Example: (a) ၈ု-၎ု လူ ဂှာ-၎ု ဂှာ-၎ု နာ-  
နာ-၎ု ဝာ-၎ု. ဂု-၎ု. ၈ု-၎ု လူ ဂှာ-၎ု  
ဂှာ-၎ု နာ-နာ-၎ု-၎ု-၎ု.

Example: (b) ၈ု-၎ု လူ ဂှာ-၎ု ဂှာ-၎ု နာ-  
နာ-၎ု ဝာ-၎ု. ၈ု-၎ု လူ ဂှာ-၎ု ဂှာ-၎ု  
နာ-၎ု-၎ု ဝာ-၎ု.

- ၈ု-၎ု လူ ဂှာ-၎ု ဂှာ-၎ု ဂှာ-၎ု ဝာ-၎ု.
- ၎ု-၎ု-၎ု လူ ဂှာ-၎ု-၎ု ဂှာ-၎ု ဂှာ-၎ု ဂှာ-၎ု ဝာ-၎ု.
- ၎ု-၎ု-၎ု လူ ဂှာ-၎ု ဂှာ-၎ု ဂှာ-၎ု ဂှာ-၎ု ဝာ-၎ု.
- ၈ု-၎ု လူ ဂှာ-၎ု-၎ု ဂှာ-၎ု ဂှာ-၎ု ဂှာ-၎ု ဝာ-၎ု.
- ၈ု-၎ု လူ ဂှာ-၎ု-၎ု ဂှာ-၎ု ဂှာ-၎ု ဂှာ-၎ု ဂှာ-၎ု ဝာ-၎ု.

Exercise 2. Express the following sentences in Burmese.

- I can't dance regularly every night like them.
- I can't exercise regularly every evening like them.
- I can't rest regularly every hour like them.
- I can wash the car regularly every week like them.
- Can you take trips regularly every year like them?

## LESSON 54

### PATTERN PRACTICE

#### PATTERN IV

Ṛṇ sá hmán-hmán ce? phòu, khín-byá á-pḗi Ṛṇ-lá.

Ṛṇ éin káun-gáun wé bòu, khín-byá á-pḗi Ṛṇ-lá.

Exercise 1. Form questions to get the following answers. Say each question and answer aloud.

1. hou?-kè. Ṛṇ ṇwéi hmán-hmán sù bòu, cún-dó á-pḗi bá-dé.
2. hou?-kè. Ṛṇ lèi-cín-gán hmán-hmán lou? phòu, cún-dó á-pḗi-bá-dé.
3. hou?-kè. Ṛṇ bà-má-zá-gá-byò hmán-hmán lèi-cín bòu, cún-dó á-pḗi bá-dé.
4. Ṛṇ pyi?-sí myá-myá wé bòu, cún-dó á-má-pḗi bá-bù.
5. Ṛṇ mò-tó-ká myán-myán māun bòu, cún-dó á-má-pḗi bá-bù.

Exercise 2. Combine the two sentences in each set into a meaningful sentence by using (bòu or phòu = to); use which ever is appropriate. Example:

Ṛṇ ṇwéi lóun-lóun lau?-lau? sù-dé. cún-dó á-pḗi-dé.

Ṛṇ ṇwéi lóun-lóun lau?-lau? sù bòu, cún-dó á-pḗi-dé.

1. Ṛṇ á-lou? hmán-hmán lá-dé. cún-dó á-pḗi-dé.
2. Ṛṇ zá-gá cé-jé pyò-dé. cún-dó á-pḗi-dé.
3. Ṛṇ á-ká-á-nyí myá-myá táun-dé. cún-dó á-pḗi-dé.
4. Ṛṇ ṇwéi myá-myá Ṛṇun-dé. cún-dó á-má-pḗi bá-bù.
5. Ṛṇ lèi-cín-gán cá-já, lou?-té. cún-dó á-má-pḗi bá-bù.

LESSON 54

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN V

yéi ní hmán-hmán, kú-da? áun, bé-thú 0ín-péi 0á-lé.

0ín ní hmán-hmán, shau? ta? áun, bé-thú 0ín-péi 0á-lé.

Exercise 1. Form questions to get the following answers. Say each question and answer aloud. Example:

zá-gá ní hmán-hmán pyó da? áun shá-yá 0ín-péi bá-dé.

zá-gá ní hmán-hmán pyó da? áun bé-thú 0ín-péi 0á-lé.

1. sá ní hmán-hmán pha? ta? áun shá-yá-má 0ín-péi-bá-dé.
2. mó-tó-ká, ní hmán-hmán pyín da? áun, se?-shá-yá, 0ín-péi-bá-dé.
3. léi-cín-gán ní hmán-hmán lou? ta? áun ní-byá shá-yá 0ín-péi-bá-dé.
4. myéi boun ní hmán-hmán cí da? áun dù-bóu 0ín-péi bá-dé.
5. sí?-bá-yín ní hmán-hmán gá-zá da? áun ú-léi 0ín-péi bá-dé.

Exercise 2. Combine the two sentences in each set into a meaningful sentence by using (áun-to, in order to).

Example:

0ú shéi ní hmán-hmán thóu da? té. shá-yá-wún 0ín péi-dé.

0ú shéi ní hmán-hmán thóu da? áun shá-yá-wún 0ín péi-dé.

LESSON 54

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN V

Exercise 2.

1. ဝူ, ငါ့ နီ ဟမံ-ဟမံ ဂါ-ဉာ သာ?-တေ. အ-ပဲါ ဝိ-ပဲါ-သေ.
2. ဝူ, သံ-သံ နီ ဟမံ-ဟမံ ရှာ? တာ?-တေ. လေ?-ဝဲ-မံ ဝိ-ပဲါ-သေ.
3. ဝူ, သာ?-ဆေ? နီ ဟမံ-ဟမံ ပျိ သာ?-တေ. ဝိ-နီ-ဂျိ ဝိ-ပဲါ-သေ.
4. ဝူ, နီ ဟမံ-ဟမံ ဝဲ-ဝဲ-ပျိ သာ?-တေ. ရှာ-ယံ ဝိ-ပဲါ သေ.
5. ဝူ, နီ ဟမံ-ဟမံ ဆံ-ဝဲ? တာ? တေ. ရှာ-ယံ-ဝဲ ဝိ-ပဲါ-သေ.

PATTERN VI

လေ?-ဝဲ-မံ အ-တေ?, အ-ကံ ပဲါ-ယံ ဝဲ-လံ.

အ-ကံ နေ ဝဲ-ယဲါ အ-တေ?, လံ-ဂံ ပဲါ-ယံ ဝဲ-လံ.

Exercise 1. Form questions to get the following answers. Say each question and answer aloud.

1. ဟူ?-ကဲ. ဆေ?-ရှာ-ယံ အ-တေ?, အ-ကံ ပဲါ ယံ-ဝဲ-သေ.
2. ဟူ?-ကဲ. မဝဲ-တဝဲ-ကံ-ယွဲ အ-တေ?, ဟံ-ဂံ ပဲါ ယံ-ဝဲ-သေ.
3. ဟူ?-ကဲ. ယွဲ နေ ဝဲ-ယဲါ-မံ အ-တေ?, လံ-ဂံ ပဲါ ယံ ဝဲ-သေ.
4. ဝိ အ-တေ?, ဟံ-ဂံ-မံ-ပဲါ-ယံ ဝဲ-ဝဲ.
5. မဝဲ-တဝဲ-ကံ နေ သာ?-ရှိ အ-တေ?, ဂျဲါ မံ-ပဲါ ယံ ဝဲ-ဝဲ.

Exercise 2. Express the following sentences in Burmese.

1. Do you have to pay rent for the boat?
2. Do you have to pay wages for the workman?

LESSON 54  
PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN VI

Exercise 2.

3. I don't have to pay fees for the course (training).
4. I have to pay money for the cart and the interpreter.
5. I don't have to pay salary for the teacher and the clerk.

သင်ခန်းစာ ( ၅၅ ) ။

သဒ္ဒါ ပြု လေ့ကျင့်ခန်း ။

ပုံစံ ( ၁ ) ။

- ၁ ။ မေး ။ သူ ကျွန်တော့်ကို ဤတယ် ။ ( ဘာ ကြောင့် )  
 ဘာ ကြောင့် သူ ကျွန်တော့်ကို ဤသလဲ ။  
 ဘာ ကြောင့် သူ ကျွန်တော့်ကို ဤ နေသလဲ ။  
 ဖြေ ။ ခင်ဗျား ငွေ မ ပေးဘူး ။ ( လို . )  
 ခင်ဗျား ငွေ မ ပေးလို . ( တဲ့ ) ။  
 ခင်ဗျား ငွေ မ ပေးလို . တဲ့ ။
- ၂ ။ မေး ။ ဘာ ကြောင့် သူ ကျွန်တော့်ကို ခေါ် နေသလဲ ။  
 ဖြေ ။ ခင်ဗျား အလည် မလာလို . တဲ့ ။
- ၃ ။ မေး ။ ဘာ ကြောင့် သူ ကျွန်တော့်ကို မြှော် နေသလဲ ။  
 ဖြေ ။ ခင်ဗျား အလုပ် မပြီးလို . တဲ့ ။
- ၄ ။ မေး ။ ဘာ ကြောင့် သူ ကျွန်တော့်ကို စောင့် နေသလဲ ။  
 ဖြေ ။ ခင်ဗျား နောက်ကျ လို . တဲ့ ။

ပုံစံ ( ၂ ) ။

- ၁ ။ ခင်ဗျား ကူညီ ခိုင်းတယ် ။ ( တဲ့ နေ . )  
 ခင်ဗျား ကူညီ ခိုင်းတဲ့ နေ .  
 လာ ကူညီပါ ။  
 ခင်ဗျား ကူညီ ခိုင်းတဲ့ နေ . လာ ကူညီပါ ။ ( မှ ) ။  
 ခင်ဗျား ကူညီ ခိုင်းတဲ့ နေ . မှ လာ ကူညီပါ ။
- ၂ ။ ခင်ဗျား လုပ် ခိုင်းတဲ့ နေ . မှ လာ လုပ်ပါ ။

သင်ခန်းစာ ( ၅၅ ) ။

သဒ္ဒါပြု လေ့ကျင့်ခန်း ။

ပုံစံ ( ၂ ) ။

၃ ။ ခင်ဗျား ဆောက် နိုင်တဲ့ နေ့ မှ လာ ဆောက်ပါ ။

၄ ။ ခင်ဗျား စုံစမ်း နိုင်တဲ့ နေ့ မှ လာ စုံစမ်းပါ ။

၅ ။ ခင်ဗျား သတင်းရို့ နိုင်တဲ့အချိန် မှ လာရို့ပါ ။

ပုံစံ ( ၃ ) ။

၁ ။ ခင်ဗျားကို သူ ကူညီမယ် ။ မဟုတ်ဘူး ။ ( မှာ )

ခင်ဗျားကို သူ ကူညီမှာ မဟုတ်ဘူး ။

ခင်ဗျား ငွေ ပေးတယ် ။ ( နောက်တခါ )

ခင်ဗျား နောက်တခါ ငွေ ပေးတယ် ။ ( ရင် )

ခင်ဗျား နောက်တခါ ငွေ ပေးရင်

ခင်ဗျား နောက်တခါ ငွေ ပေးရင် ခင်ဗျားကို သူ ကူညီမှာ

မဟုတ်ဘူး ။

၂ ။ ခင်ဗျား နောက်တခါ အချိန်ဖြုန်းရင် ခင်ဗျားကို သူ ငှားမှာ

မဟုတ်ဘူး ။

၃ ။ ခင်ဗျား နောက်တခါ ဂတိ ဖျက်ရင် ခင်ဗျားကို သူ ယုံမှာ

မဟုတ်ဘူး ။

၄ ။ ခင်ဗျား နောက်တခါ မ ပေးရင် ခင်ဗျားကို သူ တောင်းမှာ

မဟုတ်ဘူး ။

သင်ခန်းစာ ( ၅၅ ) ။

သဒ္ဒါ ပြု လေ့ကျင့် ခန်း ။

ပုံစံ ( ၄ ) ။

- ၁ ။ ခင်ဗျား ဆက်ဆက် ရောက်လိမ့်မယ် ။  
မနက်ဖြန် ခင်ဗျား ဆက်ဆက် ရောက်လိမ့်မယ် ။ ( လို့ )  
မနက်ဖြန် ခင်ဗျား ဆက်ဆက် ရောက်လိမ့်မယ်လို့ ၊  
ကျွန်တော် သူ့ကို စာ ရေးလိုက်မယ် ။  
မနက်ဖြန် ခင်ဗျား ဆက်ဆက် ရောက်လိမ့်မယ် လို့ ကျွန်တော်  
သူ့ကို စာ ရေးလိုက်မယ် ။
- ၂ ။ သဘက်ခါ ဗိုလ်ကြီး ဆက်ဆက် စစ်ဆေး လိမ့်မယ် လို့ ကျွန်တော်  
တပ်ကြပ်ကြီးကို အကြောင်းကြားလိုက်မယ် ။
- ၃ ။ စနေနေ့ ခင်ဗျား ဆက်ဆက် လာလိမ့်မယ် လို့ ကျွန်တော် သူ့ကို  
ပြောလိုက်မယ် ။
- ၄ ။ တနင်္လာနေ့ ခင်ဗျား ဆက်ဆက် ငွေပေးလိမ့်မယ် လို့ ကျွန်တော်  
သူ့ကို ပြောလိုက်မယ် ။
- ၅ ။ နေ့လယ် သူတို့ ဆက်ဆက် လခ ရလိမ့်မယ် လို့ ကျွန်တော် သူတို့ကို  
အကြောင်းကြား လိုက်မယ် ။

ပုံစံ ( ၅ ) ။

- ၁ ။ မေး ။ ဝယ်ပြီးပြီ ။  
ဖတ်ပြီးပြီ ။  
ဝယ်ပြီး ဖတ်ပြီးပြီ ။  
ဝယ်ပြီး ဖတ်ပြီးပြီလား ။
- ခင်ဗျား တွေ့တဲ့ စာအုပ်တွေ  
ခင်ဗျား မနေ့က တွေ့တဲ့ စာအုပ်တွေ  
ခင်ဗျား မနေ့က တွေ့တဲ့ စာအုပ်တွေကို ဝယ်ပြီး ဖတ်ပြီး  
ပြီလား ။



သင်ခန်းစာ ( ၅၅ ) ။

သဒ္ဒါပြုလေ့ကျင့်ခန်း ။

ပုံစံ (၅) ။

- ၁ ။   ဖြေ ။     တချို့တဝက်  
                  တချို့တဝက် ဝယ်ပြီး ဖတ်ပြီးပါပြီ ။
- ၂ ။   မေး ။     ခင်ဗျား မနေ့က ဝယ်တဲ့ အစာကို ချက်ပြီး စား  
                  ပြီးပြီလား ။  
                  ဖြေ ။     တချို့တဝက် ချက်ပြီး စားပြီးပါပြီ ။
- ၃ ။   မေး ။     ခင်ဗျား အင်္ဂါနေ့က ဣတို့ အရာရှိတွေကို တွေ့ပြီး  
                  စကားပြောပြီး ပြီလား ။  
                  ဖြေ ။     တချို့တဝက် တွေ့ပြီး ပြောပြီးပါပြီ ။
- ၄ ။   မေး ။     ခင်ဗျား စနေနေ့က ရိုက်တဲ့ ခါတ်ပုံတွေကို ဆေးပြီး  
                  ကူးပြီးပြီလား ။  
                  ဖြေ ။     တချို့တဝက် ဆေးပြီး ကူးပြီးပါပြီ ။



LESSON 55

GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL

PATTERN I

1. Q. 𑀓𑀲 𑀓𑀸-𑀓𑀸 𑀓𑀸 𑀓𑀸-𑀓𑀸. (bá-jâun)  
 bá-jâun 𑀓𑀸 𑀓𑀸-𑀓𑀸 𑀓𑀸 𑀓𑀸 𑀓𑀸-𑀓𑀸.  
 bá-jâun 𑀓𑀸 𑀓𑀸-𑀓𑀸 𑀓𑀸 𑀓𑀸-𑀓𑀸 𑀓𑀸-𑀓𑀸.  
 A. khín-byâ 𑀲𑀸𑀓𑀸 𑀓𑀸 𑀓𑀸 𑀓𑀸. (lôu)  
 khín-byâ 𑀲𑀸𑀓𑀸 𑀓𑀸-𑀓𑀸 𑀓𑀸 𑀓𑀸.  
 khín-byâ 𑀲𑀸𑀓𑀸 𑀓𑀸-𑀓𑀸 𑀓𑀸 𑀓𑀸.  
 2. Q. bá-jâun 𑀓𑀸 𑀓𑀸-𑀓𑀸 𑀓𑀸 𑀓𑀸-𑀓𑀸 𑀓𑀸-𑀓𑀸.  
 A. khín-byâ 𑀸-𑀓𑀸 𑀓𑀸 𑀓𑀸 𑀓𑀸 𑀓𑀸.  
 3. Q. bá-jâun 𑀓𑀸 𑀓𑀸-𑀓𑀸 𑀓𑀸 𑀓𑀸-𑀓𑀸 𑀓𑀸-𑀓𑀸.  
 A. khín-byâ 𑀸-𑀓𑀸? 𑀓𑀸 𑀓𑀸 𑀓𑀸 𑀓𑀸.  
 4. Q. bá-jâun 𑀓𑀸 𑀓𑀸-𑀓𑀸 𑀓𑀸 𑀓𑀸-𑀓𑀸 𑀓𑀸-𑀓𑀸.  
 A. khín-byâ 𑀓𑀸-𑀓𑀸? 𑀓𑀸 𑀓𑀸 𑀓𑀸 𑀓𑀸.

PATTERN II

1. khín-byâ 𑀓𑀸-𑀓𑀸 𑀓𑀸-𑀓𑀸. (dê-nêi)  
 khín-byâ 𑀓𑀸-𑀓𑀸 𑀓𑀸-𑀓𑀸 𑀓𑀸 𑀓𑀸  
 𑀓𑀸 𑀓𑀸-𑀓𑀸 𑀓𑀸  
 khín-byâ 𑀓𑀸-𑀓𑀸 𑀓𑀸-𑀓𑀸 𑀓𑀸 𑀓𑀸, 𑀓𑀸 𑀓𑀸-𑀓𑀸 𑀓𑀸. (hmâ)  
 khín-byâ 𑀓𑀸-𑀓𑀸 𑀓𑀸-𑀓𑀸 𑀓𑀸 𑀓𑀸 𑀓𑀸, 𑀓𑀸 𑀓𑀸-𑀓𑀸 𑀓𑀸.  
 2. khín-byâ 𑀓𑀸? 𑀓𑀸-𑀓𑀸 𑀓𑀸 𑀓𑀸 𑀓𑀸, 𑀓𑀸 𑀓𑀸? 𑀓𑀸.  
 3. khín-byâ 𑀓𑀸? 𑀓𑀸-𑀓𑀸 𑀓𑀸 𑀓𑀸 𑀓𑀸, 𑀓𑀸 𑀓𑀸? 𑀓𑀸.  
 4. khín-byâ 𑀓𑀸-𑀓𑀸 𑀓𑀸-𑀓𑀸 𑀓𑀸-𑀓𑀸 𑀓𑀸 𑀓𑀸 𑀓𑀸, 𑀓𑀸 𑀓𑀸-𑀓𑀸-𑀓𑀸.  
 5. khín-byâ 𑀓𑀸-𑀓𑀸 𑀓𑀸-𑀓𑀸 𑀓𑀸-𑀓𑀸 𑀓𑀸 𑀓𑀸-𑀓𑀸 𑀓𑀸, 𑀓𑀸 𑀓𑀸 𑀓𑀸.

## LESSON 55

### GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL

#### PATTERN III

1. khin-byâ gôu ôú kú-nyí-mé. mã-hou?-phû. (hmá)  
khin-byâ gôu ôú kú-nyí hmá mã-hou?-phû.  
khin-byâ nwei pèi dé. (nau?-tâ-khá)  
khin-byâ nau?-tâ-khá nwei pèi-dé. (yín)  
khin-byâ nau?-tâ-khá nwei-pèi yín khin-byâ gôu ôú kú-nyí  
hmá mã-hou?-phû.
2. khin-byâ nau?-tâ-khá â-chéin phyôun yín, khin-byâ gôu,  
ôú hñâ hmá mã-hou?-phû.
3. khin-byâ nau?-tâ-khá gâ-dí phye? yín, khin-byâ gôu, ôú  
yôun hmá mã-hou?-phû.
4. khin-byâ nau?-tâ-khá mã-pèi yín, khin-byâ gôu, ôú tâun  
hmá mã-hou?-phû.

#### PATTERN IV

1. khin-byâ she?-she? yau?-lêin-mé.  
mã-ne?-phyán, khin-byâ she?-she? yau?-lêin-mé. (lôu)  
mã-ne?-phyán khin-byâ she?-she? yau?-lêin-mé lôu  
cún-dô ôú gôu sá-yêi-lai?-mé.  
mã-ne?-phyán, khin-byâ she?-she? yau?-lêin-mé lôu, cún-  
dô ôú gôu sá-yêi-lai?-mé.
2. ôâ-be?-khá, bôu-jí she?-she? si?-shêi lêin-mé lôu, cún-  
dô ta?-ca?-cî gôu â-câun-câ lai?-mé.

LESSON 55

GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL

PATTERN IV

3. sâ-nêi-nêi, khîn-byâ she?-she? lâ lèin-mé lêu, cún-dó     
g  u, py  -lai?-m  .
4. t  -n  n-l  -n  i, kh  n-by   she?-she?-  w  i p  i l  in-m   l  u,  
c  n-d      -g  u, py  -lai?-m  .
5. n  i-l  ,    -d  u she?-she? l  -g   y   l  in-m   l  u, c  n-d    
   -d  u g  u   -c  un-c   lai?-m  .

PATTERN V

1. Q. w  -p  -b  .

pha?-p  -b  .

w   p   pha?-p  -b  .

w   p   pha?-p  -b   l  .

kh  n-by   tw  i d   s   ou?-t  i

kh  n-by   m  -n  i-g   tw  i d   s  -ou?-t  i

kh  n-by   m  -n  i-g   tw  i d   s  -ou?-t  i g  u w  -p  -pha?-  
p  -b   l  .

A. t  -ch  u-t  -we?

t  -ch  u-t  -we? w  -p  -pha?-p  -b  -b  .

2. Q. kh  n-by   m  -n  i g   w   d     -s   g  u che? p   s   p  -b  -l  .

A. t  -ch  u-t  -we? che? p   s   p  -b  -b  .

LESSON 55

GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL

PATTERN V

3. Q. khin-byâ in-gâ-nêi gâ şâ dè â-yâ-sî-déi gôu twêi pî  
zâ-gâ pyô pî-bî-lâ.  
A. tâ-chôu-tâ-we?, twêi pî pyô pî-bâ-bî.
4. Q. khin-byâ sâ-nêi-nêi gâ yai?-tê, da?-pôun-déi gôu shêi  
pî kû pî-bî-lâ.  
A. tâ-chôu-tâ-we?, shêi-pî kû-pî-bâ-bî.

## LESSON 55

### GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL, TRANSLATION

#### PATTERN I

1. Q. He looked for me. (Why?)  
Why did he look for me?  
Why was he looking for me?  
A. You didn't give (him) money. (because)  
Because you didn't give (him) money, (he said)  
He said, "because you didn't give (him) money."
2. Q. Why was he calling me?  
A. He said, "because you didn't come to visit."
3. Q. Why was he expecting me?  
A. He said, "because you didn't finish the work."
4. Q. Why was he waiting for me.  
A. He said, "because you were late."

#### PATTERN II

1. You can help (the day that)  
On the day that you can help  
Come and help.  
Come and help on the day that you can. (only)  
Come and help only on the day that you can.
2. Come and work only on the day you are able to.
3. Come and build it only on the day that you can.
4. Come and inquire about it only on the day that you can.
5. Come and report only at the time that you can.

## LESSON 55

### GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL, TRANSLATION

#### PATTERN III

1. He will help you. No. (will)  
He will not help you.  
You give money. (again)  
You give money again. (if)  
If you give money again  
If you give money again, he won't help you.
2. If you waste time again, he won't hire you.
3. If you break a promise again, he won't trust you.
4. If you don't give again, he won't ask you.

#### PATTERN IV

1. You will certainly arrive.  
You will certainly arrive tomorrow. (that)  
That you will certainly arrive tomorrow  
I will write him.  
I will write him that you will certainly arrive tomorrow.
2. I will inform the sergeant that the captain will certainly hold an inspection the day after tomorrow.
3. I will tell him that you will come on Saturday without fail.
4. I will tell him that you will give him money on Monday without fail.
5. I will inform them that they will certainly get their pay at noon.

## LESSON 55

### GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL, TRANSLATION

#### PATTERN V

1. Q. I have bought them.

I have read them.

I have bought and read them.

Have you bought and read them.

The books that you found

The books you found yesterday

Have you bought and read the books you found yesterday.

A. Some of them

I have bought and read some of them.

2. Q. Have you cooked and eaten the food you bought yesterday.

A. I have cooked and eaten some of them.

3. Q. Have you met and spoken with the officers you were looking for on Tuesday?

A. I have met and spoken with some of them.

4. Q. Have you developed and printed the photographs you took on Saturday?

A. I have developed and printed some of them.

သင်ခန်းစာ ( ၅၅ ) ။  
အခြေခံစကား ပြော ။

- ၁ ။ ဘခင် ။ စမစ် ၊ ခင်ဗျားကို ကျွန်တော့် သားက စိတ်ဆိုး နေတယ် ။
- ၂ ။ စမစ် ။ ဘာကြောင့် သူ ကျွန်တော့်ကို စိတ်ဆိုး နေသလဲ ။
- ၃ ။ ဘခင် ။ ခင်ဗျား ဂတိမတည် လို့တဲ့ ။
- ၄ ။ စမစ် ။ ကျွန်တော် သူ့ကို ဘာ ဂတိ ပေးသလဲ ။
- ၅ ။ ဘခင် ။ ခင်ဗျား သူ့ကို ဓါတ် ပုံရိုက် ပေးမယ် လို့ ဂတိ ပေး ထားတယ် ။ မဟုတ်ဘူးလား ။
- ၆ ။ စမစ် ။ ဟုတ်ပါ ကယ် ။ ကျွန်တော် အဲဒါကို လုံးလုံး မေ့ နေပါတယ် ။ ကျွန်တော် လာမဲ့ စ နေ နေ့မှာ သူ့ကို ဓါတ်ပုံ ရိုက် ပေး ပါ မယ် ။
- ၇ ။ ဘခင် ။ ခင်ဗျား ရိုက်နိုင်တဲ့ နေ့မှာ လာ ရိုက်ပေးပါ ။ ခင်ဗျား ကြိုတင် ဂတိမ ပေးပါ နဲ့ ။
- ၈ ။ စမစ် ။ ဘာကြောင့်လဲ ။ ခင်ဗျား ကျွန်တော့်ကို မယုံဘူးလား ။
- ၉ ။ ဘခင် ။ ကျွန်တော် ခင်ဗျားကို ယုံပါတယ် ။ ဒါပေမဲ့ ခင်ဗျား နောက်တစ် ဂတိဖျက် ရင် ခင်ဗျားကို သူ ယုံမှာ မဟုတ်ဘူး ။
- ၁၀ ။ စမစ် ။ ကျွန်တော် လာမဲ့ စ နေ နေ့မှာ ဆက်ဆက် လာပါ မယ် ။
- ၁၁ ။ ဘခင် ။ စ နေ နေ့မှာ ခင်ဗျား ဆက်ဆက် လာလိမ့်မယ် လို့ ကျွန်တော် သူ့ကို ပြောလိုက်မယ် ။
- ၁၂ ။ စမစ် ။ ဟုတ်ကဲ့ ။ ကျေးဇူးပြုပြီး ဆက်ဆက် ပြောလိုက်ပါ ။
- ၁၃ ။ ဘခင် ။ ဒါထက် လွန်ခဲ့တဲ့ စ နေ နေ့က ခင်ဗျား ဘယ်ကို သွားသလဲ ။
- ၁၄ ။ စမစ် ။ ကျွန်တော် တိရုတ္တာန် ရုံနဲ့ ပြတိုက်ကို သွားပါ တယ် ။



သင်ခန်းစာ ( ၅၅ ) ။

အခြေခံစကား ပြော ။

- ၁၅ ။   ဘခင် ။   ခင်ဗျား တီရုတ္တာ နိဂုံကို ပျော်ပွဲစား သွားသလား ။
- ၁၆ ။   စမစ် ။   မဟုတ်ပါဘူး ။ ခါတ် ပုံရိုက်ဘို့ သွားပါတယ် ။
- ၁၇ ။   ဘခင် ။   ခင်ဗျား စနေနေ့က ရိုက်တဲ့ ခါတ်ပုံတွေကို ဆေး  
ပြီး ကူးပြီး ပြီးလား ။
- ၁၈ ။   စမစ် ။   တချို့တဝက် ဆေးပြီး ကူးပြီးပါပြီ ။ ဩဇာချင်ရင် ဟို  
လွယ်ဆိတ် ဆဲမှာပါ ။



## LESSON 55

### BASIC DIALOGUE

1. bà-khín: Smith, khín-byâ gôu, cún-dò êâ gâ, sei?-shôu néi-dé.
2. Smith: bá-jâun, êú cún-dò gôu, sei?-shôu néi êâ-lê.
3. bà-khín: khín-byâ gâ-dî mã tí lêu dê.
4. Smith: cún-dó, êú gôu, bá gâ-dî-pêi êâ-lê.
5. bà-khín: khín-byâ, êú gôu, da?-pôun-yai? pêi-mé lêu, gâ-dî-pêi thâ-dé. mã-hou?-phû-lâ.
6. Smith: hou?-pá-dé. cún-dó ê-dá gôu, loun-loun mòi-néi bá-dé. cún-dó lá-mê sâ-néi-néi hmá, êú gôu, da?-pôun-yai? pêi-bá-mé.
7. bà-khín: khín-byâ yai? nâin dê néi hmá, lá yai?-pêi-bá. khín-byâ còu-tín gâ-dî mã-pêi-bá-nê.
8. Smith: bá-jâun-lê. khín-byâ cún-dò gôu, mã-youn-bû lâ.
9. bà-khín: cún-dó khín-byâ gôu youn-bá-dé. dá-bêi-mê, khín-byâ nau?-tâ-khá gâ-dî-phye? yin, khín-byâ gôu, êú youn hmá mã-hou?-phû.
10. Smith: cún-dó lá-mê sâ-néi-néi hmá, she?-she? lá-bá-mé.
11. bà-khín: sâ-néi-néi hmá, khín-byâ she?-she? lá lèin-mé lêu, cún-dó êú gôu, pyô-lai?-mé.

LESSON 55  
BASIC DIALOGUE

12. Smith: hou?-kê. cêi-zû-pyù-pî, she?-she? pyô lai? pá.
13. bà-khín: dá-de? lún-gê-dê sâ-néi-nèi gâ, khín-byâ bé-góu  
    əwâ əâ-lê.
14. Smith: cún-dó, tâ-rei?-shán-yóun nè pyâ-dai? kóu, əwâ-  
    bâ-dé.
15. bà-khín: khín-byâ, tâ-rei?-shán yóun góu, pyó-bwê-zâ  
    əwâ əâ-lâ.
16. Smith: mà-hou?-pá-bû. da?-póun-yai? phòu, əwâ-bâ-dé.
17. bà-khín: khín-byâ sâ-néi-nèi gâ, yai? tē da?-póun-déi  
    góu, shēi pî kû pî-bí-lâ.
18. Smith: tâ-chòu-tâ-we?, shēi pî kû pî-bá-bí. cì-jín-  
    yín, hóu lwé-ei? thē-hmá bá.

## LESSON 55

### BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

1. Ba Khin: Smith, my son is angry with you.
2. Smith: Why is he angry with me?
3. Ba Khin: Because you didn't keep a promise (he said).
4. Smith: What did I promise him?
5. Ba Khin: You promised you would take photographs of him. Isn't that so?
6. Smith: Yes, I completely forgot about that. I'll take photographs of him next Saturday.
7. Ba Khin: Come and take the pictures only on the day that you are able to. Don't promise ahead of time.
8. Smith: Why? Don't you trust me?
9. Ba Khin: I trust you. However, if you break a promise again, he won't trust you.
10. Smith: I'll come next Saturday without fail.
11. Ba Khin: I'll tell him you will certainly come on Saturday.

LESSON 55

BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

12. Smith: Yes, please tell him without fail.
13. Ba Khin: By the way, where did you go last Saturday?
14. Smith: I went to the zoo and the museum.
15. Ba Khin: Did you go to the zoo on a picnic?
16. Smith: No, I went to take pictures.
17. Ba Khin: Have you developed and printed the photographs you took on Saturday?
18. Smith: I have developed and printed some of them. If you want to have a look, they are in that bag.

LESSON 55

WORD LIST

bá-jáun-lé	ဘာ ကြောင့်လဲ။	why
da?-póun-kú-dé	ခါတ်ပုံကူးတယ်။	to print pictures
da?-póun-shéi-dé	ခါတ်ပုံဆေးတယ်။	to develop pictures
da?-póun-yai?-té	ခါတ်ပုံရိုက်တယ်။	to take photograph
dé	တဲ့။	he said--; it is said--(quotation)
gá-dí	ဂတိ။	promise
gá-dí-péi-dé	ဂတိပေးတယ်။	to promise
gá-dí-tí-dé	ဂတိတည်တယ်။	to keep a promise
lòun-lòun	လုံးလုံး။	completely, entirely
lwé-ei?	လွယ်ဆိတ်။	a bag with a shoulder strap
mèi-dé	မေ့တယ်။	to forget
pyá-dai?	ပြတိုက်။	museum
sei?-shòu-dé	စိတ်ဆိုးတယ်။	to be angry
tá-chòu-tá-we?	တချို့တဝက်။	partly, some
tá-rei?-shán-yòun	တိရစ္ဆာန်ရုံ။	zoo
yòun-dé	ယုံတယ်။	to trust, to believe

LESSON 55

READING EXERCISE

အ ခြံ ။	in
အ ခြံ ။	in
အ ခြံး ။	in
အ ခြံ့ ။	i
အ ခြံ ။	i
အ ခြံး ။	i
အ စ ခြံ ။	always
စီ စ ခြံ တယ် ။	to arrange
မ ခြံ ။	verb affix (literary style); same as ( မယ် ) colloquial style
သ ခြံ ။	verb affix (literary style); same as ( တယ် ) colloquial style
န ခြံး ။	method

- ၁ ။ သူ ဒီမြို့မှာ အစ ခြံ မ နေပါဘူး ။
- ၂ ။ သူတို့ ပျော်ပွဲစားသွားတို့ စီ စ ခြံ နေကြတယ် ။
- ၃ ။ မ နက်ဖြန် မ နက် စော စော မီးရထားရုံကို သွားမည် ။
- ၄ ။ ဗမာကုန်သည် နှစ် ယောက် အလည် လာသည် ။
- ၅ ။ လေ့ကျင့်ခင်း နည်းမှန်မှန် လုပ်တတ်အောင် သူ သင် ပေးသည် ။



LESSON 55

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN I

Q. bá-jâun ǝ khîn-byâ gôu phân ǝâ-lê.

A. cún-dó mî-ní gôu phya? lǝu dê.

Q. bá-jâun ǝ khîn-byâ gôu ǝâ-bô-câ-néi ǝâ-lê.

A. cún-dó â-ye? mâ-ǝau? ta? lǝu dê.

Exercise 1. Say each question aloud, and give the answer by filling the blank with the meaning of the word or phrase provided. Example:

Q. bá-jâun ǝ khîn-byâ gôu mēi-néi ǝâ-lê.

A. ǝ \_\_\_\_\_ lǝu dê. (do not know)

ǝ \_\_\_\_\_ mâ ǝi \_\_\_\_\_ lǝu dê.

1. Q. bá-jâun ǝ khîn-byâ gôu sîn-pyâ-néi ǝâ-lê.

A. cún-dó \_\_\_\_\_ lǝu dê. (do not understand)

2. Q. bá-jâun shâ-yá-wún ǝ gôu sân-ǝa?-néi ǝâ-lê.

A. ǝ \_\_\_\_\_ lǝu dê. (has a fever)

3. Q. bá-jâun bôu-jî ǝ gôu ywēi ǝâ-lê.

A. ǝ \_\_\_\_\_ lǝu dê. (bright)

4. Q. bá-jâun ǝ zēi-ǝé gôu khó-néi ǝâ-lê.

A. ǝ \_\_\_\_\_ lǝu dē. (hungry)

5. Q. bá-jâun ǝ dâ-gâ gôu pei?-néi ǝâ-lê.

A. ǝ \_\_\_\_\_ lǝu dê. (cold)

## LESSON 55

### PATTERN PRACTICE

#### PATTERN I

Exercise 2. Form questions by using the phrase provided to get the following answers. Example:

Q. 𑜀𑜂𑜆 𑜀𑜃? 𑜀𑜂𑜆 𑜃𑜂. (Open the window.)

A. 𑜁𑜂-𑜀𑜂𑜆 𑜀𑜂 𑜁𑜂-𑜃𑜂-𑜁𑜂? 𑜀𑜂 𑜀𑜂𑜆 𑜀𑜂-𑜀𑜂.

1. 𑜀𑜂-𑜁𑜂 𑜀𑜂-𑜂𑜆 𑜀𑜂-𑜃𑜂. (Give me clothings.)
2. 𑜀𑜂-𑜁𑜂 𑜀𑜂-𑜀𑜂 𑜀𑜂-𑜃𑜂. (Ask for money.)
3. 𑜀𑜂-𑜁𑜂 𑜀-𑜀𑜂? 𑜀𑜂-𑜀𑜂 𑜀𑜂? 𑜀𑜂 𑜃𑜂. (Hire me.)
4. 𑜀𑜂-𑜁𑜂 𑜀-𑜀𑜂-𑜂𑜆 𑜀𑜂 𑜃𑜂. (Angry with me)
5. 𑜀𑜂 𑜀-𑜀𑜂-𑜁𑜂 𑜀𑜂 𑜃𑜂. (Corrected him)

#### PATTERN II

𑜀𑜂-𑜁𑜂 𑜀-𑜀𑜂-𑜀𑜂 𑜀𑜂 𑜃𑜂 𑜀𑜂 𑜀𑜂 𑜀𑜂 𑜀𑜂 𑜀-𑜀𑜂-𑜀𑜂 𑜁𑜂.

𑜀𑜂-𑜁𑜂 𑜀𑜂-𑜀𑜂 𑜀𑜂 𑜃𑜂 𑜀-𑜀𑜂 𑜀𑜂 𑜀𑜂 𑜀𑜂 𑜀𑜂-𑜀𑜂 𑜁𑜂.

Exercise 1. Fill in the blanks with the meaning of the English word given so that the sentence makes good sense.

Example:

𑜀𑜂-𑜁𑜂 \_\_\_\_\_ 𑜀𑜂 𑜃𑜂 𑜀𑜂 𑜀𑜂 \_\_\_\_\_ 𑜀𑜂. (Go)

𑜀𑜂-𑜁𑜂 𑜀𑜂 \_\_\_\_\_ 𑜀𑜂 𑜃𑜂 𑜀𑜂 𑜀𑜂 \_\_\_\_\_ 𑜀𑜂.

1. 𑜀𑜂-𑜁𑜂 \_\_\_\_\_ 𑜀𑜂 𑜃𑜂 𑜀𑜂 𑜀𑜂 \_\_\_\_\_ 𑜀𑜂. (Hire)
2. 𑜀𑜂-𑜁𑜂 \_\_\_\_\_ 𑜀𑜂 𑜃𑜂 𑜀𑜂 𑜀𑜂 \_\_\_\_\_ 𑜀𑜂. (Decide)
3. 𑜀𑜂-𑜁𑜂 \_\_\_\_\_ 𑜀𑜂 𑜃𑜂 𑜀𑜂 𑜀𑜂 \_\_\_\_\_ 𑜀𑜂. (Move)
4. 𑜀𑜂-𑜁𑜂 \_\_\_\_\_ 𑜀𑜂 𑜃𑜂 𑜀𑜂 𑜀𑜂 \_\_\_\_\_ 𑜀𑜂. (Examine)
5. 𑜀𑜂-𑜁𑜂 𑜀𑜂 \_\_\_\_\_ 𑜀𑜂 𑜃𑜂 𑜀𑜂 𑜀𑜂 \_\_\_\_\_ 𑜀𑜂. (Withdraw)

## LESSON 55

### PATTERN PRACTICE

#### PATTERN II

Exercise 2. Combine the two sentences given in each set into a meaningful sentence by using (dê nêi hmá = only on the day) first and (dê â-chéin hmá = only at the time) next. Example:

khín-byâ pêi nâin-dé. lá pêi bá.

khín-byâ pêi nâin dê nêi hmá lá pêi bá.

khín-byâ pêi nâin dê â-chéin-hmá lá pêi-bá.

1. khín-byâ êin-pêi nâin dé. lá êin pêi bá.
2. khín-byâ sîn-pyâ nâin dé. lá sîn-pyâ bá.
3. khín-byâ qwêi chêi nâin dé. lá chêi bá.
4. khín-byâ hma? poun-tin nâin-dé. êwâ tin bá.
5. khín-byâ thâ-min cwêi nâin-dé. khó cwêi bá.

#### PATTERN III

khín-byâ nau?-tâ-khá nau?-câ-yin, khín-byâ gôu êú sâun hmá mâ-hou?-phû.

khín-byâ nau?-tâ-khá mâ-côu-zâ yin, khín-byâ gôu êú kâ-nyi hmá mâ-hou?-phû.

Exercise 1. Combine the two sentences in each set into a meaningful sentence by using (yin = if).

1. khín-byâ nau?-tâ-khá ye?-şwêi dé. khín-byâ gôu êú êi-khân hmá mâ-hou?-phû.

## LESSON 55

### PATTERN PRACTICE

#### PATTERN III

##### Exercise 1.

2. khin-byâ nau?-tâ-khá mēi-dé. khin-byâ gôu thá khwin-hlu?  
hmá mâ-hou?-phû.
3. khin-byâ nau?-tâ-khá sei?-shôu-dé. khin-byâ gôu thá zâ-gâ-  
pyô hmá mâ-hou?-phû.
4. khin-byâ nau?-tâ-khá mâ-lá-bû. khin-byâ gôu thá pheï? hmá  
mâ-hou?-phû.
5. khin-byâ nau?-tâ-khá mâ-phyéi-bû. khin-byâ gôu thá mēi hmá  
mâ-hou?-phû.

##### Exercise 2. Express the following sentences in Burmese.

1. If you break a promise again, he won't forgive you.
2. If you are late again, he won't excuse you.
3. If you correct him again, he won't make mistakes.
4. If you don't consult him again, he won't like it.
5. If you don't take it again, he won't give it to you.

#### PATTERN IV

dí-nyâ khin-byâ she?-she? şin-pyâ lēin-mé lōu, cūn-dó thá gôu  
pyô-lai?-mé.

dí-nēi thá-dōu she?-she? â-ká-â-nyí yâ lēin-mé lōu, cūn-dó thá-  
dōu gôu â-cāun câ lai?-mé.

LESSON 55

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN IV

Exercise 1. Combine the two sentences given in each set into one meaningful sentence by using (lòu = that).

1. dí-nyà-néi shâ-yá-wún she?-she? sâ-n-θa? lèin-mé. cún-dó  
 θù góu à-câun-câ lai?-mé.
2. mã-ne?-phyán shâ-yá she?-she? thâ-mîn cwêi lèin-mé. cún-  
 dó câun-θâ-déi góu pyô lai?-mé.
3. lá-mè -là yê-bó-déi she?-she? khwin yâ-lèin-mé. cún-dó  
 sâ-yêi góu à-câun câ lai?-mé.
4. lá-mè-â-pa? â-lou? θâ-mâ-déi she?-she? â lèin mé. cún-dó  
 θú-dòu góu she?-she? pyô lai?-mé.
5. mã-ne?-phyán câun she?-she? pei? lèin-mé. cún-dó shâ-yá-  
 déi góu à-câun-câ lai?-mé.

Exercise 2. Express the following sentences in Burmese.

1. I'll tell him that you will practice tomorrow without fail.
2. I'll inform the captain that you will certainly call him tonight.
3. I'll write to him that you will send the money next month without fail.
4. I'll inform the clerk that you will certainly give the monthly due next week.
5. I'll tell them that the stores will certainly close on Sunday.

## LESSON 55

### PATTERN PRACTICE

#### PATTERN V

khin-byā lūn-gē-dē ā-pa? kā wé-dē mó-tó-kā-dēi gōu pyin-pī  
yāun pī-bī-lā.

tā-chōu-tā-we? pyin-pī yāun pī-bā-bī.

khin-byā mā-nēi-gā yā dē θin-gān-zá gōu pha?-pī ce? pī-bī-lā.

tā-chōu-tā-we? pha?-pī ce? pī-bā-bī.

Exercise 1. Fill in the blank with the meaning of the English word provided so that the sentence makes good sense.

1. khin-byā mā-ne?-kā yēi dē sá gōu dā-zei?-gāun ka? pī \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_ pī-bī-lā. (mail)
2. khin-byā mā-nēi-gā hñā dē sá-ou?-tēi gōu pha?-pī \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_ pī-bī-lā. (return)
3. khin-byā nēi-lē-gā twēi dē yē-bó-dēi gōu \_\_\_\_\_ pī  
shēi-thōu pī-bī-lā. (examine)
4. khin-byā mā-ne?-kā khó dē ā-lou?-θā-mā-dēi gōu \_\_\_\_\_ pī  
ā-lou? pēi pī-bī-lā. (hire)
5. khin-byā lūn-gē-dē lā-gā wé dē chán gōu \_\_\_\_\_ pī  
θi?-pín sai? pī-bī-lā. (fence)

Exercise 2. Express the following sentences in Burmese.

1. I have repaired and used part of it.
2. I have copied and studied part of it.
3. I have seen and examined part of it.
4. I have invited and met some of them.
5. I have called and warned some of them.

ပုံစံ ( ၁ ) ။

- ၁ ။ မေး ။ သူ ဒီ ဝတ်စုံကို ဝယ်တယ် ။ ( တာ )  
 သူ ဒီ ဝတ်စုံကို ဝယ်တာ ၊  
 ဘယ် လောက် ကြာပြီလဲ ။  
 သူ ဒီ ဝတ်စုံကို ဝယ်တာ ဘယ် လောက် ကြာပြီလဲ ။  
 ဖြေ ။ လ ခ ရ ကတည်းကအဲ ။
- ၂ ။ မေး ။ သူ ဒီ အိမ်ကို ဆောက်တာ ဘယ် လောက် ကြာပြီလဲ ။  
 ဖြေ ။ ဗမာပြည်က ပြန်လာ ကတည်းကအဲ ။
- ၃ ။ မေး ။ သူ စစ်တပ် ထဲကို ဝင်တာ ဘယ် လောက် ကြာပြီလဲ ။  
 ဖြေ ။ အသက် ဆွဲရစ်နှစ် ပြည့် ကတည်းကအဲ ။
- ၄ ။ မေး ။ သူ ဗမာပြည်ကို ရောက်တာ ဘယ် လောက် ကြာပြီလဲ ။  
 ဖြေ ။ ဒီ ကျောင်းက ထွက် ကတည်းကအဲ ။

ပုံစံ ( ၂ ) ။

- ၁ ။ ရေးမထားဘူးလား ။  
 သူ့အလုပ်ဝတ္တရား အကြောင်း ရေးမထားဘူးလား ။  
 စာ ထဲမှာ သူ့ အလုပ်ဝတ္တရား အကြောင်း ရေးမထားဘူးလား ။  
 စာ ထဲမှာ သူ့အလုပ်ဝတ္တရား အကြောင်း ဘာမှ ရေးမထား  
 ဘူးလား ။
- ၂ ။ စာထဲမှာ သူ့ တိုင်းပြည် အကြောင်း ဘာမှ ရေးမထားဘူးလား ။
- ၃ ။ ကြေးနန်း ထဲမှာ သူ့ ငွေရေးကြေးရေး အကြောင်း ဘာမှ  
 ထည့်မထားဘူးလား ။
- ၄ ။ ကြေးနန်း ထဲမှာ သူ့ ကျန်းမာရေး အကြောင်း ဘာမှ ထည့်  
 မထားဘူးလား ။



ပုံစံ ( ၃ ) ။

- ၁ ။ ဖြစ် ကောင်းဖြစ်လိမ့်မယ် ။
- ၂ ။ သောက် ကောင်း သောက်လိမ့်မယ် ။
- ၃ ။ ရှိ ကောင်း ရှိလိမ့်မယ် ။
- ၄ ။ တွေ့ ကောင်း တွေ့လိမ့်မယ် ။
- ၅ ။ ကြား ကောင်းကြားလိမ့်မယ် ။

ပုံစံ ( ၄ ) ။

- ၁ ။ အများကြီးဘဲ ။  
     ရေးထားတဲ့ အကြောင်းတွေက အများကြီးဘဲ ။  
     သူ့ စာ ထဲမှာ ရေးထားတဲ့ အကြောင်းတွေက အများကြီးဘဲ ။
- ၂ ။ သူ့အိတ် ထဲမှာ ထည့်ထားတဲ့ ငွေတွေက အများကြီးဘဲ ။
- ၃ ။ သူ့အိမ် ထဲမှာ ဝယ်ထားတဲ့ ပစ္စည်းတွေက အများကြီးဘဲ ။
- ၄ ။ ဗမာပြည် ထဲမှာ ပို့ထားတဲ့ စစ်သားတွေက အများကြီးဘဲ ။

ပုံစံ ( ၅ ) ။

- ၁ ။ ပြောပြစမ်းပါ ။  
     တရုတ်ရ ပြောပြစမ်းပါ ။  
     အဲဒီအထဲက တရုတ်ရ ပြောပြစမ်းပါ ။
- ၂ ။ အဲဒီအထဲက တိုက်နှစ်တိုက် ဖတ်ပြစမ်းပါ ။
- ၃ ။ ဒီအထဲက လေးလက်ငါးလက် ထုတ်ပြစမ်းပါ ။
- ၄ ။ သူတို့အထဲက ရဲဘော် နှစ်ယောက်သုံးယောက် ခေါ်  
     ပေးစမ်းပါ ။



သဒ္ဒါ ပြု လေ့ကျင့်ခန်း ။

ပုံစံ ( ၆ ) (က) ။

- ၁ ။ သူ ဧည့်ခံဖွဲ့ တွေကို သွားရတယ် ။ ( တဲ့ ) ။  
 သူ မကြာခဏ ဧည့်ခံဖွဲ့ တွေကို သွားရတယ်တဲ့ ၊  
 တရုတ် သူ မကြာခဏ ဧည့်ခံဖွဲ့ တွေကို သွားရတယ်တဲ့ ။
- ၂ ။ တရုတ် သူ မကြာခဏ အသံလွှင့် ပုံကို သွားရတယ်တဲ့ ။
- ၃ ။ တရုတ် သူ မကြာခဏ ခရီးသွားရတယ်တဲ့ ။

ပုံစံ ( ၆ ) (ခ) ။

- ၁ ။ သူ ဧည့်ခံဖွဲ့ တွေကို သွားရတယ် ။ ( တာ ) ။  
 သူ ဧည့်ခံဖွဲ့ တွေကို သွားရတာ ကြိုက်သတဲ့ ။  
 သူ ဧည့်ခံဖွဲ့ တွေကို သွားရတာ ကြိုက်သတဲ့လား ။
- ၂ ။ သူ ဗမာ အစာ တွေကို စားရတာ ကြိုက်သတဲ့လား ။
- ၃ ။ သူ ရန်ကုန်မှာ နေရတာ ကြိုက်သတဲ့လား ။

ပုံစံ ( ၆ ) (ဂ) ။

- ၁ ။ မိတ်ဆွေ ဟောင်း တွေ နဲ့ တွေ့နိုင်တယ် ။  
 အရာရှိများ ရိပ်သာမှာ မိတ်ဆွေ ဟောင်း တွေ နဲ့ တွေ့နိုင်တယ် ။ ( တဲ့ )  
 အရာရှိများ ရိပ်သာမှာ မိတ်ဆွေ ဟောင်း တွေ နဲ့ တွေ့နိုင်တယ်တဲ့ ။  
 သူ့ စာ အတိုင်း တော့ အရာရှိများ ရိပ်သာမှာ မိတ်ဆွေ ဟောင်း တွေ နဲ့  
 တွေ့နိုင်တယ်တဲ့ ။
- ၂ ။ သူ့ စာ အတိုင်း တော့ အရာရှိများ ရိပ်သာမှာ မိတ်ဆွေ ဟောင်း တွေ နဲ့  
 တွေ့နိုင်တယ် ၊ မိတ်ဆွေသစ် တွေ ဖွဲ့ နိုင်တယ်တဲ့ ။
- ၃ ။ သူ့ စာ အတိုင်း တော့ ဧည့်ခံဖွဲ့ တွေမှာ မိတ်ဆွေ ဟောင်း တွေ နဲ့  
 တွေ့နိုင်တယ် ၊ မိတ်ဆွေသစ် တွေ ဖွဲ့ နိုင်တယ်တဲ့ ။
- ၄ ။ သူ့ ကြေးနန်း အတိုင်း တော့ ရန်ကုန်မှာ ပူတယ်တဲ့ ။



LESSON 56

GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL

PATTERN I

1. Q.  əu di wu?-soun gou wé-dé. (dá)  
       əu di wu?-soun gou wé-dá  
       bé-lau? cá-bí lə.  
       əu di wu?-soun gou wé-dá, bé-lau? cá-bí-lə.  
   A.  lá-gá yá gá-də-gá bə.
2. Q.  əu di éin gou shau?-thá, bé-lau? cá-bí-lə.  
   A.  bá-má-pyí gá, pyán-lá gá-də-gá bə.
3. Q.  əu si?-ta? thə-gou win-dá, bé-lau? cá bí lə.  
   A.  à-əe?, she?-si? hni?, pyí gá-də-gá-bə.
4. Q.  əu bá-má-pyí gou yau?-thá, bé-lau? cá-bí-lə.  
   A.  dí caun gá, thwe? gá-də-gá bə.

PATTERN II

1.  yèi-má-thá-bú-lá.  
       əu á-lou? wu?-tá-yá á-caun, yèi-má-thá bú lá.  
       sá də-hmá əu á-lou?-wu?-tá-yá á-caun, yèi má-thá-bú-lá.  
       sá də-hmá əu á-lou?-wu?-tá-yá á-caun, bá-hmá yèi má-thá-  
       bú-lá.
2.  sá də-hmá əu táin-pyí á-caun, bá-hmá yèi má-thá-bú-lá.
3.  cèi-nán də-hmá əu gwéi-yèi-cèi-yèi á-caun bá-hmá thə  
       má-thá-bú-lá.
4.  cèi-nán də-hmá əu cān-má-yèi á-caun bá-hmá thə má-thá-  
       bú-lá.

## LESSON 56

### GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL

#### PATTERN III

1. phyi?-kâun-phyi?-lêin-mé.
2. 0au?-kâun-0au?-lêin-mé.
3. ʃi-gâun-ʃi lêin-mé.
4. twêi-gâun-twêi-lêin-mé.
5. câ-gâun-câ-lêin-mé.

#### PATTERN IV

1. â-myâ-jî-bê.  
yêi-thâ dê â-câun-dêi gâ â-myâ-jî-bê.  
0u sâ dê-hmá, yêi-thâ dê â-câun-dêi gâ, â-myâ-jî-bê.
2. 0u ei? thê-hmá, thê-thâ-dê ŋwêi-dêi gâ, â-myâ-jî-bê.
3. 0u éin dê-hmá, wê-thâ dê pyi?-sî-dêi gâ, â-myâ-jî-bê.
4. bâ-má-pyî dê-hmá, pòu-thâ dê si?-0â-dêi gâ, â-myâ-jî-bê.

#### PATTERN V

1. pyô-pyâ-zân-bá.  
tâ-khû hnâ-khû pyô-pyâ zân-bá.  
ê-dí â-thê-gâ tâ-khû hnâ-khû pyô-pyâ-zân-bá.
2. ê-dí â-thê-gâ dâ-bai? hnâ-pai? pha?-pyâ zân-bá.
3. dí â-thê-gâ lêi-le? ŋâ-le? thou?-pyâ zân-bá.
4. 0ú-dòu â-thê-gâ yê-bó hnâ-yau? 00un-yau? khó-pêi-zân-bá.

LESSON 56

GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL

PATTERN VI-A

1. ㄉㄨ, ㄝ -khán bwê-déi góu, ㄜwā yā-dé. (dè)  
ㄉㄨ mā-cá-khā-nā, ㄝ-khán-bwê-déi góu, ㄜwā yā-dé-dè.  
tā-khū-gā, ㄉㄨ mā-cá-khā-nā, ㄝ-khán-bwê-déi góu, ㄜwā yā-dé-dè.
2. tā-khū-gā, ㄉㄨ mā-cá-khā-nā, ㄞ-ㄜán-hlwin-yóun góu, ㄜwā-yā-dé-dè.
3. tā-khū-gā, ㄉㄨ mā-cá-khā-nā, khā-yī ㄜwā yā-dé-dè.

PATTERN VI-B

1. ㄉㄨ ㄝ-khán-bwê-déi góu, ㄜwā-yā-dé. (dá)  
ㄉㄨ ㄝ-khán-bwê-déi góu, ㄜwā-yā-dá, cai? ㄜā-dè.  
ㄉㄨ ㄝ-khán-bwê-déi góu, ㄜwā-yā-dá, cai? ㄜā-dè lā.
2. ㄉㄨ bā-má ㄞ-sá-déi góu, sā-yā-dá, cai? ㄜā-dè lā.
3. ㄉㄨ yán-góun hmá, néi-yā-dá, cai? ㄜā-dè lā.

PATTERN VI-C

1. mei?-shwéi hāun-déi nè, twèi-náin-dé.  
ㄞ-yá-şī-myā yei?-ㄜá hmá, mei?-shwéi hāun-déi nè, twèi-náin-dé. (dè)  
ㄞ-yá-şī-myā yei?-ㄜá hmá, mei?-shwéi hāun-déi nè, twèi-náin-dé-dè.  
ㄜu sā ㄞ-tāin-dò, ㄞ-yá-şī-myā yei?-ㄜá hmá, mei?-shwéi hāun-déi nè, twèi náin-dé-dè.

LESSON 56

GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL

PATTERN VI-C

2. 0ù sá à-tâin-dò, à-yá-şî-myâ yei?-0á hmá, mei?-shwéi  
háun-déi nè twèi náin-dé, mei?-shwéi 0i?-téi phwè náin  
dé-dè.
3. 0ù sá à-tâin-dò, ê-khán-bwè-déi hmá, mei?-shwéi háun-déi  
nè twèi-náin-dé, mei?-shwéi 0i?-téi phwè náin-dé-dè.
4. 0ù cèi-nân à-tâin-dò yán-góun hmá pà-dé-dè.

## LESSON 56

### GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL, TRANSLATION

#### PATTERN I

1. Q. He bought this suit. (-ing)  
(His) buying of this suit  
How long has it been?  
(His) buying of this suit, how long has it been?  
(How long has it been since he bought this suit?)  
A. Since he got his pay.
2. Q. How long has it been since he built the house?  
A. Since he came back from Burma.
3. Q. How long has he been in the army?  
A. Ever since he was eighteen.
4. Q. How long has he been in Burma?  
A. Ever since he left this school.

#### PATTERN II

1. Hasn't it been written?  
Hasn't it been written about his duties?  
Hasn't it been written about his duties in the letter?  
Hasn't anything been written about his duties in the letter?
2. Hasn't anything been written about his country in the letter?
3. Hasn't anything been mentioned about his financial matters in the telegram?
4. Hasn't anything been mentioned about his health in the telegram?

## LESSON 56

### GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL, TRANSLATION

#### PATTERN III

1. May be (or) perhaps.
2. Perhaps he may drink.
3. Perhaps he has (or) there may be.
4. Perhaps it may be found (or) may be he will meet him.
5. Perhaps he may hear it.

#### PATTERN IV

1. There are many  
The subjects mentioned are many.  
The subjects mentioned in his letter are many.
2. The money kept in his bag is of a large amount.
3. The amount of things he bought (and stored) in the house is large.
4. The number of soldiers (sent and) stationed in Burma is large.

#### PATTERN V

1. Please tell me.  
Please tell me one or two.  
Out of those, please tell me one or two.
2. Out of those paragraphs, please read me one or two.
3. From among these guns, please take out and show me four or five.
4. From among those soldiers, please call two or three for me.

## LESSON 56

### GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL, TRANSLATION

#### PATTERN VI-A

1. He has to go to receptions. (He said.)  
He said, "he has to go to receptions quite often."  
One thing he said was that he has to go to receptions quite often.
2. One thing he said was that he has to go to the broadcasting station quite often.
3. One thing he said was that he has to go on trips quite often.

#### PATTERN VI-B

1. He has to go to receptions. (-ing)  
He said, "he likes having to go to receptions."  
(He said, "he likes going to receptions.")  
Did he say that he likes going to receptions?
2. Did he say that he likes eating Burmese food?
3. Did he say that he likes staying in Rangoon?

#### PATTERN VI-C

1. One can meet old friends.  
One can meet old friends at the Officers' Mess. (He said.)  
He said that one can meet old friends at the Officers' Mess.  
According to his letter, he said that one can meet old friends at the Officers' Mess.

## LESSON 56

### GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL, TRANSLATION

#### PATTERN VI-C

2. According to his letter, he said that one can meet old friends and make new friends at the Officers' Mess.
3. According to his letter, he said that one can meet old friends and make new friends at the receptions.
4. According to his telegram, he said that it is hot in Rangoon.

အခြေခံစကား ပြော ။

- ၁ ။ ဘခင် ။ ဝိုန်ကြီး ၊ ကျွန်တော် ငွှာ ဆီက စာရတယ် ။
- ၂ ။ ဝိုန်ကြီး ။ ငွှာ ဆိုတာ ဘယ်သူလဲ ။
- ၃ ။ ဘခင် ။ ငွှာ ဆိုတာ ကျောင်းသား ဟောင်း တယောက်ပါ ။
- ၄ ။ ဝိုန်ကြီး ။ သူ ဘယ်က စာ ရေးသလဲ ။
- ၅ ။ ဘခင် ။ သူ ဗမာပြည်က စာ ရေးပါတယ် ။
- ၆ ။ ဝိုန်ကြီး ။ သူ ဗမာပြည်ကို ရောက်တာ ဘယ်လောက် ကြာ ပြီလဲ ။
- ၇ ။ ဘခင် ။ ဒီ ကျောင်းက ထွက် ကတည်းက ဘဲ ။
- ၈ ။ ဝိုန်ကြီး ။ သူ အမေရိကန် သံရုံးမှာ လား ။ ဘာ အလုပ်ဝတ္တရား နဲ့လဲ ။
- ၉ ။ ဘခင် ။ သူ အမေရိကန် သံရုံးမှာပါ ။ ဒါပေမဲ့ ဘာ အလုပ်ဝတ္တရား နဲ့လဲ မသိပါဘူး ။
- ၁၀ ။ ဝိုန်ကြီး ။ စာထဲမှာ သူ့ အလုပ်ဝတ္တရား အကြောင်း ဘာမှ ရေးမထားဘူးလား ။
- ၁၁ ။ ဘခင် ။ သူ အလုပ်ဝတ္တရား အကြောင်း ဘာမှ ရေးမထား ပါဘူး ။
- ၁၂ ။ ဝိုန်ကြီး ။ ဒါ ဖြင့် လျှို့ဝှက်တဲ့ ကိစ္စ ဖြစ်လိမ့်မယ် ။
- ၁၃ ။ ဘခင် ။ ဖြစ်ကောင်းဖြစ်လိမ့်မယ် ။
- ၁၄ ။ ဝိုန်ကြီး ။ အလုပ်ဝတ္တရား အကြောင်း မရေးရင် သူ့ စာ ထဲမှာ ဘာတွေ ရေးထားသလဲ ။
- ၁၅ ။ ဘခင် ။ သူ့ စာ ထဲမှာ ရေးထားတဲ့ အကြောင်း တွေက အများကြီး ဘဲ ။
- ၁၆ ။ ဝိုန်ကြီး ။ အဲဒီအထဲက တခု နှစ်ခု ပြောပြစမ်းပါ ။



အ ခြေ ခံ စကား ပြော ။

- ၁၇ ။    ဘ ခင် ။    တ ခုက သူ မကြာ ခဏ ဧည့် ခံ ပွဲ တွေကို သွား ရတယ် တဲ့ ။
- ၁၈ ။    ဝိုဏ်းကြီး ။    သူ ဧည့် ခံ ပွဲ တွေကို သွား ရတာ ကြိုက် သတဲ့ လား ။
- ၁၉ ။    ဘ ခင် ။    သူ ကြိုက် ပုံ ပေ T တယ် ။ သူ့ စာ အတိုင်း တော့ ဧည့် ခံ ပွဲ  
           တွေမှာ မိတ် ဆွေ ဟောင်း တွေ နဲ့ တွေ့ နိုင် တယ် ၊  
           မိတ် ဆွေ သစ် တွေ ဖွဲ့ နိုင် တယ် တဲ့ ။



LESSON 56

BASIC DIALOGUE

1. bà-khín: bôu-jî, cún-dó şô shí-gà sá yâ-dé.
2. bôu-jî: şô shóu-dá bé-ôú lê.
3. bà-khín: şô shóu-dá, cāun-ôâ hāun tâ-yau? pá.
4. bôu-jî: ôú bé-gâ sá-yêi ôâ-lê.
5. bà-khín: ôú bà-má-pyí gâ sá-yêi bá-dé.
6. bôu-jî: ôú bà-má pyí gôu yau?-thá bé-lau? cá bí-lê.
7. bà-khín: dí cāun gâ thwe? gâ-dê-gâ bê.
8. bôu-jî: ôú â-méi-ri-kán ôân-yôun hmá lâ. bá â-lou?-wu?-tâ-yâ nè lê.
9. bà-khín: ôú â-méi-ri-kán ôân-yôun hmá bá. dá-béi-mê, bá â-lou?-wu?-tâ-yâ nè lê, mâ-ôí-bá-bû.
10. bôu-jî: sá dê-hmá, ôú â-lou?-wu?-tâ-yâ â-cāun bá-hmá yêi-mâ-thâ-bû lâ.
11. bà-khín: ôú â-lou?-wu?-tâ-yâ â-cāun bá-hmá yêi-mâ-thâ-bá-bû.
12. bôu-jî: dá-phyín, şôu-hwe? tê kei?-sâ, phyi?-lêin-mé.
13. bà-khín: phyi?-kāun-phyi?-lêin-mé.
14. bôu-jî: â-lou?-wu?-tâ-yâ â-cāun mâ yêi yín, ôú sá dê-hmá, bá-déi yêi-thâ ôâ-lê.
15. bà-khín: ôú sá dê-hmá, yêi-thâ dê â-cāun-déi gâ, â-myâ-jî-bê.

LESSON 56  
BASIC DIALOGUE

16. bôu-jî: ê-dí à-thê gâ, tâ-khù hnâ-khù, pyô-pyâ-zân-bá.
17. bà-khín: tâ-khù-gâ, ǝ má-cá-hâ-nâ, ê-khán-bwê-déi góu, ǝwâ-yâ-cá-dê.
18. bôu-jî: ǝ, ê-khán-bwê-déi góu ǝwâ-yâ-dá, cai? ǝâ-dê-lâ.
19. bà-khín: ǝ, cai? póun-pó-dé. ǝù sá à-tâin dò, ê-khán-bwê-déi hmá, mei?-shwéi hâun-déi nê, twèi-náin-dé, mei?-shwéi ǝi?-téi, phwê-náin-dé-dê.

## LESSON 56

### BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

1. Ba Khin: Captain, I received a letter from Shaw.
2. Capt: Who is Shaw?
3. Ba Khin: Shaw is a former student.
4. Capt: From where did he write.
5. Ba Khin: He wrote from Burma.
6. Capt: How long has he been in Burma?
7. Ba Khin: Ever since he left this school.
8. Capt: Is he at the American Embassy? On what assignment?
9. Ba Khin: He is at the American Embassy, but I don't know what his duties are.
10. Capt: Isn't anything mentioned in the letter about his duties?
11. Ba Khin: Nothing is mentioned.
12. Capt: Then perhaps it is a secret matter.
13. Ba Khin: Perhaps it is.
14. Capt: If his duties weren't mentioned in the letter, what was mentioned?
15. Ba Khin: The subjects mentioned in his letter were many.

## LESSON 56

### BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

16. Capt: Of those subjects, please tell me about one or two.
17. Ba Khin: One thing he said was that he has to go to receptions quite often.
18. Capt: Did he say that he likes going to receptions?
19. Ba Khin: He seems to. According to his letter, he said that one can meet old friends and make new friends at the receptions.

LESSON 56

WORD LIST

á-lou?-wu?-tá-yá	အလုပ်ဝတ္တရား။	duty, assignment
á-táin, dé á-táin dè	အတိုင်းတော့။	according to
á-thé-gá	အထဲက။	out of
é-khán-bwé	ဧည့်ခံဖွဲ့။	reception
é-khán-dé	ဧည့်ခံတယ်။	to entertain guests
gá-dé-gá	ကတည်းက။	ever since
má-cá-khá-ná	မကြာခဏ။	often
mei?-phwé dé	မိတ်ဖွဲ့တယ်။	to make friends
phyi?-káun-phyi?- )	ဖြစ်ကောင်းဖြစ်	May be. It may probably
lèin-mé )	လိမ့်မယ်။	be so. Perhaps.
súu-hwe?-tè	လျှို့ဝှက်တဲ့။	secret, (a)
tá-khú hná-khú	တခုနှစ်ခု။	one or two
--éá-dé-la	သတဲ့လား။	did he say that--
éán-yóun	သံဂုံး။	embassy

LESSON 56

READING EXERCISE

သည် ။ = θi (nominative affix)

ပြည် ။ = pyi (country)

ကြည်း ။ = ci (land)

မှ = က = from

ထံမှ = ဆီက = from

တွင် = မှာ = at

ယခု = အခု = now

ယနေ့ = ဒီနေ့ = today

ဖြစ်သည် = is (state of being)

ရှိသည် = is (existence)

၁ ။ ရွှေသည် အမေရိကန်လူမျိုး ဖြစ်သည်။

၂ ။ သူသည် ကြည်းတပ်ဘာသာစကားသင်ကျောင်းမှ ကျောင်းသား  
ဟောင်းတယောက် ဖြစ်သည်။

၃ ။ သူသည် ယခု ဗမာပြည်တွင် ရှိသည်။

၄ ။ ဗမာပြည်မှာရှိတဲ့ အမေရိကန် သံရုံးတွင် အလုပ်လုပ်နေသည်။

၅ ။ ယနေ့ ရွှေထံမှ စာတစောင်ရသည်။

၆ ။ သူ့ စာထဲတွင် ဗမာပြည်အကြောင်း အတော်များများ ရေးထား  
သည်။

LESSON 56

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN I

Q. ဇာ် သိ ငးုၤ ဂးုၤ ယးုၤ-ထးုၤ, ဝဲ-လးုၤ? ငးုၤ-ဝိ-လဲးုၤ.

A. ငးုၤ ဝိၤ ဂးုၤ-ဝဲ-ဂးုၤ ဝဲးုၤ.

Q. ဇာ် အ-မဲးုၤ-ဝိ-ကးုၤ-ပးုၤ ဂးုၤ ဝဲးုၤ-ဝဲးုၤ, ဝဲ-လးုၤ? ငးုၤ-ဝိ-လဲးုၤ.

A. မဲးုၤ-လဲးုၤ ဂးုၤ-ဝဲ-ဂးုၤ ဝဲးုၤ.

Exercise 1. Combine the two sentences in each set into one meaningful sentence.

1. ဇာ် သိ မဝဲ-တဝဲ-ကးုၤ ဂးုၤ ဝဲးုၤ-ဝဲးုၤ. ဝဲ-လးုၤ? ငးုၤ-ဝိ-လဲးုၤ.

2. ဇာ် ဝဲ-ကးုၤ-ဝဲးုၤ ဂးုၤ ဝဲးုၤ-ဝဲးုၤ. ဝဲ-လးုၤ? ငးုၤ-ဝိ-လဲးုၤ.

3. ဇာ် ဝဲးုၤ-ယးုၤ ဂးုၤ အ-လးုၤ?-လးုၤ?-တဲးုၤ. ဝဲ-လးုၤ? ငးုၤ-ဝိ-လဲးုၤ.

4. ဇာ် လဲးုၤ-ထးုၤ-တဲးုၤ. ဝဲ-လးုၤ? ငးုၤ-ဝိ-လဲးုၤ.

5. ဇာ် ဂးုၤ တးုၤ-ထးုၤ ဝဲးုၤ-ဝဲးုၤ. ဝဲ-လးုၤ? ငးုၤ-ဝိ-လဲးုၤ.

Exercise 2. Express the following in Burmese.

1. Since March.
2. Since May 1960.
3. Since he got his money.
4. Since he joined the army.
5. Since he arrived Burma.
6. We lived here since we bought this house.
7. He arrived here since he was eleven.
8. He bought this car since 1961.
9. He lived in this country since 1885.
10. I was in America since March 1956.

## LESSON 56

### PATTERN PRACTICE

#### PATTERN II

sá dē-hmá ǝ̀ mwēi-nēi-pwē á-cāun bá-hmá yēi mā-thā-bū-lá.  
cēi-nān dē-hmá ǝ̀ kei?-sá á-cāun bá-hmá thē mā-thā-bū-lá.

Exercise 1. Form questions to get the following answers.

1. sá dē-hmá ǝ̀ mī-bā-dēi á-cāun bá-hmá yēi mā-thā-bū.
2. sá dē-hmá ǝ̀ dán-yá á-cāun bá-hmá yēi mā-thā-bū.
3. sá dē-hmá ǝ̀ éin-dáun á-cāun bá-hmá thē-mā-thā-bū.
4. cēi-nān dē-hmá ǝ̀ khā-yī á-cāun bá-hmá thē mā-thā-bū.
5. ǝ̀-dīn-zá dē-hmá á-sōu-yá á-cāun bá-hmá yēi mā-thā-bū.

Exercise 2. Fill in the blank with the meaning of the English word provided so that the sentence makes good sense.

1. sá dē-hmá ǝ̀ \_\_\_\_\_ á-cāun bá-hmá yēi mā-thā-bū. (plan)
2. sá-dē-hmá \_\_\_\_\_ á-cāun bá-hmá yēi mā-thā-bū. (weather)
3. cēi-nān dē-hmá \_\_\_\_\_ á-cāun bá-hmá thē mā-thā-bū-lá.  
(communication)
4. yá-zá-win dē-hmá \_\_\_\_\_ á-cāun bá-hmá yēi mā-thā-bū-lá.  
(culture)
5. ǝ̀-dīn-zá dē-hmá \_\_\_\_\_ á-cāun bá-hmá yēi mā-thā-bū-lá.  
(battle)

LESSON 56

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN III

yá-gaun-yá lèin-mé.

pei?-kaun-pei? lèin-mé.

Exercise 1. Fill in the blanks with the meaning of the English word provided. Example:

\_\_\_\_\_ gaun \_\_\_\_\_ lèin-mé. (see)

\_\_\_\_\_ myin gaun myin \_\_\_\_\_ lèin-mé.

1. \_\_\_\_\_ gaun \_\_\_\_\_ lèin-mé. (speak)
2. \_\_\_\_\_ gaun \_\_\_\_\_ lèin-mé. (bright)
3. \_\_\_\_\_ kaun \_\_\_\_\_ lèin-mé. (stop)
4. \_\_\_\_\_ kaun \_\_\_\_\_ lèin-mé. (invite)
5. \_\_\_\_\_ gaun \_\_\_\_\_ lèin-mé. (inquire)

Exercise 2. Express the following in Burmese.

1. Perhaps he may try.
2. Perhaps he may be happy.
3. Perhaps he may lose.
4. Perhaps he may like it.
5. Perhaps he may understand it.

PATTERN IV

bán dè-hmá sù-thá dè nwei-déi gá à-myá-jí-bé.

èu zà-bwé bô-hmá tín-thá dè sà-zà-yá-déi gá à-myá-jí-bé.

LESSON 56

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN IV

Exercise 1. Fill in the blank with the meaning of the English word provided so that the sentence makes good sense.

1. 0ù chán dè-hmá \_\_\_\_\_ dè pân-bin-déi gâ à-myâ-jî-bê.  
(planted)
2. 0ù kâ dè-hmá \_\_\_\_\_ dè da?-shí-déi gâ à-myâ-jî-bê.  
(put in)
3. 0ù mî-bôu-gân dè-hmá \_\_\_\_\_ dè hîn-déi gâ à-myâ-jî-bê.  
(cooked)
4. nân-nân-jâ hmá \_\_\_\_\_ dè à-méi-rî-kân-déi gâ à-myâ-jî-bê. (sent)
5. chán dè-hmá \_\_\_\_\_ dè à-shau?-à-û-déi gâ à-myâ jî-bê.  
(built)

Exercise 2. Answer the following questions in Burmese by using the phrase (à-myâ-jî-bê).

1. à-méi-rî-kân-pyí hmá pòu-thâ-dè cāun-0â déi-gâ bé-lau?  
myâ 0â-lê.
2. chán dè-hmá sai?-thâ dè à-0în-à-hnân-déi gâ bé-lau?  
myâ 0â-lê.
3. bán hmá sù-thâ dè 0wéi-déi gâ bé-lau? myâ-0â-lê.
4. lân bó-hmá ya?-thâ dè mó-tó-kâ-déi gâ bé-lau? myâ 0â-lê.
5. yê-thá-ná dè -hmá phân-thâ dè yân-0ú-déi gâ bé-lau?  
myâ 0â-lê.

LESSON 56

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN V

ê-dí à-thê-gâ tâ-khù hni?-khù pha?-pyâ zân-bá.

ê-dí à-thê gâ sâ-ou? hnâ-ou? êoun-ou? ywêi-pêi zân-bá.

Exercise 1. Change the following sentences into imperative sentences using (zân-bá). Example:

ê-dí à-thê-gâ êâ-na? tâ-le? hnâ-le? pyin-pêi-dé.

ê-dí à-thê-gâ êâ-na? tâ-le? hnâ-le? pyin-pêi-zân-bá.

1. ê-dí à-thê-gâ sâ-jâun dâ-jâun hnâ-câun kû-yêi pyâ-dé.
2. ê-dí à-thê-gâ mô-tô-kâ lêi-zîn nâ-zîn shwê-pêi-dé.
3. êú-dôu à-thê-gâ câun-êâ tâ-yau? hnâ-yau? sâ-n-êa?-pyâ-dé.
4. êú-dôu à-thê-gâ â-lou? êâ-mâ kôu-yau? shé-yau? hñâ-pêi-dé.
5. dí à-thê-gâ nwei êoun-yá lêi-yá chêi-pêi-dé.

Exercise 2. Fill in the blank with the meaning of the English word provided so that the sentence makes good sense.

1. ê-dí à-thê-gâ da?-poun dâ-boun hnâ-poun \_\_\_\_\_ pêi-zân-bá. (copy)
2. ê-dí à-thê-gâ yân-dâun dâ-dâun hnâ tâun \_\_\_\_\_ zân-bá. (bring)
3. ê-dí à-thê-gâ wu?-soun dâ-zoun hnâ-soun \_\_\_\_\_ pêi-zân-bá. (order)

LESSON 56

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN V

Exercise 2.

4. dí à-thê-gâ myéi-bóun   un-bóun léi-bóun \_\_\_\_\_ pyâ-zân-bá. (take out)
5.   -d  u à-thê-gâ y  -b   sh  -yau? she?-   yau? \_\_\_\_\_ pyâ-zân-bá. (call)

PATTERN VI

t  -kh  -g  ,    m  -c  -kh  -n  , y  n-g  un g  u   w   y  -d  -d  .  
    dí-hm  ,   -lou?-lou?-y  -d  , cai?-  -d  -l  .  
    s     -t  in-d   b  -m  -py   hm     -m  i-r  -k  n py  -s  -d  i y  -n  in d  -d  .

Exercise 1. Fill in the blank with the meaning of the English word or phrase provided so that the sentence makes good sense.

1. t  -kh  -g  ,    \_\_\_\_\_ kin-s  un y  -d  -d  . (often)
2.   , \_\_\_\_\_ hm  , t  -w  n-c  -d  , cai?   -d  -l  . (embassy)
3.    s   \_\_\_\_\_ y  n-g  un hm   py  -dai?   -d   d  . (according to)
4. \_\_\_\_\_,    m  -c  -kh  -n   p  n-l   g  u   w   y  -d  -d  . (one thing)
5.    b  -m  -py   g  u, \_\_\_\_\_ y  -d  , cai?-  -d  -l  . (move)
6.    s     -t  in-d  , ta?-ca?-c  -my   y  i?-   hm   mei?-shw  i h  un-d  i n   tw  i n  in-d  , mei?-shw  i   i?-t  i \_\_\_\_\_ n  in-d  -d  . (make)



သင်ခန်းစာ ( ၅၇ ) ။  
သဒ္ဓါ ပြု လေ့ကျင့်ခန်း ။

ပုံစံ ( ၁ ) ။

- ၁ ။ မေး ။ ပျော်စရာ ကောင်းသလား ။  
တကယ် ပျော်စရာ ကောင်းသလား ။  
ဗမာပြည်မှာ တကယ် ပျော်စရာ ကောင်းသလား ။  
ဖြေ ။ ပျော်စရာ ကောင်းပါတယ် ။  
တကယ် ပျော်စရာ ကောင်းပါတယ် ။
- ၂ ။ မေး ။ ငှာမှာ တကယ် ပျင်းစရာ ကောင်းသလား ။  
ဖြေ ။ တကယ် ပျင်းစရာ ကောင်းပါတယ် ။
- ၃ ။ မေး ။ အဲဒီ အချိန်မှာ တကယ် စိတ်ညစ်စရာ ကောင်းသလား ။  
ဖြေ ။ တကယ် စိတ်ညစ်စရာ ကောင်းပါတယ် ။
- ၄ ။ မေး ။ အဲဒီ ပြတိုက်မှာ တကယ် စိတ်ဝင်စားစရာ ကောင်းသလား ။  
ဖြေ ။ တကယ် စိတ်ဝင်စားစရာ ကောင်းပါတယ် ။

ပုံစံ ( ၂ ) ။

- ၁ ။ ခင်ဗျာ အပေ့မှာ တည်ပါတယ် ။  
ဒါက ခင်ဗျာ အပေ့မှာ တည်ပါတယ် ။
- ၂ ။ ကျွန်တော့် ပညာရေးက ဆရာ အပေ့မှာ တည်ပါတယ် ။
- ၃ ။ ငွေရရှိက သူ့ အပေ့မှာ တည်ပါတယ် ။
- ၄ ။ ခွင့်ရရှိက တပ်ခွဲမှူး အပေ့မှာ တည်ပါတယ် ။

သင်ခန်းစာ ( ၅၇ ) ။

သဒ္ဒါပြု လေ့ကျင့်ခန်း ။

ပုံစံ ( ၃ ) ။

- ၁ ။ ခင်ဗျား ဖျော်မယ် ။  
 ခင်ဗျား ဣြ်ဂင် ( ခင်ဗျား ) ဖျော်မယ် ။  
 ရှိတာကို ( ခင်ဗျား ) ဣြ်ဂင် ခင်ဗျား ဖျော်မယ် ။  
 ဗမာပြည်မှာ ရှိတာကို ဣြ်ဂင် ခင်ဗျား ဖျော်မယ် ။  
 ဗမာပြည်မှာ ရှိတာကို ဣြ်ဂင် ခင်ဗျား ဖျော်မယ် ။ ဒါမှ မဟုတ်ရင်  
 ခင်ဗျား ပျင်းမယ် ။
- ၂ ။ သင်ခန်းစာမှာ ရှိတာကို ကျက်ရင် ခင်ဗျား တတ်မယ် ။ ဒါမှ မဟုတ်ရင်  
 ခင်ဗျား မတတ်ဘူး ။
- ၃ ။ ကျွန်တော် ပြောတာကို နားထောင်ရင် ခင်ဗျား နားလည်မယ် ။  
 ဒါမှ မဟုတ်ရင် ခင်ဗျား နားမလည်ဘူး ။

ပုံစံ ( ၄ ) ။

- ၁ ။ အမေရိကန်ပြည်မှာ မော်တော်ကားတွေ များတယ် ။  
 အမေရိကန်ပြည်မှာ လေယာဉ်ပျံတွေ များတယ် ။  
 အမေရိကန်ပြည်မှာ မော်တော်ကားတွေ လေယာဉ်ပျံတွေ များတယ် ။  
 အမေရိကန်ပြည်မှာ မော်တော်ကားတွေ လေယာဉ်ပျံတွေ များတယ်  
 ဆိုတာ  
 မကြားဘူး ဘူးလား ။  
 အမေရိကန်ပြည်မှာ မော်တော်ကားတွေ လေယာဉ်ပျံတွေ များတယ်  
 ဆိုတာ မကြားဘူး ဘူးလား ။
- ၂ ။ ဗမာပြည်မှာ မြစ်တွေ ရောင်းတွေ များတယ် ဆိုတာ မကြားဘူးဘူးလား ။
- ၃ ။ ဗမာပြည်မှာ တောတွေ တောင်တွေ ထူတယ် ဆိုတာ မကြားဘူးဘူးလား ။

သင်္ခန်း စာ ( ၅၇ ) ။

သဒ္ဓါ ပြု လေ့ကျင့် စဏ္ဍိတံ ။

ပုံစံ ( ၅ ) ။

- ၁ ။ အ မြောက် တွေ့ နိုင် ပါ တယ် ။  
 အ မြောက် အထိ တွေ့ နိုင် ပါ တယ် ။  
 ခြောက်လုံးပြု တွေ့ နိုင် ပါ တယ် ။  
 ခြောက်လုံးပြု က စပြီး တွေ့ နိုင် ပါ တယ် ။  
 ခြောက်လုံးပြု က စပြီး အ မြောက် အထိ တွေ့ နိုင် ပါ တယ် ။
- ၂ ။ တပ်သား က စပြီး ဝိလ်မှူးကြီး အထိ တွေ့ နိုင် ပါ တယ် ။
- ၃ ။ သွား တိုက် ဆေး နဲ့ သွား ပွတ်တံ က စပြီး စား ပွဲ နဲ့ ကုလားထိုင် အထိ  
 ၇ နိုင် ပါ တယ် ။
- ၄ ။ ယုန် နဲ့ သမင် က စပြီး ကျား နဲ့ ဆင် အထိ တွေ့ နိုင် ပါ တယ် ။

ပုံစံ ( ၆ ) ။

- ၁ ။ ဆိုင် ဘယ် လောက် ကြီးသလဲ ။  
 ဆိုင် ဘယ် လောက် ကြီးသလဲ ဆိုတာ  
 ပေ ၇ မှာ တည် ပါ တယ် ။  
 ဆိုင် ဘယ် လောက် ကြီးသလဲ ဆိုတာ ပေ ၇ မှာ တည် ပါ တယ် ။  
 ဘာ ပစ္စည်း ရမလဲ ။  
 ဘာ ပစ္စည်း ရမလဲ ဆိုတာ  
 ဘာ ပစ္စည်း ရမလဲ ဆိုတာ ဆိုင် ဘယ် လောက် ကြီးသလဲ ဆိုတာ  
 ပေ ၇ မှာ တည် ပါ တယ် ။
- ၂ ။ ဘာ တိရစ္ဆာန် တွေ့ မလဲ ဆိုတာ တော ဘယ် လောက် နက်သလဲ  
 ဆိုတာ ပေ ၇ မှာ တည် ပါ တယ် ။
- ၃ ။ ဘယ် တော့ ရောက်မလဲ ဆိုတာ မော်တော်ကား ဘယ် လောက် မြန်သလဲ  
 ဆိုတာ ပေ ၇ မှာ တည် ပါ တယ် ။



LESSON 57

GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL

PATTERN I

1. Q. pyó-zâ-yá kâun-θâ-lâ.  
dâ-gé pyó-zâ-yá kâun-θâ-lâ.  
bâ-má-pyí hmá, dâ-gé pyó-zâ-yá kâun θâ-lâ.  
A. pyó-zâ-yá kâun bá-dé.  
dâ-gé pyó-zâ-yá kâun-bá-dé.
2. Q. ywá hmá dâ-gé pyín-zâ-yá kâun θâ-lâ.  
A. dâ-gé pyín-zâ-yá kâun-bá-dé.
3. Q. ē-dí â-chéin hmá, dâ-gé, sei?-nyi?-sâ-yá kâun θâ-lâ.  
A. dâ-gé, sei?-nyi?-sâ-yá kâun-bá-dé.
4. Q. ē-dí, pyâ-dai? hmá, dâ-gé, sei?-win-zâ-zâ-yá kâun-  
θâ-lâ.  
A. dâ-gé, sei?-win-zâ-zâ-yá kâun-bá-dé.

PATTERN II

1. khín-byâ â-pó-hmá tí-bá-dé.  
dâ gâ, khín-byâ â-pó-hmá tí-bá-dé.
2. cún-dò pyín-nyá-yēi gâ, shâ-yâ â-pó-hmá tí-bá-dé.
3. ŋwēi yâ bōu gâ, θū â-pó-hmá tí-bá-dé.
4. khwin yâ bōu gâ, ta?-khwē-hmū â-pó-hmá tí-bá-dé.

PATTERN III

1. khín-byâ pyó-mé.  
khín-byâ cai?-yín, khín-byâ pyó-mé.  
ʃi-dá gōu(khín-byâ)cai?-yín, (khín-byâ) pyó-mé.

LESSON 57

GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL

PATTERN III

1. bà-má-pyí hmá şi-dá góu cai? yín, khín-byâ pyô-mé.  
bà-má pyí hmá şi-dá góu cai? yín, khín-byâ pyô-mé. dá-hmá  
mâ-hou? yín khín-byâ pyín-mé.
2. 0in-gân-zá hmá şi-dá góu ce?-yín, khín-byâ ta?-mé. dá-hmá  
mâ-hou?-yín, khín-byâ mâ-ta?-phû.
3. cún-dó pyô-dá góu nâ-tháun yín, khín-byâ nâ-lé-mé. dá-hmá  
mâ-hou?-yín, khín-byâ nâ-mâ-lé-bû.

PATTERN IV

1. à-méi-rî-kân-pyí hmá mó-tó-kâ-déi myâ-dé.  
à-méi-rî-kân-pyí hmá léi-yín-byán-déi myâ-dé.  
à-méi-rî-kân-pyí hmá, mó-tó-kâ-déi, léi-yín-byán-déi myâ-dé.  
à-méi-rî-kân-pyí hmá, mó-tó-kâ-déi, léi-yín-byán-déi myâ-dé  
shóu-dá,  
mâ-câ-bû-bû-lâ.  
à-méi-rî-kân-pyí-hmá, mó-tó-kâ-déi, léi-yín-byán-déi, myâ-  
dé shóu-dá, mâ-câ bû-bû lâ.
2. bà-má-pyí hmá, myí?-téi, cháun-déi, myâ-dé shóu-dá, mâ-câ  
bû-bû-lâ.
3. bà-má-pyí hmá, tó-déi, táun-déi, thú-dé shóu-dá, mâ-câ bû-  
bû-lâ.

LESSON 57

GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL

PATTERN V

1. a-hmyau? twèi-náin bá-dé.  
 a-hmyau? a-thí, twèi-náin bá-dé.  
 chau?-loun-byû twèi náin bá-dé.  
 chau?-loun-byû gà sâ-pî, twèi náin bá-dé.  
 chau?-loun-byû gà sâ-pî, a-hmyau? a-thí twèi náin bá-dé.
2. ta?-thá gà sâ-pî, bôu-hmû-jî a-thí, twèi náin-bá-dé.
3. owá-dai?-shèi nè, thá-bu?-tán gà sâ-pî, zâ-bwê nè kâ-lâ-tháin a-thí, yâ-náin bá-dé.
4. yôun nè thá-min gà sâ-pî, cá nè shin a-thí twèi náin-bá-dé.

PATTERN VI

1. sháin bé-lau? cí thá-lê.  
 sháin bé-lau? cí thá-lê shóu-dá  
 bô-hmá tí bá-dé  
 sháin bé-lau? cí-thá-lê shóu-dá bô-hmá tí-bá-dé  
 bá pyi?-sí yâ má-lê  
 bá pyi?-sí yâ má-lê shóu-dá  
 bá-pyi?-sí yâ má-lê shóu-dá, sháin bé-lau? cí thá-lê  
 shóu-dá bô-hmá, tí-bá-dé.
2. bá tá-rei?-shán twèi má-lê shóu-dá, tó bé-lau? ne? thá-lê  
 shóu-dá, bô-hmá tí-bá-dé.
3. bé-dô yau? má-lê shóu-dá, mó-to-ká bé-lau? myán thá-lê  
 shóu-dá, bô-hmá tí-bá-dé.

## LESSON 57

### GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL, TRANSLATION

#### PATTERN I

1. Q. Is it enjoyable?  
Is it really enjoyable?  
Is it really enjoyable in Burma?  
A. Yes, it is enjoyable.  
Yes, it is really enjoyable.
2. Q. Is it really boring in the village?  
A. Yes, it is really boring.
3. Q. Was it really depressing at that time?  
A. Yes, it was really depressing.
4. Q. Was it really interesting at that museum?  
A. Yes, it was really interesting.

#### PATTERN II

1. (It) depends on you.  
This depends on you.
2. My education depends on the teacher.
3. Getting the money depends on him.
4. Getting leave depends on the company commander.

#### PATTERN III

1. You will be happy.  
If you like it, you will be happy.  
If you like what is there, you will be happy.  
If you like what is in Burma, you will be happy.

## LESSON 57

### GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL, TRANSLATION

#### PATTERN III

1. If you like what is in Burma, you will be happy. If not, you will be bored.
2. If you study what is in the lesson, you will know it. If not, you won't.
3. If you listen to what I say, you will understand. If not, you won't.

#### PATTERN IV

1. There are many cars in America.  
There are many planes in America.  
There are many cars and planes in America.  
(The fact) that there are many cars and planes in America  
Haven't you heard?  
Haven't you heard that there are many cars and planes in America?
2. Haven't you heard that there are many rivers and streams in Burma?
3. Haven't you heard that there are many forests and mountains in Burma?

#### PATTERN V

1. One can find a cannon.  
One can find (upto) a cannon.  
One can find a six-shooter.

## LESSON 57

### GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL, TRANSLATION

#### PATTERN V

1. One can find (beginning from) a six-shooter.  
One can find anything from a six-shooter to a cannon.
2. One can find anyone from a private to a colonel.
3. One can obtain anything from tooth-paste and tooth-brushes to tables and chairs.
4. One can see any type of animals from rabbits and deer to tigers and elephants.

#### PATTERN VI

1. How big is the store?  
How big the store is  
Depends on  
It depends on how big the store is  
What merchandise will you get?  
What merchandise you will get  
What merchandise you will get depends on how big the store is.
2. What animals you will find depends on how dense the forest is. (density of the forest)
3. When you will arrive depends on how fast the car is.  
(the speed of the car)

သင်ခဏ်းစာ ( ၅၇ ) ။

အခြေခံစကား ပြော ။

- ၁ ။ ဝိနိစ္ဆိဒ္ဓိ ။ သူ့စာ အတိုင်း တော့ ရှောဟာ ဗမာပြည်မှာ သိပ်  
ပျော် နေပြီ ။
- ၂ ။ ဘခင် ။ ဟုတ်ပါတယ် ။ ကျွန်တော်လည်း ဒီလိုဘဲ သဘောရတယ် ။
- ၃ ။ ဝိနိစ္ဆိဒ္ဓိ ။ ဆရာ ဗမာပြည်မှာ တကယ် ပျော်စရာ ကောင်းသလား ။
- ၄ ။ ဘခင် ။ တကယ် ပျော်စရာ ကောင်းပါတယ် ။
- ၅ ။ ဝိနိစ္ဆိဒ္ဓိ ။ ကျွန်တော် ဗမာပြည်ကို ရောက် ရင် ကော ပျော်မယ် ၊  
ထင်သလား ။
- ၆ ။ ဘခင် ။ ဒါက ခင်ဗျာ အပေ T မှာ တည်ပါတယ် ။
- ၇ ။ ဝိနိစ္ဆိဒ္ဓိ ။ ဘာဖြစ်လို့ ကျွန်တော့် အပေ T မှာ တည်သလဲ ။
- ၈ ။ ဘခင် ။ ဗမာပြည်မှာ ရှိတာကို ကြိုက်ရင် ခင်ဗျား ပျော်မယ် ။  
ဒါမှ မဟုတ်ရင် ခင်ဗျား ပျင်းမယ် ။
- ၉ ။ ဝိနိစ္ဆိဒ္ဓိ ။ ကျွန်တော် အမဲလိုက်တာ ကို တော့ ကြိုက်ပါတယ် ။ ဗမာ  
ပြည်မှာ အမဲလိုက်ဖို့ သစ်တောတွေ တော်တော် များများ  
ရှိသလား ။
- ၁၀ ။ ဘခင် ။ ရှိပါတယ် ။ ဗမာပြည်မှာ တောတွေ တောင်တွေ ထူတယ်  
ဆိုတာ မကြားဘူးဘူးလား ။
- ၁၁ ။ ဝိနိစ္ဆိဒ္ဓိ ။ ကြားဘူးပါတယ် ။ ဗမာပြည်က သစ်တောတွေ ထဲမှာ ဘာ  
တိရစ္ဆာန်တွေ တွေ့နိုင်သလဲ ။
- ၁၂ ။ ဘခင် ။ ယုန်နဲ့ သမင် ကစပြီး ကျားနဲ့ ဆင် အထိ တွေ့နိုင်တယ် ။



သင်ခန်းစာ (၅၇)။

ဆ ရွှေ ခံ စကား ပြော ။

- ၁၃။ ဝိနည်းကြီး ။ တော တိုင်းမှာ ဒီ တိရစ္ဆာန် တွေကို တွေ့နိုင်သလား ။  
၁၄။ ဘခင် ။ မဟုတ်ပါဘူး ။ ဘာ တိရစ္ဆာန် တွေ့မလဲ ဆိုတာ တော  
ဘယ် လောက် နက်သလဲ ဆိုတာ ပေ ၏ မှာ တည်ပါ တယ် ။

## LESSON 57

### BASIC DIALOGUE

1.   bóu-jí:      òu sá à-tâin dò, şò há, bà-má-pyí hmá, òei?  
pyó-néi-bí.
2.   bâ-khín:    hou?-pá-dé.   cún-dó lê, dí-lóu-bê òâ-bê-yâ-dé.
3.   bóu-jí:      shâ-yá, bà-má-pyí hmá, dâ-gé pyó-zâ-yá  
kâun òâ-lâ.
4.   bâ-khín:    dâ-gé pyó-zâ-yá kâun bà-dé.
5.   bóu-jí:      cún-dó bà-má-pyí góu yau? yín gò, pyó-mé, thín  
òâ-lâ.
6.   bâ-khín:    dá gà, khín-byâ à-pó-hmá tí-bá-dé.
7.   bóu-jí:      bâ-phyí?-lòu, cún-dò à-pó-hmá tí òâ-lê.
8.   bâ-khín:    bâ-má-pyí hmá şí-dá góu cai? yín, khín-byâ  
pyó-mé.   dá-hmâ-mâ-hou?-yín, khín-byâ pyín-mé.
9.   bóu-jí:      cún-dó à-mê-lai?-thá góu dò, cai?-pá-dé.   bâ-  
má-pyí hmá, à-mê-lai? phòu, òi?-tò-déi, tò-dó  
myâ-myâ şí òâ-lâ.
10.  bâ-khín:    şí-bá-dé.   bâ-má-pyí hmá, tò-déi, táun-déi  
thá-dé shóu-dá, mâ-câ-bû-bû lâ.
11.  bóu-jí:      câ-bû-bá-dé.   bâ-má-pyí gà òi? tò-déi dè-hmá,  
bá tâ-rei?-shân-déi, twèi-náin òâ-lê.
12.  bóu-jí:      yóun nè òâ-mín gà-sâ-pí, câ nè shín à-thí,  
twèi-náin-dé.

LESSON 57

BASIC DIALOGUE

13. bôu-jî: tō-dâin hmá, di tâ-rei?-shân-déi gôu, twêi-nâin êâ-lâ.
14. bâ-khîn: mâ-hou?-pá-bû. bâ tâ-rei?-shân twêi mâ-lê shôu-dá, tō bê-lau? ne? êâ-lê shôu-dá bô-hmá tí-bá-dé.

## LESSON 57

### BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

1. **Captain:** According to his letter, Shaw is very happy in Burma.
2. **Ba Khin:** Yes, I also get this impression.
3. **Captain:** Teacher, is it really enjoyable in Burma?
4. **Ba Khin:** It's really enjoyable.
5. **Captain:** Do you think I will be happy when I get to Burma?
6. **Ba Khin:** This depends on you.
7. **Captain:** Why does it depend on me?
8. **Ba Khin:** If you like what is in Burma, you will be happy. If not, you will be bored.
9. **Captain:** I like hunting. Are there quite a number of forests in Burma for hunting?
10. **Ba Khin:** Yes, there are. Haven't you heard that Burma is densely forested and mountainous.
11. **Captain:** I have. What animals can you find in the forests of Burma.
12. **Ba Khin:** One can find any kind of animal from rabbits and deer to tigers and elephants.

LESSON 57

BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

13. Captain: Can these animals be found in every forest?
14. Ba Khin: No. What animal you will find depends on the density of the forest.

LESSON 57

WORD LIST

á-mé-lai?-té	အ မဲလိုက်တယ်။	to hunt
á-pó or bó-hmá-tí-dé	အ ပေ ၏ မှာတည်တယ်။	depends on
á-thí	အထိ။	upto, until
áun-myín-dé	အောင်မြင်တယ်။	to succeed
cá	ကျား။	tiger
dá-gé	တကယ်။	really
dá-hmá-má-hou?-yín	ဒါမှ မဟုတ် ဂုင်။	if not
gá-sá-pí	ကစပြီး။	starting/beginning from
myá-myá	များများ။	a great deal, many, much
ne?-té	နက်တယ်။	to be dense, to be deep
pyó-zá-yá-káun-dé	ပျော်စရာ ကောင်းတယ်။	to be enjoyable, to be pleasant
shín	ဆင်။	elephant
tá. rei?-shán	တိရစ္ဆာန်။	animal
tó-dó	တော်တော်။	rather, quite, a lot
thá-dé	ထူတယ်။	to be thick
yóun	ယုန်။	rabbit, hare
ya?-té	ငတ်တယ်။	to be starved
éá-bó-yá-dé	သဘောရတယ်။	to have the opinion, to get an impression
éá-mín	သမင်။	deer
éi?-tó	သစ်တော။	forest

LESSON 57

READING EXERCISE

- ကျ + ဝန် = ကျွန် = cún
- ဩ + ဝိုက် = ဩက် = cai?
- တိုး တယ်။ = to increase
- သတိ ရတယ်။ = to remember
- တော်အုံးပြီ = တော်ဦးပြီ = That will be all.
- လေးစားစွာ ဖြင့်။ = with respect

.....

ရန်ကုန်မြို့။ ။

၁၉၆၃ ခုနှစ် မေလ ၂၀ ရက်နေ့။

ဆရာဘခင်။

ကျွန်တော် မေလတရက်နေ့က ရန်ကုန်မြို့ကို ရောက်တယ်။ ရန်ကုန်ကို ရောက်ရင်ရောက်ချင်း ခင်ဗျာ မိတ်ဆွေကို သွားတွေ့တယ်။ ရောက်တာနေ့ သုံးနံ့ ရန်ကုန်ကို လည်ကြည့်တယ်။ ရန်ကုန်ကို ကျွန်တော် ကြိုက်တယ်။ အခု ရန်ကုန်မှာ နေရတာ ပျော်တယ်။ အလုပ်တော့ တော်တော် များတယ်။ အထူးသဖြင့် နေအိမ်မှာ နေထိုင်ခွင့်တွေကို မကြာခင် သွားရတယ်။ နေထိုင်ခွင့်တွေကို သွားတိုင်း မမာမိတ်ဆွေသစ်တွေ တိုးတိုး လာတယ်။ မိတ်ဆွေသစ် တိုးတိုင်း ခင်ဗျာ တို့ကို ဖို သတိရတယ်။ တခြား မိတ်ဆွေတွေကိုလည်း ကျွန်တော်က သတိရကြောင်း ပြောလိုက်ပါ။ တော်အုံးပြီ။

လေးစားစွာဖြင့်။

မိတ်ဆွေဗျာ



LESSON 57

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN I

dí myðu hmá dâ-gé pyó-zâ-yá kâun thâ-lâ.

dí kei?-sâ hmá dâ-gé sîn-zâ zâ-yá kâun thâ-lâ.

Exercise 1. Fill in the blank with the meaning of the English word provided to get a meaningful sentence.

1. dí \_\_\_\_\_ há dâ-gé wîn-thâ-zâ-yá kâun thâ-lâ. (news)
2. dí \_\_\_\_\_ hmá dâ-gé pyó-zâ-yá kâun thâ-lâ. (beach)
3. dí \_\_\_\_\_ hmá dâ-gé cî-zâ-yá kâun thâ-lâ. (museum)
4. e-dí \_\_\_\_\_ hmá dâ-gé pyîn-zâ-yá kâun thâ-lâ. (journey)
5. e-dí \_\_\_\_\_ há dâ-gé sei?-wîn-zâ zâ-yá kâun thâ-lâ.  
(custom)

Exercise 2. Express the following sentences in Burmese.

1. Is it really interesting at that library?
2. Is it really enjoyable at that birthday party?
3. Is that news really interesting?
4. Yes, that news is really interesting.
5. Is it really boring at that dinner party?

## LESSON 57

### PATTERN PRACTICE

#### PATTERN II

éin pī bōu gā, le?-θā-mā ā-pó-hmá tí-bá-dé.

dí kei?-sā gā ā-sōu-yā ā-pó-hmá tí bá-dé.

Exercise 1. Form questions to get the following answers.

Say each question and answer aloud. Example:

A. cún-dó néi-kāun bōu gā shā-yá-wún ā-pó-hmá  
tí bá-dé.

Q. khín-byā néi-kāun bōu gā bé-θū ā-pó-hmá tí  
θā-lé.

1. ā-lou? pī bōu gā ā-lou? θā-mā ā-pó-hmá tí-bá-dé.
2. cún-dó bà-mā zā-gā ta? phōu gā cún-dó ā-pó-hmá tí-bá-dé.
3. cún-dó cān-má-yēi gā cún-dó ā-pó-hmá tí-bá-dé.
4. cún-dó ŋwēi-yēi cēi-yēi gā cún-dó ā-θī-ā-hnán bó-hmá  
tí-bá-dé.
5. cún-dó wīn-ŋwēi gā cún-dó ā-lou?-ā-káin bó-hmá tí-bá-dé.

Exercise 2. Express the following sentences in Burmese.

1. Finishing the work depends on me.
2. Getting the pay depends on the clerk.
3. Taking a trip depends on my leave.
4. This matter depends on the farmers.
5. My pay depends on my work.

LESSON 57

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN III

cún-dó pēi-dá góu khín-byâ yá yín, khín-byâ yâ-mé.

dá-hmâ mã-hou?-yín, khín-byâ mã-yâ-bû.

sháin hmâ şi-dá góu khín-byâ wé-yín, khín-byâ yâ-mé. dá-hmâ mã-hou?-yín khín-byâ mã-yâ-bû.

Exercise 1. Fill in the blank with the meaning of the English word provided to get a good sentence.

1. cún-dó \_\_\_\_\_ dá góu khín-byâ sâ yín khín-byâ wâ-mé.  
dá-hmâ mã-hou?-yín, khín-byâ ɲa?-mé. (feed)
2. cún-dó \_\_\_\_\_ dá góu khín-byâ ci yín, khín-byâ myín-mé.  
dá-hmâ mã-hou?-yín, khín-byâ mã-myín-bû. (show)
3. cún-dó \_\_\_\_\_ dá góu khín-byâ lou?-yín, khín-byâ áun-myín-mé.  
dá-hmâ mã-hou?-yín, khín-byâ mã-áun-myín-bû. (ask, order)
4. cáun hmâ şi-dá góu khín-byâ \_\_\_\_\_ yín, khín-byâ mya?-mé.  
dá-hmâ mã-hou?-yín, khín-byâ şoun-mé. (use)
5. cún-dó hmâ şi-dá góu khín-byâ \_\_\_\_\_ yín, cún-dó pēi-mé.  
dá-hmâ mã-hou?-yín cún-dó mã-pēi bû. (like)

Exercise 2. Answer the following questions by using the word given after each question. Example:

Q. bé-hmâ şi-dá góu cún-dó ce?-yín, cún-dó ta?-mâ-lê. (əin-gân-zá)

A. əin-gân-zá hmâ şi-dá góu khín-byâ ce?-yín, khín-byâ ta?-mé.

## LESSON 57

### PATTERN PRACTICE

#### PATTERN III

##### Exercise 2.

1. bé-hmá ʃi-dá góu cún-dó cai?-yin, cún-dó pyó mã-lê.  
(yán-góun)
2. bé-hmá ʃi-dá góu cún-dó ɵun-yin, cún-dó mya? mã-lê.  
(thá-ná)
3. bé-ɵu hmá ʃi-dá góu cún-dó tãun-yin, cún-dó yá mã-lê.  
(éin-ni-jin)
4. bé-ɵu pyó-dá góu cún-dó nã-thãun-yin, cún-dó áun-myin  
mã-lê. (ni-byã-shã-yá)
5. bé-ɵu khãin-dá góu cún-dó lou? yin, cún-dó á-lou? pi  
mã-lê. (tã-wun-gán á-yá-ʃi)

#### PATTERN IV

bã-má-pyí hmá lã-myɵu-déi, zã-gã-déi, myã-dé shóu-dá, mã-  
cã-bũ-bũ-lã.

bã-má-pyí hmá, lé-ɵã-mã-déi, á-lou? ɵã-mã-déi, myã-dé shóu-  
dá, mã-cã-bũ-bũ-lã.

Exercise 1. Form questions to get the following answers

by using mã...bũ-bũ-lã. Example:

A. á-méi-ri-kán-pyí hmá, cãun-déi, bi-dã-ga?-  
tai?-téi myã-dé shóu-dá cã bũ-bã-dé.

Q. á-méi-ri-kán-pyí hmá, cãun-déi, bi-dã-ga?-  
tai?-téi myã-dé shóu-dá mã-cã-bũ-bũ-lã.

## LESSON 57

### PATTERN PRACTICE

#### PATTERN IV

##### Exercise 1.

1. bà-má-pyí hmá, tō-déi myá-dé shóu-dá, cá-bû-bá-dé.
2. á-méi-rí-kán-pyí hmá, se?-téi myá-dé shóu-dá, cá-bû-bá-dé.
3. bà-má-pyí hmá, tō-déi, táun-déi, thá-dé shóu-dá má-cá-bû-bá-bû.
4. bà-má-pyí hmá, tà-you?-téi, ká-lá-déi, myá-dé shóu-dá, má-cá-bû-bá-bû.
5. yán-góun hmá, yē-θá-déi, si?-θá-déi, myá-dé shóu-dá, cá-bû-bá-dé.

##### Exercise 2. Express the following in Burmese.

1. Haven't you heard that there are many universities in America?
2. Haven't you heard that there are many cars and planes in America?
3. Haven't you heard that California is thickly forested and mountainous?
4. I have heard that there are many buses in Rangoon.
5. I have heard that Burma is thickly forested and mountainous.

LESSON 57

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN V

chí-ei? kâ sâ-pî, wu?-soun â-thî wé-náin-bá-dé.

dâ nê hlán gâ sâ-pî se?-θâ-na? nê â-hmyau? â-thî θoun náin-bá-dé.

Exercise 1. Complete the sentence by using the meaning of the English phrase provided.

1. tâ-nîn-lá-nêi gâ sâ-pî sâ-nêi-nêi â-thî \_\_\_\_\_ (can work).
2. â-θe? ηâ-hni? kâ-sâ-pî she?-ηâ hni? â-thî \_\_\_\_\_ (can enter free).
3. phá-na? kâ-sâ-pî gâun-bâun â-thî \_\_\_\_\_ (can find).
4. hléi nê hlê gâ-sâ-pî θin-bô nê mî-yâ-thâ â-thî \_\_\_\_\_ (can use).
5. si?-kâ-le? nê mî-ji? kâ-sâ-pî â-sá nê â-wu?-â-sâ â-thî \_\_\_\_\_ (can be given).

Exercise 2. Express the following sentences in Burmese.

1. You can work from Monday to Friday.
2. Children from five years of age to fifteen can enter free.
3. One can obtain anything from pencils and papers to blackboards and cabinets.
4. One can use anything from bayonet and knife to rifle and pen-knife.
5. Soldiers are given anything from cigarettes and matches to food and clothing.

## LESSON 57

### PATTERN PRACTICE

#### PATTERN VI

bá á-lou? yá má-lê shóu-dá pyin-nyá bé-lau? ta? éá-lê shóu-dá bó-hmá tí-dé.

ḡwéi bé-lau? yá-má-lê shóu-dá bé-hná ná-yí á-lou?-lou? éá-lê shóu-dá bó-hmá tí-dé.

Exercise 1. Supply questions to get the following answers.

Repeat each question and answer aloud. Example:

A. bé-á-chéin yau? má-lê shóu-dá, bé-á-chéin thwe? má-lê, shóu-dá bó-hmá, tí-bá-dé.

Q. bé-á-chéin yau? má-lê shóu-dá bá bó-hmá tí éá-lê.

1. éin bé-dò pí má-lê shóu-dá le?-éá-má bé-lau? myán éá-lê shóu-dá bó-hmá tí-dé.
2. mó-tó-ká bé-dò pyin má-lê shóu-dá se?-shá-yá bé-dò á má-lê shóu-dá bó-hmá tí-dé.
3. ḡwéi bé-á-chéin thou? má-lê shóu-dá bán-dai? bó-á-chéin phwin má-lê shóu-dá bó-hmá tí-bá-dé.
4. khwin bé-dò yá má-lê shóu-dá ta?-khwé-hmá bé-dò khwin pei má-lê shóu-dó bó-hmá tí-bá-dé.
5. cún-dó bé-néi á-má-lê shóu-dá yóun bé-néi pei? má-lê shóu-dá bó-hmá tí-dé.

LESSON 57

PATTERN PRACTICE

Exercise 2. Combine the two short sentences given in each group into one large sentence by using shóu-dá and ending the sentence by bó-hmá tí-bá-dé.

Example:

a. (thú) bé-hmá tē má-lē.

b. (thú) á-khân bé-hmá yâ-mâ-lē.

bé-hmá tē má-lē shóu-dá á-khân bé-hmá yâ-mâ-lē  
shóu-dó bó-hmá tí-bá-dé.

1. a. thú bé-hmá tá-wún-câ má-lē.

b. thú bá zâ-gâ ta? thâ-lē.

2. a. cún-dó-dôu bé-gôu pyó bwê-zâ thwâ má-lē.

b. bé-hmá thâ-yâ thâ-lē.

3. a. cún-dó-dôu bé-nêi myôu gôu thwâ má-lē.

b. bé-nêi nêi-thâ má-lē.

4. a. cún-dó qwêi bé-lau? yâ má-lē.

b. cún-dó bé-hnâ ná-yí á-lou?-lou? thâ-lē.

5. a. ê-thé gôu bá cwêi má-lē.

b. ê-thé bá cai? thâ-lē.

သင်ခန်းစာ ( ၅၀ ) ။

သဒ္ဓါ ပြု လေ့ကျင့်ခန်း ။

ပုံစံ ( ၁ ) ။

- ၁ ။ ခင်ဗျား ဗမာပြည်မှာ ( တုံးက )  
 ခင်ဗျား ဗမာပြည်မှာ တုံးက  
 ခင်ဗျား အမဲလိုက်ဘူးသလား ။  
 ခင်ဗျား ဗမာပြည်မှာ တုံးက အမဲလိုက်ဘူးသလား ။
- ၂ ။ ခင်ဗျား ဗမာပြည်မှာ တုံးက အင်္ဂလိပ် စကား သင်ယူဘူးသလား ။
- ၃ ။ ခင်ဗျား ရန်ကုန်မှာ တုံးက အိမ် ငှားဘူးသလား ။

ပုံစံ ( ၂ ) ။

- ၁ ။ ခင်ဗျား ဈေးဝယ် သွားတယ် ။ ( တုံးက )  
 ခင်ဗျား ဈေးဝယ် သွား တုံးက  
 ခင်ဗျား ဈေးဝယ် သွား တုံးက ဘာအသား ရသလဲ ။
- ၂ ။ ခင်ဗျား အမဲလိုက် သွား တုံးက ဘာအမဲ ရသလဲ ။
- ၃ ။ ခင်ဗျား မြို့ကို သွား တုံးက ဘယ်သူ့ကို တွေ့သလဲ ။

ပုံစံ ( ၃ ) ။

- ၁ ။ မီးရထားရုံ နားက ဟော်တယ် ( မှာဘဲ )  
 မီးရထားရုံ နားက ဟော်တယ်မှာဘဲ  
 ကျွန်တော် တည်းဘူးပါ တယ် ။  
 မီးရထားရုံ နားက ဟော်တယ်မှာဘဲ ( ကျွန်တော် ) တည်းဘူးပါ တယ် ။
- ၂ ။ ပင်လယ်ကမ်း နားက အိမ်မှာဘဲ နေဘူးပါ တယ် ။
- ၃ ။ ကျောင်း နားက ထမင်းဆိုင်မှာဘဲ စားဘူးပါ တယ် ။
- ၄ ။ ပြည် နားက ဘောမှာဘဲ အမဲလိုက်ဘူးပါ တယ် ။



သင်ခန်းစာ ( ၅၀ ) ။

သဒ္ဒါ ပြု လေ့ကျင့်ခန်း ။

ပုံစံ ( ၄ ) ။

၁ ။ မိုင် နှစ်ရာ ဝေးပါ တယ် ။ ( နီးပါး )

မိုင် နှစ်ရာ နီးပါး ဝေးပါ တယ် ။

၂ ။ ပေ နှစ်ဆယ် နီးပါး ဂွဉ်ပါ တယ် ။

၃ ။ ခြောက် ပေ နီးပါး မြင့်ပါ တယ် ။

၄ ။ ဆယ် ပေ နီးပါး ကျယ်ပါ တယ် ။

ပုံစံ ( ၅ ) ။

၁ ။ ဆေးရုံက မြို့ ရဲ့ တခြား ဘက်မှာ ရှိတယ် ။ ( တဲ့အတွက် )

ဆေးရုံက မြို့ ရဲ့ တခြား ဘက်မှာ ရှိတဲ့အတွက်

ကျွန်တော် မော်တော်ကားနဲ့ သွားပါ တယ် ။

ဆေးရုံက မြို့ ရဲ့ တခြား ဘက်မှာ ရှိတဲ့အတွက် မော်တော်ကား နဲ့

သွား ပါ တယ် ။

၂ ။ နယူး ဂျောက်က အမေရိကန်ပြည်ရဲ့ တခြား ဘက်မှာ ရှိတဲ့အတွက်

လေယာဉ်ပျံနဲ့ သွားပါ တယ် ။

၃ ။ တောက မြစ်ရဲ့ တခြားဘက် ကမ်းမှာ ရှိတဲ့အတွက် လှေနဲ့ သွားပါတယ် ။

သင်ခန်းစာ ( ၅၀ ) ။

သဒ္ဒါ ပြု လေ့ကျင့် ခန်း ။

ပုံစံ ( ၆ ) ။

- ၁ ။ မြို့ထဲမှာ မော်တော်ကား ရှိတယ် ။  
 မြို့ထဲမှာ မော်တော်ကားဘဲ ရှိတယ် ။  
 ဒါကြောင့် မော်တော်ကားနဲ့ သွားတယ် ။  
 မြို့ထဲမှာ မော်တော်ကားဘဲ ရှိတယ် ။ ဒါကြောင့် မော်တော်ကားနဲ့ သွားတယ် ။
- ၂ ။ တောထဲမှာ ခြေလမ်းဘဲ ရှိတယ် ။ ဒါကြောင့် ခြေလျင် သွားတယ် ။
- ၃ ။ ဆိတ်ထဲမှာ ငွေတဆယ်ဘဲ ပါတယ် ။ ဒါကြောင့် ဘဏ်တိုက်က ထုတ်ရတယ် ။
- ၄ ။ ကားထဲမှာ ဓါတ်ဆီ နည်းနည်းဘဲ ရှိတယ် ။ ဒါကြောင့် ဓါတ်ဆီဆိုင်ကို သွားရတယ် ။



LESSON 58

GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL

PATTERN I

1. khin-byā bā-má-pyí hmá (dōun-gā)  
khin-byā bā-má-pyí hmá dōun-gā  
khin-byā ā-mē-lai? phū ōā-lā  
khin-byā bā-má-pyí hmá dōun-gā, ā-mē-lai? phū ōā-lā.
2. khin-byā bā-má-pyí hmá dōun-gā, in-gā-lei? zā-gā ēin-yú  
bū ōā-lā.
3. khin-byā yān-gōun hmá dōun-gā, ēin hqā bū ōā-lā

PATTERN II

1. khin-byā zēi-wé ōwā-dé (dōun-gā)  
khin-byā zēi-wé ōwā dōun-gā  
khin-byā zēi-wé ōwā dōun-gā, bá ā-ōā yā ōā-lē.
2. khin-byā ā-mē-lai? ōwā dōun-gā, bá ā-mē yā ōā-lē.
3. khin-byā myōu gōu ōwā dōun-gā, bē-ōū gōu twēi ōā-lē.

PATTERN III

1. mī-yā-thā-yōun nā-gā hó-té (hmá-bē)  
mī-yā-thā-yōun nā-gā hó-té hmá bē  
cūn-dó tē-bū-bá-dé.  
mī-yā-thā yōun nā-gā hó-té hmá bē, (cūn-dó) tē-bū-bá-dé.
2. pīn-lé-kān nā-gā ēin hmá bē, nēi-bū-bá-dé.
3. cāun nā-gā thā-mīn-zāin hmá bē, sā-bū-bá-dé.
4. Pyí nā-gā tō hmá bē, ā-mē-lai? phū-bá-dé.

LESSON 58

GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL

PATTERN IV

1. máin hnâ-yá wêi-bá-dé. (nî-bâ)  
máin hnâ-yá mî-bâ wêi-bá-dé.
2. péi hnâ-shé nî-bâ şéi-bá-dé.
3. chau? péi nî-bâ myin bá-dé.
4. shé péi nî-bâ cé bá-dé.

PATTERN V

1. shêi-yóun gâ, myòu yè tâ-châ be? hmá şî-dé. (dê-â-twe?)  
shêi-yóun gâ, myòu yè tâ-châ be? hmá şî dê-â-twe?  
cún-dó mó-tó-kâ nè owâ-bá-dé.  
shêi-yóun gâ, myòu yè tâ-châ be? hmá şî dê-â-twe?, mó-tó-kâ  
nè owâ-bá-dé.
2. New York kâ, â-méi-rî-kân-pyî yè, tâ-châ be? hmá şî dê-â-  
twe?, léi-yin-byân nè owâ bá-dé.
3. tó gâ, myî? yè tâ-châ be? kân hmá şî dê â-twe?, hléi nè  
owâ-bá-dé.

PATTERN VI

1. myòu dê-hmá mó-tó-kâ şî-dé.  
myòu dê-hmá mó-tó-kâ bē şî-dé.  
dá-jâun mó-tó-kâ nè owâ-dé.  
myòu dê-hmá mó-tó-kâ bē şî-dé. dá-jâun mó-tó-kâ nè owâ-dé.

LESSON 58

GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL

PATTERN VI

2. tō dē-hmá chí-lán bē sĩ-dé. dá-jáun chí-jín ɔwá-dé.
3. ei? thē-hmá ɣwéi tá-shé bē pá-dé. dá-jáun bán-dai? ká  
thou?-yá-dé.
4. ká dē-hmá da?-shí nē-nē bē sĩ-dé. dá-jáun da?-shí-záin  
gôu ɔwá-yá-dé.

## LESSON 58

### GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL, TRANSLATION

#### PATTERN I

1. You were in Burma (when)

When you were in Burma

Did you ever hunt?

Did you ever hunt when you were in Burma?

2. Did you ever study English when you were in Burma?
3. Did you ever rent a house when you were in Rangoon?

#### PATTERN II

1. You went shopping. (when)

When you went shopping

What meat did you get when you went shopping?

2. What did you bag when you went hunting?
3. Who did you meet when you went to town?

#### PATTERN III

1. The hotel near the railroad station (only at)

Only at the hotel near the railroad station

I have lodged.

I have lodged only at the hotel near the railroad station.

2. I have lived only in the house near the beach.
3. I have eaten only at the restaurant near the school.
4. I have hunted only in the forest near Prome.

LESSON 58

GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN IV

1. It is two hundred miles away. (nearly)  
It is nearly two hundred miles away.
2. It is nearly twenty feet long.
3. He/It is nearly six feet tall/high.
4. It is nearly ten feet wide.

PATTERN V

1. The hospital is on the other side of the town. (As, since)  
As the hospital is on the other side of the town  
I went by car.  
As the hospital is on the other side of the town, I went  
by car.
2. As New York is on the other side of America, I went by  
plane.
3. Since the forest is on the other bank of the river, I went  
by boat.

PATTERN VI

1. There are cars in town.  
There are only cars in town.  
Therefore, I went by car.  
There are only cars in town; therefore, I went by car.
2. There are only footpaths in the forest; therefore, I walked.

## LESSON 58

### GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL, TRANSLATION

#### PATTERN VI

3. There were only ten dollars in my pocket; therefore, I had to withdraw money from the bank.
4. There was very little gas in the car; therefore, I had to go to the gas station.

သင်္ခန်းစာ ( ၅၀ ) ။

အခြေခံစကား ပြော ။

- ၁ ။ ဝိနိစ္ဆိဒ္ဓိ ။ ဆရာ ၊ ခင်ဗျား ဗမာပြည်မှာ တုံးက အမဲလိုက် ဘူးသလား ။
- ၂ ။ ဘခင် ။ လိုက်ဘူးပါ တယ် ။
- ၃ ။ ဝိနိစ္ဆိဒ္ဓိ ။ ဘယ် တော တွေမှာ လိုက်ဘူးသလဲ ။
- ၄ ။ ဘခင် ။ ပြည် နားက တောမှာဘဲ လိုက်ဘူးပါ တယ် ။
- ၅ ။ ဝိနိစ္ဆိဒ္ဓိ ။ ပြည် ဆိုတာ ဘယ်မှာလဲ ။
- ၆ ။ ဘခင် ။ ဂုန်ကုန်ရဲ့ မြောက်ဘက်မှာပါ ။ မိုင်နှစ်ရာ နီးပါး ဝေးပါ တယ် ။
- ၇ ။ ဝိနိစ္ဆိဒ္ဓိ ။ ဟုတ်သလား ။ ပြည်ရဲ့ ဘယ်ဘက်မှာ တော ရှိသလဲ ။
- ၈ ။ ဘခင် ။ အနောက်ဘက် တောင်ဘက်နဲ့ အရှေ့ဘက်မှာ ရှိတယ် ။
- ၉ ။ ဝိနိစ္ဆိဒ္ဓိ ။ ခင်ဗျား ဘယ်ဘက်က တောကို သွားသလဲ ။
- ၁၀ ။ ဘခင် ။ အနောက်ဘက်က တောကို သွားပါ တယ် ။ အဲဒီ တောက အနီးဆုံး အမဲလိုက်ဖို့ အကောင်းဆုံးဘဲ ။
- ၁၁ ။ ဝိနိစ္ဆိဒ္ဓိ ။ အဲဒီ တောကို ခင်ဗျား ဘယ်လို သွားသလဲ ။
- ၁၂ ။ ဘခင် ။ တောက မြစ်ရဲ့ တခြားဘက် ကမ်းမှာ ရှိတဲ့အတွက် လှေနဲ့ သွားတယ် ။
- ၁၃ ။ ဝိနိစ္ဆိဒ္ဓိ ။ မြစ်ကို ဖြတ်ပြီး တော့ တောထဲကို ဘာ နဲ့ သွားသလဲ ။
- ၁၄ ။ ဘခင် ။ တောထဲမှာ ခြေလမ်းဘဲ ရှိတယ် ။ ဒါ ဖြောင့် ခြေလျင် သွားတယ် ။
- ၁၅ ။ ဝိနိစ္ဆိဒ္ဓိ ။ ခင်ဗျား အမဲလိုက် သွားတုံးက ဘာ အမဲရသလဲ ။
- ၁၆ ။ ဘခင် ။ တောဝက်တ ကောင် ရတယ် ။
- ၁၇ ။ ဝိနိစ္ဆိဒ္ဓိ ။ အဲဒီ တောဝက်ကို မြစ်ကမ်း ရောက် အောင် ဘယ်လို သယ်သလဲ ။
- ၁၈ ။ ဘခင် ။ လူတွေ ပခုံး ပေ T မှာ ထမ်းရတယ် ။



LESSON 58

BASIC DIALOGUE

1. bôu-jî: shâ-yá. khîn-byâ bà-má-pyi hmá doun-gâ, â-mê-lai?-phû ôâ-lâ.
2. bà-khîn: lai?-phû-bá-dé.
3. bôu-jî: bé tô-déi hmá lai?-phû ôâ-lê.
4. bà-khîn: pyi nâ-gâ tô hmá bê, lai? phû-bá-dé.
5. bôu-jî: pyi shôu-dá bé-hmá lê.
6. bà-khîn: yân-goun yê myau?-phe? hmá bá. main-hnâ-yâ nî-bâ, wêi-bá-dé.
7. bôu-jî: hou? ôâ-lâ. pyi yê bé-be? hmá, tô şi ôâ-lê.
8. bà-khîn: â-nau?-phe?, táun-be? nê, â-şei -be? hmá şî-dé.
9. bôu-jî: khîn-byâ, bé-be? kâ tô gôu, ôwâ ôâ-lê.
10. bà-khîn: â-nau?-phe? kâ tô gôu, ôwâ bá-dé. ê-dî tô gâ â-nî-zoun, â-mê-lai? phou â-kâun-zoun bê.
11. bôu-jî: ê-dî tô gôu, khîn-byâ bé-lôu ôwâ ôâ-lê.
12. bà-khîn: tô gâ, myi? yê, tâ-châ be? kân hmá, şî dê-â-twe?, hlêi nê ôwâ-dé.
13. bôu-jî: myi? kôu phya? pî-dô, tô dê-gôu, bá nê ôwâ ôâ-lê.
14. bà-khîn: tô dê-hmá, chí-lân bê şî-dé. dá-jâun, chí-jîn ôwâ-dé.
15. bôu-jî: khîn-byâ â-mê-lai? ôwâ doun-gâ bá â-mê yâ ôâ-lê.

LESSON 58  
BASIC DIALOGUE

16. bà-khín: tō-we? dà-gáun yà-dé.
17. bōu-jī: ē-dí tō-we? kōu, myi?-kân yau? áun, bé-lóu  
éé éá-lé.
18. bà-khín: lá-déi, pā-khōun bó-hmá, thān-yà-dé.

## LESSON 58

### BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

1. Captain. Teacher, have you ever hunted when you were in Burma?
2. Ba Khin. I have.
3. Captain. In which forests have you hunted?
4. Ba Khin. I have hunted only in the forest near Prome.
5. Captain. Where is Prome?
6. Ba Khin. It's north of Rangoon--nearly two hundred miles away.
7. Captain. Is that so? On which side of Prome are the forests?
8. Ba Khin. On the west, south, and east side.
9. Captain. Which forests (the forests on which side) did you go to?
10. Ba Khin. I went to the forest on the west side. That forest is the closest and the best for hunting.
11. Captain. How did you go to that forest?
12. Ba Khin. Since that forest is on the other side of the river, I went by boat.
13. Captain. After crossing the river, how did you go into the forest?
14. Ba Khin. There are only footpaths in the forest. Therefore, I walked.
15. Captain. What did you bag when you went hunting?

LESSON 58

BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

16. Ba Khin. I got a wild boar.
17. Captain. How did you get the wild boar to the river bank.
18. Ba Khin. Men had to carry it on their shoulders.

LESSON 58

WORD LIST

á-mé	အမဲ။	game, flesh of beast, meat
á-nau?-phe?	အနောက်ဘက်။	west side
á-sá-i-be?	အရှေ့ဘက်။	east side
chí-jín	ခြေလှမ်း။	on foot
chí-lán	ခြေလမ်း။	footpath
dé-á-twe?	တဲ့အတွက်။	because, for, since, as
myau?-phe?	မြောက်ဘက်။	north side
myí?-kán	မြစ်ကမ်း။	river bank
ní-bá	နီးပါး။	nearly, almost
pá-khoun	ပခုံး။	shoulder
táun-be?	တောင်ဘက်။	south side
thá-mín-záin	ထမင်းဆိုင်။	restaurant
thán dé	ထမ်းတယ်။	to carry on the shoulder
tó-we?	တောဝက်။	wild boar
thé-dé	သယ်တယ်။	to carry, to trans- port

READING EXERCISE

မှ + င + ဖြ	=	hmye
ဖြ + ဝ - န + ဖြော်	=	hmyó
လှဲ:	=	sun or ū
ဖြော်လင့်တယ်။	=	to hope, to expect
မန္တလေး။	=	Mandalay (city, cen. Burma, on the Irrawaddy river)
ပင် = အ။	=	just, only
သို့ = ကို။	=	to
သော = တဲ့။	=	that, which, etc.

.....

ရန်ကင်းမြို့။  
 ၁၉၆၃ ခုနှစ် ဇွန်လ ၁၀ ရက်နေ့။

ဆရာတို့: အ ခင် ခင် ဗျား။

ကျွန်တော် မေလနှစ်ဆယ်ရက်နေ့က ရေး  
 လိုက်သော စာကို ရ မည် ဖြော်လင့်ပါသည်။ ကျွန်တော် အဲဒီစာကို  
 ရေးပြီး နောက်တနေ့ ပင် မန္တလေးမြို့ သို့ သွားပါသည်။ မနေ့ကပင်  
 ပြန်ရောက်ပါသည်။ မန္တလေးက အပြန်ပြန် မြို့ကို ဝင်ပါသည်။  
 ပြန်မြို့နားက တောမှာ တနေ့ အမဲလိုက်ပါသည်။ တောဝက်တ  
 ကောင် ရပါသည်။ အမဲလိုက်ရတာ အတော် ပျော်စရာကောင်းပါသည်။  
 နောက်မကြာခင် သွားပါဦး မည်။ အဲဒီကပြန်မှ စာရေးပါဦးမည်။  
 လေးစားစွာ ဖြစ်။

ဌာ



## LESSON 58

### PATTERN PRACTICE

#### PATTERN I

khin-byā bā-má-pyí hmá dōun-gā, si?-ta? thē gōu win-bū-θā-lā.

khin-byā léi-da? hmá dōun-gā, léi-yin-byán māun-bū-θā-lā.

Exercise 1. Form questions to get the following answers. Say each question and answer aloud.

1. cūn-dó si?-ta? hmá dōun-gā, thau?-hlān-yēi tá-wún-yá-bū-dé.
2. cūn-dó bā-má-pyí hmá dōun-gā, zā-gā-byán lou?-phū-dé.
3. cūn-dó cāun hmá dōun-gā, in-gā-lei? zā-gā mā-θin-bū-bā-bū.
4. cūn-dó yēi-da? hmá dōun-gā, she?-θwé-yēi tá-wún mā-yá-bū-bā-bū.
5. cūn-dó á-sā hmá dōun-gā, bā-má-pyí gōu mā-yau?-phū bā-bū.

Exercise 2. Express the following in Burmese.

1. Did you ever visit Prome when you were in Burma?
2. Did you ever eat at a restaurant when you were in Rangoon?
3. I have been to Burma when I was in Asia.
4. I wasn't (haven't been) in the army when I was in Burma.
5. I haven't worked as an interpreter when I was in the navy.

#### PATTERN II

khin-byā ywá gōu θwá dōun-gā, bá θā-dīn yā-θā-lē.

khin-byā lān-sau? θwá dōun-gā, bé-θū gōu twēi θā-lē.

## LESSON 58

### PATTERN PRACTICE

#### PATTERN II

Exercise 1. Form questions to get the following answers. Say each question and answer aloud.

1. cún-dó zēi-wé θwā dōun-gā, wu?-sōun dā-zōun yā-bá-dé.
2. cún-dó ā-mē-lai? θwā dōun-gā, cā dā-gāun yā-bá-dé.
3. cún-dó myōu gōu θwā dōun-gā, bá θā-dīn hmā mā-yā-bá-bū.
4. cún-dó thā-nā-jou? kōu θwā dōun-gā, bē-θū gōu hmā mā-twēi-bá-bū.
5. cún-dó θū ei? kōu (thē-hmā) sá dōun-gā, bá hmā mā-twēi-bá-bū.

Exercise 2. Express the following in Burmese.

1. What information did you get when you went to the airport?
2. Who did you meet when you went to the office?
3. What did you buy when you went shopping?
4. I didn't receive anything when I went to the bank.
5. I didn't meet anyone when I went to the company.

#### PATTERN III

tāun-kōun nā-gā tō hmā bē, yōun lai? phū-bá-dé.

hō-té nā-gā da?-shī-zāin hmā bē da?-shī thē bū-bá-dé.

## LESSON 58

### PATTERN PRACTICE

#### PATTERN III

Exercise 1. Complete the sentence by filling the blank with the meaning of the English word or phrase provided.

1. bà-má-pyí nā-gā tain-pyí hmá bē \_\_\_\_\_ bû-bá-dé. (assign)
2. thá-nā-jou? nā-gā si?-tān-yā hmá bē \_\_\_\_\_ bû-bá-dé.  
(inspect)
3. pyā-dai? nā-gā bán-dai? hmá bē ṅwéi \_\_\_\_\_ bû-bá-dé.  
(save)
4. cāun bēi-gā bi-dā-ga?-tai? hmá bē sá-ou? \_\_\_\_\_ bû-bá-dé.  
(borrow)
5. éin ṣéi gā chán hmá bē pān \_\_\_\_\_ phû-bá-dé. (grow)

Exercise 2. Express the following in Burmese.

1. I have borrowed money only at the bank near the movie theatre.
2. I have studied only at the school near the church.
3. I have picniced only at the beach near the wharf.
4. I have taken pictures only at the museum near the zoo.
5. I have crossed the river only at the place near the bridge.

## LESSON 58

### PATTERN PRACTICE

#### PATTERN IV

dó-lá tá-yá nī-bā kōun bá-dé.

péi á-sei? nī-bā şéi-bá-dé.

Exercise 1. Fill in the blank with the meaning of the word or phrase provided to make a meaningful sentence.

1. dó-lá tá-tháun nī-bā \_\_\_\_\_. (gain)
2. hnā-shē-ŋá ja? nī-bā \_\_\_\_\_. (lose)
3. péi θōun-yá nī-bā \_\_\_\_\_. (wide)
4. máin léi-yá nī-bā \_\_\_\_\_. (far)
5. péi tá-θāun nī-bā \_\_\_\_\_. (high)

Exercise 2. Express the following in Burmese.

1. Prome is nearly two hundred miles away.
2. The hill is nearly one thousand five hundred feet high.
3. The river is nearly a mile wide.
4. The bridge is nearly three hundred feet long.
5. He is nearly six feet tall.

#### PATTERN V

cāun gā, táun-kōun yē, tá-chā be? hmá şī dē-á-twe?, mó-tó-kā  
nē θwā-dé.

sá-ou? sháin gā, cāun yē, tá-chā be? hmá şī dē-á-twe?, lān-  
şau? θwā dé.

LESSON 58

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN V

Exercise 1. Combine the two sentences in each set into a meaningful sentence by using (dê-â-twe? = because).

1. a. myôu gâ, myi? yê tâ-châ be? kân hmá şî-dé.  
b. cûn-dô êin-bô nè êwâ bá-dé.
2. a. ywâ gâ, tô yê tâ-châ be? hmá şî-dé.  
b. cûn-dô hlê nè êwâ bá-dé.
3. a. yân-gôun gâ, á-şî-tai? yê, tâ-châ be? hmá şî-dé.  
b. cûn-dô léi-yin-byân nè êwâ-dé.
4. a. shâin gâ, lân yê, tâ-châ be? hmá şî-dé.  
b. cûn-dô lân şau? êwâ dé.
5. a. hô-té gâ, léi-yin-byân-gwân yê, tâ-châ be? hmá şî-dé.  
b. cûn-dô mô-tô-kâ nè êwâ bá-dé.

Exercise 2. Express the following in Burmese.

1. As the store is on the other side of the village, I walked to it.
2. As Rangoon is on the other side of Burma, I went by train.
3. As the house is on the other bank of the stream, I swam to it.
4. As the beach is on the other side of the town, I went by car.
5. As the church is on the other bank of the river, I went by boat.

LESSON 58

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN VI

ywá hmá hlê bê şî-dé. dá-jâun hlê nê ewâ-dé. sháin hmá  
thâ-min nê hîn bê şî-dé. dá-jâun thâ-mêin nê hîn bê wé-dé.

Exercise 1. Fill in the blank with the meaning of the word  
or phrase provided to get a meaningful sentence.

1. dí â-ya? hmá chí-lân bê şî-dé. dá-jâun \_\_\_\_\_ ewâ-dé.  
(on foot)
2. dí â-ya? hmá myi? nê châun bê şî-dé. dá-jâun \_\_\_\_\_  
nê ewâ-dé. (boat)
3. cún-dô hmá gwêi tâ-yá bê şî-dé. dá-jâun bán-dai? kâ \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_. (borrow)
4. cún-dô hmá se?-bêin bê şî-dé. dá-jâun mô-tô-kâ \_\_\_\_\_.  
(rent)
5. dí-hmá â-lou?-êâ-mâ lêi-yau? pê şî-dé. dá-jâun â-lou?-  
êâ-mâ tâ-yau? thâ? \_\_\_\_\_. (hire)

Exercise 2. Express the following in Burmese.

1. There are only buses in town; therefore, I went by bus.
2. There was only coffee and bread at that shop; therefore,  
I ate bread.
3. There was only ten kyat in my pocket; therefore, I  
borrowed five kyat from my elder brother.

LESSON 58  
PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN VI

Exercise 2.

4. There was very little rice at home; therefore, I bought some rice at the restaurant.
5. There were only two clerks in the department; therefore, I hired one more.

သင်ခန်းစာ ( ၅၉ ) ။

သဒ္ဒါ ပြု လေ့ကျင့်ခန်း ။

ပုံစံ ( ၁ ) ။

- ၁ ။ ကျွန်တော်နဲ့ ရင်းနှီးတယ် ။  
 ကျွန်တော်နဲ့ အင်မတန် ရင်းနှီးတယ် ။ ( တဲ့ )  
 ကျွန်တော်နဲ့ အင်မတန် ရင်းနှီးတဲ့  
 မိတ်ဆွေတယောက်ရဲ့ ကိစ္စပါ ။  
 ကျွန်တော်နဲ့ အင်မတန် ရင်းနှီးတဲ့ မိတ်ဆွေတယောက်ရဲ့ ကိစ္စပါ ။
- ၂ ။ ကျွန်တော်နဲ့ အင်မတန် ရင်းနှီးတဲ့ အရာရှိတယောက်ရဲ့ တာဝန်ပါ ။
- ၃ ။ ကျွန်တော်နဲ့ အင်မတန် ရင်းနှီးတဲ့ အရာဝန်တယောက်ရဲ့ ဆွေမျိုးပါ ။
- ၄ ။ ကျွန်တော်နဲ့ အင်မတန် ရင်းနှီးတဲ့ ကုန်သည်တယောက်ရဲ့ ဇနီးပါ ။

ပုံစံ ( ၂ ) ။

- ၁ ။ သူ့ အကူအညီ လိုချင်သတဲ့ ။  
 သူ့ အကူအညီ လိုချင်သတဲ့လား ။  
 သူ့ အလုပ်သမား အကူအညီ လိုချင်သတဲ့လား ။  
 သူ့ ခင်ဖွားဆီက အလုပ်သမား အကူအညီ လိုချင်သတဲ့လား ။
- ၂ ။ သူ့ ခင်ဖွားဆီက ရဲသား အကူအညီ လိုချင်သတဲ့လား ။
- ၃ ။ သူ့ ခင်ဖွားဆီက ငွေကြေး အထောက်အပံ့ လိုချင်သတဲ့လား ။
- ၄ ။ သူ့ ခင်ဖွားဆီက အစားအစာ အထောက်အပံ့ လိုချင်သတဲ့လား ။

ပုံစံ ( ၃ ) ။

- ၁ ။ သူ့ စနေနေ့ လာပါမယ် ။  
 ဆွေးနွေးဖို့ သူ့ စနေနေ့ လာပါမယ် ။  
 ကျွန်တော်နဲ့ ဆွေးနွေးဖို့ သူ့ စနေနေ့ လာပါမယ် ။

သင်ခဏ်စာ ( ၅၉ ) ။

သဒ္ဓါ ပြု လေ့ကျင့်ခဏ်း ။

ပုံစံ ( ၃ ) ။

၂ ။ ကျွန်တော်နဲ့ လေ့ကျင့်တို့ သူ တနင်္လာ နေ့ လာပါမယ် ။

၃ ။ ကျွန်တော်နဲ့ စီစဉ်တို့ သူ သဘက်ခါ လာပါမယ် ။

၄ ။ ကျွန်တော်နဲ့ အလုပ်လုပ်တို့ သူ မေလ လာပါမယ် ။

ပုံစံ ( ၄ ) ။

၁ ။ ခင်ဗျား မပြောဘူးဘူး ။

ခင်ဗျား တခါမှ မပြောဘူးဘူး ။

သူ့ အကြောင်း ခင်ဗျား တခါမှ မပြောဘူးဘူး ။

၂ ။ ဒီ အကြောင်း ခင်ဗျား တခါမှ မဆွေးနွေးဘူးဘူး ။

၃ ။ သူ့ အကြောင်း ကျွန်တော် တခါမှ မစုံစမ်းဘူးဘူး ။

၄ ။ ဒီ အကြောင်း ကျွန်တော် တခါမှ မကြားဘူးဘူး ။

ပုံစံ ( ၅ ) ။

၁ ။ တပတ်လောက် ရှိပြီ ။ ( ဆိုပါတော့ )

တပတ်လောက် ရှိပြီ ဆိုပါတော့ ။

ကျောင်းသားတစ်ယောက်က ရောက်တာ တပတ်လောက် ရှိပြီ ဆိုပါတော့ ။

သူနဲ့ ကျောင်းသားတစ်ယောက်က ရောက်တာ တပတ်လောက် ရှိပြီ ဆိုပါတော့ ။

၂ ။ သူနဲ့ ရဲဘော်တစ်ယောက်က ရောက်တာ တပတ်လောက် ရှိပြီ ဆိုပါတော့ ။

၃ ။ သူနဲ့ အစိုးရ အရာရှိတစ်ယောက်က ရောက်တာ ခြောက်လလောက် ရှိပြီ ဆိုပါတော့ ။

၄ ။ သူနဲ့ သတင်းထောက်တစ်ယောက်က ရောက်တာ ကြာပြီ ဆိုပါတော့ ။

LESSON 59

GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL

PATTERN I

1. cún-dó nè yín-hní-dé.  
cún-dó nè ín-mâ-tán yín-hní-dé. (dê)  
cún-dó nè ín mâ-tán yín-hní-dê  
mei?-shwéi tâ-yau? yê kei?-sâ bá.  
cún-dó nè, ín-mâ-tán yín-hní dê, mei?-shwéi tâ-yau? yê  
kei?-sâ-bá.
2. cún-dó nè, ín-mâ-tán yín-hní dê, â-yá-şî tâ-yau? yê  
tâ-wún-bá.
3. cún-dó nè, ín-mâ-tán yín-hní dê, shâ-yá-wún tâ-yau? yê  
shwéi-myôu-bá.
4. cún-dó nè, ín-mâ-tán yín-hní dê, kóun-ôé tâ-yau? yê zâ-  
ní-bá.

PATTERN II

1. éú â-kú-â-nyí lóu-jín éâ-dê.  
éú â-kú-â-nyí lóu-jín éâ-dê-lâ.  
éú â-lou?-éâ-mâ â-kú-â-nyí, lóu-jín éâ-dê-lâ.  
éú khín-byâ shí-gâ, â-lou? éâ-mâ â-kú-â-nyí lóu-jín  
éâ-dê-lâ.
2. éú khín-byâ shí-gâ, yê-éâ â-kú-â-nyí lóu-jín éâ-dê-lâ.
3. éú khín-byâ shí-gâ, ŋwéi-cêi â-thau?-â-pân lóu-jín éâ-  
dê-lâ.
4. éú khín-byâ shí-gâ, â-sâ-â-sá â-thau?-â-pân lóu-jín  
éâ-dê-lâ.

LESSON 59

GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL

PATTERN III

1. Ờ sả-nẻi-nẻi lả-bả-mẻ.  
shwẻi-nwẻi bẻu, Ờ sả-nẻi-nẻi lả-bả-mẻ.  
củn-dỏ nẻ shwẻi-nwẻi bẻu, Ờ sả-nẻi-nẻi lả-bả-mẻ.
2. củn-dỏ nẻ lẻi-củn bẻu, Ờ tả-nủn-lả-nẻi lả-bả-mẻ.
3. củn-dỏ nẻ sủ-zủn bẻu, Ờ Ờả-be?-khả lả-bả-mẻ.
4. củn-dỏ nẻ ả-lou?-lou? phẻu, Ờ mẻi-lả lả bả-mẻ.

PATTERN IV

1. khủn-byả mả-pyỏ bủ-bủ.  
khủn-byả tả-khả-hmả mả-pyỏ bủ-bủ,  
Ờ ả-cảun, khủn-byả tả-khả-hmả mả-pyỏ bủ-bủ.
2. đỉ ả-cảun, khủn-byả tả-khả-hmả mả-shwẻi-nwẻi bủ-bủ.
3. Ờ ả-cảun, củn-dỏ tả-khả-hmả mả-sỏun-zủn bủ-bủ.
4. đỉ ả-cảun, củn-dỏ tả-khả-hmả mả-cả-bủ-bủ.

PATTERN V

1. đả-bả? lau? ỡỉ-bỉ. (shỏu-bả-dỏ)  
đả-bả? lau? ỡỉ-bỉ shỏu-bả-dỏ.  
cảun-Ờả đả-zủ yau?-thả. đả-bả? lau? ỡỉ-bỉ shỏu-bả-dỏ.  
Ờ nẻ cảun-Ờả đả-zủ yau?-thả, đả-bả? lau? ỡỉ-bỉ shỏu  
bả-dỏ.
2. Ờ-nẻ yẻ-bỏ đả-zủ yau?-thả, tả-lả-lau? ỡỉ-bỉ shỏu-bả-dỏ.

LESSON 59

GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL

PATTERN V

3. ㄉㄠˊ-ㄋㄜˊ ㄞˊ-ㄙㄡˊ-ㄩㄚˊ ㄞˊ-ㄩㄚˊ-ㄑㄧˊ ㄉㄚˊ-ㄗㄨˊ ㄩㄠˊ?-ㄒㄚˊ, ㄔㄠˊ? ㄌㄚˊ ㄌㄠˊ?  
ㄑㄧˊ-ㄅㄧˊ ㄕㄠˊ-ㄅㄚˊ-ㄉㄛˊ.
4. ㄉㄠˊ ㄋㄜˊ ㄜㄚˊ-ㄉㄧㄣˊ-ㄉㄠˊ? ㄉㄚˊ-ㄗㄨˊ ㄩㄠˊ?-ㄒㄚˊ, ㄔㄚˊ-ㄅㄧˊ ㄕㄠˊ-ㄅㄚˊ-ㄉㄛˊ.

## LESSON 59

### GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL, TRANSLATION

#### PATTERN I

1. (He) is close to me.  
(He) is very close to me. (who)  
(He) who is very close to me  
Business of a friend (a friend's business)  
It is the business of a friend who is very close to me.  
(It is a very close friend's business.)
2. It is a very close officer friend's duty.
3. He is the relative of a doctor who is a very close friend of mine.
4. She is the wife of a merchant who is a very intimate friend of mine.

#### PATTERN II

1. He said, "he wants help."  
Did he say he wants help?  
Did he say he wants help with workmen?  
Did he say he wants help with workmen from you?  
(Did he say he wants you to help him with workmen?)
2. Did he say he wants police help from you?
3. Did he say he wants financial support from you?
4. Did he say he wants food supplies from you?

## LESSON 59

### GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL, TRANSLATION

#### PATTERN III

1. He will come on Saturday.  
He will come to discuss it on Saturday.  
He will come to discuss it with me on Saturday.
2. He will come to practice with me on Monday.
3. He will come to make plans with me the day after tomorrow.
4. He will come to work with me in May.

#### PATTERN IV

1. You haven't told me.  
You have never told me.  
You have never told me about him.
2. You have never talked about this.
3. I have never inquired about him.
4. I have never heard about this.

#### PATTERN V

1. It has been about a week. (Let's say so.)  
Let's say that it has been about a week.  
Let's say that it has been about a week since  
a group of students arrived.  
Let's say that it has been about a week since he and a  
group of students arrived.

## LESSON 59

### GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL, TRANSLATION

#### PATTERN V

2. Let's say that it has been about a month since he and a group of soldiers arrived.
3. Let's say that it has been about six months since he and a group of government officials arrived.
4. Let's say that it has been a long time since he and a group of reporters arrived.

သင်ခန်းစာ ( ၅၉ ) ။

အခြေခံစကား ပြော ။

- ၁ ။ ဘခင် ။ ခိုလ်ကြီး ၊ မောင် မောင် စ နေ နေ ၊ ရောက်လိမ့်မယ် ။
- ၂ ။ ခိုလ်ကြီး ။ ဟုတ်သလား ။ သူ့ ဆီက စာရသလား ။
- ၃ ။ ဘခင် ။ စာမရဘူး ။ သူ ညက စကား ပြော ကြေ နန်း နဲ့ ၊ ဝေ T ပါ တယ် ။
- ၄ ။ ခိုလ်ကြီး ။ ဘာကိစ္စ ဝေ T သလဲ ။ အ ရေးကြီးသလား ။
- ၅ ။ ဘခင် ။ အ ရေးကြီးတယ် ၊ ဆိုပါ တော့ ။
- ၆ ။ ခိုလ်ကြီး ။ သူ့ ကိုယ် ရေးကိုယ်တာ ကိစ္စလား ။
- ၇ ။ ဘခင် ။ မဟုတ်ပါဘူး ။ ကျွန် တော် နဲ့ ၊ အင်မတန် ရင်းနှီးတဲ့ မိတ်ဆွေ တယောက်ရဲ့ ကိစ္စပါ ။
- ၈ ။ ခိုလ်ကြီး ။ ဘယ်လိုကိစ္စလဲ ။
- ၉ ။ ဘခင် ။ ငွေ ရေး ကြေး ရေး ကိစ္စပါ ။
- ၁၀ ။ ခိုလ်ကြီး ။ သူ ခင်ဗျာ ဆီက ငွေ ကြေး အထောက်အပံ့ လိုချင် သတဲ့ လား ။
- ၁၁ ။ ဘခင် ။ ဟုတ်ပါတယ် ။ ဒါ ကြောင့် ကျွန် တော် နဲ့ ၊ ဆွေး နွေးဘို့ သူ စ နေ နေ ၊ လာပါ မယ် ။
- ၁၂ ။ ခိုလ်ကြီး ။ သူ အရ ဘာက လေ မှာလား ။ သူ့ အ ကြောင်း ခင်ဗျား တစ် ဗွဲ မ ပြောဘူးဘူး ။
- ၁၃ ။ ဘခင် ။ သူ ဘာက လေကို ရောက်တာ မကြာ သေးဘူး ။ တခြား ပြည်နယ် တစ်ခုကလာတယ် ။
- ၁၄ ။ ခိုလ်ကြီး ။ ဟုတ်သလား ။ ဒါဖြင့် သူ အ မေ ရိုကန်ပြည်ကို ရောက်တာ ကြာပြီ ပေါ့ ။



သင်ခန်းစာ ( ၅၉ ) ။

အခြေခံစကား ပြော ။

- ၁၅ ။ ဘခင် ။ သူနဲ့ အစိုးရ အမှုထမ်းတရ ဂျောက်တာ ခြောက်လ  
လောက် ရှိပြီ ဆိုပါ တော့ ။
- ၁၆ ။ ခိုလှုံကြီး ။ သူတို့ ဘာ ကိစ္စ လာကြသလဲ ။
- ၁၇ ။ ဘခင် ။ သူတို့ ဟေ့လာသူ တွေ အဖြစ်နဲ့ လာကြပါ တယ် ။
- ၁၈ ။ ခိုလှုံကြီး ။ သူတို့ ဘာ တွေ ဟေ့လာကြသလဲ ။
- ၁၉ ။ ဘခင် ။ ပညာ ရေး စိုက်ပျိုး ရေး စီးပွား ရေး အုပ်ချုပ် ရေး  
စတဲ့ စနစ် တွေကို ဟေ့လာကြပါ တယ် ။
- ၂၀ ။ ခိုလှုံကြီး ။ ဟုတ်သလား ။

LESSON 59

BASIC DIALOGUE

1. bà-khín: bôu-jî, máun-máun sâ-néi-néi yau? lèin-mé.
2. bôu-jî: hou?-ôá-lâ. Ờ shí-gâ sá yâ-ôá-lâ.
3. bà-khín: sâ-mâ-yâ-bá-bû. Ờ nyâ-gâ, zâ-gâ-byô-cêi-nân  
nê khó-bá-dé.
4. bôu-jî: bá-kei?-sâ khó ôá-lê. â-yêi-cî ôá-lâ.
5. bà-khín: â-yêi-cî-dé shôu-bá-dô.
6. bôu-jî: Ờ kôu-yêi-kôu-dá kei?-sâ lâ.
7. bà-khín: mâ-hou?-pá-bû. cún-dô nê in-mâ-tán yin-hní dê,  
mei?-shwêi tâ-yau? yê kei?-sâ bá.
8. bôu-jî: bê-lôu kei?-sâ lê.
9. bà-khín: Ờwêi-yêi-cêi-yêi kei?-sâ bá.
10. bôu-jî: Ờ khín-byâ shí-gâ Ờwêi-cêi â-thau?-â-pân lôu-  
jín ôá-dê lâ.
11. bà-khín: hou?-pá-dé. dá-jâun, cún-dô nê shwêi-nwêi bôu,  
Ờ sâ-néi-néi lá-bá-mé.
12. bôu-jî: Ờ â-gû Berkeley hmá lâ. Ờ â-câun, khín-byâ  
tâ-khá-hmá mâ-pyô-bû-bû.
13. bà-khín: Ờ Berkeley gôu yau?-thá, mâ-cá-ôêi-bû. tâ-  
châ pyí-né tâ-khû gâ lá-dé.
14. bôu-jî: hou?-ôá-lâ. dá-phyin, Ờ â-méi-ri-kán-pyí gôu  
yau?-thá cá bí-pô.
15. bà-khín: Ờ nê â-sôu-yâ â-hmû-dân dâ-zû yau?-thá, chau?  
lâ lau? Ời-bí shôu-bá-dô.

LESSON 59

BASIC DIALOGUE

16. bôu-jî: əú-dòu bá kei?-sá lá já ɛá-lə.  
17. bá-khín: əú-dòu lèi-lá-əú-déi á-phyi? nè lá já bá-dé.  
18. bôu-jî: əú-dòu bá-déi lèi-lá já ɛá-lə.  
19. bá-khín: pyín-nyá-yéi, sai?-pyòu-yéi, sí-bwá-yéi, ou?-  
chou?-yéi sá-dè sá-ni?-tèi góu lèi lá já bá-dé.  
20. bôu-jî: hou?-əá-lá.

## LESSON 59

### BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

1. Ba Khin. Captain, Maung Maung is arriving on Saturday.
2. Captain. Is that so? Did you get a letter from him?
3. Ba Khin. No. Last night he phoned.
4. Captain. What was the purpose? Was it important?
5. Ba Khin. Let's say so.
6. Captain. Was it his personal business?
7. Ba Khin. No, it was a very close friend's business.
8. Captain. What business?
9. Ba Khin. A financial matter.
10. Captain. Did he say that he wants financial support from you?
11. Ba Khin. Yes. That's why he will come to discuss it with me on Saturday.
12. Captain. Is he in Berkeley now? You have never spoken about him.
13. Ba Khin. It hasn't been very long since he arrived in Berkeley. He came from another state.
14. Captain. Is that so? Then, it's been a long time since he arrived in America.
15. Ba Khin. Let's say that it has been about six months since he and a group of government employees arrived.

LESSON 59

BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

16. Captain. On what business did they come?
17. Ba Khin. They came as observers.
18. Captain. What did they observe?
19. Ba Khin. They observed systems such as education, agriculture, economics, and administrative.
20. Captain. Is that so?

LESSON 59

WORD LIST

â-hmù-dân	အမှုထမ်း ၊	employee
â-thau?-â-pân	အထောက်အပံ့ ။	support
in-mâ-tân	အင်မတန် ။	very
kôu-yêi-kôu-dâ)	ကိုယ်ရေး ကိုယ်တာ	personal business
kei?-sâ )	ကိစ္စ ။	
lêi-lâ dé	လေ့လာတယ် ။	to observe, to study
lêi-lâ-θú	လေ့လာသူ ။	observer
ou?-chou?-yêi	အုပ်ချုပ်ရေး ။	administration
pyí-né	ပြည်နယ် ၊	state
pyín-nyá-yêi	ပညာရေး ။	education
sâ-ni?	စနစ် ။	system
sai?-pyôu-yêi	စိုက်ပျိုးရေး ။	agriculture
sî-bwâ-yêi	စီးပွားရေး ။	economy
yín-hní-dé	ရင်းနှီးတယ် ။	to be close, to be intimate
zâ-gâ-byô-cêi-nân	စကားပြောကြေးနန်း ။	telephone
zù or sù	စု ။	group
ŋwéi-cêi	ငွေကြေး ။	money

LESSON 59

READING EXERCISE

မှ	+	၇	=	မှ	=	hmi
ပညာ					=	pyin-nyá
၏ (ရဲ့)					=	of (possessive)
နှစ်စဉ်	=	နှစ်တိုင်း			=	every year
များ	=	တွေ	=	noun affix (plural)		
နှင့်	=	နဲ့	=	and = with		
ထို	=	အဲဒီ	=	that		
စသည့်	=	စတဲ့	=	such as		

နှစ်စဉ် ဗမာပြည်မှ အမေရိကန်ပြည်သို့ လေ့လာသူများ လာကြသည်။ လေ့လာသူများထဲတွင် ကုန်သည်များနှင့် အစိုးရအမှုထမ်းများပါသည်။ လေ့လာသူများသည် အမေရိကန်ပြည်၏ ပညာရေး၊ စိုက်ပျိုးရေး၊ စီးပွားရေး၊ အုပ်ချုပ်ရေး စသည့် စနစ်များကို လေ့လာကြသည်။

မေလဆယ်ရက်နေ့က ဗမာလေ့လာသူတစ်ဦး အမေရိကန်ပြည်သို့ ရောက်လာသည်။ ထိုလေ့လာသူတစ်ဦးသည် ကယ်လီဖိုးနီးယားပြည်နယ်သို့ ရောက်လာသည်။ လေ့လာသူများထဲတွင် ဆရာတစ်ဦး၏ မိတ်ဆွေတစ်ယောက်ပါသည်။ ထိုမိတ်ဆွေသည် ဆရာတစ်ဦးနှင့် အတော်ရင်းနှီးသည်။

ထိုမိတ်ဆွေသည် အောက်တိုဘာလ ၁ ရက်နေ့တွင် ဆရာတစ်ဦး၏ အိမ်သို့ လာမည်။ သူနှင့် တခြားလေ့လာသူများလည်း ပါမည်။ သူတို့ ဆရာတစ်ဦး၏ အိမ်တွင် တပတ်လောက် နေကြမည်။



## LESSON 59

### PATTERN PRACTICE

#### PATTERN I

cún-dó nê, ín-mâ-tán yín-hní dê, si?-bôu tâ-yau? yê kei?-sâ-bá.

ôú nê ín-mâ-tán yín-hní dê, lê-ôâ-mâ tâ-yau? yê éin bá.

Exercise 1. Complete the sentence by filling in the blank with the meaning of the word or phrase provided.

1. cún-dó nê, ín-mâ-tán yín-hní dê zâ-gâ-byán tâ-yau? yê \_\_\_\_\_ . (responsibility)
2. cún-dó nê ín-mâ-tán yín-hní dê ní-byâ-shâ-yá tâ-yau? yê \_\_\_\_\_ . (birthday party)
3. cún-dó nê ín-mâ-tán yín-hní dê â-sôu-yâ â-yá-și tâ-yau? yê \_\_\_\_\_ . (reception)
4. cún-dó nê ín-mâ-tán khín dê mei?-shwéi tâ-yau? yê \_\_\_\_\_ . (financial matter)
5. cún-dó nê ín-mâ-tán khín dê yê-â-yá-și tâ-yau? yê \_\_\_\_\_ . (invitation)

Exercise 2. Express the following in Burmese.

1. It is the car of a reporter who is a very close friend of mine.
2. It is the duty of an N.C.O. who is a very close friend of mine.
3. It is a very close friend's method.

LESSON 59

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN I

Exercise 2.

4. It is a very close merchant friend's ship.
5. They are the parents of a lieutenant who is a very close friend of mine.

PATTERN II

θú, khín-byâ shí-gâ, si<sup>?</sup>-θâ â-kú-â-nyí lóu-jín θâ-dê-lâ.

θú, khín-byâ shí-gâ, â-wu<sup>?</sup>-â-sâ â-thau<sup>?</sup> â-pân lóu-jín θâ-dê-lâ.

Exercise 1. Change the following simple statements into

- a. quotation statements by using dê.
- b. questions by using dê-lâ.

Example: θú, khín-byâ shí-gâ, le<sup>?</sup>-θâ-mâ â-kú-â-nyí lóu-jín-dê.

- a. θú, khín-byâ shí-gâ, le<sup>?</sup>-θâ-mâ â-kú-â-nyí lóu-jín θâ-dê.
- b. θú, khín-byâ shí-gâ, le<sup>?</sup>-θâ-mâ â-kú-â-nyí lóu-jín θâ-dê-lâ.

1. θú, cún-dò shí-gâ, lá â-kú-â-nyí lóu-jín-dê.
2. θú, bôu-hmû shí-gâ, mô-tó-yín â-kú-â-nyí lóu-jín-dê.
3. θú, tá-wún-gân â-yá-şî shí-gâ, ta<sup>?</sup>-θâ â-kú-â-nyí lóu-jín-dê.
4. θú, â-méi-rí-kán â-sôu-yâ shí-gâ, ŋwéi-yêi-cêi-yêi â-thau<sup>?</sup>-â-pân lóu-jín-dê.

LESSON 59

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN II

Exercise 1.

5. ၈၁-သို့, လေး-သား? ကံ, လေး-ယင်-ပျက် အ-ကု-အ-နိ လှူ-ငှါ-မိ.

Exercise 2. Express the following in Burmese.

1. He said he wants financial support from the government.
2. Did he say he wants food supplies from America?
3. Did he say he wants the merchants to help him with clothing?
4. Did he say he wants the Navy to help him with ships?
5. Did he say he wants me to help him with MPs.

PATTERN III

ငှါ-မိ-မိ နေ ဘဝ, ၈၁ အ-မိ-မိ လာ-မိ-မိ.

ငှါ-မိ-မိ အ-မိ-မိ ဘဝ, ၈၁ အ-မိ-မိ-မိ လာ-မိ-မိ.

Exercise 1. Combine the two sentences in each set into one meaningful sentence by using (ဘဝ).

1. a. ၈၁ ငှါ-မိ-မိ နေ မိ-မိ.  
b. ၈၁ အ-မိ-မိ လာ မိ-မိ.
2. a. ၈၁ ငှါ-မိ-မိ နေ အ-မိ-မိ-မိ.  
b. ၈၁ အ-မိ-မိ-မိ လာ မိ-မိ.
3. a. ၈၁ ငှါ-မိ-မိ နေ အ-မိ-မိ-မိ.  
b. ၈၁ အ-မိ-မိ-မိ ဘဝ-မိ-မိ.

LESSON 59

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN III

Exercise 1.

4. a. ဝူ ငှ်-ဝဲ နဲ နှ်-အံ ဝံ-မဲ.  
 b. ဝူ နှ် ခိ? နံ-ယိ ယူ?-ပံ-မဲ.  
 5. a. ဝူ ငှ်-ဝဲ နဲ တံ?-ခိ? ပံ-မဲ.  
 b. ဝူ မံ-နဲ?-ဖှ် နှ်-နဲ ယူ? ပံ-မဲ.

Exercise 2. Express the following in Burmese.

1. He will arrive Monday to go on a picnic with me.
2. He will arrive in May to study Burmese with me.
3. He will come tonight to stand guard with me.
4. He will come tomorrow to discuss the matter with me.
5. He will arrive on March 1st to work with me.

PATTERN IV

ဝူ အ-ငှ်, နှ်-ပှ် တံ-နှ် မံ, မံ-မဲ-ပူ-ပူ.  
 ငှ် အ-ငှ်, ငှ်-ဝဲ တံ-နှ် မံ, မံ-ခိ-အံ-ပူ-ပူ.

Exercise 1. Complete the sentence by filling in the blank with the meaning of the word or phrase provided.

1. ဝူ အ-ငှ်, နှ်-ပှ် တံ-နှ် မံ \_\_\_\_\_ မံ-ပဲ-ပူ-ပူ.  
 (warn)
2. ငှ် အ-ငှ်, ငှ်-ဝဲ တံ-နှ် မံ မံ \_\_\_\_\_ ပူ-ပူ. (observe)
3. ငှ် အ-ငှ်, ငှ်-ဝဲ တံ-နှ် မံ မံ \_\_\_\_\_ ပူ-ပူ. (consult)
4. ငှ် အ-ငှ်, ငှ်-ဝဲ တံ-နှ် မံ မံ \_\_\_\_\_ ပူ-ပူ. (forget)
5. ငှ် အ-ငှ်, နှ်-ပှ် တံ-နှ် မံ \_\_\_\_\_ မံ-ပှ် ပူ-ပူ. (explain)

LESSON 59

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN IV

Exercise 2. Express the following in Burmese.

1. I have never promised you about your leave.
2. I have never asked you about this matter.
3. You have never explained to me about this lesson.
4. You have never written about him.
5. You have never informed me about him.

PATTERN V

cún-dó nê á-lou? éá-má dá-zú lá-dá nâ-ye? lau? şî-bí shóu-bá-dò.  
éú nê léi-lá-éú dá-zú yau?-thá tá-hní? lau? şî-bí shóu-bá-dò.

Exercise 1. Combine the two sentences in each set into one meaningful sentence.

1. a. cún-dó nê yé-éá dá-zú win-lá-dé.  
b. hnâ ná-yí lau?-şî-bí shóu-bá-dò.
2. a. éú nê ta?-théin dá-zú yau? lá-dé.  
b. shé mí-ní? lau? şî-bí shóu-bá-dò.
3. a. éú nê é-éé dá-zú yau?-lá-dé.  
b. éşun-ye? lau? şî-bí shóu-bá-dò.
4. a. cún-dó nê zâ-gâ-byán dá-zú yau?-lá-dé.  
b. ná-yí we? lau? şî-bí shóu-bá-dò.
5. a. cún-dó nê éin-bó-éá dá-zú yau?-lá-dé.  
b. dá-ba? lau? şî-bí shóu-bá-dò.

LESSON 59  
PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN V

Exercise 2. Express the following in Burmese.

1. Let's say that it has been about one hour since he and a group of farmers arrived.
2. Let's say that it has been a long time since he and a group of military attaches left.
3. Let's say that it has been a month and two days since he and a group of Air Force officers arrived.
4. Let's say that it has been a year and two months since he and a group of observers arrived.
5. Let's say that it has been two weeks since he and a group of Marines arrived.

သင်ခန်းစာ ( ၆၀ ) ။  
သဒ္ဓါပြုလေ့ကျင့်ခန်း ။

ပုံစံ ( ၁ ) ။

- ၁ ။ ကျွန်တော်တို့လည်း ရောက်ချင်တယ် ။ ( နေ့ )  
 ကျွန်တော်တို့လည်း ရောက်ချင်တာနဲ့  
 ကျွန်တော်တို့ ငြိးစားလာခဲ့တယ် ။  
 ကျွန်တော်တို့လည်း ရောက်ချင်တာနဲ့ ငြိးစားလာခဲ့တယ် ။
- ၂ ။ ကျွန်တော်တို့လည်း လိုချင်တာနဲ့ ငြိးစားဝယ်ခဲ့တယ် ။
- ၃ ။ ကျွန်တော်တို့လည်း တတ်ချင်တာနဲ့ ငြိးစားသင်ခဲ့တယ် ။
- ၄ ။ ကျွန်တော်တို့လည်း သန်ချင်တာနဲ့ ငြိးစားလေ့ကျင့်ခဲ့တယ် ။

ပုံစံ ( ၂ ) ။

- ၁ ။ က ။ ကျွန်တော်တို့လား မလို့ဘဲ ။  
 ပဋမတော့ ကျွန်တော်တို့လား မလို့ဘဲ ။  
 ပဋမတော့ ကျွန်တော်တို့ မလာဘူးလို့ဘဲ ။
- ခ ။ အခွင့်အခါကြုံတယ် ။ ( တုံး )  
 အခွင့်အခါကြုံတုံး ( သွားမယ် )  
 အခွင့်အခါကြုံတုံး သွားမယ် ။ ( ဆိုပြီး )  
 လာခဲ့တယ် ။  
 အခွင့်အခါကြုံတုံး သွားမယ် ဆိုပြီး လာခဲ့တယ် ။  
 နောက်တော့ အခွင့်အခါကြုံတုံး သွားမယ် ဆိုပြီး လာခဲ့တယ် ။
- က + ခ ။ ပဋမတော့ ကျွန်တော်တို့ မလာဘူးလို့ဘဲ ။ နောက်တော့ အခွင့်အခါကြုံတုံး သွားမယ် ဆိုပြီး လာခဲ့တယ် ။



သင်ခန်းစာ ( ၆၀ ) ။

သဒ္ဒါ ပြု လေ့ကျင့် ခန်း ။

ပုံစံ ( ၂ ) ။

- ၂ ။ ပဌမ တော့ ကျွန် တော်လို့ မသင်ဘူးလို့ ခဲ ။ နောက် တော့ အခွင့်အခါ  
 ဤတုံး သင်မယ် ဆိုပြီး သင်ခဲ့တယ် ။
- ၃ ။ ပဌမ တော့ ကျွန် တော်တို့ မလေ့ကျင့်ဘူးလို့ ခဲ ။ နောက် တော့ အခွင့်  
 အခါ ဤတုံး လေ့ကျင့်မယ် ဆိုပြီး လေ့ကျင့်ခဲ့တယ် ။
- ၄ ။ ပဌမ တော့ ကျွန် တော်တို့ မဝယ်ဘူးလို့ ခဲ ။ နောက် တော့ ငွေ ဝယ်တုံး  
 ဝယ်မယ်ဆိုပြီး ဝယ်ခဲ့တယ် ။

ပုံစံ ( ၃ ) ။

- ၁ ။ ကျွန် တော်တို့ လူ တွေ ကို သိပ် တွေ့ ချင်တယ် ။  
 ကျွန် တော်တို့ ကိုယ့် အရပ်က လူ တွေကို သိပ် တွေ့ ချင်တယ် ။  
 ကျွန် တော်တို့လည်း ကိုယ့် အရပ်က လူ တွေကို သိပ် တွေ့ ချင်တယ် ။
- ၂ ။ ကျွန် တော်တို့လည်း ကိုယ့်တိုင်း ပြည်က လူ တွေကို သိပ် တွေ့ ချင်တယ် ။
- ၃ ။ ကျွန် တော်တို့လည်း ကိုယ့် ပြည်နယ်က လူ တွေကို သိပ်ကူညီ ချင်တယ် ။
- ၄ ။ ကျွန် တော်တို့လည်း ကိုယ့် မြို့က မိတ်ဆွေ တွေကို သိပ် ချစ် ခံ ချင်တယ် ။

ပုံစံ ( ၄ ) ။

- ၁ ။ ကျွန် တော်တို့က ခင်ဗျားတို့ကို ပစ်မိမယ် ။ ( မှာ )  
 ကျွန် တော်တို့က ခင်ဗျားတို့ကို ပစ်မိမှ ။  
 ကျွန် တော်တို့ စိုးရိမ်တယ် ။  
 ကျွန် တော်တို့က ခင်ဗျားတို့ကို ပစ်မိမှာ စိုးရိမ်တယ် ။
- ၂ ။ ကျွန် တော်တို့က မီးနီကို ဖြတ်မိမှာ စိုးရိမ်တယ် ။
- ၃ ။ ကျွန် တော်တို့က ခင်ဗျားတို့ကို အနှောက်အယှက် ဖြစ်မှာ သိပ်စိုးရိမ်တယ် ။

သင်ခန်းစာ ( ၆၀ ) ။

သဒ္ဓါ ပြု လေ့ကျင့်ခန်း ။

ပုံစံ (၅) ။

- ၁ ။ မိတ်ဆက်ကြပါ။  
အချင်းချင်း မိတ်ဆက်ကြပါ။ ။
- ၂ ။ အချင်းချင်း ကူညီကြပါ။ ။
- ၃ ။ အချင်းချင်း မေးကြပါ။ ။
- ၄ ။ အချင်းချင်း ဧည့်ခံကြပါ။ ။

ပုံစံ (၆) ။

- ၁ ။ သင်္ဘောတွေကို ဘယ်လို ဆောက်သလဲ။  
အမေရိကန်ပြည်မှာ သင်္ဘောတွေကို ဘယ်လို ဆောက်သလဲ။  
ကျွန်တော် လာ လေ့လာပါတယ်။  
အမေရိကန်ပြည်မှာ သင်္ဘောတွေကို ဘယ်လို ဆောက်သလဲ လာ  
လေ့လာပါတယ်။ ။
- ၂ ။ ဗမာပြည်မှာ ပြည်နယ်တွေကို ဘယ်လို အုပ်ချုပ်သလဲ လာ လေ့  
လာပါတယ်။ ။
- ၃ ။ အမေရိကန်ပြည်မှာ အင်္ဂလိပ်ဘာသာကို ဘယ်လို သင်ပေးသလဲ လာ  
လေ့လာပါတယ်။ ။
- ၄ ။ အမေရိကန်ပြည်မှာ သိပ္ပံဘာသာ တွေကို ဘယ်လို သင်ပေးသလဲ လာ  
လေ့လာပါတယ်။ ။



LESSON 60

GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL

PATTERN I

1. cún-dó-dòu lē yau?-chín-dé (nê)  
 cún-dó-dòu lē yau?-chín-dá nê  
 cún-dó-dòu cōu-zā lá-gê-dé.  
 cún-dó-dòu lē, yau?-chín-dá nê, cōu-zā lá-gê-dé.
2. cún-dó-dòu lē, lōu-jín-dá nê, cōu-zā wé-gê-dé.
3. cún-dó-dòu lē, ta?-chín-dá nê, cōu-zā 0ín-gê-dé.
4. cún-dó-dòu lē, 0án-jín-dá nê, cōu-zā lèi-cín-gê-dé.

PATTERN II

1. a. cún-dó-dòu lá mā-lòu-bē.  
 pā-thā-mā-dò cún-dó-dòu lá mā-lòu-bē.  
 pā-thā-mā-dò cún-dó-dòu mā-lá-bū lòu bē.
- b. à-khwìn-à-khá cōun-dé. (dōun)  
 à-khwìn-à-khá cōun-dōun (0wā-mé)  
 à-khwìn-à-khá cōun dōun 0wā mé. (shōu-pī)  
 lá-gê-dé  
 à-khwìn-à-khá cōun-dōun 0wā-mé shōu-pī lá-gê-dé.  
 nau?-tò, à-khwìn-à-khá cōun dōun, 0wā-mé shōu-pī,  
 lá-gê-dé.
- a&b pā-thā-mā-dò, cún-dó-dòu mā-lá-bū, lòu-bē. nau?-tò,  
 à-khwìn-à-khá cōun dōun, 0wā-mé shōu-pī, lá gê-dé.
2. pā-thā-mā-dò, cún-dó-dòu mā-0ín-bū lòu-bē. nau?-tò, à-  
 khwìn-à-khá cōun dōun, 0ín-mé shōu-pī, 0ín-gê-dé.

LESSON 60

GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL

PATTERN II

3. pā-thā-mā-dò, cún-dó-dòu mā-lêi-cin bū lōu-bē. nau?-tò,  
ā-khwin-ā-khá cōun dōun, lêi-cin-mé shōu-pī, lêi-cin-gē-  
dé.
4. pā-thā-mā-dò, cún-dó-dòu mā-wé-bū lōu-bē. nau?-tò, ṅwéi  
ṣī-dōun, wé-mé shōu-pī, wé gē-dé.

PATTERN III

1. cún-dó-dòu, lū-déi gōu, θei? twèi-jin-dé.  
cún-dó-dòu, kōu ā-ya? kā lū-déi gōu, θei? twèi-jin-dé.  
cún-dó-dòu lē, kōu ā-ya? kā lū-déi gōu, θei? twèi-jin-dé.
2. cún-dó-dòu lē, kōu tāin-pyi gā lū-déi gōu, θei? twèi-jin-  
dé.
3. cún-dó-dòu lē, kōu pyi-né gā lū-déi gōu, θei? kú-nyí-jin-  
dé.
4. cún-dó-dòu lē, kōu myōu gā mei?-shwéi-déi gōu, θei? ē-khān-  
jin-dé.

PATTERN IV

1. cún-dó-dòu gā, khin-byā-dòu gōu pyi?-mī-mé. (hmá)  
cún-dó-dòu gā, khin-byā-dòu gōu pyi?-mī-hmá  
cún-dó-dòu sōu-yéin-dé.  
cún-dó-dòu gā, khin-byā-dòu gōu pyi?-mī hmá, sōu-yéin-dé.

LESSON 60

GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL

PATTERN IV

2. cún-dó-dòu gâ, mî-ní góu phya?-mí hmá, sòu-yéin-dé.
3. cún-dó-dòu gâ, khín-byâ-dòu góu, â-hnau?-â-şe? phyí? hmá, ðei? sòu-yéin-dé.

PATTERN V

1. mei?-she?-câ-bá.  
â-chîn-jîn mei?-she?-câ bá
2. â-chîn-jîn kâ-nyí-jâ bá.
3. â-chîn-jîn mēi-jâ bá.
4. â-chîn-jîn ê-khân-jâ bá.

PATTERN VI

1. ðin-bò-déi góu bé-lóu shau? ðâ-lê.  
â-méi-rí-kán-pyí hmá ðin-bò-déi góu  
bé-lóu shau? ðâ-lê.  
cún-dó lá lēi-lá bá-dé.  
â-méi-rí-kán-pyí hmá, ðin-bò-déi góu  
bé-lóu shau? ðâ-lê, lá lēi-lá bá-dé.
2. bâ-má-pyí hmá, pyí-né-déi góu bé-lóu ou?-chou? ðâ-lê,  
lá lēi-lá bá-dé.
3. â-méi-rí-kán-pyí hmá, ín-gâ-lei? bá-ðá góu bé-lóu ðin-pēi  
ðâ-lê, lá lēi-lá bá-dé.
4. â-méi-rí-kán-pyí hmá, ðei?-pân bá-ðá-déi góu bé-lóu ðin-  
pēi ðâ-lê, lá lēi-lá bá-dé.

## LESSON 60

### GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL, TRANSLATION

#### PATTERN I

1. We also wanted to come (because)  
Because we also wanted to come  
We made an effort and came.  
We also made an effort and came because we wanted to.
2. We also made an effort and bought it because we wanted it.
3. We also made an effort and studied because we wanted to know.
4. We also made an effort and exercised because we wanted to be strong.

#### PATTERN II

1. a. We were going to come.  
At first we were going to come.  
At first we were not going to come.
- b. We had the chance. (while)  
While we had the chance (would go)  
We would go while we had the chance (saying)  
We came.  
Saying that we would go while we had the chance, we came.  
Later, saying that we would go while we had the chance, we came.

## LESSON 60

### GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL, TRANSLATION

#### PATTERN II

1. a&b At first we were not going to come. Later, saying that we would go while we had the chance, we came.  
(At first we thought we would not come. Later, we came while we had the chance.)
2. At first we thought we would not study. Later, we studied while we had the opportunity.
3. At first we thought we would not exercise. Later, we exercised while we had the opportunity.
4. At first we thought we would not buy it. Later, we bought it while we still had the money.

#### PATTERN III

1. We would very much like to meet people.  
We would very much like to meet people from our section of the country (or town).  
We also would very much like to meet people from our section of the country.
2. We also would very much like to meet people from our country.
3. We also would very much like to help people from our state.
4. We also would very much like to entertain friends from our town.

LESSON 60

GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN IV

1. We might hit (shoot) you. (that will)  
That we might hit you  
We were afraid (worried).  
We were afraid that we might hit you.
2. We were afraid that we might pass the red light.
3. We were afraid that we might be a nuisance to you.

PATTERN V

1. Please introduce  
Please introduce yourselves.
2. Please help each other.
3. Please ask each other.
4. Please entertain one another.

PATTERN VI

1. How are ships built?  
How are ships built in America?  
I've come to study.  
I've come to study how ships are built in America.  
(I've come to study ship building in America.)
2. I've come to study regional administration in Burma.
3. I've come to study how English is taught in America.
4. I've come to study how science is taught in America.

သင်ခန်းစာ ( ၆၀ ) ။

အခြေခံစကား ပြော ။

- ၁ ။ ဘခင် ။ မိတ်ဆွေတို့ ၊ ထိုင်ကြပါ ။ ခင်ဗျားတို့ ၊ ရောက်လာတာ သိပ်ဝမ်းသာတာဘဲ ။
- ၂ ။ ဘဝင်း ။ ကျေးဇူးတင်ပါတယ် ။ ကျွန်တော်တို့လည်း ၊ ရောက်ချင်တာနဲ့ ၊ ငြိုးစားလာခဲ့တယ် ။
- ၃ ။ ဘခင် ။ ခင်ဗျားတို့ ၊ အားလုံး လာလိမ့်မယ်လို့ ၊ ကျွန်တော် မမြော်လင့်ဘူး ။
- ၄ ။ ဘဝင်း ။ ပဌမတော့ ကျွန်တော်တို့ ၊ မလာဘူးလို့ဘဲ ။ နောက်တော့ အခွင့်အကြံတုံး သွားမယ် ဆိုပြီး လာခဲ့တယ် ။
- ၅ ။ ဘခင် ။ လာခဲ့တာ ဝမ်းသာပါတယ် ။ ကျွန်တော်တို့လည်း ၊ ကိုယ့်အရပ်က လူတွေကို သိပ်တွေ့ချင်တယ် ။
- ၆ ။ ဘဝင်း ။ ကျွန်တော်တို့က ခင်ဗျားတို့ကို ၊ အနှောက်အယှက် ဖြစ်မှာ သိပ်စိုးရိမ်တယ် ။
- ၇ ။ ဘခင် ။ ကိစ္စမရှိပါဘူး ။ ဒီအတွက် မစိုးရိမ်ပါနဲ့ ။
- ၈ ။ ဘဝင်း ။ ဒီလို ကြားရတာ သိပ်အားရှိတာဘဲ ။
- ၉ ။ ဘခင် ။ သူတို့က ခင်ဗျားတို့ကို တွေ့ချင်တဲ့ မိတ်ဆွေတွေ ။ ကဲ ။ အချင်းချင်း မိတ်ဆက်ကြပါ ။
- ၁၀ ။ ဘဝင်း ။ ကောင်းပါပြီ ။ ကျွန်တော်တို့ မိတ်ဆက်ပြီး စကားပြောနေမယ် ။ ခင်ဗျား လုပ်စရာရှိတာ လုပ်နေပါ ။  
အချင်းချင်း မိတ်ဆက်ကြသည် ။
- ၁၁ ။ ဇိုလ်ကြီး ။ ဦးဘဝင်း ။ အမေရိကန်ပြည်ကို ဘာကိစ္စ လာသလဲ ။
- ၁၂ ။ ဘဝင်း ။ အမေရိကန်ပြည်မှာ သိပ္ပံဘာသာ တွေကို ဘယ်လို သင်ပေးသလဲ လာ လေ့လာပါတယ် ။



သင်ခဏ်းစာ ( ၆၀ ) ။

အခြေခံစကားပြော ။

- ၁၃ ။ ဝိလ်ကြီး ။ ဟုတ်သလား ။ သင်ပုံသင်နည်း ခြားနားတာ တွေ့သလား ။
- ၁၄ ။ ဘဝင်း ။ စာတွေ့ သင်ပေးတာမှာ သိပ်မခြားနားဘူး ဆိုပါ  
တော့ ။ လက်တွေ့မှာ အတော် ခြားနားတယ် ။
- ၁၅ ။ ဝိလ်ကြီး ။ ဘာကြောင့် လက်တွေ့မှာ ခြားနားသလဲ ။
- ၁၆ ။ ဘဝင်း ။ လက်တွေ့ လုပ်ငန်း အတွက် အမေရိကန်ပြည်မှာ  
ခေတ်မှီ ကရိယာတွေ လုံလုံလောက်လောက် ရှိတယ် ။  
ဗမာပြည်မှာ လုံလုံလောက်လောက် မရှိဘူး ။

LESSON 60

BASIC DIALOGUE

1. bà-khín: mei?-shwéi-dòu. tháin-jâ bá. khín-byâ-dòu  
yau?-lá-dá ðéi wín-ðá-dá-bê.
2. bà-wín: cêi-zû-tín-bá-dé. cún-dó-dòu lê, yau?-chín-dá  
nê còu-zâ lá-gê-dé.
3. bà-khín: khín-byâ-dòu â-lòun, lá lèin-mé lòu, cún-dó má  
hmyó-lín-bû.
4. bà-wín: pâ-thâ-mâ dò, cún-dó-dòu má-lá-bû lòu-bê. nau?-  
tò, â-khwin-â-khá còun dòun, ðwâ-mé shòu-pî  
lá-gê-dé.
5. bà-khín: lá-gê-dá wín-ðá bá-dé. cún-dó-dòu lê, kòu â-ya?  
kâ lú-déi gòu, ðei? twèi-jín-dé.
6. bà-wín: cún-dó-dòu gâ, khín-byâ-dòu gòu, â-hnau?-â-şe?  
phyi? hmá, ðei? sòu-yéin-dé.
7. bà-khín: kei?-sâ-mâ-şî-bá-bû. dí â-twe? má sòu-yéin bá-nê.
8. bà-wín: dí-lòu câ-yâ-dá ðei? â-şî-dá-bê.
9. bà-khín: ðá-dòu gâ, khín-byâ-dòu gòu, twèi-jín-dê mei?-  
shwéi-déi. kê. â-chîn-jîn mei?-she? câ bá.
10. bà-wín: kâun-bá-bí. cún-dó-dòu mei?-she? pî, zâ-gâ-pyô-  
néi mé. khín-byâ lou? sâ-yá şî-dá lou?-néi-bá.  
â-chîn-jîn mei?-she?-câ-ðí
11. bôu-jî: ù-bâ-wín. â-méi-rî-kán-pyí gòu, bá kei?-sâ lá  
ðâ-lê.

LESSON 60

BASIC DIALOGUE

12. bà-wîn: à-mei?-rî-kán-pyí hmá,  ei?-pán bá- á-d i g u,  
b -l u  in-p i  á-l , l  l i-l  bá-d .
13. b u-j : hou?- á-l .  in-b un- in-n , ch -n -d  tw i  
 á-l .
14. bà-wîn: s -dw i  in-p i-d  hmá,  ei? m  ch -n -b  sh u-  
b -d . le?-tw i hmá  -t  ch -n  d .
15. b u-j : b -j un le?-tw i hmá ch -n   á-l .
16. bà-wîn: le?-tw i lou?-n n  -twe?,  -m i-r -k n-py  hmá,  
khi?-hm  k -r -y -d i, l un-l un lau?-lau?  i-  
d . b -m  py -hm , l un-l un lau?-lau? m - i-  
b .

## LESSON 60

### BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

1. Ba Khin: Friends, sit down. I'm very pleased that you have arrived.
2. Ba Win: Thank you. We also made an effort to come because we wanted to.
3. Ba Khin: I didn't expect all of you to come.
4. Ba Win: At first we thought we would not come. Later we came while we had the chance.
5. Ba Khin: We're glad you came. We, too, like very much to meet people from our part of the country.
6. Ba Win: We were afraid we might be a nuisance to you.
7. Ba Khin: It doesn't matter; don't worry.
8. Ba Khin: It's very heartening to hear you say this.
9. Ba Khin: These are the friends who wanted to meet you. Please introduce yourselves.
10. Ba Win: All right. We will introduce ourselves and talk. Do whatever you have to do.

#### They Introduce Themselves

11. Capt: U Ba Win, on what business did you come to America?

## LESSON 60

### BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

12. Ba Win: I've come to observe how science is taught in America.
13. Capt: Is that so? Do you find any difference in the teaching methods?
14. Ba Win: Let's say that there isn't much difference in teaching theory. There is quite a difference on the practical side.
15. Capt: Why is there a difference on the practical side?
16. Ba Win: In America, there is enough modern equipment for practical work. In Burma there isn't.

LESSON 60

WORD LIST

á-chin-jin	အချင်းချင်း ။	one another, each other, among themselves
á-hnau?-á-se?	အနှောက်အယှက် ။	disturbance, interference, nuisance
á-khwin-á-khá	အခွင့်အခါ ။	chance, opportunity
á-khwin-á-khá	) အခွင့်အခါ ) ဤတယ် ။	to get a chance
coun dé		
á-si-dé	အားရှိတယ် ။	to be heartened
bá-θá	ဘာသာ ။	subject
dá-né (lá-jin)	တါနဲ (လာချင်) ။	because (want to come)
doun	တုံး ။	while
hmyó-lin-dé	မြော်လင့်တယ် ။	to expect
khi?-hmi	ခေတ်မှီ ။	modern
kou	ကိုယ့် ။	of one's self
le?-twéi	လက်တွေ့ ။	practical work
lou?-ṅán	လုပ်ငန်း ။	work, activity, business
nau?-tá	နောက်တော့ ။	later
pyi?-té	ပစ်တယ် ။	to shoot, fire, throw
phyi?-té	ဖြစ်တယ် ။	happen, to be
sá-dwéi	စာတွေ့ ။	theoretical.

LESSON 60

WORD LIST

shóu-pí

ဆို ဖြီး ။

saying thus

sóu-yéin-dé

စိုး ရိမ်တယ် ။

to be worried, to

be afraid of

θei'-pán

သိပုံ ။

science

θin-dé

သင်တယ် ။

to teach

θin-bóun-θin-ní

သင်ပုံသင်နည်း ။

method of teaching

LESSON 60

READING EXERCISE

၌ ။	=	thā
၉ + ၵ - ဘက် = ဇွာက် ။	=	hnau?
ယ + -က် = ယက် ။	=	se?
ကိုယ့် ။	=	kōu
သောကြောင့် ။ = (လို့.)	=	because
ဟု = လို့. ။	=	that
သို့. ရာတွင် ။ = ဒါပေမဲ့ ။	=	but
ထိုကြောင့် ။ = အဲဒါကြောင့် ။	=	therefore
သောအခါ ။ = တဲ့အခါ ။	=	when

လေ့လာသူတစ်ယောက် ဆရာဘဝ ခင်စိတ်မရှိဘဲ နောက်လကြည့် ။ ထိုလူတို့တွင် ဆရာဘဝ ခင်စိတ်ဆွေ ဦးဘဝင်းလည်း ပါသည် ။ ဦးဘဝင်းတို့ ဆရာဘဝ ခင်စိတ်မရှိဘဲ နောက်ချင်သောကြောင့် ဤစားလားခွဲ ကြသည် ။

ဦးဘဝင်းတို့ လာလိမ့်မည်ဟု ဆရာဘဝ ခင် မမြော်လင့်ပါ ။ ဦးဘဝင်း တို့ကလည်း ပဌမတော့ မလာဘူးဟု စိတ်ကူးသည် ။ ဆရာဘဝ ခင်တို့ကို အနှောက်အယှက်ဖြစ်မှာ စိုးရိမ်သည် ။ သို့. ရာတွင် အခွင့်အခါ ကြုံတုံး သွားမည်ဆိုပြီး လာခဲ့ကြသည် ။

ဆရာဘဝ ခင်သည် ကိုယ့်အရပ်က လူများကို သိပ်တွေ့ချင်သည် ။ ထိုကြောင့် ဧည့်သည်များ နောက်လ သောအခါ ဝမ်းသာသည် ။ ဝမ်းသာတဲ့အကြောင်း ဧည့်သည်တွေကို ပြောသည် ။



LESSON 60

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN I

cún-dó-dòu lè cǐ-jín-dá nè cǒu-zǎ lá-gè-dé.

cún-dó-dòu lè pī-jín-dá nè cǒu-zǎ lou?-khè-dé.

Exercise 1. Combine the two sentences in each set into a meaningful sentence by using nè.

1. cún-dó-dòu lè eī-jín-dé.  
cún-dó-dòu cǒu-zǎ sóun-zǎn-gè-dé.
2. cún-dó-dòu lè cǎ jín-dé.  
cún-dó-dòu cǒu-zǎ nǎ-tháun-gè-dé.
3. cún-dó-dòu lè mya?-chín-dé.  
cún-dó-dòu cǒu-zǎ yǎun-gè-dé.
4. cún-dó-dòu lè lèi-lá-jín-dé.  
cún-dó-dòu cǒu-zǎ lá-gè-dé.
5. cún-dó-dòu lè wé-jín-dé.  
cún-dó-dòu cǒu-zǎ ǰwéi sù-gè-dé.

Exercise 2. Express the following in Burmese.

1. We also made an effort and came because we wanted to hunt.
2. We also made an effort and saved because we wanted to buy.
3. We also made an effort and worked because we wanted to finish it.
4. We also made an effort and searched because we wanted to find it.
5. We also made an effort and asked because we wanted to know.

LESSON 60

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN II

pâ-thâ-mâ-dò, cún-dò-dòu mâ-cî-bû lòu bê.

nau?-tò, â-khwin â-khá còun dòun, cî-mé shòu pî, cî-gê-dé.

pâ-thâ-mâ-dò, cún-dò-dòu mâ-pyín-bû, lòu-bê nau?-tò, kâ-rî-yá-déi şî dòun, pyín-mé shòu-pî, pyín gê-dé.

Exercise 1. Construct a pair of sentences in the given pattern by using the given pair of words. Example:

Given pair of words: mêi; shâ-yá

Sentence: pâ-thâ-mâ-dò cún-dò-dòu mâ-mêi-bû .

lòu-bê. nau?-tò, shâ-yá şî-dòun mêi-mé shòu-pî, mêi-gê-dé.

1. sâ-n-θa?; shâ-yá-wún
2. ê-khán; mei?-shwéi
3. lé-cî; mò-tó-kâ
4. θâ-dîn-pòu; â-chéin
5. â-mê-lai?; θâ-na?

Exercise 2. Express the following in Burmese.

1. At first I thought I wouldn't explain. Later, I explained while I had the chance.
2. At first we thought we wouldn't change. Later, we changed while we had the chance.
3. At first we thought we wouldn't communicate. Later, we communicated while we had the chance.

LESSON 60

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN II

Exercise 2.

4. At first we thought we wouldn't study. Later, we studied while we had the teacher.
5. At first we thought we wouldn't entertain guests. Later, we entertained while we had enough money.

PATTERN III

cún-dó-dòu lē, kòu ta?-khwē gā lǎ-déi góu, θei? ā-pēi-jín-dé.  
cún-dó-dòu lē, kòu ywá gā lǎ-déi góu, θei? thau?-pān jín dé.

Exercise 1. Fill in the blank with the meaning of the word or phrase provided to get a good sentence.

1. cún-dó dòu lē, kòu thá-nà gā lǎ-déi góu, θei? \_\_\_\_\_  
jín-dé. (explain)
2. cún-dó-dòu lē, kòu ā-tān gā lǎ-déi góu, θei? \_\_\_\_\_  
chín-dé. (invite)
3. cún-dó-dòu lē, kòu ya?-kwe? ká lǎ-déi góu, θei? \_\_\_\_\_  
jín-dé. (meet)
4. cún-dó-dòu lē, kòu éin-dáun gā lǎ-déi góu, θei? \_\_\_\_\_  
jín-dé. (support)
5. cún-dó-dòu lē, kòu yōun gā lǎ-déi góu, θei? \_\_\_\_\_  
jín-dé. (entertain)

Exercise 2. Express the following in Burmese.

1. We also would very much like to communicate with people from our country.

LESSON 60

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN III

Exercise 2.

2. We also would very much like to consult with people from our state.
3. We also would very much like to hire people from our village.
4. We also would very much like to play with children from our town.
5. We also would very much like to support people from our section of the town.

PATTERN IV

cún-dó-dòu gâ, khin-byâ-dòu góu phân-mí hmá, sôu-yéin-dé.

cún-dó-dòu gâ, mei?-shwéi-déi góu â-hnau?-â-şe? phyi? hmá, sôu-yéin-dé.

Exercise 1. Fill in the blank with the meaning of the word or phrase provided to get a meaningful sentence.

1. cún-dó-dòu gâ \_\_\_\_\_ góu phân-mí hmá sôu-yéin-dé.  
(good people)
2. cún-dó-dòu gâ gâ \_\_\_\_\_ góu â-hnau?-â-şe? phyi? hmá sôu-yéin-dé. (neighbors)
3. cún-dó-dòu gâ \_\_\_\_\_ góu thau?-pân mí hmá sôu-yéin-dé.  
(enemy)
4. cún-dó-dòu gâ \_\_\_\_\_ góu pyi?-mí hmá sôu-yéin-dé.  
(observers)

LESSON 60

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN IV

Exercise 1.

5. cîn-dô-dôu gâ \_\_\_\_\_ gôu â-hnau?-â-se? phyi?-hmá sôu-yéin-dê. (government employee)

Exercise 2. Express the following in Burmese.

1. We were afraid we might be a nuisance to the farmers.
2. We were afraid we might be a nuisance to the officers.
3. We were afraid we might destroy the bridge.
4. We were afraid we might wake them up.
5. We were afraid we might hit the children.

PATTERN V

â-chîn-jîn she?-ôwé-jâ-bá.

â-chîn-jîn yôun-jâ-bá.

Exercise 1. Fill in the blank with the meaning of the English word or phrase provided to get a meaningful sentence.

1. â-chîn-jîn \_\_\_\_\_ câ-bá. (greet)
2. â-chîn-jîn \_\_\_\_\_ jâ-bá. (understand)
3. â-chîn-jîn \_\_\_\_\_ jâ-bá. (encourage)
4. â-chîn-jîn \_\_\_\_\_ jâ-bá. (warn)
5. â-chîn-jîn \_\_\_\_\_ câ-bá. (pardon)

LESSON 60

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN V

Exercise 2. Express the following in Burmese.

1. Please consult each other.
2. Please support each other.
3. Please examine each other.
4. Please correct one another.
5. Please serve each other.

PATTERN VI

â-méi-ri-kán-pyí hmá, pyí-né-déi góu, bé-lóu ou?-chou? éâ-lé,  
lá léi-lá bá-dé.

khín-byâ-dòu â-ya? hmá â-éi-â-hmán-déi góu bé-lóu sai? éâ-lé,  
lá léi-lá bá-dé.

Exercise 1. Form questions to get the following answers.

1. â-méi-ri-kán-pyí hmá, si?-éâ-déi góu, bé-lóu éin-dân péi  
éâ-lé, lá léi-lá-bá-dé.
2. â-méi-ri-kán-pyí hmá, cāun-déi góu, bé-lóu ou?-chou? éâ-  
lé, lá léi-lá-bá-dé.
3. dí myòu hmá, sháin-déi góu, bé-lóu pyín-shín éâ-lé, lá  
léi-lá bá-dé.
4. dí ta? hmá, si?-éâ-déi góu, bé-lóu thâ éâ-lé, lá léi-lá  
bá-dé.
5. dí â-ya? hmá, myéi-déi góu, bé-lóu â-ééun chá-éâ-lé, lá  
léi-lá-bá-dé.

LESSON 60

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN VI

Exercise 2. Express the following in Burmese.

1. I've come to study how soldiers are trained in America.
2. I've come to study how houses are built in America.
3. I've come to study how officers are trained at this school.
4. I've come to study how crops are grown in central Burma.
5. I've come to study how airfields are administered in  
America.

သင်္ခန်းစာ ( ၆၁ ) ။

သဒ္ဓါ ပြု လေ့ကျင့် စဉ်း ။

ပုံစံ (၁) ။

- ၁။ မေး ။ အကျယ်အဝန်းဟာ ဘယ် လောက် ဖြစ်သလဲ ။  
အ ခန်းရဲ့ အကျယ်အဝန်းဟာ ဘယ် လောက် ဖြစ်သလဲ ။  
ဖြေ ။ စတုရန်း ပေ ခွင် ရာ ဖြစ်ပါ တယ် ။  
စတုရန်း ပေ ခွင် ရာ ကျော် ဖြစ်ပါ တယ် ။
- ၂။ မေး ။ ခြံ ရဲ့ အကျယ်အဝန်းဟာ ဘယ် လောက် ဖြစ်သလဲ ။  
ဖြေ ။ စတုရန်း ပေ ငါး ထောင်ကျော် ဖြစ်ပါ တယ် ။
- ၃။ မေး ။ ဗမာပြည်ရဲ့ အကျယ်အဝန်းဟာ ဘယ် လောက် ဖြစ်သလဲ ။  
ဖြေ ။ စတုရန်းမိုင် ခွင်ဆီန်း ခြောက် သောင်း ကျော် ဖြစ်ပါ တယ် ။
- ၄။ မေး ။ မြို့ ရဲ့ အကျယ်အဝန်းဟာ ဘယ် လောက် ဖြစ်သလဲ ။  
ဖြေ ။ စတုရန်းမိုင် ဆယ်မိုင် ကျော် ဖြစ်ပါ တယ် ။

ပုံစံ (၂) ။

- ၁။ ဗမာပြည်ကို ဝိုင်းထားတယ် ။  
ဗမာပြည်ကို ဖောင်ကြိုး တွေ နဲ့ ဝိုင်းထားတယ် ။  
ဗမာပြည်ကို အ ဝှေ့ဘက် အ နောက်ဘက် နဲ့ ပြောက်ဘက်က ဖောင်ကြိုး တွေ နဲ့ ဝိုင်းထား တယ် ။
- ၂။ အိမ်ကို ဖောင်ဘက် ပြောက်ဘက် နဲ့ အ နောက်ဘက်က သစ်ပင်ကြိုး တွေ နဲ့ ဝိုင်းထားတယ် ။
- ၃။ မြို့ ကို ဖောင်ဘက် ပြောက်ဘက် နဲ့ အ ဝှေ့ဘက်က စစ်သား တွေ နဲ့ ဝိုင်းထားတယ် ။
- ၄။ ကျွန် တော်ကို ဘယ်ဘက် ညာဘက် နဲ့ နောက်ဘက်က ရဲသားသုံး ယောက် နဲ့ ဝိုင်းထား တယ် ။





သင်ခန်းစာ ( ၆၁ ) ။

သဒ္ဒါ ပြု လေ့ကျင့်ခန်း ။

ပုံစံ (၅) ။

- ၁။ မေး ။ သုံးဘက်က ရိုင်းထားတဲ့ တောင်တွေအပြင် တခြား ရှိ  
သေးသလား ။  
ဗမာပြည်ကို သုံးဘက်က ရိုင်းထားတဲ့ တောင်တွေ အပြင်  
တခြား ရှိ သေးသလား ။  
ဘယ် နေရာ တွေမှာ ရှိ သေးသလဲ ။  
ဗမာပြည်ကို သုံးဘက်က ရိုင်းထားတဲ့ တောင်တွေ အပြင်  
တခြား ဘယ် နေရာ တွေမှာ ရှိ သေးသလဲ ။  
ဖြေ ။ ဗမာပြည် အတွင်းဘက်မှာလည်း တောင်တွေ ရှိပါ တယ် ။
- ၂။ မေး ။ အိမ်ကို လေးဘက်က ရိုင်းထားတဲ့ ရဲသားတွေ အပြင်  
တခြား ဘယ် နေရာ တွေမှာ ရှိ သေးသလဲ ။  
ဖြေ ။ အိမ် အတွင်းဘက်မှာလည်း ရဲသားတွေ ရှိပါ တယ် ။
- ၃။ မေး ။ မြို့ကို လေးဘက်က ရိုင်းထားတဲ့ စစ်သားတွေ အပြင်  
တခြား ဘယ် နေရာ တွေမှာ ရှိ သေးသလဲ ။  
ဖြေ ။ မြို့ အတွင်းဘက်မှာလည်း စစ်သားတွေ ရှိပါ တယ် ။

ပုံစံ (၆) ။

- ၁။ မြေပြန့်တဲ့ နေရာ ရှိ သေးသလား ။  
ကောက်ပဲသီးနှံ စိုက်ဖို့ မြေပြန့်တဲ့ နေရာ ရှိ သေးသလား ။  
ဗမာပြည်မှာ တောင်တွေ ပေါ်တယ် ။ ( တော )  
ဗမာပြည်မှာ တောင်တွေ ပေါ်တော့ ကောက်ပဲသီးနှံ စိုက်ဖို့  
မြေပြန့်တဲ့ နေရာ ရှိ သေးသလား ။



သင်္ခါးစာ ( ၆၁ ) ။  
သဒ္ဓါ ပြု လေ့ကျင့် စဉ်း ။

ပုံစံ ( ၆ ) ။

- ၂ ။ ကယ်လီ ဖိုး နီးယား မှာ တောင် တွေ ပေါ် တော့ ကောက်ပဲသီး နှံ့ စိုက် ဘို့။  
မြေပြန့် တွေ နေရာ ရှိ သေးသလား ။
- ၃ ။ ဗမာပြည် မှာ မြစ် တွေ ရောင်း တွေ ပေါ် တော့ မော် တော်ကား  
သွားဘို့။ ကောင်းတဲ့လမ်း တွေ ရှိ သေးသလား ။



LESSON 61

GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL

PATTERN I

1. Q.   â-cé-â-wûn há bé-lau? şî-thâ-lê.  
          â-khân yê â-cé-â-wûn há bé-lau? şî-thâ-lê.  
A.   sâ-tû-yân péi, hnâ yá   şî bá-dé.  
      sâ-tû-yân péi, hnâ yá   jô şî-bá-dé.
2. Q.   chân yê â-cé-â-wûn há bé-lau? şî-thâ-lê.  
A.   sâ-tû-yân péi, nâ-dáun jó şî-bá-dé.
3. Q.   bâ-má-pyí yê â-cé-â-wûn há bé-lau? şî-thâ-lê.  
A.   sâ-tû-yân máin, hnâ-thêin chau?-thâun jó şî-bá-dé.
4. Q.   myòu yê â-cé-â-wûn há bé-lau? şî-thâ-lê.  
A.   sâ-tû-yân máin, shé-máin jó şî-bá-dé.

PATTERN II

1.   bâ-má-pyí góu wáin thâ-dé.  
      bâ-má-pyí góu, táun-jí-déi nè wáin thâ-dé.  
      bâ-má-pyí góu, â-şêi-be?, â-nau?-phe? nè, myau?-phe? kâ,  
      táun-jí-déi nè wáin-thâ-dé.
2.   éin góu, táun-be?, myau?-phe? nè, â-nau?-phe? kâ, thî?-  
      pín-jí-déi nè wáin thâ-dé.
3.   myòu góu, táun-be?, myau?-phe? nè, â-şêi be? kâ, si?-  
      thâ-déi nè wáin thâ-dé.
4.   cún-dò-góu, bé-be?, nyá-be? nè, nau?-phe? kâ, yê-thâ  
      thâun-yau? nè wáin thâ-dé.

LESSON 61

GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL

PATTERN III

1. lé-əá-má-déi zéi-wé lá-já-əá-lá.  
tə góu phya? té. (pí)  
tə góu phya? pí  
tə góu phya? pí, lé əá-má-déi, zéi-wé lá-já-əá-lá.
2. myi? kóu phya? pí, lá-déi, á-mé-lai? lá-já-əá-lá.
3. pín-lé góu phya? pí, kóun-əé-déi, kóun-yáun kóun-wé  
lá-já əá-lá.
4. táun-já-lán-déi góu phya? pí, kóun-əé-déi, kóun-yáun  
kóun-wé lá-já-əá-lá.

PATTERN IV

1. mó-tó-ká nê lá dé. (əá-lau?)  
mó-tó-ká nê lá əá-lau?  
má-myá-bá-bú  
mó-tó-ká nê lá əá-lau? má-myá bá-bú.
2. híə nê lá əá-lau? má-myá-bá-bú.
3. mí-yá-thá nê lá əá-lau? má-myá-bá-bú.
4. əá pyə əá-lau? má-myá-bá-bú.
5. əá cá əá-lau? má-káun-bá-bú.

LESSON 61

GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL

PATTERN V

1. Q.   un be? k , w in-th  d  t un-d i  -pyin, t -ch   
 i-  i   -l .  
b -m -pyi g u,   un be? k  w in-th  d  t un-d i  
 -pyin, t -ch   i-  i   -l .  
b  n i-y -d i hm   i-  i   -l .  
b -m -pyi g u,   un be? k  w in-th  d  t un-d i  -  
pyin, t -ch  b  n i-y -d i hm   i   i   -l .  
A. b -m -pyi  -tw n be? hm  l , t un-d i  i-b -d .  
2. Q.  in g u, l i be? k  w in-th  d  y -  -d i  -pyin,  
t -ch  b  n i-y -d i hm   i-  i   -l .  
A.  in  -tw n be? hm  l , y -  -d i  i-b -d .  
3. Q. my u g u, l i be? k  w in-th  d  si?-  -d i  -pyin,  
t -ch  b  n i-y -d i hm   i-  i-  -l .  
A. my u  -tw n be? hm  l ,  i?-  -d i  i-b -d .

PATTERN VI

1. my i-py n d  n i-y   i-  i   -l .  
kau?-p   i-hn n sai?-ph u, my i-py n d  n i-y   i-  i  
  -l .  
b -m -pyi hm  t un-d i p -d . (d )  
b -m -pyi hm  t un-d i p  d , kau?-p   i-hn n sai? ph u,  
my i py n d  n i-y   i-  i   -l .

LESSON 61

GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL

PATTERN VI

2. kó-li-phôu-ní-yâ hmá táun-déi pò dò, kau?-pê 0í-hnán  
sai?-phôu, myéi-pyân dè néi-yá şi-00i 0â-lâ.
3. bâ-má-pyí hmá myi?-téi cháun-déi pò dò mó-tó-kâ 0wâ bôu  
kâun dè lân-déi şi-00i-0â-lâ.

LESSON 61

GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN I

1. Q. What is the area?

What is the area of the room?

A. Two hundred square feet.

Over two hundred square feet.

2. Q. What is the area of the yard?

A. Over five thousand square feet.

3. Q. What is the area of Burma?

A. Over two hundred and sixty thousand square miles.

4. Q. What is the area of the town?

A. Over ten square miles.

PATTERN II

1. Burma is surrounded

Burma is surrounded by high mountains.

Burma is surrounded on the east, west, and north by high mountains.

2. The house is surrounded on the south, north, and west by big trees.

3. The town is surrounded on the south, north, and east by soldiers.

4. I was surrounded on the left, right, and rear by three policemen.

## LESSON 61

### GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL, TRANSLATION

#### PATTERN III

1. Do farmers come to shop?

Come through (cross) the forest. (and)

Come through the forest and

Do farmers come through the forest (and) to shop?

2. Do people come across the river to hunt?

3. Do merchants come across the sea to trade?

4. Do merchants come through the mountain passes to trade?

#### PATTERN IV

1. Come by car. (as many as)

(There are) as many as (those who) come by car.

(There are) not many.

There are not as many as those who come by car.

2. There are not as many as those who come by cart.

3. There are not as many as those who come by train.

4. There weren't as many as he had said.

5. They weren't as good as he had heard.

## LESSON 61

### GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL, TRANSLATION

#### PATTERN V

1. Q. In addition to the mountains that surround the three sides, are there any other mountains?

In addition to the mountains that surround Burma on three sides, are there any other mountains?

In what areas (places) are they?

In addition to the mountains that surround Burma on three sides, in what other areas are the mountains?

A. There are also mountains in the interior of Burma.

2. Q. Besides the policemen who are surrounding the house on four sides, where else are the policemen?

A. There are also policemen inside the house.

3. Q. Besides the soldiers who are surrounding the town on four sides, where else are there soldiers?

A. There are also soldiers in the town.

#### PATTERN VI

1. Are there still plains?

Are there still plains to grow crops?

There are many mountains in Burma. (as)

As there are many mountains in Burma, are there still plains to grow crops?

2. As there are many mountains in California, are there still plains to grow crops?

3. As there are many rivers and streams in Burma, are there still good roads for cars?

သင်ခဏ်းစာ ( ၆၁ ) ။

အခြေခံစကားပြော ။

- ၁ ။ တပ်ကြပ်ကြီး ။ ဦးထင် ။ ဗမာပြည်ရဲ့ အကျယ်အဝန်းဟာ ဘယ်လောက်  
ရှိသလဲ ။
- ၂ ။ ဦးထင် ။ စတုရန်းမိုင် နှစ်သိန်း ခြောက်သောင်းကျော် ရှိ  
ပါတယ် ။
- ၃ ။ တပ်ကြပ်ကြီး ။ မြေမျက်နှာပြင် က ဧက ။
- ၄ ။ ဦးထင် ။ တောင်ထူပါတယ် ။ ဗမာပြည်ကို အရှေ့ဘက် အနောက်  
ဘက်နဲ့ မြောက်ဘက်က တောင်ကြီးတွေနဲ့ ဝိုင်း  
ထားပါတယ် ။
- ၅ ။ တပ်ကြပ်ကြီး ။ ဒါဖြင့် အဲဒီဘက်က တိုင်းပြည်တွေကို ကုန်းကြောင်း  
ခရီးနဲ့ မသွားနိုင်ဘူးလား ။
- ၆ ။ ဦးထင် ။ သွားနိုင်ပါတယ် ။ တောင်ကြားလမ်းတွေ ရှိတယ် ။
- ၇ ။ တပ်ကြပ်ကြီး ။ တောင်ကြားလမ်းတွေကို ဖြတ်ပြီး ကုန်သည်တွေ ကုန်  
ရောင်းကုန်ဝယ် လာကြသလား ။
- ၈ ။ ဦးထင် ။ လာပါတယ် ။ ဒါပေမဲ့ ရေကြောင်းခရီးနဲ့ လာ  
သလောက် မများပါဘူး ။
- ၉ ။ တပ်ကြပ်ကြီး ။ ဦးထင် ။ ဗမာပြည်ကို သုံးဘက်က ဝိုင်းထားတဲ့  
တောင်တွေ အပြင် တခြား ဘယ်နေရာတွေမှာ  
ရှိသေးသလဲ ။
- ၁၀ ။ ဦးထင် ။ ဗမာပြည် အတွင်းဘက်မှာလည်း တောင်တွေ ရှိ  
ပါတယ် ။
- ၁၁ ။ တပ်ကြပ်ကြီး ။ ဗမာပြည်မှာ တောင်တွေ ပေါ်တော့ ကောက်ပဲသီးနှံ  
စိုက်ဖို့ မြေပြန့်တဲ့ နေရာ ရှိသေးသလား ။



သင်ခန်းစာ ( ၆၁ ) ။

အခြေခံစကားပြော ။

၁၂ ။ ဦးထင် ။

ရှိပါ သေးတယ် ။

၁၃ ။ တစ်ကြိမ်ကြီး ။

ဘယ် နေရာ တွေမှာ ရှိသလဲ ။

၁၄ ။ ဦး ထင် ။

မြစ်ဝှမ်း တွေနဲ့ ပင်လယ်ကမ်းရိုးတန်း တစ်ချောင်း  
မှာ ရှိပါတယ် ။

LESSON 61

BASIC DIALOGUE

1. ta?-ca?-ci: ũ-thĩn, bã-má-pyĩ yê á-cé-á-wũn há bé-lau?  
şĩ 0á-lê.
2. ũ-thĩn: sá-tũ-yãn máin, hná-0ein chau?-0aun jó şĩ-bá-dé.
3. ta?-ca?-ci: myéi-mye?-ná-byĩn gá g0.
4. ũ-thĩn: táun thũ bá-dé. bã-má-pyĩ g0u, á-şei-be?, á-nau?-phe? nê, myau?-phe? ká, táun-jĩ-déi nê wáin-thá-bá-dé.
5. ta?-ca?-ci: dá-phyĩn, 0-dĩ be? ká táin-pyĩ-déi g0u, k0un-jáun khá-yĩ nê, má 0wá náin bú-lá.
6. ũ-thĩn: 0wá náin bá-dé. táun-já-lán-déi şĩ-dé.
7. ta?-ca?-ci: táun-já-lán-déi g0u phya<sup>o</sup> pĩ, k0un-0é-déi k0un-yáun-k0un-wé lá já 0á-lá.
8. ũ-thĩn: lá-bá-dé. dá-béi-mê, yéi-jáun-khá-yĩ nê lá 0á-lau?, má-myá-bá-bũ.
9. ta?-ca?-ci: ũ-thĩn, bã-má-pyĩ g0u, 00un be? ká wáin-thá dê táun-déi á-pyĩn, tá-chá bé néi-yá-déi hmá şĩ 0ei 0á-lê.
10. ũ-thĩn: bã-má-pyĩ á-twĩn be? hmá lê, táun-déi şĩ-bá-dé.
11. ta?-ca?-ci: bã-má-pyĩ hmá, táun-déi p0 d0, kau?-p0-0ĩ-hnán sai? ph0u, myéi-pyán dê néi-yá şĩ 0ei 0á-lá.
12. ũ-thĩn: şĩ-bá-0ei-dé.
13. ta?-ca?-ci: bé néi-yá déi-hmá şĩ 0á-lê.
14. ũ-thĩn: myĩ?-hwán-déi nê, pĩn-lé kán-y0u-dán tá-şau? hmá şĩ-bá-dé.

## LESSON 61

### BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

1. Sergeant. U Htin, what is the area of Burma?
2. U Htin. Over two hundred and sixty thousand square miles.
3. Sergeant. What about the physical features?
4. U Htin. It is mountainous. Burma is hemmed in on the east, west, and north by high mountains.
5. Sergeant. Then can't people travel by land to the countries on those sides?
6. U Htin. They can. There are mountain passes.
7. Sergeant. Do the merchants travel through the mountain passes to trade?
8. U Htin. They do, but there are not as many as those who come by sea.
9. Sergeant. U Htin, in addition to the mountains that surround Burma on three sides, what other areas are mountainous?
10. U Htin. There are also mountains in the interior.
11. Sergeant. As Burma has so many mountains, does she still have plains where crops can be grown?
12. U Htin. Yes, she still has.
13. Sergeant. Where are they?
14. U Htin. They are in the river valleys and along the coast.

LESSON 61

WORD LIST

á-cé-á-wún	အကျယ်အဝန်း ။	area (size)
á-twín-be?	အတွင်းဘက် ။	inside, interior, within
dò	တော့ ။	since
jó, cò-jó	ကျော် ကျော် ။	over, more than
kau?-pè-θi-hnán	ကောက်ပဲသီးနှံ ။	crops (of grain or fruit)
kóun-yáun-kóun-wé	ကုန်ရောင်းကုန်ဝယ် ။	trade
myéi-pyán dè-néi-yá	မြေပြန့်တဲ့နေရာ ။	plain
myi?-hwán	မြစ်ဝှမ်း ။	river valley
pín-lé-kán-yóu-dán	ပင်လယ်ကမ်းရိုးတန်း ။	coast
pò dé, myá dé	ပေါတယ် ။ များတယ် ။	many, to be plentiful
sá-tù-yán	တူရန်း ။	square
tá-sau?	တလျှောက် ။	along
táun-já-lán	တောင်ကြားလမ်း ။	mountain pass
wáin-dé	ဝိုင်းတယ် ။	to surround, to hem in
yéi-jáun-khá-yí	ရေကြောင်းစရီး ။	journey by sea (water route)

LESSON 61

READING EXERCISE

လျှောက်	=	ṣau?	=	walk
၎င်း	=	lā-gāun	=	above mentioned
၍	=	ywəi = ငြီး	=	and
မှာ	=	က ။ က တော့ ။	=	as for or nominative affix
မြန်မာပြည်	=	ဗမာပြည် ။	=	Burma

မြန်မာပြည်သည် အာရှတိုက်၏ အရှေ့တောင်ရိုင်းတွင် ရှိသည်။  
 မြန်မာပြည်၏အကျယ်အဝန်းမှာ စတုရန်းမိုင် နှစ်သိန်း ခြောက်သောင်း  
 ကျော် ရှိသည်။ မြေပျက်စွာပြင်မှာ တောင်ထူသည်။

မြန်မာပြည်ကို အရှေ့ဘက် အနောက်ဘက်နှင့် မြောက်ဘက်မှ  
 တောင်ကြီးများနှင့် ရိုင်းထားသည်။ ၎င်း တောင်ကြီးများတွင် ဖြတ်သွားနိုင်  
 သော တောင်ကြားလမ်းများ ရှိသည်။ ၎င်း တောင်ကြားလမ်း များကိုဖြတ်၍  
 ကုန်သည်များ ကုန် ရောင်းကုန်ဝယ်လာကြသည်။

မြန်မာပြည်ကို သုံးဘက်မှ ရိုင်းထားသော တောင်များအပြင် မြန်မာ  
 ပြည်အတွင်းဘက်တွင် တောင်များရှိ သေးသည်။ ၎င်း တောင်များ၏ ကြားတွင်  
 မြေပြန့် သော နေရာများ ရှိသည်။ မြေပြန့် သော နေရာများတွင် ကောက်ပဲ  
 သီးနှံများ စိုက်သည်။ ကောက်ပဲသီးနှံများကို အထူးသဖြင့် မြေပြန့် သော  
 မြစ်ဝှမ်းများနှင့် ပင်လယ်ကမ်းရိုးတန်း တလျှောက်တွင် စိုက်သည်။



LESSON 61

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN I

Exercise 1. Form questions to get the following answers, and then say the question and answer aloud. Example:

A. léi-yín-byán-gwín yê á-cé-á-wún há sâ-tù-yân máin léi máin jô şî-bá-dé.

Q. léi-yín-byán-gwín yê á-cé-á-wún há bô-lau?  
şî óá-lé.

1. tó yê á-cé á-wún há sâ-tù-yân máin tá-yá jô şî bá-dé.
2. è-gân yê á-cé-á-wún há sâ-tù-yân péi hnâ-yâ nâ-zé jô şî-bá-dé.
3. yán-góun myóu yê á-cé-á-wún há sâ-tù-yân máin khún-nâ-shé jô şî-bá-dé.
4. myéi gwe? yê á-cé-á-wún há sâ-tù-yân péi hnâ óáun jô şî-bá-dé.
5. yóun yê á-cé-á-wún há sâ-tù-yân péi nâ-dáun jô şî-bá-dé.

Exercise 2. Express the following in Burmese.

1. What is the area of the classroom?
2. What is the area of Prome?
3. The area of the dinning room is six hundred square feet.
4. The area of my yard is over six thousand square feet.
5. The area of the airfield is over fifteen square miles.

LESSON 61

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN II

Exercise 1. Form two sets of questions to get each of the following answers, and then say each set of question and answer aloud. Example:

A. bà-má-pyí góu à-sèi be?, à-nau?-phe? nè,  
myau?-phe? ká táun-jí-déi nè wáin-thá-dé.

Q. (1) bà-má-pyí góu bá-déi nè wáin-thá-θá-lé.

(2) bà-má-pyí góu bé be? téi gá táun-jí-  
déi nè wáin thá θá-lé.

1. éin góu sèi, nau? nè béi be? ká yé-θá-déi nè wáin thá-dé.
2. pyí-myòu góu à-nau?-phe?, à-sèi-be? nè, táun-be? ká tó-  
jí-déi nè wáin thá-dé.
3. θú góu bé-be?, nyá-be? nè, nau?-phe? ká ta?-théin θoun  
yau?-nè wáin thá-dé.
4. ywá-góu táun-be?, myau?-phe? nè, à-sèi-be? ká sí?-θá-déi  
nè wáin-thá-dé.
5. chán góu à-sèi-be?, à-nau?-phe? nè, myau? phe? ká θi?-  
pín-déi nè wáin thá-dé.

Exercise 2. Express the following in Burmese.

1. The town is surrounded on the east, west, and north by  
enemy soldiers.
2. Burma is surrounded on the east, west, and north by  
mountains.

LESSON 61

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN II

Exercise 2.

3. He was surrounded on the left, right, and in the rear by three soldiers.
4. The police station is surrounded on the front, in the rear, and on the sides by policemen.
5. The school is surrounded on the south, west, and north by houses.

PATTERN III

Exercise 1. Form three sets of questions to get each of the following answers. Say each set of question and answer aloud. Example:

A. myi? kóu phya? pī à-yá-sī-déi à-mê-lai?  
lá-jâ-dé.

Q. (1) myi?-kóu phya? pī à-yá-sī-déi à-mê-lai?  
lá-jâ-òá-lá.

(2) myi?-kóu phya? pī bē-òá-déi à-mê-lai?  
lá-jâ òá-lé.

(3) myi?-kóu phya? pī à-yá-sī-déi bá-lou?  
phòu lá jâ òá-lé.

1. pín-lé góu phya? pī kâ-lá-déi kóun-yáun kóun-wé lá-jâ-dé.
2. táun-jâ lân-déi góu phya? pī tà-yá-sī-déi kóun-yáun kóun-wé lá-jâ-dé.

LESSON 61

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN III

Exercise 1.

3. tō gōu phya? - pī lé-θā-mā-déi zēi-wé lá-jā-dé.
4. dā-dā gōu phya? pī si?-θā-déi you?-şin-cī lá-jā-dé.
5. chāun gōu phya? pī le?-θā-mā-déi ā-lou?-lou? lá-jā-dé.

Exercise 2. Express the following in Burmese.

1. Do the Chinese come across the sea to trade?
2. Do the farmers come across the stream to shop?
3. Do the Indians come through the mountain passes to trade?
4. The soldier came across the river to hunt.
5. The traders come across the forest to trade.

PATTERN IV

Exercise 1. Fill in the blank with the meaning of the word or phrase provided to get a meaningful sentence.

1. léi-yin-byán nē ōwā θā-lau? mā \_\_\_\_\_ bá-bū. (fast)
2. chí-jín lá θā-lau? mā \_\_\_\_\_ bá-bū. (slow)
3. θin-bō nē lá θā-lau? mā \_\_\_\_\_ bá-bū. (many)
4. hlē nē lá θā-lau? mā \_\_\_\_\_ bá-bū. (long)
5. θū pyō θā-lau? \_\_\_\_\_ bá-bū. (expensive)

## LESSON 61

### PATTERN PRACTICE

#### PATTERN IV

Exercise 2. Express the following in Burmese.

1. There are not as many as those who came by train.
2. There are not as many as those who came by land route.
3. It's not as good as he had said.
4. It's not as fast as coming by bus.
5. It doesn't take as long as coming by boat.

#### PATTERN V

Exercise 1. Form questions to get the following answers, and then say each question and answer aloud.

Example:

A. bà-má-pyí góu ʔəun-be? ká wáin-thá dē táun-déi á-pyín, bà-má-pyí á-twín be? hmá lē táun-déi ʃi-bá-dé.

Q. bà-má-pyí góu ʔəun-be? ká wáin-thá dē táun-déi á-pyín, tá-chá bē néi-yá-déi hmá ʃi-ʔəi ʔá-lē.

1. myóu góu lēi be? ká wáin-thá dē yán-ʔú si?-ʔá-déi á-pyín, myóu á-twín be? hmá lē yán-ʔú si?-ʔá-déi ʃi-bá-dé.
2. ywá góu lēi be? ká wáin-thá dē yē-ʔá-déi á-pyín, ywá yē á-twín be? hmá lē yē-ʔá-déi ʃi-bá-dé.
3. thá-ná-jou? kóu ʔəun be? ká wáin-thá dē yē-bó-déi á-pyín, thá-ná-jou? yē á-twín be? hmá lē yē-bó-déi ʃi-bá-dé.

LESSON 61

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN V

Exercise 1.

4. tō gōu lēi be? -kâ wāin-thā dē si?-ta?-tēi ā-pyīn tū yē  
ā-twīn be? hmá lē si?-ta?-tēi ṣī-bá-dé.
5. chán gōu θōun be? kâ wāin-thā dē θi?-pīn-jī dēi ā-pyīn,  
chán yē ā-twīn be? hmá lē θi?-pīn-jī-dēi ṣī-bá-dé.

Exercise 2. Express the following in Burmese.

1. In addition to forests that surround Prome on three sides,  
where else are forests?
2. Besides the policemen who are surrounding the building on  
four sides, where else are the policemen?
3. Besides the soldiers who are surrounding the airfield on  
four sides, there are also soldiers in the airfield.
4. In addition to the workmen who are surrounding the office  
building on four sides, there are also workmen in the  
office building.
5. Besides the enemy soldiers who are surrounding the village  
on four sides, there are also enemy soldiers in the village.

LESSON 61  
PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN VI

Express the following in Burmese.

1. As Burma has so many rivers, does she still have plains where crops can be grown?
2. As America has so many cars and planes does she still have trains?
3. As the Shan States has so many hills, does it still have plains where crops can be grown?
4. As Rangoon has so many cars and buses, does it still have carts?
5. As Burma has so many forests, does she still have land to grow crops?

သင်္ခန်းစာ ( ၆၂ ) ။

သဒ္ဓါပြုလေ့ကျင့်ခန်း ။

ပုံစံ (၁) ။ က ။

- ၁ ။ မေး ။ ခင်ဗျား ဘယ်နှစ်ကြိမ် အစာစား သလဲ ။  
 ခင်ဗျား တနေ့ ဘယ်နှစ်ကြိမ် အစာစား သလဲ ။  
 ဖြေ ။ သုံးကြိမ် စားပါတယ် ။  
 တနေ့ သုံးကြိမ် စားပါတယ် ။
- ၂ ။ မေး ။ ခင်ဗျား တပါတ် ဘယ်နှစ်ကြိမ် လေ့ကျင့်ခန်း လုပ်သလဲ ။  
 ဖြေ ။ တပါတ် လေးကြိမ် လေ့ကျင့်ခန်း လုပ်ပါတယ် ။
- ၃ ။ မေး ။ ခင်ဗျား တနှစ် ဘယ်နှစ်ကြိမ် ဝရီးသွား သလဲ ။  
 ဖြေ ။ တနှစ် တကြိမ်ဘဲ သွားပါတယ် ။

ပုံစံ (၁) ။ ဝ ။

- ၁ ။ မေး ။ ဗမာပြည်မှာ တနှစ် ဘယ်နှစ်ကြိမ် ဝပါး စိုက်သလဲ ။  
 ဖြေ ။ တကြိမ်ဘဲ စိုက်ပါတယ် ။
- ၂ ။ မေး ။ စစ်တန်းလှားမှာ တနေ့ ဘယ်နှစ်ကြိမ် အစာကျွေး သလဲ ။  
 ဖြေ ။ သုံးကြိမ်ဘဲ ကျွေး ပါတယ် ။
- ၃ ။ မေး ။ တပ်ခွဲ ( ၁ ) မှာ တပါတ် ဘယ်နှစ်ကြိမ် တပ်စစ် သလဲ ။  
 ဖြေ ။ တကြိမ်ဘဲ စစ်ပါတယ် ။

သင်ခန်းစာ ( ၆၂ ) ။

သဒ္ဒါ ပြု လေ့ကျင့် ခန်း ။

ပုံစံ (၂) ။

၁ ။ မေး ။ ကျောင်း ဘယ်အချိန်မှာ တက်သလဲ ။ ( ငြီး )

ကျောင်း ဘယ်အချိန်မှာ ဆင်းသလဲ ။

ကျောင်း ဘယ်အချိန်မှာ တက်ပြီး ဘယ်အချိန်မှာ ဆင်းသလဲ ။

ဖြေ ။ ကျောင်း မနက် ဝှစ်နာရီမှာ တက်တယ် ။ ( ငြီး )

ကျောင်း ညနေ နှစ်နာရီမှာ ဆင်းတယ် ။

ကျောင်း မနက် ဝှစ်နာရီမှာ တက်ပြီး ညနေ နှစ်နာရီမှာ ဆင်းပါတယ် ။

၂ ။ မေး ။ ဝင်ဖွား ဘယ်အချိန်မှာ သွားပြီး ဘယ်အချိန်မှာ

ပြန်လာသလဲ ။

ဖြေ ။ ဖွန်းတည့် ဆွဲခွက်နာရီမှာ သွားပြီး သန်းခေါင် ဆွဲ

ခွက်နာရီမှာ ပြန်လာပါတယ် ။

၃ ။ မေး ။ ဆိုင် ဘယ်အချိန်မှာ ဖွင့်ပြီး ဘယ်အချိန်မှာ ပိတ်သလဲ ။

ဖြေ ။ မနက် နှစ်နာရီမှာ ဖွင့်ပြီး ည ကိုးနာရီမှာ ပိတ် ပါတယ် ။

၄ ။ မေး ။ ဝမ်း ဘယ်ရာသီမှာ ရိုက်ပြီး ဘယ်ရာသီမှာ သိမ်းသလဲ ။

ဖြေ ။ ရိုး ရာသီမှာ ရိုက်ပြီး ဆောင်းရာသီမှာ သိမ်းပါတယ် ။



သင်ခန်းစာ ( ၆၂ ) ။

သဒ္ဒါ ပြုလေ့ကျင့်ခန်း ။

ပုံစံ ( ၃ ) ။က ။

- ၁ ။ မောင်ဘဟာ ကျောင်းသားပါ ။  
 မောင်ဘဟာ သိပ်တော်တဲ့ ကျောင်းသားပါ ။  
 မောင်ဘဟာ သိပ်တော်တဲ့ ကျောင်းသား မဟုတ်ဘူးလား ။
- ၂ ။ ဦးဝင်းဟာ သိပ်ချမ်းသာတဲ့လူ မဟုတ်ဘူးလား ။
- ၃ ။ မောင်ခင်ဟာ သိပ်အလုပ်များတဲ့ စာရေး မဟုတ်ဘူးလား ။

ပုံစံ ( ၃ ) ။ခ ။

- ၁ ။ စပါးပင်ဟာ ရေကြိုက်တဲ့ အပင်ပါ။ ( မြိန် )  
 စပါးပင်ဟာ ရေကြိုက်တဲ့ အပင်မြိန်ပါ ။  
 စပါးပင်ဟာ ရေကြိုက်တဲ့ အပင်မြိန် မဟုတ်ဘူးလား ။
- ၂ ။ ဒီတီရုတ္တာန်ဟာ အသားစားတဲ့ တီရုတ္တာန်မြိန် မဟုတ်ဘူးလား ။
- ၃ ။ ဒီ မော်တော်ကားဟာ ဈေးကြီးတဲ့ မော်တော်ကားမြိန် မဟုတ်ဘူးလား ။

ပုံစံ ( ၄ ) ။

- ၁ ။ စပါးကို ဘယ်လို စိုက်သလဲ ။  
 မိုးခေါင်တဲ့ အရပ်တွေမှာ  
 စပါးကို မိုးခေါင်တဲ့ အရပ်တွေမှာ ဘယ်လို စိုက်သလဲ ။
- ၂ ။ အိမ်တွေကို ရေများတဲ့ အရပ်တွေမှာ ဘယ်လို ဆောက်သလဲ ။
- ၃ ။ စစ်သားတွေကို အေးတဲ့ အရပ်တွေမှာ ဘယ်လို ထားသလဲ ။
- ၄ ။ သင်္ဘောတွေကို လေထန်တဲ့ အရပ်တွေမှာ ဘယ်လို ဆိုက်သလဲ ။



သင်္ခါနန်းစာ ( ၆၂ ) ။

သဒ္ဓါပြု လေ့ကျင့်ခန်း ။

ပုံစံ (၅) ။

- ၁။ မြေ ရောင်းပါတယ် ။  
 ငွေရအောင် မြေ ရောင်းပါတယ် ။  
 အိမ်ဝယ်ဖို့ ငွေရအောင် မြေ ရောင်းပါတယ် ။
- ၂။ သစ်ပင်စိုက်ဖို့ ငွေရအောင် ရောင်းကို သွားပါတယ် ။
- ၃။ စပါးစိုက်ဖို့ ငွေရအောင် ဆည်တွေ ဆောက်ပါတယ် ။  
 တူးမြောင်းတွေ မှီကပါတယ် ။

ပုံစံ (၆) ။

- ၁။ အမျိုးမျိုး စိုက်ပါတယ် ။  
 အရပ်ဒေသကို လိုက်ပြီး အမျိုးမျိုး စိုက်ပါတယ် ။  
 အရပ်ဒေသကို လိုက်ပြီး အမျိုးမျိုး စိုက်ပါတယ် ။ ဥပမာ ၊  
 ရွမ်းပြည်နယ်မှာ လဘက် စိုက်ပါတယ် ။
- ၂။ ဂာသီဥတုကို လိုက်ပြီး အမျိုးမျိုး စိုက်ပါတယ် ။ ဥပမာ ၊ ပူတဲ့  
 အရပ်မှာ ငရုပ်ကောင်း စိုက်ပါတယ် ။
- ၃။ လူမျိုးကို လိုက်ပြီး အမျိုးမျိုး ဝတ်ပါတယ် ။ ဥပမာ ၊ ဗမာတွေ  
 လုံချည်ကို ဝတ်ပါတယ် ။



LESSON 62

GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL

PATTERN I-A

1. Q. khin-byâ bé-hnâ cén â-sá sâ 0â-lê.  
khin-byâ tâ-nêi bé-hnâ cén â-sá sâ 0â-lê.  
A. 00un jéin sâ bá-dé.  
tâ-nêi 00un jéin sâ bá-dé.
2. Q. khin-byâ dâ-ba? bé-hnâ cén lêi-cin-gân lou? 0â-lê.  
A. dâ-ba? lêi-jéin lêi-cin-gân lou?-pá-dé.
3. Q. khin-byâ tâ-hni? bé-hnâ cén khâ-yî 0wâ 0a-lê.  
A. tâ-hni? dâ-jéin bê 0wâ bá-dé.

PATTERN I-B

1. Q. bâ-mâ-pyi hmá tâ-hni? bé-hnâ cén zâ-bâ sai? 0â-lê.  
A. dâ-jéin bê sai? pá-dé.
2. Q. si?-tân-yâ hmá tâ-nêi bé-hnâ cén â-sá cwêi 0â-lê.  
A. 00un-jéin bê cwêi bá-dé.
3. Q. ta?-khwê (ti?) hmá dâ-ba? bé-hnâ cén ta?-si? 0â-lê.  
A. dâ-jéin bê si?-pá-dé.

PATTERN II

1. Q. cāun bé-â-chéin hmá te? 0â-lê. (pî)  
cāun bé-â-chéin hmá shîn 0â-lê.  
cāun bé-â-chéin hmá te? pî bé-â-chéin hmá shîn 0â-lê.  
A. cāun mâ-ne? şî? nâ-yî hmá te?-tê. (pî)  
cāun nyâ-nêi lêi-nâ-yî hmá shîn-dé.

LESSON 62

GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL

PATTERN II

1. A. cāun mā-ne? ʒi ná yí hmá te? pī nyā-néi léi ná-yí  
hmá shín bá-dé.
2. Q. khin-byā bé-ā-chéin hmá ɔwā pī bé-ā-chéin hmá pyán-  
lá ɔā-lé.  
A. mūn-dé she? hnā ná-yí hmá ɔwā pī ɔā-gāun she? hnā  
ná-yí hmá pyán-lá bá-dé.
3. Q. sháin bé-ā-chéin hmá phwin pī bé-ā-chéin hmá pei?  
ɔā-lé.  
A. mā-ne? shé ná-yí hmá phwin pī nyā kōu ná-yí hmá pei?-  
pá-dé.
4. Q. zā-bā bé yā-ɔi hmá sai? pī bé yā-ɔi hmá ɔsin ɔā-lé.  
A. mōu yā-ɔi hmá sai? pī shaun yā-ɔi hmá ɔsin bá-dé.

PATTERN III-A

1. māun-bā há cāun-ɔā bá.  
māun-bā há ɔei? tó dé cāun-ɔā bá.  
māun-bā há ɔei? tó dé cāun-ɔā mā-hou?-phū-lā.
2. ū-win há ɔei? chān-ɔā dé lū mā-hou?-phū-lā.
3. māun-khin há ɔei? ā-lou? myā dé sā-yēi mā-hou?-phū-lā.

LESSON 62

GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL

PATTERN III-B

1. zâ-bâ-bin há yéi cai? tē â-pin bá. (myōu)  
zâ-bâ-bin há yéi cai? tē â-pin myōu bá.  
zâ-bâ-bin há yéi cai? tē â-pin myōu mâ-hou?-phū-lâ.
2. dí tâ-rei?-shân há â-ôâ sâ dē tâ-rei?-shân myōu mâ-hou?-  
phū-lâ.
3. dí mô-tô-kâ há zēi-ci dē mô-tô-kâ myōu mâ-hou?-phū-lâ.

PATTERN IV

1. zâ-bâ gôu bê-lôu sai?-ôâ-lê.  
môu-khâun dē â-ya?-tēi hmá  
zâ-bâ gôu môu-khâun dē â-ya?-tēi hmá bê-lôu sai?-ôâ-lê.
2. éin-déi gôu yéi myâ dē â-ya?-tēi hmá bê-lôu shau? ôâ-lê.
3. si?-ôâ-déi gôu éi dē â-ya?-tēi hmá bê-lôu thâ ôâ-lê.
4. éin-bô-déi gôu léi-thân dē â-ya?-tēi hmá bê-lôu shai?-  
ôâ-lê.

PATTERN V

1. myéi yâun-bâ-dé.  
ŋwéi yâ áun myéi yâun bâ-dé.  
éin wé bôu ŋwéi yâ áun mŋ si yâun bâ-dé.
2. ôi?-pin sai? phôu yéi yâ áun châun gôu ôwâ bâ-dé.
3. zâ-bâ sai?-phôu yéi yâ áun shé -déi shau? pá-dé, tū-myâun-  
déi phau? pá-dé.

LESSON 62

GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL

PATTERN VI

1. á-myôu-myôu sai? pá-dé

á-ya?-déi-ôá gôu lai? pí, á-myôu-myôu sai?-pá-dé.

á-ya?-déi-ôá gôu lai?-pí, á-myôu-myôu sai?-pá-dé. ù-pá-má,  
şân-pyi-né hmá lâ-phe? sai?-pá-dé.

2. yá-ôí-ù-dù gôu lai?-pí, á-myôu-myôu sai?-pá-dé. ù-pá-má,  
pú dè á-ya? hmá nâ-you?-kâun sai?-pá-dé.

3. lú-myôu gôu lai?-pí, á-myôu-myôu wu?-pá-dé. ù-pá-má bâ-  
má-déi loun-jí gôu wu?-pá-dé.

## LESSON 62

### GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL, TRANSLATION

#### PATTERN I-A

1. Q. How many times do you eat?  
How many times a day do you eat?  
A. I eat three times.  
I eat three times a day.
2. Q. How many times a week do you exercise?  
A. I exercise four times a week.
3. Q. How many times a year do you take a trip?  
A. Only once a year.

#### PATTERN I-B

1. Q. How many times a year is rice planted in Burma?  
A. Just once.
2. Q. How many times a day is food served at the barracks?  
A. Only three times.
3. Q. How many times a week are the troops inspected at  
Company "A"?  
A. Just once.

#### PATTERN II

1. Q. At what time does school begin? (and)  
At what time does school end?  
At what time does school begin and end?

## LESSON 62

### GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL, TRANSLATION

#### PATTERN II

1. A. School begins at eight in the morning. (and)  
School ends at four in the afternoon.  
School begins at eight in the morning and ends at  
four in the afternoon.
2. Q. At what time do you go and at what time do you  
return?  
A. I go at twelve noon and come back at twelve midnight.
3. Q. At what time does the store open and close?  
A. It opens at ten in the morning and closes at nine in  
the evening.
4. Q. In what season is rice sown and when is it harvested?  
A. It is sown in the rainy season and harvested in the  
cold season.

#### PATTERN III-A

1. Maung Ba is a student.  
Maung Ba is a very bright student.  
Isn't Maung Ba a very bright student?
2. Isn't U Win a very rich person?
3. Isn't Maung Khin a very busy clerk?

## LESSON 62

### GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL, TRANSLATION

#### PATTERN III-B

1. Rice is the plant that likes water. (type)  
Rice is a type of plant that likes water.  
Isn't rice a type of plant that likes water?
2. Isn't this a kind of animal that eats flesh?
3. Isn't this a kind of car that is very expensive?

#### PATTERN IV

1. How is rice grown?  
in places where rain is scarce  
How is rice grown in places where rain is scarce?
2. How are houses built in places where there is plenty of water?
3. How are soldiers quartered in cold areas?
4. How do ships dock in places where the wind is strong?

#### PATTERN V

1. I sold land.  
In order to get money, I sold land.  
In order to get money to buy a house, I sold land.
2. In order to get water to grow plants, I went to the stream.
3. In order to get water to grow rice, dams are built and canals are constructed.

## LESSON 62

### GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL, TRANSLATION

#### PATTERN VI

1. Various kinds (of plants) are grown.

Depending on the area (part of the country), various kinds are grown.

Depending on the area (part of the country), various kinds are grown. For example, in the Shan States, tea is grown.

2. Depending on the climate, various kinds are grown. For example, in warm places, pepper is grown.

3. Depending on the nationality, a variety of costumes is worn. For example, the Burmese wear sarongs.

သင်ခန်းစာ ( ၆၂ ) ။

အခြေခံစကား ပြော ။

- ၁ ။ တပ်ကြပ်ကြီး ။ ဦးထင် ၊ ဗမာပြည်မှာ ကုန်စင် ဘယ်နှစ်ကြိမ်  
စပါး စိုက်သလဲ ။
- ၂ ။ ဦးထင် ။ တကြိမ်ဘဲ စိုက်ပါတယ် ။
- ၃ ။ တပ်ကြပ်ကြီး ။ ဘယ် ရာသီမှာ စိုက်ပြီး ဘယ် ရာသီမှာ သိမ်းသလဲ ။
- ၄ ။ ဦးထင် ။ မိုးရာသီမှာ စိုက်ပြီး ဆောင်းရာသီမှာ သိမ်းပါတယ် ။
- ၅ ။ တပ်ကြပ်ကြီး ။ စပါးကို မိုးများများထွာတဲ့ အရပ်တွေမှာဘဲ စိုက်  
သလား ။
- ၆ ။ ဦးထင် ။ မဟုတ်ပါဘူး ။ မိုးခေါင်တဲ့ အရပ်တွေမှာလည်း  
စိုက်ပါတယ် ။
- ၇ ။ တပ်ကြပ်ကြီး ။ စပါးပင်ဟာ ရေကြိုက်တဲ့ အပင်မျိုး မဟုတ်ဘူးလား ။
- ၈ ။ ဦးထင် ။ ဟုတ်ပါတယ် ။ ရေရှိမှ အသီး ကောင်း ကောင်း  
သီးပါတယ် ။
- ၉ ။ တပ်ကြပ်ကြီး ။ ဒါဖြင့် စပါးကို မိုးခေါင်တဲ့ အရပ်တွေမှာ ဘယ်  
လို စိုက်သလဲ ။
- ၁၀ ။ ဦးထင် ။ စပါးစိုက်ဖို့ ရေရအောင် ဆည်တွေ ဆောက်ပါတယ် ။  
တူးပြောင်း တွေ ဖောက်ပါသည် ။
- ၁၁ ။ တပ်ကြပ်ကြီး ။ ဗမာပြည်မှာ စပါး အပြင် တခြား ဘာတွေ စိုက်  
သေးသလဲ ။
- ၁၂ ။ ဦးထင် ။ အရပ်ဒေသကို လိုက်ပြီး အမျိုးမျိုး စိုက်ပါတယ် ။  
ဥပမာ ၊ ဂွမ်းပြည်နယ်မှာ လဘက် ဂျုံနဲ့ အလူး  
စိုက်ပါတယ် ။



သင်ခန်းစာ ( ၆၂ ) ။

အခြေခံစကား ပြော ။

- ၁၃ ။ တပ်ကြပ်ကြီး ။ ဗမာပြည် အလယ်ရိုင်း မှာ ကော  
၁၄ ။ ဦးထင် ။ မြေပဲ ဝါဂွမ်းနဲ့ ပဲ အမျိုးမျိုး စိုက်ပါ တယ် ။  
ပြီး တော့ .....  
၁၅ ။ တပ်ကြပ်ကြီး ။ ဆက် ပြောပါ ။  
၁၆ ။ ဦးထင် ။ ..... မြစ် တ လျှောက်မှာ ဂွီတုံ ကျွန်းနဲ့ သောင်  
တွေ ပေ T မှာ ဆေးစိုက်ပါ တယ် ။

LESSON 62  
BASIC DIALOGUE

1. ta?-ca?-ci:      ũ-thín, bà-má-pyí hmá, tâ-hni? bé-hná cén,  
zâ-bâ sai? 0â-lê.
2. ũ-thín:            dâ-jéin bê sai? pá-dé.
3. ta?-ca?-ci:      bé yá-0í hmá sai? pî, bé yá-0í hmá 00in  
0â-lê.
4. ũ-thín:            m0u-yá-0í hmá sai? pî, shâun-yá-0í hmá 00in  
bâ-dé.
5. ta?-ca?-ci:      zâ-bâ g0u, m0u myâ-myâ ywá d0 0-ya?-t0i hmá  
bê, sai? 0â-lâ.
6. ũ-thín:            mâ-hou?-pâ-bû. m0u-kháun d0 0-ya?-t0i hmá  
lê, sai?-pâ-dé.
7. ta?-ca?-ci:      zâ-bâ-bín há, y0i cai? t0 0-pín my0u, mâ-  
hou?-phû-lâ.
8. ũ-thín:            hou?-pâ-dé. y0i şî hmá, 0-0í kâun-gâun 0í  
bâ-dé.
9. ta?-ca?-ci:      dâ-phyín, zâ-bâ g0u, m0u-kháun d0 0-ya?-t0i  
hmá, bé-l0u sai? 0â-lê.
10. ũ-thín:            zâ-bâ sai? ph0u, y0i yâ áun, shé-d0i shau?  
pâ-dé. tû-myâun-d0i phau? pâ-dé.
11. ta?-ca?-ci:      bà-má-pyí hmá zâ-bâ 0-pyín, tâ-châ bâ-d0i  
sai? 00i 0â-lê.

LESSON 62

BASIC DIALOGUE

12. ũ-thĩn:      â-ya?-dêi-ôâ gôu lai?-pĩ, â-myôu-myôu sai?  
pá-dé. ũ-pâ-má sãn-pyĩ-né hmá lâ-phe?,  
jóun nè, á-lũ sai? pá-dé.
13. ta?-ca?-cĩ:      bâ-má-pyĩ â-lé bãn hmá gô.
14. ũ-thĩn:      myéi-bê, wá -gũn nè, pê â-myôu-myôu sai? pá-  
dé. pĩ-dô.....
15. ta?-ca?-cĩ:      she?-pyô bá.
16. ũ-thĩn:      .....myĩ? tâ-sau? hmá, sĩ dê cũn nè ôáun-  
dêi bô-hmá, shêi sai?-pá-dé.

## LESSON 62

### BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

1. Sergeant: U Htin, in Burma, how many times a year is rice planted?
2. U Htin: Only once.
3. Sergeant: In what season is it sown, and when is it harvested?
4. U Htin: It is sown in the rainy season and harvested in the cold season.
5. Sergeant: Is rice grown only in areas (parts of the country) where there is plenty of rain?
6. U Htin: No, rice is also grown in areas where rain is scarce.
7. Sergeant: Isn't rice a type of plant that likes water?
8. U Htin: Yes, it bears good fruit (grows well) only when there is water.
9. Sergeant: Then how is rice grown in places where rain is scarce?
10. U Htin: In order to get water to grow rice, dams are built and canals are constructed.
11. Sergeant: In Burma, what else is grown besides rice?

LESSON 62

BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

12. U Htin: Depending on what part of the country it is, various kinds are grown. For example, in the Shan States tea, wheat, and potatoes are grown.
13. Sergeant: What about Central Burma?
14. U Htin: Peanuts, cotton, and various kinds of peas and beans are grown. And then.....
15. Sergeant: Please continue.
16. U Htin: .....on the islands and sandbanks along the river, tobacco is grown.

LESSON 62

WORD LIST

á-lú	အလူး ။	potato
á-pín	အပင် ။	plant
á-ya?-dái-θá	အရပ်ဒေသ ။	area, place, parts of a country
céin, á-céin	ကြိမ် ။ အကြိမ် ။	number of times
cún	ကျွန်း ။	island
jóun	ပဲ ။	wheat
lai?-pí	လိုက်ပြီး ။	in accordance with, according to, depend- ing on
lá-phe?	လဘက် ။	tea
móu-kháun dái	မိုး ခေါင်တယ် ။	rain is scarce
móu-yá-θí	မိုး ရာသီ ။	rainy season
myéi-bé	မြေပဲ ။	peanuts
pé	ပဲ ။	beans and peas
phau? té	ဖောက်တယ် ။	to construct (canal, road)
sháun-yá-θí	ဆောင်း ရာသီ ။	cold season
shé	ဆည် ။	dam
shéi	ဆေး ။	tobacco
nwéi-yá-θí	နွေ ရာသီ ။	summer, hot season
tú-myáun	တူး မြောင်း ။	canal
ú-pá-má	ဥပမာ ။	example

LESSON 62

WORD LIST

wá-gún

ဝါ ဂွမ်း ။

cotton

yá-θí

ရာသီ ။

season

zǎ-bǎ

စပါး ။

rice (usually un-  
husked)

θáun

ဆာင် ။

sand bank

θéin dǎ

သိမ်း တယ် ။

to harvest, to  
collect, to keep  
in place

θí-dǎ

သီး တယ် ။

to bear fruit or  
grain

READING EXERCISE

၉။	ပဲ
ဣက် = လဘက်။	lā-phe?
သာ = ဘဲ။	only
အခြား = တခြား။	other
ရှိ = ရှိတဲ့။	that are

ဗမာပြည်သည် ကောက်ပဲသီးနှံ များစွာ ရှိသော တိုင်းပြည်ဖြစ်သည်။  
 ကောက်ပဲသီးနှံ တို့တွင် ဝမ်းပဲ၊ အပန်းချို၊ အပန်းချို၊ အပန်းချို၊ အပန်းချို  
 ကို တစ်နှစ်တကြိမ်သာ ရှိသည်။ ဝမ်းပဲသည် ရေကြိုက်သော အပင်မျိုး  
 ဖြစ်သောကြောင့် ဝမ်းပဲကို မိုးရာသီတွင် ရှိသည်။ ဝမ်းပဲကို မိုးရာသီတွင်  
 ရှိ၍ ဆောင်းရာသီတွင် သိမ်းသည်။

ဗမာပြည်တွင် ဝမ်းပဲအပြင် အခြား အသီးအနှံ အမျိုးမျိုး ရှိသေး  
 သည်။ အရပ်ဒေသကို လိုက်၍ အသီးအနှံအမျိုးမျိုးကို ရှိသည်။ ဥပမာ၊  
 ဝမ်းပဲပြည်နယ်တွင် ဣက် ချုံနှင့် အလူးရှိသည်။ မိုးခေါင်သော မြန်မာ  
 ပြည် အလယ်ပိုင်းတွင် မြေပဲ ဝါဂွမ်းနှင့် ပဲအမျိုးမျိုးရှိသည်။ မြစ်တ  
 နှောက် ရှိ ကျွန်းနှင့် သောင်များ ပေ T တွင် ဆေးများရှိသည်။



## LESSON 62

### PATTERN PRACTICE

#### PATTERN I

Exercise 1. Form questions to get the following answers.

Say each set of question and answer aloud.

1. cún-dó tâ-nêi dâ-jéin lâu-şau? pá-dé.
2. cún-dó tâ-ná-yí dâ-jéin shêi-θau? pá-dé.
3. cún-dó dâ-ba? dâ-jéin θâ-na? tai? pá-dé.
4. cún-dó tâ-lâ hni?-céin zâ-bin hnya?-pá-dé.
5. cún-dó tâ-hni? θoun-jéin yán-góun góu θwâ bá-dé.
6. şân-pyí-né hmá tâ-hni? dâ-jéin á-lû sai?-pá-dé.
7. yán-góun hmá dâ-ba? dâ-jéin sháin-déi pei? pá-dé.
8. bâ-má-pyí hmá tâ-hni? dâ-jéin zâ-bâ θein bá-dé.
9. cāun hmá dâ-ba? dâ-jéin sá-mêi-bwê lou?-pá-dé.
10. yán-góun hmá tâ-nêi lêi-jéin you?-şin pyâ bá-dé.

Exercise 2. Express the following in Burmese.

1. How many times a day do you drink coffee?
2. How many times a week do you go to church?
3. How many times a month is this gun cleaned?
4. How many times a year is tobacco planted in Burma?
5. How many times a week is the library closed at your school?
6. I read only two times a day.
7. I go to the doctor only two times in a year.

LESSON 62

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN I

Exercise 2

8. Troops are inspected only once a week at this school.
9. Cars are inspected only twice a year at this school.
10. Wheat is grown only once a year in the Shan States.

PATTERN II

- Exercise 1. (a) Combine the two sentences in each set into a meaningful sentence by using pi = and.
- (b) Form questions to get the combined sentences in (a) as answers.

Example:

1. cāun mā-ne? si? nā-yí hmá te?-té.
2. cāun nyā-néi léi nā-yí hmá shīn-dé.

(a) cāun mā-ne? si? nā-yí hmá te? pi nyā-néi léi nā-yí hmá shīn-dé.

(b) cāun bé-ā-chéin hmá te? pi bé-ā-chéin hmá shīn θā-lé.

1. θīn-bō mā-ne? shé nā-yí hmá shai?-té.  
θīn-bō néi-lé tā nā-yí hmá thwe?-té.
2. bī-dā-ga?-tai? mā-ne? kōu nā-yí hmá phwīn-dé.  
bī-dā-ga?-tai? nyā kōu nā-yí hmá pei?-té.
3. cūn-dó nyā shé nā-yí hmá ei?-té.  
cūn-dó mā-ne? chau? nā-yí hmá nōu-dé.

LESSON 62

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN II

Exercise 1.

4. zún-lâ hmá mōu-yá-θí sâ-dé.

se?-tín-bá lâ hmá mōu-yá-θí kōun-dé.

5. θín-dân tâ-thâun kōun-yá chau?-shê-θsun gū-hni? ma?-lâ

hmá sâ-dé.

θín-dân tâ-thâun kōu-yá chau?-shê-léi gū-hni? ma?-lâ hmá

pî-mé.

Exercise 2. Express the following in Burmese.

1. The museum opens at nine in the morning and closes at five in the afternoon.

2. The train arrives at twelve midnight and leaves at one in the morning.

3. At what time does the movie start and at what time does it end?

4. At what time do you go to work and at what time do you return from work?

5. In what year did your course start and in what year will it end?

LESSON 62

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN III

Exercise 1. Form questions to get the following answers by using má-hou?-phû-lá. Example:

1. A. hou?-pá-dé. û-wîn há 0ei? chôn-0á dè  
lú-bá.

Q. û-wîn há 0ei?-chôn-0á dè lú má-hou?-  
phû-lá.

2. A. máun-khîn há 0ei? á-lou? myá dè sá-yéi  
má-hou?-pá-bû.

Q. máun-khîn há 0ei? á-lou? myá dè sá-yéi  
má-hou?-phû-lá.

1. hou?-pá-dé. môu há 0ei? á-ya? myîn dè si?-0á bá.

2. hou?-pá-dé. sô há 0ei? còu-zá dè ta?-ca?-cî bá.

3. hou?-pá-dé. dí ná-yí há 0ei? khâin dè ná-yí myôu-bá.

4. kôu-khîn há 0ei? shîn-yê dè lú má-hou?-pá-bû.

5. bâ-má-déi há jòun sá-dè lú myôu má-hou?-pá-bû.

Exercise 2. Express the following in Burmese.

1. Ba Tin is a very busy person.

2. Moore isn't a very sick person.

3. Isn't U Win a very strong man?

4. Isn't wheat a type of plant that likes water?

5. Isn't the Shan a race that speaks Burmese?

LESSON 62

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN IV

Exercise 1. Fill in the blank with the meaning of the word or phrase provided to get a meaningful sentence.

1. \_\_\_\_\_ gôu chau? tē à-ya?-tēi hmá bé-lôu sai? 0â-lô.  
(crops)
2. \_\_\_\_\_ gôu môu myâ dē à-ya?-tēi hmá bé-lôu shau? 0â-lô.  
(buildings)
3. \_\_\_\_\_ gôu yēi myâ dē à-ya?-tēi hmá bé-lôu thâ 0â-lô.  
(animals)
4. \_\_\_\_\_ gôu yân-0â sĩ dē à-ya?-tēi gôu bé-lôu pōu 0â-lô.  
(Marines)
5. \_\_\_\_\_ gôu mī-yâ-thâ lân sĩ dē à-ya?-tēi gôu bé-lôu 0ô 0â-lô. (timber)

Exercise 2. Express the following in Burmese.

1. How is rice grown in places where there is plenty of water?
2. How are houses built in cold areas?
3. How are soldiers transported to thickly forested areas?
4. How is rice transported to places where there is a port?
5. How are soldiers quartered in places where there is plenty of rain?

LESSON 62

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN V

Exercise 1. Combine the two sentences in each set into a meaningful sentence by using áun = in order to.

Example:

sá thê bôu dâ-zei?-gáun yâ-dé.

sá-dai? kôu θwâ bá-dé.

sá thê bôu dâ-zei?-gáun yâ-áun sá-dai? kôu θwâ bá-dé.

1. mó-tó-kâ á-θi? wé bôu ηwéi yâ-dé.

bán-dai? kâ chéi bá-dé.

2. éin shau? phôu θi?-θâ yâ-dé.

tô gôu θwâ bá-dé.

3. phyâ dè lú θau? phôu shéi yâ-dé.

shâ-yá-wán shí-hmá tâun-bá.

4. sá-yéi bôu sá-ywe? yâ-dé.

yôun hmá tâun bá-dé.

5. á-mé-lai? phôu θâ-na?-yâ-dé.

mei?-shwéi tâ-yau? shí-gâ ηgâ-dé.

Exercise 2. Express the following in Burmese.

1. In order to get money to buy a car, I saved money every month.

2. In order to get liquor to serve the guests, I bought it at the store.

LESSON 62

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN V

Exercise 2.

3. In order to get water to grow vegetables, canals are constructed.
4. In order to get news about Burma, I bought and read newspapers.
5. In order to get help to move the guns, I called the soldiers.

PATTERN VI

Exercise 1. Fill in the blank with the meaning of the word or phrase provided to get a meaningful sentence.

1. \_\_\_\_\_ góu lai?-pí, á-myóu-myóu sá bá-dé. ù-pá-má bá-má-pyí hmá thá-mín góu sá-bá-dé. (country)
2. \_\_\_\_\_ góu lai?-pí, á-myóu-myóu sai?-pá-dé. ù-pá-má móu-yá-éi hmá zâ-bá góu sai?-pá-dé. (season)
3. \_\_\_\_\_ góu lai?-pí á-myóu-myóu lá-gá péi-bá-dé. ù-pá-má ta?-éá góu tá-yá péi-bá-dé. (rank)
4. \_\_\_\_\_ góu lai?-pí, á-myóu-myóu yá-éi-ù-dù pyáun-lé bá-dé. ù-pá-má myín dé á-ya?-téi hmá éi bá-dé. (terrain)

LESSON 62  
PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN VI

Exercise 2. Express the following in Burmese.

1. Depending on the nationality, a variety of food is eaten.
2. Depending on the climate, a variety of costumes is worn.
3. Depending on the terrain, various kinds of animals are used.
4. Depending on the season, various kinds of crops are grown.

သင်ခန်းစာ ( ၆၃ ) ။  
သဒ္ဒါ ပြု လေ့ကျင့်ခန်း ။

ပုံစံ (၁) ။

- ၁။ ကျွန်တော့် တာဝန်က တံတား ဖျက်ပုံပါဘဲ။  
အဲဒီ လမ်းတွေမှာ  
ကျွန်တော့် တာဝန်က အဲဒီ လမ်းတွေမှာ တံတား ဖျက်ပုံပါဘဲ။
- ၂။ ကျွန်တော့် တာဝန်က အဲဒီ နေရာတွေမှာ ရန်သူ စစ်တပ်တွေကို  
ကြည့်ပုံပါဘဲ။
- ၃။ ကျွန်တော့် တာဝန်က အဲဒီ စစ်တန်းလှားမှာ အစာချက်ပုံ အစာ  
ကျွေး ပုံပါဘဲ။
- ၄။ ကျွန်တော့် တာဝန်က အဲဒီ အလုပ်တွေမှာ အဖြ် ပေးပုံ စီမံခန့်  
ခွဲပုံပါဘဲ။

ပုံစံ (၂) ။

- ၁။ အတန်း တတန်းမှာ ကျောင်းသား ငါး ယောက် ဖြစ်ပါတယ်။  
အတန်း တတန်းမှာ ကျောင်းသား ငါး ယောက်စီ ဖြစ်ပါတယ်။
- ၂။ သင်တန်း တခုမှာ တပ်ကြပ်ကြီး တယောက်စီ ဖြစ်ပါတယ်။
- ၃။ စစ်တန်းလှား တခုမှာ ရဲဘော် တရာစီ ဖြစ်ပါတယ်။
- ၄။ အလုပ် တခုမှာ ကြီးကြပ်သူ တယောက်စီ ဖြစ်ပါတယ်။

သင်ခန်းစာ ( ၆၃ ) ။

သဒ္ဒါ ပြု လေ့ကျင့် ခန်း ။

ပုံစံ ( ၃ ) ။

- ၁ ။ အလုပ်ကို ကျွန်တော်သား တ ယောက်က ကြီးကြပ်အုပ်ချုပ်တယ် ။  
 စိုက်ပျိုး ရေး နဲ့ ပတ်သက်တဲ့ အလုပ်  
 စိုက်ပျိုး ရေး နဲ့ ပတ်သက်တဲ့ အလုပ်ကို ကျွန်တော်သား တ ယောက်က  
 ကြီးကြပ်အုပ်ချုပ်တယ် ။
- ၂ ။ စီးပွား ရေး နဲ့ ပတ်သက်တဲ့ ကိစ္စကို ကျွန်တော်သား တ ယောက်က  
 ကြီးကြပ်အုပ်ချုပ်တယ် ။
- ၃ ။ ကျန်းမာ ရေး နဲ့ ပတ်သက်တဲ့ အလုပ်ကို ကျွန်တော်မိတ်ဆွေ  
 တ ယောက်က ကြီးကြပ်အုပ်ချုပ်တယ် ။
- ၄ ။ အုပ်ချုပ် ရေး နဲ့ ပတ်သက်တဲ့ ကိစ္စကို ကျွန်တော်အရာရှိ တ ယောက်က  
 ကြီးကြပ်အုပ်ချုပ်တယ် ။

ပုံစံ ( ၄ ) ။

- ၁ ။ ခင်ဖုသား တွေကို တာဝန် ပေးထားသလား ။  
 ခင်ဖုသား တွေ အားလုံးကို တာဝန် ပေးထားသလား ။  
 ခင်ဖုသား တွေ အားလုံးကို တာဝန် အသီးသီး ပေးထားသလား ။
- ၂ ။ ခင်ဖုအရာရှိ တွေ အားလုံးကို တာဝန် အသီးသီး ပေးထားသလား ။
- ၃ ။ တပ်ကြပ် တွေ အားလုံးကို တာဝန် အသီးသီး ပေးထားသလား ။
- ၄ ။ တပ်ထိန်း တွေ အားလုံးကို တာဝန် အသီးသီး ပေးထားသလား ။



သင်ခန်းစာ ( ၆၃ ) ။  
သဒ္ဒါ ပြု လေ့ကျင့်ခန်း ။

ပုံစံ (၅) ။

- ၁။ သူတို့ကို ဗမာစာ သင်ပိုင်းတယ် ။  
ရည်စွယ်ချက်နဲ့ သူတို့ကို ဗမာစာ သင်ပိုင်း တယ် ။  
ဘာ ရည်စွယ်ချက်နဲ့ သူတို့ကို ဗမာစာ သင်ပိုင်း သလဲ ။
- ၂။ ဘာ ရည်စွယ်ချက်နဲ့ သူတို့ကို သေ နတ် တွေ ယူ ပိုင်းသလဲ ။
- ၃။ ဘာ ရည်စွယ်ချက်နဲ့ သူတို့ကို ခင်ဖျား လက် ဆောက်မှာ အလုပ် လုပ် ပိုင်းသလဲ ။
- ၄။ ဘာ ရည်စွယ်ချက်နဲ့ သူတို့ကို ခင်ဖျား ရှေ့မှာ အလုပ်လုပ် ပိုင်း သလဲ ။

ပုံစံ (၆) ။

- ၁။ ပစ္စည်း ယူ နိုင်တယ် ။  
ငွေ ယူ မဲ့အစား  
ငွေ ယူ မဲ့အစား ပစ္စည်း ယူ နိုင်တယ် ။
- ၂။ မော်တော်ကား ဝယ် မဲ့အစား အိမ် ဝယ် နိုင်တယ် ။
- ၃။ တခြားလူ တွေကို ပေး မဲ့အစား ကျွန်တော့် မိတ်ဆွေ တွေကို ပေး နိုင်တယ် ။  
ကျွန်တော့် ပစ္စည်း တွေကို တခြားလူ တွေကို ပေး မဲ့အစား ကျွန်တော့် မိတ်ဆွေ တွေကို ပေး နိုင်တယ် ။  
အကြောင်းတရား ကျွန်တော့် ပစ္စည်း တွေကို တခြားလူ တွေကို ပေး မဲ့အစား ကျွန်တော့် မိတ်ဆွေ တွေကို ပေး နိုင်တယ် ။
- ၄။ နောက်အကြောင်းတရား ကျွန်တော့် ငွေကို တခြားလူ တွေကို ပေး မဲ့အစား ကျွန်တော့် သား တွေကို ပေး နိုင်တယ် ။

## LESSON 63

### GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL

#### PATTERN I

1. cún-dò tá-wún gá dâ-dâ phye? yóun bá-bê.  
ê-dí lân-déi hmá  
cún-dò tá-wún gá ê-dí lân-déi hmá dâ-dâ phye? yóun bá-bê.
2. cún-dò tá-wún gá ê-dí néi-yá-déi hmá yán-ôú si?-ta?-téi  
góu cî yóun bá-bê.
3. cún-dò tá-wún gá ê-dí si?-tân-yá hmá â-sá che? yóun â-sá  
cwêi yóun bá-bê.
4. cún-dò tá-wún gá ê-dí â-lou?-téi hmá â-cán-pêi yóun si-  
mán khân-gwê yóun bá-bê.

#### PATTERN II

1. â-tân dâ dân hmá cāun-ôâ nâ-yau? şî-bá-dé.  
â-tân dâ dân hmá cāun-ôâ nâ-yau? şî şî-bá-dé.
2. ôin-dân tâ-khû hmá ta?-ca?-cî tâ-yau? şî şî-bá-dé.
3. si?-tân-yâ tâ-khû hmá yê-bô tâ-yá zî şî-bá-dé.
4. â-lou? tâ-khû hmá cî-ca?-ôú tâ-yau? şî şî-bá-dé.

#### PATTERN III

1. â-lou? kôu cún-dò ôâ tâ-yau? kâ cî-ca?-ou?-chou?-té.  
sai?-pyôu-yêi nê pa?-êe? tê â-lou?  
sai?-pyôu-yêi nê pa?-êe? tê â-lou? kôu cún-dò ôâ tâ-yau?  
kâ cî-ca?-ou?-chou?-té.

## LESSON 63

### GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL

#### PATTERN III

2. sī-bwā-yēi nê pa?-œe? tē kei?-sâ gôu cún-dô ôâ tâ-yau? kâ cī-ca?-ou?-chou?-tê.
3. cān-má-yēi nê pa?-œe? tē â-lou? kôu cún-dô mei?-shwēi tâ-yau? kâ cī-ca?-ou?-chou?-tê.
4. ou?-chou?-yēi nê pa?-œe? tē kei?-sâ gôu cún-dô â-yá-şî tâ-yau? kâ cī-ca?-ou?-chou?-tê.

#### PATTERN IV

1. khin-byâ ôâ-dêi gôu tá-wún pēi-thâ ôâ-lâ.  
khin-byâ ôâ-dêi â-loun gôu tá-wún pēi-thâ ôâ-lâ.  
khin-byâ ôâ-dêi â-loun gôu tá-wún â-ôî-ôî pēi-thâ ôâ-lâ.
2. khin-byâ â-yá-şî-dêi â-loun gôu tá-wún â-ôî-ôî pēi-thâ ôâ-lâ.
3. ta?-ca?-têi â-loun gôu tá-wún â-ôî-ôî pēi-thâ ôâ-lâ.
4. ta?-thēin-dêi â-loun gôu tá-wún â-ôî-ôî pēi-thâ ôâ-lâ.

#### PATTERN V

1. ôú-dôu gôu bâ-má-zá ôin khâin-dê.  
yí-ywê-je? nê ôú-dôu gôu bâ-má-zá ôin khâin-dê  
bâ yí-ywê-je? nê ôú-dôu gôu bâ-má-zá ôin khâin ôâ-lê.
2. bâ yí-ywê-je? nê ôú-dôu gôu ôâ-na?-têi yú khâin ôâ-lê.

LESSON 63

GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL

PATTERN V

3. bá yí-ywé-je? nè ǝá-dǝu gǝu khín-byà le?-au? hmá á-lou?-lou? kháin ǝá-lǝ.
4. bá yí-ywé-je? nè ǝá-dǝu gǝu khín-byà şei-hmá á-lou?-lou? kháin ǝá-lǝ.

PATTERN VI

1. pyi?-sǝ yá náin-dé  
nǝwéi yá mǝ-á-sá  
nǝwéi yá mǝ-á-sá pyi?-sǝ yá náin-dé
2. mó-tó-ká wé mǝ-á-sá éin wé náin-dé.
3. tá-chá lá-déi gǝu pǝi mǝ-á-sá cǝn-dǝ mei?-shwéi-déi gǝu pǝi náin-dé.  
cǝn-dǝ pyi?-sǝ-déi gǝu tá-chá lá-déi gǝu pǝi mǝ-á-sá cǝn-dǝ mei?-shwéi-déi gǝu pǝi náin-dé.  
á-cáun tá-khù gá cǝn-dǝ pyi?-sǝ-déi gǝu tá-chá lá-déi gǝu pǝi mǝ-á-sá cǝn-dǝ mei?-shwéi-déi gǝu pǝi náin-dé.
4. nau? á-cáun tá-khù gá cǝn-dǝ nǝwéi gǝu tá-chá lá-déi gǝu pǝi mǝ-á-sá cǝn-dǝ ǝá-déi gǝu pǝi náin-dé.

## LESSON 63

### GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL, TRANSLATION

#### PATTERN I

1. My responsibility is just to destroy the bridges.

On those roads

My responsibility is just to destroy the bridges on those roads.

2. My responsibility is just to observe the enemy troops in those areas.

3. My responsibility is just to cook and serve food at the barracks.

4. My responsibility is just to give advice and manage the work.

#### PATTERN II

1. One class has five students.

Each class has five students.

2. Each course has one sergeant.

3. Each barracks has one hundred soldiers.

4. Each job has one supervisor.

#### PATTERN III

1. One of my sons supervises the work.

Work concerning agriculture

One of my sons supervises the work concerning agriculture.

## LESSON 63

### GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL, TRANSLATION

#### PATTERN III

2. One of my sons supervises matters concerning economy.
3. One of my friends supervises the work concerning health.
4. One of my officers supervises matters concerning administration.

#### PATTERN IV

1. Are your sons given responsibilities?  
Are all your sons given responsibilities?  
Are all your sons given individual responsibilities?
2. Are all your officers given individual responsibilities?
3. Are all the sergeants given individual responsibilities?
4. Are all the MP's given individual responsibilities?

#### PATTERN V

1. They are made to study Burmese.  
They are purposely made to study Burmese.  
With what intention do you make them study Burmese?  
(What is the object of making them study Burmese?)
2. What is the object of making them take guns?
3. What is the object of making them work under you?
4. What is the object of making them work in your presence?

## LESSON 63

### GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL, TRANSLATION

#### PATTERN VI

1. You can take merchandise.

instead of taking money

Instead of money, you can take merchandise.

2. Instead of buying a car, you can buy a house.

3. Instead of giving it to other people, I can give it to my friends.

Instead of giving my property to other people, I can give it to my friends.

One reason is that instead of giving my property to other people, I can give it to my friends.

4. Another reason is that instead of giving my money to other people, I can give it to my sons.

သင်ခန်းစာ ( ၆၃ ) ။

အခြေခံစကား ပြော ။

- ၁ ။ ဘခင် ။ ဝိနည်း ။ ဦးစောက အစိုးရ အမှုထမ်း မဟုတ်ဘူး ။
- ၂ ။ ဝိနည်း ။ ဒါဖြင့် ဦးစောက ဘာ အလုပ်အကိုင် လုပ်သလဲ ။
- ၃ ။ ဦးစော ။ ကျွန်တော်က အလုပ်အမျိုးမျိုး လုပ်ပါတယ် ။ ပြောင်းစိုက်တယ် ။ ကျွဲနွား မွေးတယ် ။
- ၄ ။ ဝိနည်း ။ ဒီပြင်ကော ။
- ၅ ။ ဦးစော ။ ငွေချေးတယ် ။
- ၆ ။ ဝိနည်း ။ အဲဒီ အလုပ်တွေကို ခင်ဗျား ကိုယ်တိုင် လုပ်သလား ။
- ၇ ။ ဦးစော ။ မဟုတ်ပါဘူး ။ ကျွန်တော့် တာဝန်က အဲဒီ အလုပ်တွေမှာ အကြံပေးရုံ စီမံခန့်ခွဲရုံပါဘဲ ။
- ၈ ။ ဝိနည်း ။ အဲဒီ အလုပ်တွေကို ဘယ်သူတွေ လုပ်သလဲ ။
- ၉ ။ ဦးစော ။ လူငှါးတွေ လုပ်ပါတယ် ။
- ၁၀ ။ ဝိနည်း ။ လူငှါးတွေကို ဘယ်သူတွေက ကြီးကြပ်ချုပ်ချယ်သလဲ ။
- ၁၁ ။ ဦးစော ။ အလုပ်တစ်ခုမှာ ကြီးကြပ်သူ တယောက်စီ ရှိပါတယ် ။ ဥပမာ စိုက်ပျိုးရေးနဲ့ ပတ်သက်တဲ့ အလုပ်ကို ကျွန်တော့်သား တယောက်က ကြီးကြပ်ချုပ်ချယ်ပါတယ် ။
- ၁၂ ။ ဝိနည်း ။ ငွေချေးတဲ့ အလုပ်ကို ကော ။
- ၁၃ ။ ဦးစော ။ ကျွန်တော့်သား အကြီးဆုံးက ကြီးကြပ်ချုပ်ချယ်ပါတယ် ။
- ၁၄ ။ ဝိနည်း ။ ခင်ဗျား သားတွေ အားလုံးကို တာဝန် အသီးသီး ပေးထားသလား ။
- ၁၅ ။ ဦးစော ။ ဟုတ်ပါတယ် ။
- ၁၆ ။ ဝိနည်း ။ ဘာ ရည်ရွယ်ချက်နဲ့ သူတို့ကို ခင်ဗျား လက်အောက်မှာ အလုပ်လုပ်ခိုင်းသလဲ ။



သင်ခန်းစာ ( ၆၃ ) ။

အခြေခံစကားပြော ။

၁၇။ ဦးစော ။ အကြောင်းတရက ငွေရေးကြေးရေးမှာ ယုံကြည်စိတ်ချ  
ရတယ်။ နောက် အကြောင်းတရက ကျွန်တော့် ငွေကို  
တခြားလူတွေကို ပေးမဲ့အစား ကျွန်တော့် သားတွေကို  
ပေးနိုင်တယ်။

၁၈။ ဒိုလ်ကြီး ။ သိပ်ကောင်းတဲ့အကြံအဲ။

LESSON 63

BASIC DIALOGUE

1. bà-khîn: bôu-jî, ù-sô gâ, â-sôu-yâ-â-hmù-dân mã-hou?-phû.
2. bôu-jî: dá-phyîn, ù-sô gâ, bá â-lou?-â-káin lou? êâ-lê.
3. ù-sô: cún-dô gâ, â-lou? â-myôu-myôu lou? pá-dé.  
pyâun sai?-té. cwê-nwâ mwêi-dé.
4. bôu-jî: dî-pyîn gô.
5. ù-sô: ñwéi chêi-dé.
6. bôu-jî: ê-dí â-lou?-téi gôu, khîn-byâ kôu-dáin lou?  
êâ-lâ.
7. ù-sô: mã-hou?-pá-bû. cún-dô tá-wún gâ, ê-dí â-lou?-  
téi hmá, â-cán-pêi yóun, sí-mán khân-gwê yóun  
bá-bê.
8. bôu-jî: ê-dí â-lou?-téi gôu, bé-êú-déi lou? êâ-lê.
9. ù-sô: lú-hyâ-déi lou? pá-dé.
10. bôu-jî: lú-hyâ-déi gôu, bé-êú-déi gâ, cî-ca?-ou?-chou?  
êâ-lê.
11. ù-sô: â-lou? tâ-khù hmá, cî-ca?-êú tâ yau? sí, şî-  
bá-dé. ù-pâ-má, sai?-pyôu-yêi nê pa?-êe? tê  
â-lou? kôu, cún-dô êâ tâ-yau? kâ, cî-ca?-ou?-  
chou? pá-dé.
12. bôu-jî: ñwéi-chêi dè â-lou? kôu gô.
13. ù-sô: cún-dô êâ â-cî-zôun gâ, cî-ca?-ou?-chou?  
pá-dé.
14. bôu-jî: khîn-byâ êâ-déi â-lôun gôu, tá-wún â-êi-êi,  
pêi thâ êâ-lâ.

LESSON 63

BASIC DIALOGUE

15. ǎ-sǎ:           hou?-pá-dé.
16. bǎu-jǎ:       bá yǐ-ywé-je? nǎ, ǎ-dǎu gǎu, khǐn-byá le?-au?  
hmá, á-lou? lou? khǎin ǎ-lǎ.
17. ǎ-sǎ:           á-cǎun tá-khǎ gá, ǎwéi-yǎi-cǎi-yǎi hmá, yǎun-  
cǐ-sei?-chá yá-dé. nau? á-cǎun tá-khǎ gá,  
cǎn-dǎ ǎwéi gǎu, tá-chá lá-dǎi gǎu pǎi-mǎ-  
á-sá, cǎn-dǎ ǎ-dǎi gǎu pǎi-nǎin-dé.
18. bǎu-jǎ:       ǎi?-kǎun dǎ á-cǎn bǎ.

## LESSON 63

### BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

1. Ba Khin. Captain, U Saw isn't a government employee.
2. Captain. Then what does U Saw do?
3. U Saw. I do all sorts of work. I grow corn; I raise cattle.
4. Captain. What else do you do?
5. U Saw. I lend money.
6. Captain. Do you do the work yourself?
7. U Saw. No. My job is just to give advice and manage the work.
8. Captain. Who does the work?
9. U Saw. Hired hands.
10. Captain. Who supervises the hired hands?
11. U Saw. Each job has a supervisor. For example, one of my sons supervises the work concerning agriculture.
12. Captain. What about the money-lending business?
13. U Saw. My eldest son supervises that.
14. Captain. Are all your sons given individual responsibilities?

LESSON 63

BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

15. U Saw. Yes.
16. Captain. What is the object of making them work under you?
17. U Saw. One reason is that they can be relied upon in money matters. Another reason is that instead of giving my money to other people, I can give it to my sons.
18. Captain. That's a very good idea.

LESSON 63

WORD LIST

á-cán-péi-dé	အကြံ ပေးတယ်။	to advise, to suggest
á-θí-θí	အသီးသီး။	respectively, each and every
ci-ca?-ou?-chou?-té	ကြီးကြပ်ချုပ်ချယ်တာ။	to supervise
ci-ca?-θá	ကြီးကြပ်သူ။	supervisor
cwé	ကျွဲ။	water buffalo
cwé-nwá	ကျွဲနွား။	cattle
le?-au?	လက်အောက်။	(under) the control, rule (of somebody)
lú-hjá	လူနွား။	hired hand
mé-á-sá	မဲ့အစား။	instead of
mwéi-dé	မွေးတယ်။	to raise, rear
nwá	နွား။	cow, bull, calf, etc.
pa?-θe? té	ပတ်သက်တယ်။	to be concerned with
pyáun, pyáun-bú	ပြောင်း / ပြောင်းစူး။	corn
sí-mán-khán-gwé-dé	စီမံခန့်ခွဲတယ်။	to manage
šéi-hmá	ရှေ့မှာ။	in the presence of, before
tá-wún	တာဝန်။	responsibility
yí-ywé-je?	ရည်ရွယ်ချက်။	objective, intention
yóun	ပုံ။	just, only, merely
yóun-ci-sei?-chá-yá-dé	ယုံကြည်စိတ်ချရတယ်။	to be reliable, to be trustworthy
ŋwéi-chéi-dé	ငွေ ခေးတယ်။	to borrow or lend money

LESSON 63

READING EXERCISE

ကျ + ဝဲ = ကျွဲ	=	cwe
ဤ = ၁	=	this
ကိုယ်ပိုင် =		private, own
ခြင်း =		noun affix
ရန် = ဘို.	=	to

ဦးစောသည် အစိုးရအမှုထမ်း မဟုတ်ပါ။ သူသည် ကိုယ်ပိုင် အလုပ်ကို လုပ်သည်။ သူသည် ပြောင်းစိုက်ခြင်း ကျွဲ နွား မွေးခြင်းနှင့် ငွေ ချေးခြင်း များကို လုပ်သည်။ သူသည် ဤ အလုပ်များကို ကိုယ်တိုင် မလုပ်ပါ။ ဤအလုပ် များကို လုပ်ရန် အလုပ်သမားများ ငှားထားသည်။

၎င်းအလုပ်သမားများကို ငြီးကြပ်အုပ်ချုပ်ရန် ငြီးကြပ်သူ များရှိသည်။ အလုပ်တစ်ခုတွင် ငြီးကြပ်သူ တစ်ယောက်စီရှိသည်။ ဥပမာ စိုက်ပျိုးရေးနှင့် ပတ်သက်သော အလုပ်ကို ဦးစော၏ သားအလတ်က ငြီးကြပ်အုပ်ချုပ်သည်။ ငွေချေးသော အလုပ်ကို ဦးစော၏ သားအကြီးဆုံးက ငြီးကြပ်အုပ်ချုပ်သည်။

ဦးစော၏ တာဝန်မှာ ၎င်းအလုပ်များတွင် အပြစ်ပေးရန်နှင့် စီမံခန့်ခွဲရန်ဖြစ်သည်။ ၎င်း၏သားများက လူငှားများကို ငြီးကြပ်အုပ်ချုပ်သည်။ ဦးစောသည် ရည်ရွယ်ချက်နှင့် သူ၏သားများကို သူ၏လက်အောက်တွင် အလုပ်လုပ်ခိုင်းသည်။



## LESSON 63

### PATTERN PRACTICE

#### PATTERN I

Exercise 1. Expand the sentence by using the phrase provided in parenthesis. Example:

cún-dò tá-wún gá éin-déi shau? yóun bá-bê.

(ê-dí myòu hmá)

cún-dò tá-wún gá ê-dí myòu hmá éin-déi shau? yóun bá-bê.

1. cún-dò tá-wún gá θá-na? pyín yóun bá-bê. (ê-dí ta? hmá)
2. cún-dò tá-wún gá bá-θá-pyán yóun bá-bê. (ê-dí yóun hmá)
3. θù tá-wún gá zâ-gâ-pyán yóun bá-bê. (ê-dí lú-zù hmá)
4. θù tá-wún gá ou?-chou?-yêi sâ-ni? kôu lêi-lá yóun-bá-bê.  
(ê-dí tâin pyí hmá)
5. khín-byâ tá-wún gá â-cán pèi yóun bá-bê. (ê-dí kei?-sâ-déi hmá)

Exercise 2. Express the following in Burmese.

1. My responsibility is just to teach Burmese in those classes.
2. My responsibility is just to trade in those areas.
3. His responsibility is just to sell guns in that store.
4. Your responsibility is just to supervise in those works.
5. Your responsibility is just to examine sick people in that hospital.

LESSON 63

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN II

Exercise 1. Answer each of the following questions with the number provided in the parenthesis following the question. Example:

Q. cáun-θā tā-yau? hmá ṅwéi bé-lau? sí ṣī θā-lē.

(shé dō-lá)

A. cáun-θā tā-yau? hmá ṅwéi shé dō-lá zī ṣī-bá-dé.

1. sí-θā tā-yau? hmá yān-dāun bé-hnā tāun zī ṣī θā-lē. (tā-yá)
2. tā-yīn tā-khū hmá tā-khwé bé-hnā khū zī ṣī θā-lē. (θōun ḡ)
3. à-lou? tā-khū hmá à-lou?-θā-mā bé-hnā yau? sí ṣī-θā-lē.  
(ṅā-zé)
4. lān tā-lān hmá éin bé-nā lōun zī ṣī θā-lē. (tā-yā-hnā-shé)
5. ywá tā-ywá hmá hlē bé-hnā sīn zī ṣī-θā-lē. (sí-shé)

Exercise 2. Express the following in Burmese.

1. Each department has one supervisor.
2. Each man has five hundred kyat.
3. Each policeman has a gun.
4. Each building has twenty rooms.
5. How many hand grenades has each soldier?

LESSON 63

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN III

Exercise 1. Expand the following sentences by using (nê pa?-  
θe? tê kei?-sâ or â-lou?). Example:

θin-dân gôu bôu-jî mōu gâ cî-ca?-ou?-chou? pá-dé.

θin-dân nê pa?-θe? tê â-lou? kôu bôu-jî-mōu gâ  
cî-ca?-ou?-chou? pá-dé.

1. gwéi-yêi-cêi-yêi gôu cún-dô θâ â-cî-zōun gâ cî-ca?-ou?-  
chou? pá-dé.
2. pyin-nyá-yêi gôu â-yá-şî tâ-yau? kâ cî-ca? -ou?-chou?  
pá-dé.
3. kôu-le? ân-khâin-yêi gôu ta?-ca?-cî tâ-yau? kâ cî-ca?-  
ou?-chou? pá-dé.
4. thau?-hlân-yêi gôu cún-dô kôu-dâin cî-ca?-ou?-chou? pá-dé.
5. she?-θwé-yêi gôu ũ-wîn kôu-dâin cî-ca?-ou?-chou? pá-dé.

Exercise 2. Express the following in Burmese.

1. One of my instructors supervises the work concerning  
translation.
2. One of my elder brothers supervises matters concerning  
finance.
3. One of my officers supervises the work concerning intelli-  
gence.
4. Sergeant Moore supervises work concerning training.
5. I personally supervise the work concerning agriculture.

LESSON 63

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN V

Exercise 1. Form questions using (bá...ṭā-lē). Example:

yí-ywé-je? ne? ṭā-dōu gōu cūn-dō le?-au? hmá ā-lou?-lou? khāin-dé.

bá yí-ywé-je? nē ṭā-dōu gōu khin-byā le?-au? hmá ā-lou?-lou? khāin ṭā-lē.

1. yí-ywé-je? nē ṭā-dōu gōu cūn-dō ṣēi-hmá néi khāin-dé.
2. yí-ywé-je? nē ṭā-dōu gōu cūn-dō le?-au? hmá tá-wún pēi-dé.
3. yí-ywé-je? nē ṭā-dōu gōu cūn-dō ṣēi hmá lēi-cūn khāin-dé.
4. yí-ywé-je? nē ṭā-dōu gōu cūn-dō le?-au?-hmá lēi-lá khāin-dé.
5. yí-ywé-je? nē ṭā-dōu gōu cūn-dō ṣēi hmá si?-shēi khāin-dé.

Exercise 2. Express the following in Burmese.

1. What is the object of making them practice regularly?
2. What is the object of making them answer the questions?
3. What is the object of making them stay with you?
4. What is the object of making them study before you?
5. What is the object of making them inspect the troops?

PATTERN VI

Exercise 1. Combine the two sentences in each set by using

(mē-ā-sā = instead of). Example:

mō-tō-kā wé mé.

éin wé nāin-dé.

mō-tō-kā wé mē-ā-sā éin wé nāin-dé.

LESSON 63

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN IV

Exercise 1. Expand the sentences by using (a) á-lôun, (b) á-  
éi-éi, and (c) á-lôun...á-éi-éi. Example:

khin-byá éá-déi góu tá-wún pèi-thá éá-lá.

a. khin-byá éá-déi á-lôun góu tá-wún pèi-thá  
éá-lá.

b. khin-byá éá-déi góu tá-wún á-éi-éi pèi-thá  
éá-lá.

c. khin-byá éá-déi á-lôun góu tá-wún á-éi-éi pèi-  
thá éá-lá.

1. khin-byá á-yá-sí-déi góu tá-wún-pèi-thá éá-lá.

2. khin-byá yé-bó-déi góu á-lou? pèi-thá éá-lá.

3. khin-byá éá-éá-mí-déi góu tá-wún-pèi-thá éá-lá.

4. khin-byá nyí-déi góu á-lou? pèi-thá éá-lá.

5. khin-byá á-ca?-téi góu tá-wún pèi-thá éá-lá.

Exercise 2. Express the following in Burmese.

1. Are all the workmen given individual work?

2. Are all the instructors given individual responsibilities?

3. Are all your friends given individual responsibilities?

4. Are all your supervisors given individual responsibilities?

5. Are all your hired-hands given individual work?

LESSON 63

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN V

Exercise 1. Form questions using (bá...θâ-lê). Example:

yí-ywé-je? ne? θâ-dòu góu cún-dò le?-au? hmá â-lou?-lou? khâin-dé.

bá yí-ywé-je? nè θâ-dòu góu khín-byâ le?-au? hmá â-lou?-lou? khâin θâ-lê.

1. yí-ywé-je? nè θâ-dòu góu cún-dò şei-hmá néi khâin-dé.
2. yí-ywé-je? nè θâ-dòu góu cún-dò le?-au? hmá tá-wún pèi-dé.
3. yí-ywé-je? nè θâ-dòu góu cún-dò şei hmá lèi-cin khâin-dé.
4. yí-ywé-je? nè θâ-dòu góu cún-dò le?-au?-hmá lèi-lá khâin-dé.
5. yí-ywé-je? nè θâ-dòu góu cún-dò şei hmá si?-shèi khâin-dé.

Exercise 2. Express the following in Burmese.

1. What is the object of making them practice regularly?
2. What is the object of making them answer the questions?
3. What is the object of making them stay with you?
4. What is the object of making them study before you?
5. What is the object of making them inspect the troops?

PATTERN VI

Exercise 1. Combine the two sentences in each set by using

(mê-â-sâ = instead of). Example:

mó-tó-kâ wé mé.

éin wé nâin-dé.

mó-tó-kâ wé mê-â-sâ éin wé nâin-dé.

LESSON 63

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN VI

Exercise 1.

1. éin hmá néi mé.  
pyô bwê-zâ θwâ nâin-dé.
2. in-gâ-lei? zâ-gâ pyô-mé.  
bâ-má zâ-gâ pyô nâin-dé.
3. â-câun tâ-khû gâ cún-dò pyi?-sî-déi gôu tâ-châ lû-déi gôu pèi-mé.  
cún-dò θâ-θâ-mî-déi gôu pèi-nâin-dé.
4. nau?-â-câun tâ-khû-gâ cún-dò â-lou?-téi gôu tâ-châ lû-dé:  
gôu khâin-mé.  
cún-dò mei?-shwéi-déi gôu khâin nâin-dé.
5. â-câun tâ-khû gâ cún-dò tá-wún-déi gôu tâ-châ lû-déi gôu pèi-mé.  
cún-dò â-yá-sî-déi gôu pèi nâin-dé.

Exercise 2. Express the following in Burmese.

1. Instead of learning other languages, you can learn Burmese.
2. Instead of going to the beach, we can go to the mountain.
3. Instead of eating American food, we can eat Burmese food.
4. One reason is that instead of giving our guns to the enemy we can destroy them.
5. Another reason is that instead of giving my money to other people, I can give it to my relatives.

သင်္ခါနိကော ( ၆၄ ) ။

သဒ္ဓါ ပြု လေ့ကျင့် နေ၏ ။

ပုံစံ ( ၁ ) ။

- ၁။ ဗမာပြည်မှာ စပါး ထွက်တယ် ။ ( တော )
- ဗမာပြည်မှာ စက် တွေ ရှိ မှာ အဲ ။
- ဗမာပြည်မှာ စပါးကြိတ်တို့ စက် တွေ ရှိ မှာ အဲ ။
- ဗမာပြည်မှာ စပါးထွက် တော့ စပါးကြိတ်တို့ စက် တွေ ရှိ မှာ အဲ ။
- ၂။ အမေရိကန်ပြည်မှာ ရွံ့ထွက် တော့ ရွံ့ကြိတ်တို့ စက် တွေ ရှိ မှာ အဲ ။
- ၃။ ဗမာပြည်မှာ မြေပဲထွက် တော့ မြေပဲကြိတ်တို့ စက် တွေ ရှိ မှာ အဲ ။
- ၄။ ဗမာပြည်မှာ ဆေးထွက် တော့ စီးကရက်လိပ်တို့ စက် တွေ ရှိ မှာ အဲ ။

ပုံစံ ( ၂ ) ။

- ၁။ သင်္ဘော မငြိုးပါဘူး ။
- သင်္ဘော တစင်းလုံးကို မငြိုးပါဘူး ။
- ၂။ တပ်ရင်း တရလုံးကို မပြောင်းပါဘူး ။
- ၃။ အိမ် တရလုံးကို မပြင်ပါဘူး ။
- ၄။ ဆန်စက် တရလုံးကို မလှုပ်ပါဘူး ။

ပုံစံ ( ၃ ) ။

- ၁။ ဓါတ်ဆီကို နိုင်ငံခြားက ဝယ်သလား ။
- ဓါတ်ဆီ အားလုံးကို နိုင်ငံခြားက ဝယ်သလား ။
- လိုတဲ့ဓါတ်ဆီ အားလုံးကို နိုင်ငံခြားက ဝယ်သလား ။
- ဗမာပြည်မှာ လိုတဲ့ဓါတ်ဆီ အားလုံးကို နိုင်ငံခြားက ဝယ်သလား ။



သင်္ခါနိကော ( ၆၄ ) ။

သဒ္ဓါ ပြု လေ့ကျင့် ခဏ်း ။

ပုံစံ ( ၃ ) ။

- ၂ ။ ဗမာပြည်မှာ လိုတဲ့ဆရာဝန်တွေ အားလုံးကို နိုင်ငံခြားက ငှားသလား ။
- ၃ ။ ဗမာပြည်မှာ လိုတဲ့ယာဉ်တွေ အားလုံးကို နိုင်ငံခြားက ဝယ်သလား ။
- ၄ ။ ဗမာပြည်မှာ လိုတဲ့ စက်ကရိယာတွေ အားလုံးကို နိုင်ငံခြားက ဝယ်သလား ။

ပုံစံ ( ၄ ) ။

- ၁ ။ ဘဏ်မှာ ရှိတဲ့ငွေကို ဘဲ ထုတ်ပါတယ် ။  
ဘဏ်မှာ ရှိတဲ့ငွေရဲ့ တစ်စိတ်တစ်ဒေသကို ဘဲ ထုတ်ပါတယ် ။
- ၂ ။ ကြေးနန်းမှာ ပါတဲ့သတင်းရဲ့ တစ်စိတ်တစ်ဒေသကို ဘဲ အာသာပြန်ပါတယ် ။
- ၃ ။ မော်တော်ကားမှာ ရှိတဲ့အစိတ်အပိုင်းတွေရဲ့ တစ်စိတ်တစ်ဒေသကိုဘဲ လုပ်ပါတယ် ။
- ၄ ။ ဆန်စက်မှာ ရှိတဲ့ အစိတ်အပိုင်းတွေရဲ့ တစ်စိတ်တစ်ဒေသကိုဘဲ လုပ်ပါတယ် ။

ပုံစံ ( ၅ ) ။

- ၁ ။ နိုင်ငံခြားက ဝယ်ရပါတယ် ။  
ဘိနပ်ကစပြီး နိုင်ငံခြားက ဝယ်ရပါတယ် ။  
ဘိနပ်ကစပြီး ဦးထုပ်အထိ နိုင်ငံခြားက ဝယ်ရပါတယ် ။
- ၂ ။ ကြောက်လုံးပြူးကစပြီး အမြောက်အထွေ နိုင်ငံခြားက ဝယ်ရပါတယ် ။
- ၃ ။ ခဲတံကစပြီး လက်နှိပ်စက်အထိ နိုင်ငံခြားက ဝယ်ရပါတယ် ။
- ၄ ။ အုပ်ချုပ်စက်ကစပြီး ဆန်စက် သစ်စက်တွေအထိ နိုင်ငံခြားက ဝယ်ရပါတယ် ။

သင်ခန်းစာ ( ၆၄ ) ။

သဒ္ဒါ ပြု လေ့ကျင့် ခန်း ။

ပုံစံ ( ၆ ) ။

- ၁ ။ စားစရာလည်း လုံလုံ လောက် လောက် ဂြိမှာမဟုတ်ဘူး ။  
 အရက်လည်း လုံလုံ လောက် လောက် ဂြိမှာမဟုတ်ဘူး ။  
 အရက်နဲ့ စားစရာလည်း လုံလုံ လောက် လောက် ဂြိမှာမဟုတ်ဘူး ။  
 အရက်တို့ စားစရာတို့လည်း လုံလုံ လောက် လောက် ဂြိမှာမဟုတ်ဘူး ။  
 ဒီလိုဆိုရင် အရက်တို့ စားစရာတို့လည်း လုံလုံ လောက် လောက် ဂြိမှာ  
 မဟုတ်ဘူး ။
- ၂ ။ ဒီလိုဆိုရင် သေ နတ်တို့ ယမ်း တောင့်တို့လည်း လုံလုံ လောက် လောက်  
 ရမှာမဟုတ်ဘူး ။
- ၃ ။ ဒီလိုဆိုရင် ဟင်းသီးဟင်းရွက်တို့ ကြက်သား အမဲသားတို့လည်း လုံလုံ  
 လောက် လောက် ရောင်းမှာမဟုတ်ဘူး ။
- ၄ ။ ဒီလိုဆိုရင် အဆည်အလိပ်တို့ မန်ဆည် ကြွေဆည်တို့လည်း လုံလုံ လောက်  
 လောက် ထွက်မှာမဟုတ်ဘူး ။

LESSON 64

GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL

PATTERN I

1. bà-má-pyí hmá, zâ-bâ thwe?-té. (tò)  
 bà-má-pyí hmá, se?-téi şî-hmá-bê.  
 bà-má-pyí hmá, zâ-bâ cei? phòu se?-téi şî-hmá-bê.  
 bà-má-pyí hmá, zâ-bâ thwe? tò, zâ-bâ cei? phòu, se?-téi-şî-hmá-bê.
2. à-méi-rî-kân-pyí hmá, jòun thwe? tò, jòun cei? phòu, se?-téi şî-hmá-bê.
3. bà-má-pyí hmá, myéi-bê thwe? tò, myéi-bê cei? phòu, se?-téi şî-hmá-bê.
4. bà-má-pyí hmá shêi thwe? tò, si?-kâ-le? lei?-phòu se?-téi şî hmá bê.

PATTERN II

1. êin-bô mâ hŋâ bá-bû.  
 êin-bô dâ-zîn-lòun góu mâ-hŋâ-bá-bû.
2. ta?-yîn tâ-khû-lòun góu mâ-pyâun-bá-bû.
3. éin tâ-khû-lòun góu mâ-pyîn-bá-bû.
4. shân-ze? tâ-khû-lòun góu mâ-lou?-pá-bû.

PATTERN III

1. da?-shí góu nâin-ŋân-jâ gà wé êâ-lâ.  
 da?-shí â-lòun góu nâin-ŋân-jâ gà wé êâ-lâ.  
 lóu dè da?-shí â-lòun góu nâin-ŋân-jâ gà wé êâ-lâ.  
 bà-má-pyí hmá lóu dè da?-shí â-lòun góu nâin-ŋân-jâ gà wé êâ-lâ.

## LESSON 64

### GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL

#### PATTERN III

2. bà-má-pyí hmá lóu dè shâ-yí-wún-déi â-lòun góu nâin-nân-jâ  
gâ hqâ òâ-lâ.
3. bà-má-pyí hmá lóu dè yín-déi â-lòun góu nâin-nân-jâ gâ wé  
òâ-lâ.
4. bà-má-pyí hmá lóu dè se?-kâ-rî-yá-déi â-lòun góu nâin-nân-jâ  
gâ wé òâ-lâ.

#### PATTERN IV

1. bán hmá şî dè qwéi góu bē thou?-pá-dé.  
bán hmá şî dè qwéi yē dâ-zei?-dâ-déi-òâ góu bē thou? pá-dé.
2. cēi-nân hmá pá dè òâ-dîn yē dâ-zei?-dâ-déi-òâ góu bē bē-òâ-  
pyân bá-dé.
3. mó-tó-kâ hmá şî dè â-sei?-â-pâin-déi yē dâ-zei? dâ-déi-òâ  
góu bē lou?-pá-dé.
4. shân-ze? hmá şî dè â-sei?-â-pâin-déi yē dâ-zei?-dâ-déi òâ  
góu bē lou?-pá-dé.

#### PATTERN V

1. nâin-nân-jâ gâ wé-yâ-bá-dé.  
phâ -na? kâ-sâ-pî nâin-nân-jâ gâ wé-yâ-bá-dé.  
phâ-na? kâ-sâ-pî ou?-thou? â-thî nâin-nân-jâ gâ wé-yâ-bá-dé.
2. chau?-lòun-byû gâ-sâ-pî â-hmyau? â-thî nâin-nân-jâ gâ wé-  
yâ-bá-dé.

LESSON 64

GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL.

PATTERN V

3. khê-dân gâ-sâ-pî le?-hnei?-se? â-thi nâin-riân-jâ gâ wê-yâ-bâ-dé.
4. a?-chou?-se? kâ-sâ-pî shân-ze? eî?-se?-têi â-thi nâin-riân-jâ gâ wê-yâ-bâ-dé.

PATTERN VI

1. sâ-zâ-yâ lê loun-loun-lau?-lau? si hmá mâ-hou?-phû.  
 â-ye? lê loun-loun-lau?-lau? si hmá mâ-hou?-phû.  
 â-ye? nè sâ-zâ-yâ lê loun-loun-lau?-lau? si hmá mâ-hou?-phû.  
 â-ye?-tôu sâ-zâ-yâ-dôu lê loun-loun-lau?-lau? si hmá mâ-hou?-phû.  
 dî-lôu shôu-yin â-ye?-tôu sâ-zâ-yâ-dôu lê loun-loun-lau?-lau? si hmá mâ-hou?-phû.
2. dî-lôu shôu-yin eâ-na?-tôu yân-dâun-dôu lê loun-loun-lau?-lau? yâ hmá mâ-hou?-phû.
3. dî-lôu shôu-yin hîn-êi-hîn-ywe?-tôu ce?-eâ â-mê-eâ-dôu lê loun-loun-lau?-lau? yâun hmá mâ-hou?-phû.
4. dî-lôu shôu-yin â-thê-â-lei?-tôu phân-dé cwêi-dé-dôu lê loun-loun-lau?-lau? thwe? hmá mâ-hou?-phû.

## LESSON 64

### GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL, TRANSLATION

#### PATTERN I

1. Rice is produced in Burma. (since)

There must be mills in Burma.

There must be mills in Burma to grind rice.

Since rice is produced in Burma, there must be mills in Burma to grind rice.

2. Since wheat is produced in America, there must be mills in America to grind wheat.

3. Since peanuts are produced in Burma, there must be machines to grind them.

4. Since tobacco is produced in Burma, there must be machines to make cigarettes.

#### PATTERN II

1. The ship isn't chartered.

The entire ship isn't chartered.

2. The entire battalion won't be moved.

3. The entire house isn't repaired.

4. The entire rice mill isn't made there.

#### PATTERN III

1. Is gasoline bought from foreign countries?

Is all the gasoline bought from foreign countries?

Is all the gasoline needed bought from foreign countries?

Is all the gasoline needed in Burma bought from foreign countries?

2. Are all the doctors needed in Burma hired from foreign countries?

LESSON 64

GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN I

1. Rice is produced in Burma. (since)  
There must be mills in Burma.  
There must be mills in Burma to grind rice.  
Since rice is produced in Burma, there must be mills in Burma to grind rice.
2. Since wheat is produced in America, there must be mills in America to grind wheat.
3. Since peanuts are produced in Burma, there must be machines to grind them.
4. Since tobacco is produced in Burma, there must be machines to make cigarettes.

PATTERN II

1. The ship isn't chartered.  
The entire ship isn't chartered.
2. The entire battalion won't be moved.
3. The entire house isn't repaired.
4. The entire rice mill isn't made there.

PATTERN III

1. Is gasoline bought from foreign countries?  
Is all the gasoline bought from foreign countries?  
Is all the gasoline needed bought from foreign countries?  
Is all the gasoline needed in Burma bought from foreign countries?
2. Are all the doctors needed in Burma hired from foreign countries?

## LESSON 64

### GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL, TRANSLATION

#### PATTERN III

3. Are all the vehicles needed in Burma bought from foreign countries?
4. Is all the machinery needed in Burma bought from foreign countries?

#### PATTERN IV

1. Only the money that was in the bank was withdrawn.  
Only part of the money that was in the bank was withdrawn.
2. Only part of the news (information) that was in the telegram was translated.
3. Of the parts in an automobile, only some of the parts are made there.
4. Of the parts in a rice mill, only some of the parts are made there.

#### PATTERN V

1. All have to be bought from abroad.  
(Starting) from shoes, all have to be bought from abroad.  
From shoes to hats, all have to be bought from abroad.
2. From six-shooters to cannons, all have to be bought from foreign countries.
3. From pencils to typewriters, all have to be bought from foreign countries.

LESSON 64

GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN V

4. From sewing machines to rice and saw mills, all have to be bought from foreign countries.

PATTERN VI

1. There won't be enough food either.  
There won't be enough liquor either.  
There won't be enough liquor and food either.  
If this is so, there won't be enough liquor and food either.
2. If this is so, we won't get enough guns and bullets.
3. If this is so, they won't sell enough vegetables, chicken, and beef.
4. If this be the case, sufficient quantities of textiles, glassware, and china are not produced either.

သင်ခန်းစာ ( ၆၄ ) ။

အခြေခံစကား ပြော ။

- ၁ ။ ဝိနည်းကြီး ။ ဦးစော ၊ ဗမာပြည်မှာ စပါးထွက်တော့ စပါးကြိတ်ဘို့ စက်တွေ ရှိမှာဘဲ ။
- ၂ ။ ဦးစော ။ အတော်များများ ရှိပါတယ် ။
- ၃ ။ ဝိနည်းကြီး ။ အဲဒီဆန်စက်တွေကို ဗမာပြည်မှာ လုပ်သလား ။
- ၄ ။ ဦးစော ။ ဆန်စက် တရလုံးကို မလုပ်ပါဘူး ။ ဆန်စက်မှာ ရှိတဲ့ အစိတ်အပိုင်းတွေရဲ့ တစိတ်တဒေသကိုဘဲ လုပ်ပါတယ် ။
- ၅ ။ ဝိနည်းကြီး ။ ဘာဖြစ်လို့ ဆန်စက် တရလုံးကို ဗမာပြည်မှာ မလုပ်သလဲ ။
- ၆ ။ ဦးစော ။ ဗမာတွေ စက်ကရိယာတွေ မလုပ်တတ်သေးလို့ပါ ။
- ၇ ။ ဝိနည်းကြီး ။ ဒါဖြင့် ဗမာပြည်မှာ လိုတဲ့စက်ကရိယာတွေ အားလုံးကို နိုင်ငံခြားက ဝယ်သလား ။
- ၈ ။ ဦးစော ။ ဟုတ်ပါတယ် ။ အင်္ဂလိပ်စက်ကစပြီး ဆန်စက် သစ်စက် တွေအထိ နိုင်ငံခြားက ဝယ်ရပါတယ် ။
- ၉ ။ ဝိနည်းကြီး ။ စက်ကရိယာတွေ မလုပ်နိုင်ပေမဲ့ သံ ကြေးစတဲ့ သတ္တု တွေနဲ့ ပစ္စည်းတွေ လုပ်တယ် ၊ မဟုတ်ဘူးလား ။
- ၁၀ ။ ဦးစော ။ အနည်းအကျဉ်း လုပ်ပါတယ် ။ ဒါပေမဲ့ အင်္ဂလိပ်စက် ကျောက်ဆူးအထိ နိုင်ငံခြားက သွင်းရပါတယ် ။
- ၁၁ ။ ဝိနည်းကြီး ။ ဒီလိုဆိုရင် အတည်အလိပ်တို့ မန်ယပ် ကြွေထည်တို့လည်း လုံလုံလောက်လောက် ထွက်မှာမဟုတ်ဘူး ။
- ၁၂ ။ ဦးစော ။ မှန်ပါတယ် ။ ဒါကြောင့် နိုင်ငံခြားက အများကြီး သွင်း ရပါတယ် ။



LESSON 64

BASIC DIALOGUE

1. bôu-jî: ù-sô, bà-má-pyi hmá zâ-bâ thwe? tò, zâ-bâ cei? phòu, se?-téi şî-hmá-bê.
2. ù-sô: â-tô-myâ-myâ şî-bá-dé.
3. bôu-jî: ê-dí shán-ze?-téi gôu, bà-má-pyi hmá lou? êâ-lâ.
4. ù-sô: shán-ze? tâ-khù-lòun gôu, mà-lou?-pá-bû. shán-ze? hmá şî dê, â-sei?-â-páin-déi yê, dâ-zei?-dâ-déi-êâ gôu bê, lou?-pá-dé.
5. bôu-jî: bá-phyi?-lòu, shán-ze? tâ-khù-lòun gôu, bà-má-pyi hmá mà-lou?-êâ-lê.
6. ù-sô: bà-má-déi, se? -kâ-rî-yá-déi, mà lou? ta? êêi-lòu-bá.
7. bôu-jî: dá-phyin, bà-má-pyi hmá lóu dê, se?-kâ-rî-yá-âéi â-lòun gôu, nâin-ñán-jâ gà wé êâ-lâ.
8. ù-sô: hou?-pá-dé. a?-chou?-se? kâ-sâ-pî, shán-ze? êi?-se?-téi â-thî, nâin-ñán-jâ gà wé-yâ-bá-dé.
9. bôu-jî: se?-kâ-rî-yá-déi mà lou? nâin bêi-mê, êân cei sâ dê êa'-tù-déi nè, pyi?-sî-déi lou?-té, mà-hou?-phû-lâ.
10. ù-sô: â-nê-â-cin lou?-pá-dé. dá-bêi-mê, a? kâ-sâ-pî cau?-shû â-thî, nâin-ñán-jâ gà êwin-yâ-bá-dé.
11. bôu-jî: dí-lòu-shòu-yin â-thê-â-lei?-tòu, phán-dé êwéi-dé-dòu lê, lòun-lòun-lau?-lau? thwe? hmá mà-hou?-phû.
12. ù-sô: hmán-bá-dé. dá-jâun, nâin-ñán-jâ gà â-myâ-jî êwin-yâ-bá-dé.

## LESSON 64

### BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

1. Capt. U Saw, since rice is produced in Burma, there must be mills to grind it?
2. U Saw. There are quite a number of them.
3. Capt. Are those rice mills made in Burma?
4. U Saw. The entire rice mill is not made in Burma. Of the parts of a rice mill, only some are made in Burma.
5. Capt. Why isn't the entire rice mill made in Burma?
6. U Saw. Because the Burmese don't know how to make machinery as yet.
7. Capt. Then is all the machinery that is needed in Burma bought from abroad?
8. U Saw. Yes, from sewing machines to rice and saw mills, all have to be bought from abroad.
9. Capt. Even though machinery can't be made, isn't it true that things made of metal, such as iron and copper (brass) are made in Burma?
10. U Saw. A few things are made, but from needles to anchors, all have to be imported from foreign countries.
11. Capt. If this be the case, sufficient quantities of textiles, glassware, and chinaware are also not produced?
12. U Saw. That's right. That's why a lot has to be imported from foreign countries.

LESSON 64

WORD LIST

a?	အပ် ။	needle
a?-chou?-se?	အပ်ချုပ်စက် ။	sewing machine
á-sei?-á-páin	အစိတ်အပိုင်း ။	parts
á-thé	အထည် ။	cloth, clothing
á-thé-á-lei?	အထည်အလိပ် ။	textiles
cau?-shú	ကျောက်ဆူး ။	anchor
céi	ကြေး ။	copper, brass
cei?-té	ကြိတ်တယ် ။	to grind
cwéi-dé	ကြွေထည် ။	chinaware
dá-zei?-dá-déi-á	တစိတ်တဒေသ ။	partly, portion, part
lei?-té	လိပ်တယ် ။	to roll
phán-dé	ဖန်ထည် ။	glassware
phya?-té	ဖြတ်တယ် ။	to cut
se?, se?-ká-ri-yá	စက်၊ စက်ကရိယာ ။	machine, machinery
shán	ဆန် ။	husked rice
shán-ze?	ဆန်စက် ။	rice mill
áa?-tú	သတ္တု ။	metal
áán	သံ ။	iron
áí?-se?	သစ်စက် ။	saw mill
áwín dé	သွင်းတယ် ။	to import, to put in, to insert

LESSON 64

READING EXERCISE

ပစ္စည်း	=	pyi <sup>?</sup> -si	=	things
ဖြင့်	=	နဲ	=	with, by
သော်လည်း	=	ပေမဲ့	=	although
အမြောက်အများ	=	အများကြီး	=	a lot
လောက်တယ်	=		=	to be sufficient

မြန်မာပြည်တွင် စနစ်စပါး အမြောက်အမြား ထွက်သော ကြောင့် စပါးကြိတ်ရန် စက်များလိုသည်။ သို့ရာတွင် ဇမာများ စက်ကရိယာများ မလုပ်တတ်သေးပါ။ ထိုကြောင့် စပါးကြိတ်ရန်စက်နှင့် အခြားစက်ကရိယာများကို နိုင်ငံခြားတိုင်းပြည်များမှ ဝယ်ရသည်။ စနစ်စက်နှင့် သစ်စက်များကို အများအားဖြင့် ရာမနီပြည်မှ ဝယ်သည်။

ဇမာများ စက်ကရိယာများ မလုပ်တတ်သေး သော်လည်း သံနှင့် ကြေးဖြင့် ဆိမ်သုံးပစ္စည်းများ လုပ်သည်။ သို့ရာတွင် ဇမာပြည်တွင်းတွင် သုံးလောက်အောင် မထွက်သေးပါ။ ထိုကြောင့် သံထည်နှင့် ကြေးထည်များကိုလည်း နိုင်ငံခြားတိုင်းပြည်များမှ ဝယ်ယူရသည်။

နိုင်ငံခြားတိုင်းပြည်များမှ စက်ကရိယာနှင့် သံထည် ကြေးထည်များ အပြင် အခြားပစ္စည်းများ ဝယ်ရသေးသည်။ ၎င်းတို့အထဲတွင် ကြွေထည် ဖန်ထည်နှင့် အထည်အလိပ်များ ပါသည်။

LESSON 64

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN I

Exercise 1. Combine the two sentences in each set into a meaningful sentence by using (dò = since).

Example:

bâ-má-pyí hmá wá-gûn thwe? té.

bâ-má-pyí hmá wá-gûn cei? phòu se?-téi sî hmá bê.

bâ-má-pyí hmá wá-gûn thwe? tò wá-gûn cei?-phòu se?-téi sî-hmá-bê.

1. bâ-má-pyí hmá wá-gûn thwe?-té.

bâ-má-pyí hmá à-thé ye? phòu se?-téi sî-hmá-bê.

2. à-méi-rî-kán-pyí hmá ôu-mwêi thwe?-té.

à-méi-rî-kán-pyí hmá à-thé ye? phòu se?-téi sî-hmá-bê.

3. à-méi-rî-kán-pyí hmá pyâun thwe?-té.

à-méi-rî-kán-pyí hmá pyâun cei? phòu se?-téi sî-hmá-bê.

4. bâ-má-pyí hmá pê thwe?-té.

bâ-má-pyí hmá pê cei? phòu se?-téi sî hmá bê.

Exercise 2. Express the following in Burmese.

1. Since silk is produced in Burma, there must be machines in Burma to weave silk cloth.

2. Since corn is produced in Burma, there must be mills in Burma to grind corn.

3. Since coffee is produced in South America, there must be mills in South America to grind coffee.

LESSON 64

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN I

Exercise 2.

4. Since lumber is produced in Burma, there must be saw mills to cut the wood.

PATTERN II

Exercise 1. Expand the following sentences by using

(tâ ....lônun = the entire). Example:

â-tân gôu mâ-phéi?-pá-bû.

â-tân tâ-khù lônun gôu mâ-phéi?-pá-bû.

1. ta?-khwê gôu mâ-si?-shêi bá-bû.
2. ywá gôu mâ-phye?-pá-bû.
3. myéi-gwe? kôu mâ-wé-bá-bû.
4. myôu gôu lé-mâ-ci-bá-bû.
5. cãun gôu mâ-peí?-pá-bû.

Exercise 2. Express the following in Burmese.

1. The entire saw mill is not moved.
2. The entire class is not invited.
3. The entire train is not chartered.
4. The entire system is not changed.
5. The entire book is not read.

LESSON 64  
PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN III

Exercise 1. Form questions with (a)  $\theta\hat{a}$ -l $\hat{a}$ , and (b)  $\theta\hat{a}$ -l $\hat{e}$  to get the following answers. Example:

$\acute{e}$ in hm $\acute{a}$  l $\acute{o}$ u d $\acute{e}$  pyi?-s $\acute{i}$ -d $\acute{e}$ i  $\acute{a}$ -l $\acute{o}$ un g $\acute{o}$ u sh $\acute{a}$ in g $\acute{a}$   
w $\acute{e}$ -b $\acute{a}$ -d $\acute{e}$ .

(a)  $\acute{e}$ in hm $\acute{a}$  l $\acute{o}$ u d $\acute{e}$  pyi?-s $\acute{i}$ -d $\acute{e}$ i  $\acute{a}$ -l $\acute{o}$ un g $\acute{o}$ u sh $\acute{a}$ in  
g $\acute{a}$  w $\acute{e}$   $\theta\hat{a}$ -l $\hat{a}$ .

(b)  $\acute{e}$ in hm $\acute{a}$  l $\acute{o}$ u d $\acute{e}$  pyi?-s $\acute{i}$ -d $\acute{e}$ i  $\acute{a}$ -l $\acute{o}$ un g $\acute{o}$ u b $\acute{e}$ -g $\acute{a}$   
w $\acute{e}$   $\theta\hat{a}$ -l $\hat{e}$ .

1. b $\acute{a}$ -m $\acute{a}$ -pyi hm $\acute{a}$  l $\acute{o}$ u d $\acute{e}$   $\acute{a}$ -th $\acute{e}$ - $\acute{a}$ -l $\acute{e}$ i?-t $\acute{e}$ i  $\acute{a}$ -l $\acute{o}$ un g $\acute{o}$ u n $\acute{a}$ in-n $\acute{a}$ n-  
j $\acute{a}$  g $\acute{a}$ -w $\acute{e}$  b $\acute{a}$ -d $\acute{e}$ .
2. b $\acute{a}$ -m $\acute{a}$ -pyi hm $\acute{a}$  l $\acute{o}$ u d $\acute{e}$  se?-t $\acute{e}$ i  $\acute{a}$ -l $\acute{o}$ un g $\acute{o}$ u n $\acute{a}$ in-n $\acute{a}$ n-j $\acute{a}$  g $\acute{a}$  w $\acute{e}$   
b $\acute{a}$ -d $\acute{e}$ .
3. b $\acute{a}$ -m $\acute{a}$ -pyi hm $\acute{a}$  l $\acute{o}$ u d $\acute{e}$   $\theta\hat{a}$ -ne?-t $\acute{e}$ i  $\acute{a}$ -l $\acute{o}$ un g $\acute{o}$ u n $\acute{a}$ in-n $\acute{a}$ n-j $\acute{a}$  g $\acute{a}$   
w $\acute{e}$  b $\acute{a}$ -d $\acute{e}$ .
4. b $\acute{a}$ -m $\acute{a}$ -pyi hm $\acute{a}$  l $\acute{o}$ u d $\acute{e}$  k $\acute{a}$ -r $\acute{i}$ -y $\acute{a}$ -d $\acute{e}$ i  $\acute{a}$ -l $\acute{o}$ un g $\acute{o}$ u n $\acute{a}$ in-n $\acute{a}$ -j $\acute{a}$   
g $\acute{a}$  w $\acute{e}$ -b $\acute{a}$ -d $\acute{e}$ .
5.  $\acute{e}$ in hm $\acute{a}$  l $\acute{o}$ u d $\acute{e}$   $\acute{a}$ -wu?- $\acute{a}$ -s $\acute{a}$   $\acute{a}$ -l $\acute{o}$ un g $\acute{o}$ u si?-ta? sh $\acute{a}$ in g $\acute{a}$   
w $\acute{e}$ -b $\acute{a}$ -d $\acute{e}$ .

Exercise 2. Express the following in Burmese.

1. All the chinaware needed in Burma is bought from India.
2. All the sewing machines needed in Burma are bought from  
Japan.

LESSON 64

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN III

Exercise 2.

3. Are all the metals needed in Burma bought from foreign countries?
4. Are all the automobiles needed in Burma imported from foreign countries?
5. Is all the sugar needed in America imported from Cuba?

PATTERN IV

Exercise 1. Expand the following sentences by using (yê

dâ-zei?-dâ-déi-θâ = part of). Example:

cân-dò hmá şî dè ŋwéi góu bē pēi bá-dé.

cân-dò hmá şî dè ŋwéi yê dâ-zei?-dâ-déi-θâ góu  
bē pēi bá-dé.

1. bâ-má-pyí hmá thwe? tē shán góu bē yāun bá-dé.
2. bâ-má-pyí hmá lóu dè se?-kâ-rí-yá-déi góu bē wé-bá-dé.
3. bá-má-pyí hmá lóu dè da?-shí góu bē θwín-bá-dé.
4. ta?-khwē hmá şî dè θâ-na?-tēi góu bē pyāun bá-dé.
5. bâ-má-pyí hmá lóu dè cēi-dé-déi góu bē wé bá-dé.

LESSON 64

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN IV

Exercise 2. Express the following in Burmese.

1. Only part of the textiles that are needed in Burma are imported from foreign countries.
2. Only part of the rice that is grown in Burma is sold.
3. Only part of the land that is along the coast is used.
4. Of the parts in a cannon, only some of the parts are made there.
5. Of the parts in a ship, only some of the parts are made there.

PATTERN V

Exercise 1. Reconstruct the following sentences using (gâ-sâ-pî) and (â-thî) in each sentence.

Example:

a?-chou? se? nè shân-ze? kôu nâin-ñân-jâ gâ wé-yâ-bâ-dé.

a?-chou?-se? kâ-sâ-pî shân-ze? â-thî nâin-ñân-jâ gâ wé-yâ-bâ-dé.

1. sâ-zâ-yâ nè â-wu?-â-sâ gôu si?-ta? shâin gâ wé yâ-bâ-dé.
2. a? nè cau?-shû gôu nâin-ñân-jâ gâ wé-yâ-bâ-dé.
3. khê-dân nè le?-hnei?-se? kôu nâin-ñân-jâ gâ wé yâ-bâ-dé.
4. chau?-lôun-byû nè â-hmyau? kôu nâin-ñân-jâ gâ ðwîn-yâ-bâ-dé.
5. chí-ei? nè gâun-bâun gôu nâin-ñân-jâ gâ wé-yâ-bâ-dé.

LESSON 64

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN V

Exercise 2. Express the following in Burmese.

1. From vegetables to meat, all have to be bought from town.
2. From one to a hundred, all have to be written on paper.
3. From paper to a book, all have to be imported from foreign countries.
4. From a private to a colonel, all have to be sent from America.
5. From a clerk to an attache, all have to be sent from the Army.

PATTERN VI

Exercise 1. Expand the following sentences by using

loun-loun-lau?-lau?. Example:

dí-lou-shou-yin khê-dân-dou sá-ywe?-tôu yâ-hmá  
mâ-hou?-phû.

dí loun-shou-yin khê-dân-dou sá-ywe?-tôu loun-  
loun-lau?-lau? yâ-hmá mâ-hou?-phû.

1. dí-lou-shou-yin mó-tó-kâ-dou mí-yâ-thâ-dou şî hmá mâ-  
hou?-phû.
2. dí-lou-shou-yin thâ-mîn-dou hîn-dou yâ-hmá mâ-hou?-phû.
3. dí-lou-shou-yin â-lou?-êâ-mâ-dou le? êâ-mâ-dou yâ-hmá  
mâ-hou?-phû.
4. dí-lou-shou-yin kâ-lâ-thâin-dou zâ-bwê-dou şî hmá mâ-  
hou?-phû.

LESSON 64

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN VI

Exercise 1.

5. dī-lóu-shóu-yīn shán-ze?-tòu θi?-se?-tòu şī hmá má-hou?-  
phū.

Exercise 2. Express the following in Burmese.

1. If this is so, there won't be enough gasoline and engine oil.
2. If this is so, there won't be enough dishes and pots.
3. If this is so, there won't be enough cigarettes and matches.
4. If this is so, there won't be enough boats and ships.
5. If this is so, there won't be enough officers and policemen.

WORD LIST (LESSONS 53 - 64)

A

a?	အဝ် ။	needle
á-cán-péi-dé	အကြံ ပေး တယ် ။	to advise, suggest
á-cáun-hmán	အ ဧြာင်း ဖွ န် ။	true reason, truth
á-cé-á-wún	အကွယ်အဝ န် ။	area (size)
á-céin or céin	အကြိမ် ။	number of times
á-chín-jín	အချင်းချင်း ။	one another, each other, among themselves
a?-chou?-se?	အဝ်ချုပ်စက် ။	sewing machine
á-gá-zá-yóun	အားကစားရုံ ။	gymnasium
á-hmù-dân	အမှုထမ်း ။	employee
á-hmù-thân-dé	အမှုထမ်းတယ် ။	to serve, assume duties
á-hnau?-á-se?	အနှောက်အယှက် ။	disturbance, interference, nuisance
á-khá-mé	အခမဲ့ ။	free of charge, gratis
á-khwin-á-khá	အခွင့်အလမ်း ။	opportunity, chance
á-khwin-á-khá )	အခွင့်အလမ်း )	to get a
cóun-dé )	ကြိုတယ် ။ )	chance
á-kwá	အကွာ ။	distance
á-lou?-wu?-tá-yá	အလုပ်ဝတ္တရား ။	duty, assignment

á-lú	အလူး ။	potato
á-mé	အမဲ ။	game, flesh of beast, meat
á-mé-lai?-té	အမဲလိုက်တယ် ။	to hunt
á-nau?	အနောက် ။	west
á-nau?-phe?	အနောက်ဘက် ။	west side
á-péi-dé	အားပေးတယ် ။	to encourage
á-pín	အပင် ။	plant
á-pó/bó-hmá-tí-dé	အပေ T မှာတည်တယ် ။	depends on
á-sei?-á-páin	အစိတ်အပိုင်း ။	parts
á-séi	အရှေ့ ။	east
á-séi-be?	အရှေ့ဘက် ။	east side
á-sí-dé	အားပို့တယ် ။	to be heartened
á-táin/dé-á-táin(dó)	တဲ့အတိုင်း ( တော့ ) ။	according to
á-thau? á-pán	အထောက်အပံ့ ။	support
á-thé	အထည် ။	cloth, clothing
á-thé-á-lei?	အထည်အလိပ် ။	textiles
á-thé-gá	အထဲက ။	out of
á-thí	အထိ ။	up to, until
á-tá-dá	အတူတူ ။	together
á-twin	အတွင်း ။	in, interior, within
á-twin-be?	အတွင်းဘက် ။	inside, interior
áun-myín-dé	အောင်မြင်တယ် ။	to succeed
á-ya?	အရပ် ။	area, place, parts of a country
á-ya?-déi-θá	အရပ်ဒေသ ။	area, place, parts of a country

á-ye?-mú-dé  
á-θi-θi

အရက်မူးတယ်။  
အသီးသီး။

to be drunk  
respectively, each  
and every

B

bá-θá

ဘာသာ။

subject (school)

bá-jáun-lé

ဘာကြောင့်လဲ။

Why?

bá-lá

ဗလ။

strength, physique

be?/phe?

ဘက် / ဖက်။

side

bó-hmá-tí-dé, )  
á-pó-- )

ပေ T မှာတည်တယ်။

depends on

bóun-pó-dé

ပုံ ပေ T တယ်။

seems to be, appears  
to be

C

cá

ကျား။

tiger

cán-kháin-yéi

ကြံ့ခိုင်ရေး။

fitness, stability

cán-má-yéi

ကျန်းမာရေး။

health, physical

fitness

cau?-shú

ကျောက်ဆူး။

anchor

céi or cí

ကြေး။

copper, brass

céin or á-céin

အကြိမ်။

number of times

céi-nán

ကြေးနန်း။

telegram

céi-nán-yóun

ကြေးနန်းရုံး။

telegraph office

cei?-té

ကြိတ်တယ်။

to grind

chi	ခြေ ။	leg, foot
chi-jin	ခြေလှင် ။	on foot
chi-lan	ခြေလမ်း ။	footpath
chu?-ywin-dé	ချွတ်ယွင်းတယ် ။	to be defective, faulty
ci-ca?-ou?-chou?-tá	ကြီးကြပ်အုပ်ချုပ်တယ် ။	to supervise
ci-ca?-thá	ကြီးကြပ်သူ ။	supervisor
cá-jó	ကျော် ကျော် ။	over, more than
cáun-dé	ကြုံတယ် ။	to meet with, come across
cín	ကျွန်း ။	island
cwé	ကျွဲ ။	water buffalo
cwéi-dé	ကြွေထည် ။	chinaware
cwé-nwá	ကျွဲနွား ။	cattle
cwe?-thá	ကြွက်သား ။	muscle
D		
dá-gé	တကယ် ။	really
dá-hmá-má- ) hou?-yin )	ဒါမှ မဟုတ်ရင် ။	if not
dá-né	တာနဲ့ ။	because
(lá-jin-dá) né	(လာချင်တာ) နဲ့ ။	because (I wanted to come)
da?-páun-ká-dé	ပေါ်ပုံကူးတယ် ။	to print pictures
da?-páun-shéi-dé	ပေါ်ပုံဆေးတယ် ။	to develop pictures

da?-poun-yai?-tê	ခါတ်ပုံ ရိုက်တယ်။	to take photograph
dâ-zei?-dâ-dêi-ôâ	တစိတ်တဒေသ။	partly, portion, part,
dê	တဲ့	he said--; it is
		said--; quotation
dê-â-twe?	တဲ့အတွက်။	because, for, since,
		as
dêi-ôâ	ဒေသ။	area, place, parts
		of a country
dê	အော့။	since
doun or toun	တုံး။	while
E		
ê-khân-bwê	ဧည့်ခံဖွဲ့။	reception
ê-khân-dê	ဧည့်ခံတယ်။	to entertain guests
G		
gâ-dê-gâ	ကတည်းက။	ever since
gâ-dî	ကတိ။	promise
gâ-dî-pêi-dê	ကတိပေးတယ်။	to promise
gâ-dî-tî-dê	ကတိတည်တယ်။	to keep a promise
gâ-sâ-pî	ကစပြီး။	starting, beginning
		from



H

hmán-hmán

မှန်မှန်။

correctly, regularly

hmi-dé

မှီတယ်။

to catch up

hmyó-lin-dé

မြှော်လင့်တယ်။

to expect

I

in-má-tán

အင်မတန်။

very

J

jó or cò-jó

ကျော်ကျော်။

over, more than

jóun

ချို။

wheat

K

kán

ကမ်း။

bank (of a river etc.)

kau?-pé-θi-hnán

ကောက်ပဲသီးနှံ။

crops (of grain or

fruit)

khi?

ခေတ်။

time, period, era

khi?-hmi

ခေတ်မှီ။

modern

kóu

ကိုယ်။

of oneself

kóu, kóu-le?

ကိုယ်လက်။

body

kóun-yáun-kóun-wé

ကုန်ရောင်းကုန်ဝယ်။

trade

kóu-yéi-kóu-dá )

ကိုယ်ရေးကိုယ်တာကိစ္စ။

personal business

kei?-sá )

L

lai?-pʰ

လိုက်ပြီး ။

in accordance with,  
according to, depend-  
ing on

lai?-sʰi-dʰ

လိုက်စားတယ် ။

to indulge

lan-zʰun

လမ်းဆုံ ။

intersection

la-phəʔ

လဘက် ။

tea

leʔ-auʔ

လက်အောက် ။

under the control or  
rule of somebody

lei-cin-dʰ

လေ့ကျင့်တယ် ။

to exercise, practice

lei-cin-gʰan

လေ့ကျင့်ခန်း ။

exercise, practice

lei-la-dʰ

လေ့လာတယ် ။

to observe, study

lei-la-θʰ

လေ့လာသူ ။

observer

leiʔ-tʰ

လိတ်တယ် ။

to roll (cigarette  
etc.)

leʔ-twəi

လက်တွေ့ ။

practical

lou

လို ။

in like manner

louun-louun

လုံးလုံး ။

completely, entirely

louʔ-ŋʰan

လုပ်ငန်း ။

work, activity,

business

la-hŋʰ

လူငှါး ။

hired hand

la-ŋʰ

လူငယ် ။

young man

lwʰ-eiʔ

လွယ်ဆိတ် ။

a bag with a

shoulder strap

M

má-cá-khá-ná	မကြာ ခဏ ။	often
mé-á-sá	မဲ့အစား ။	instead of
mèi-dé	မေ့တယ် ။	to forget
mei?-phwè-dé	မိတ်ဖွဲ့တယ် ။	to make friends
mī-zèin	မီးစိမ်း ။	green light
mī-ní	မီးနီ ။	red light
mó-tó-yín	မော်တော်ယာဉ် ။	motor vehicle
mó-tó-yín-yè	မော်တော်ယာဉ်ရဲ ။	motor vehicle police or policeman
móu	မိုး ။	rain, sky
móu-kháun-dé	မိုးခေါင်တယ် ။	Rain is scarce.
móu-yá-θí	မိုးရာသီ ။	rainy season
mwèi-dé	မွေးတယ် ။	to give birth, raise, rear
myá-dé	များတယ် ။	to be many, plentiful
myá-myá	များများ ။	a great deal, many, much
myau?	မြောက် ။	north
myau?-phe?	မြောက်ဘက် ။	northside
myéi-bè	မြေပဲ ။	peanut
myéi-pyán dé )	မြေပြန့်တဲ့နေရာ ။	plain
néi-yá )		
myi?-hwán	မြစ်ဝှမ်း ။	river valley
myi?-kán	မြစ်ကမ်း ။	river bank

N

nau?-tò	နောက်တော့။	later, in future
nè (lá-jín-dá-nè)	နဲ့ (လာချင်တာနဲ့)	because (I wanted to come)
ne?-tè	နက်တယ်။	to be dense, deep
nî	နည်း။	method, way
nî-bâ	နီးပါး။	nearly, almost
nî-byâ-shâ-yâ	နည်းပြဆရာ။	instructor
nwâ	နွား။	cow, bull, ox, steer, calf
nwéi-yâ-θí	နွေရာသီ။	summer, hot season

O

ou?-chou?-yèi	အုပ်ချုပ်ရေး။	administration
---------------	---------------	----------------

P

pâ-khoun	ပခုံး။	shoulder
pa?-θe?-tè	ပတ်သက်တယ်။	to be concerned with
pè	ပဲ။	beans and peas
phân-dé	ပန်ထည်။	glassware
phân-dé	ပမ်းတယ်။	to arrest, catch
phau?-tè	ဖောက်တယ်။	to construct (canal, road)
phe? or be?	ဘက် / ဖက်။	side
phya?-tè	ဖြတ်တယ်။	to cut, cross



phyāun-byāun	ဖြောင့် ဖြောင့် ။	straight
phyi?-kāun-phyi?-	) ဖြစ် ကောင်းဖြစ် ) လိမ့်မယ် ။	may be; it may
lēin-mé		probably be so
phyi?-té	ဖြစ်တယ် ။	to happen, to be
pīn-lé-kān-yōu-dān	ပင်လယ်ကမ်း ရိုးတန်း ။	coast
pō-dé	ပေ T တယ် ။	to appear
pō-dé	ပေါတယ် ။	to be many, plentiful
pyā-dai?	ပြတိုက် ။	museum
pyāun	ပြောင်း ။	corn
pyāun-bū	ပြောင်းဖူး ။	Indian Corn
pyi-né	ပြည်နယ် ။	state
pyin-nyā-yēi	ပညာရေး ။	education
pyi?-té	ပစ်တယ် ။	to shoot, fire, throw
pyō-zā-yā-kāun-dé	ဖျော်စရာ ကောင်းတယ် ။	to be enjoyable, pleasant

S

sá-dwēi	စာတွေ ။	theoretical
sai?-pyōu-yēi	စိုက်ပျိုးရေး ။	agriculture
sā-ni?	စနစ် ။	system
sā-tū-yān	စတုရန်း ။	square
sāun-ci-dé	စောင့်ကြည့်တယ် ။	to watch
se?	စက် ။	machine, machinery
sei?-shōu-dé	စိတ်ဆိုးတယ် ။	to be angry

se?-kâ-ri-yá	စက်က ရိယာ ။	machine, machinery
shán	ဆန် ။	husked rice
shán-ze?	ဆန်စက် ။	rice mill
sháun-yá-θí	ဆောင်း ရာသီ ။	cold season
shé	ဆည် ။	dam
shéi	ဆေး ။	tobacco
shín	ဆင် ။	elephant
shóu-pí	ဆိုပြီး ။	saying thus
sí-bwá-yéi	စီးပွားရေး ။	economy
sí-mán-khán-gwé-dé	စီမံခန့်ခွဲတယ် ။	to manage
sóu-yéin-dé	စိုးရိမ်တယ် ။	to be worried, afraid
sù or zù	ရ ။	group
shéi-hmá	ရှေ့မှာ ။	in the presence of, before
shóu-hwe?-tè	ရှို့ခွက်တဲ့ ။	secret

T

tá-chóu-tá-we?	တချို့တဝက် ။	partly, some
tá-khú-hná-khú	တခုစုံရ ။	one or two
tá-rei?-shán	တိရစ္ဆာန် ။	animal
tá-rei?-shán-yóun	တိရစ္ဆာန်ရုံ ။	zoo
tá-shau?	တလျှောက် ။	along
táun	တောင် ။	south
táun-be?	တောင်ဘက် ။	southside



táun-já-lán	တောငါးကြားလမ်း ။	mountain pass
tá-wán	တာဝန် ။	responsibility
thá-min-záin	ထမင်းဆိုင် ။	restaurant
thán-dé	ထမ်းတယ် ။	to carry on the shoulder
thá-dé	ထူတယ် ။	to be thick
tó-dé	တော်တော် ။	rather, quite
tōun or dōun	တုံး ။	while
tō-we?	တော်ဝက် ။	wild boar
tū-myáun	တူးမြောင်း ။	canal
U		
ú-pá-má	ဥပမာ ။	example
W		
wá-gūn	ဝါဂွမ်း ။	cotton
wáin-dé	ဝိုင်းတယ် ။	to surround, hem in
wé?	ဝက် ။	pig
Y		
yá-thí	ရာသီ ။	season
yéi-jáun-khá-yí	ရေကြောင်းခရီး ။	journey by sea, water route
yín-hní-dé	ရင်းနှီးတယ် ။	to be close, in- timate

yí-ywé-dé

ရည် ဝွယ်တယ်။

intend to, thought of

yí-ywé-je?

ရည် ဝွယ် ချက်။

intention, objective

yóun

ယုန်။

rabbit, hare

yóun

ခုံ။

just, only, merely

yóun-ci-sei?-chá-)

ယုံကြည်စိတ်ချရတယ်။

to be reliable,

yá-dé

trustworthy

yóun-dé

ယုံတယ်။

to believe, to trust

Z

zá-bá

ခါးပဲ။

unhusked rice

zá-gá-byó-céi-nán

ခင်းကား ပြောကြား နန်း။

telephone

zú or sù

ခု။

group

၇

ṇa?-té

ငတ်တယ်။

to be starved

ṇwéi-céi

ငွေကြေး။

money

ṇwéi-chéi-dé

ငွေ ချေးတယ်။

to borrow or lend

money

၈

ṇé-dé

သယ်တယ်။

to carry

ṇéin-dé

သိမ်းတယ်။

to harvest, collect,

keep in

ṇei?-pán

သိပ္ပံ။

science

ṇei?

သစ်။

lumber, wood

ṇei-dé

သီးတယ်။

to bear fruit, grain

θin-boun-θin-ni	သင်ပို့သင်နည်း။	method of teaching
θi?-se?	သစ်စက်။	saw mill, lumber mill
θi?-tθ	သစ်တော။	forest
θwin-dé	သွင်းတယ်။	to put in, insert, import
θá-bθ-yá-dé	သဘောရတယ်။	to have the opinion, get an impression
θá-dé-la	သတဲ့လား။	did he say that--
θá-di	သတိ။	attention, caution, conscious
θá-di-pθi-dé	သတိပေးတယ်။	to caution, warn, remind
θá-min	သမင်။	deer
θán	သံ။	iron
θán-dé	သန်တယ်။	to be strong
θán-yθun	သံဂုံး။	embassy
θa?-tθ	သတ္တု။	metal
θáun	သောင်။	sandbank